DEC.

Famous FANTASTIC Mysteries

25¢

A POPULAR PUBLICATION

UNTHINKABLE
A NOVEL OF DARK MYSTERY
by FRANCIS SIBSON

G. WHITLEY
E.F. BENSON
AND OTHERS

Inside Front Cover Missing

DEC 46

TERRY TRAPPED THE ALIEN SMUGGLERS AND THEN . . .

HURRYING TO REACH HER UNCLE'S CAMP ON LAKE HURON BEFORE DARK, BETTY ADAMS STUMBLES UPON MYSTERIOUS DOINGS IN WATKINS COVE

HERE'S YOUR CUT, CORBETT · · · THREE HUNDRED BUCKS. GUIDE 'EM TO TONY'S SHACK AND YOU'RE THROUGH
OKAY, LOUIE. ANOTHER LOAD TOMORROW NIGHT?
HANDS UP!

SENATOR CONGDON'S CAMP, MISS? WHY YOU'RE THREE MILES OUT OF YOUR WAY
COME BACK TO BORDER PATROL HEADQUARTERS AND I'LL DRIVE YOU OVER

WHY, UNCLE, DO YOU KNOW MR. CORBETT?
KNOW HIM? WHY MAJOR CORBETT WAS MY BEST INTELLIGENCE OFFICER!
I'D BEEN PLANNING TO VISIT YOU AFTER I CRACKED THIS CASE, COLONEL · · · I MEAN SENATOR

YOU GET SMOOTH, REFRESHING SHAVES IN JIG-TIME WITH THIN GILLETTES. THEY'RE THE KEENEST, LONGEST-LASTING BLADES IN THE LOW-PRICE FIELD, AND BECAUSE THEY FIT YOUR GILLETTE RAZOR ACCURATELY, YOUR FACE IS PROTECTED FROM THE SCRAPE AND IRRITATION OF MISFIT BLADES. USE THIN GILLETTES
THIN
Gillette
BLADES
4 for 10¢

25¢

Famous FANTASTIC Mysteries

VOL. 8 DECEMBER, 1946 No. 2

Book-Length Novel

Unthinkable — **Francis Sibson** — 10

An outcast ship on a lost horizon, she sailed toward her strange rendezvous with the dead—the ghost vessel which had fought back from the legends of the past—to find no world left to hear her story!

Reprinted by arrangement with Random House, N. Y.

Short Stories

At the Farmhouse — **E. F. Benson** — 102

Carefully he planned his perfect crime, so no trace of tangible evidence could possibly remain. That the flaw might be intangible never entered his mind. . . .

First N. A. Magazine Rights purchased from the estate of E. F. Benson.

And Not in Peace — **George Whitley** — 112

He laughed at devils and vampires and wasn't afraid, because they belonged to the world of fantasy—forgetting that it is sometimes the realest world of all. . . .

The Readers' Viewpoint — 6

In the Next Issue — 101

Cover by Finlay. Inside illustrations by Lawrence and Finlay.

Published bi-monthly by All-Fiction Field, Inc., a subsidiary of Popular Publications, Inc., at 2256 Grove Street, Chicago 16, Illinois. Editorial and Executive Offices, 205 East 42nd Street, New York 17, N. Y. Henry Steeger, President and Secretary, Harold S. Goldsmith, Vice-President and Treasurer. Entered as second-class matter April 24, 1946 at the Post Office, at Chicago, Illinois, under the Act of March 3, 1879. Copyright, 1946, by All-Fiction Field, Inc. This issue is published simultaneously in the Dominion of Canada. Copyright under International Copyright Convention and Pan American Copyright Conventions. All rights reserved, including the right of reproduction, in whole or in part, in any form. Single copy, 25c. Annual subscription for U.S.A., its possessions and Canada, $1.50; other countries 38c additional. Send subscriptions to 205 East 42nd Street, New York, 17, N. Y. For advertising rates, address Sam J. Perry, 205 East 42nd Street, New York, 17, N Y When submitting manuscripts, enclose stamped, self-addressed envelope for their return, if found unavailable. The publishers will exercise care in the handling of unsolicited manuscripts, but assume no responsibility for their return. Any resemblance between any character appearing in fictional matter, and any person, living or dead, is entirely coincidental and unintentional. Printed in the U.S.A.

The Readers' Viewpoint

Address comments to the Letter Editor, Famous Fantastic Mysteries, All-Fiction Field, Inc., 205 East 42nd St., New York 17, New York

"BEAUTIFULLY SYMBOLIC"

Dear Editor:

"The Twenty-fifth Hour" was the best novel you have printed since "The Ancient Allan". "Before the Dawn" might have been good, but I missed it. Not a single flaw. How about more by Best?

"The Secret of the Growing Gold" was excellent! Bram Stoker was one of the earliest, and finest writers of horror fiction. Glad to see you using "Burial of the Rats" next time.

F.F.M. is the Hall of Fame of Fantasy, and will be as long as you use authors such as H. P. Lovecraft, Stoker, Algernon Blackwood, Arthur Machen, Lord Dunsany, E. F. Benson, C. L. Moore, H. G. Wells, Ray Bradbury, William Hope Hodgson, etc.

Lawrence's cover is beautifully symbolic. Please, no more like the April cover! I agree with Miss Mohler on that. All inside illustrations perfect.

LLOYD ADAMS.

R.F.D. 1
Portville, N. Y.

MARVELOUS COVER!

The strangest coincidences keep happening to me! In the past two weeks I have read three novels about the world of the future reverting to savagery. The first was "The Twenty-fifth Hour", the second, "Deluge" by Wright, and the third, "The Machine Stops" by Smith. And the strangest thing about it is that they all take place in England! Why doesn't some intrepid soul write such a story taking place in America? It would be a pleasant change.

"The Twenty-fifth Hour" by Best was very good. "Deluge", I got from the Verona library and I just bought the March '45 F.F.M. in which "The Machine Stops" appeared.

I'm new at this letter writing game, but I like it very much. I cordially invite any other newcomers to write me and compare notes.

I have been reading F.F.M. for only about a year now, but I am very enthusiastic about it. I won't go into rapturous dreams about the perfect F.F.M.; all I can say is keep up the great work.

JIMMY WHEATON.

23 Montclair Ave.
Verona, N. J.

P. S. That was a marvelous cover on the August issue. If you hold the mag at a distance, the skull assumes a fiendish expression. A very fine Lawrence.

PRAISE FOR MR. BEST

I obtained the August F.F.M. with the "Better late than never" phrase running through my mind, and so plunged again into several hours of reading pleasure.

A photograph of the cover arrived earlier, via *Fanews*. It was misleading because the blues on the original failed to register as usual. I therefore expected a notably gawdy death's head, giving me the eye, but was relieved to find a greatly subdued although none the less effective piece of excellent symbolism.

"The Twenty-fifth Hour" besides being offered by one of America's popular contemporaries, was distinguished for yet another reason. Most stories depicting the degeneration of man to a primitive state resort to some deadly destroyer, either purposely or accidentally unleashed on mankind. Herbert Best relied on this trite idea only slightly when he brought in the spreading of disease germs. The main cause of man's down-fall was shown to be of an economic nature. A disintegration of the systems that serve and protect us. This obviously is the more logical way, and naturally adds to the book's convincingness. Also interesting was the way the author tried to give the reader an insight into the terrible mental tortures endured by the characters. For all of its fine points, I'm afraid that I became weary toward the end.

Two words describe the mutual feelings of myself and Geoffrey Brent after the episode of the "Growing Gold". Hair Raising! This sort of course will herald in more from Stoker's direction. Preferably something from "Dracula's Guest".

There has come into my possession, a first edition of Merritt's "The Moon Pool". Published in 1919 by Liveright it is, I believe, the first time his work appeared between hard covers. Interested? Write!

The coming October issue looks as if it will be taken over by our English cousins, with the exception of Miss Moore. I wonder if "Daemon" will better her "Doorway into Time"? Anyway, it promises to be a memorable magazine.

R. I. MARTINI.

310 W. 66 St.,
KC. (5) Mo.

LIKES NEW WRITERS, TOO

Despite the fact that it marked another alarming step in F.F.M.'s recent trend away from fantasy, "The Twenty-fifth Hour" was a highly enjoyable novel, perhaps this year's best —so far.

Parts One and Four, especially the latter, had an aura of grim reality that equalled the famous "Final Blackout" without that story's unrelieved gloom. I was very glad to see that Best avoided the vapid sentimentality that mars most "survival" tales and which so utterly

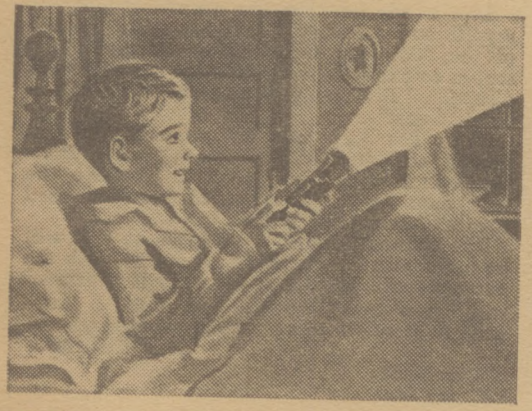
(Continued on page 8)

How to help your child fight FEAR OF DARKNESS

. . . as recommended in the interest of child welfare by Rose G. Anderson, Ph. D.
Director of the Psychological Service Center of New York

1 Fear of the dark is founded on a dread of the unknown. Many a grown man feels his courage ebb with the daylight. And to a child, whose limited experience makes him even more fearful, the dark can be filled with terrors . . . unfounded fears.

2 Bring back the daylight world he knows, with your "Eveready" flashlight . . . show that the yard, or the basement, is the same familiar place by night as by day . . . that night-time sounds are made by simple things. Let him use your flashlight himself—



3 Encourage him to perform small tasks after dark, when he may use his "Eveready" flashlight, such as putting his toys away or getting something for you from a dark closet. Above all, never frighten him with "Bogeyman"; appeal to his pride. Then he will *accept* darkness.

For

EXTRA POWER, EXTRA LIFE —AT NO EXTRA COST

FOR ANY flashlight use, rely on "Eveready" batteries. Their reputation for longer life of brighter light has made them the largest-selling flashlight batteries in the world — and *justly!* Ask your dealer for "Eveready" batteries by name; their extra light, extra life cost you *nothing* extra!

NATIONAL CARBON COMPANY, INC.
30 East 42nd Street, New York 17, N. Y.
Unit of Union Carbide and Carbon Corporation

UCC

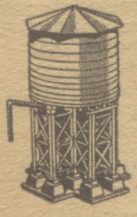
EVEREADY
TRADE-MARK

The registered trade-mark "Eveready" distinguishes products of National Carbon Company, Inc.

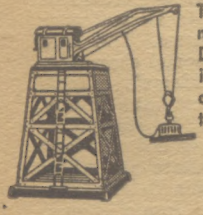
NO FUN LIKE MODEL RAILROADING WITH LIONEL TRAINS!

LOCOS PUFF SMOKE

World's finest examples of scale detailing and realism



Brand new operating Water Tower — water lowers and rises in the tank. Remote control operation.



Triple-action magnet crane. Derrick revolves in complete circle. Remote control operation.

The new LIONEL locos, cars, and accessories for 1946 are the finest we have ever made. Locos feature SMOKE! All rolling stock equipped with remote control electro magnetic real R.R. knuckle couplers and solid steel wheels. Read about all the new features in the catalog.

READ ABOUT THE NEW ELECTRONIC CONTROL EXCLUSIVE WITH LIONEL

For the complete story send for catalog

— also included is book on Scenery Building, and our secret "Pop Persuader".

THE LIONEL CORPORATION, Dept. L
15 East 26 St., New York (10), N.Y.

Please send the full color catalog and Scenery Construction Book — also secret "Pop Persuader". (I enclose 10c for mailing.)

Name_____

Address_____

City_____ Zone__ State_____

(Please don't forget 10c for mailing charges)

(Continued from page 6)

ruined the "Darkness and Dawn" trilogy. And I liked the mild flashes of quite delicious humor which surprisingly didn't disturb the serious tenor of the novel as a whole.

The unique characters, although attractive at first, become more and more startling as I mull the yarn over: the slightly introverted cannibal who started as a Cambridge grad, the girl who loved her brother's murderer, the whimsical Oxonian who started apparently the world's first "civilized" civilization without even getting his name in the tale, etc. Quite a collection.

The Stoker item was pallidly insignificant by comparison.

I was shocked to see Wells' novel scheduled, since his work certainly deserves the overworked phrase: "available in every library." In addition, you can still buy seven of his best novels in one volume at a price of slightly more than 30c per novel. Let's have the rarer item, if you please.

Glad to see Mesdames Moore and Dane, although momentarily surprised to find them together. It's queer indeed the way F.F.M. has affected my once strictly "textbook" literary tastes. I've seen Dunsany, Blackwood, de Maupassant, Haggard, Machen, etc. climb into the ring with various pulpsters and oft times emerge a bad second. All of which is a circumambient way of approaching my request that you use C. L. Moore, Jack Williamson, and/or Ray Bradbury for a little original fantasy. They could certainly supply you with the quality you need and also satisfy the search for original yarns you mentioned briefly in a recent writer's mag.

Hope you can be editing a monthly soon. Good luck.

GARVIN BERRY.

5416 Avenue R
Galveston, Texas

PHILLY'S SF CONFERENCE

Before the war it was the custom of the Philadelphia Science Fiction Society to act as hosts at what we called the annual Philadelphia Conferences. We are resuming these conferences this year, and wish to announce that on Sunday, October 27, we would like to see all the Eastern fans gathered in Philadelphia for an afternoon of talks and discussions on fantasy subjects.

This particular meeting is of special interest, since it marks the tenth anniversary of that Sunday when a group of fans came down from New York to Philadelphia and we decided to call it the first science fiction "convention."

The general purpose of these conferences is threefold: an opportunity to meet fans and authors and indulge in fangab, a chance to take care of business concerning fan organization, and the intellectual stimulation of talk about rockets, atomics, and fantasy literature.

So that this conference will include participation by those attending, we would like to hear from fans who have topics which they would like to discuss, or have any information they would like to present.

All interested in coming should contact me for information concerning the exact time and place of the meeting.

MILTON A. ROTHMAN.

2113 N. Franklin St.,
Philadelphia 2, Pa.

1947 CONVENTION!

The Philadelphia Science Fiction Society invites all readers of F.F.M. residing in or around Philadelphia to join up with the fastest growing fan organization in the USA. The PSFS is the club which will sponsor the World Convention of 1947! Among our members are such authors of science fiction and fantasy as L. Sprague de Camp, A. M. Phillips, and Lee Gregor; such fans as Oswald Train, Milton A. Rothman, etc. In recent months the membership has increased to such an extent that it was found very inadvisable to hold meetings in members' homes, so we had to find our own clubroom. Why not stop around and chew the fat with a bunch of kindred souls? Dues are but 50c a month, and you'll have the time of your life if you are a fantasy fan. Meetings are held every other Sunday evening at our new location at 56th and Pine Streets in Philadelphia.

As mentioned above, the 5th World Science Fiction Convention will be held in Philadelphia under the joint supervision of the PSFS and The Philcon Society. The latter organization was organized as soon as Philadelphia was voted the Convention in Los Angeles in July. Membership is open to all readers of stf and fantasy and will cost one dollar. For this one dollar members will receive all pre-convention booklets and propaganda—also a copy of the Convention Program booklet, which, of course, will contain names of all members of the Philcon Society—they who have contributed materially to the success of the Convention.

Philadelphia in 1947!

ROBERT A. MADLE, Secretary, PSFS.

1366 E. Columbia Ave.,
Phila. 25, Pa.

FOR THE GIRLS

I have coined a new word to describe the feminine reader of fantasy: It is "wo-fan". This letter is an announcement to all wofen of my fanne-magazine, Black Flames. The title honors Stanley Weinbaum's immortal character, Margaret of Urbs, "The Black Flame".

I will send a sample of my first issue to any interested F.F.M. reader for a 3c stamp. It contains an article by F.F.M.'s own editor, Mary Gnaedinger. The other contributors are Abby Lu Ashley, Doris Currier, Virginia Lelake, Fay Dishington, Helen Dewey and Jonne Evans. Tigrina has written the feature story, about Roxana, the Invisible Girl.

In my second issue Forrest Ackerman's grandmother "tells all" about how her famous grandson first became interested in fantasy; and I have material by Marijane Nuttall, Tigrina and Ernestine Taylor. Black Flames No. 2 will cost 15c to wofen and 20c to curious males.

Here's a break for the men. My companion magazine, *Wolf Fan*, will be 10c for masculine

(Continued on page 111)

Building this A. M. SIGNAL GENERATOR gives you valuable experience. Provides amplitude-modulated signals for test and experiment purpose.

RADIO SERVICING pays good money for full time work. Many others make $5, $10 a week **EXTRA** fixing Radios in spare time.

Learn RADIO by PRACTICING in Spare Time

You Build This MEASURING INSTRUMENT yourself early in the course—use it for practical Radio work on neighborhood Radios to pick up EXTRA spare time money!

You Build This SUPERHETERODYNE CIRCUIT that brings in local and distant stations. You get practical experience putting this set through fascinating tests!

with 6 Big Kits of Radio Parts I Send You

Do you want a good-pay job in Radio—or your own money-making Radio Shop? Mail Coupon for a FREE Sample Lesson and my FREE 64-page book, "Win Rich Rewards in Radio." See how N.R.I. gives you practical Radio experience at home—building, testing, repairing Radios with 6 BIG KITS OF PARTS I send!

Many Beginners Soon Make Good Extra Money In Spare Time While Learning

The day you enroll I start sending EXTRA MONEY JOB SHEETS. You LEARN Radio principles from my easy-to-grasp, illustrated lessons—PRACTICE what you learn with parts I send—USE your knowledge to make EXTRA money fixing neighbors' Radios in spare time while still learning! From here it's a short step to your own full-time Radio Shop or a good Radio job!

Future for Trained Men Is Bright in Radio, Television, Electronics

It's probably easier to get started in Radio now than ever before because the Radio Repair business is booming. Trained Radio Technicians also find profitable opportunities in Police, Aviation, Marine Radio, Broadcasting, Radio Manufacturing, Public Address work. Think of even greater opportunities as Television and Electronics become available to the public! Send for free books now!

Find Out What N.R.I. Can Do for You

Mail Coupon for Sample Lesson and my 64-page book. Read the details about my Course. Read letters from men I trained, telling what they are doing, earning. See how quickly, easily you can get started. No obligation! Just MAIL COUPON NOW in an envelope or paste it on a penny postal. J. E. SMITH, President, Dept. 6NS9, National Radio Institute, *Pioneer Home Study Radio School*, Washington 9, D. C.

My Course Includes Training in
TELEVISION • ELECTRONICS

BE A SUCCESS in RADIO
I Will Train You at Home
Sample Lesson FREE

Gives hints on Receiver Servicing, Locating Defects, Repair of Loudspeaker, I. F. Transformer, Gang Tuner, Condenser, etc., 31 illustrations. Study it—keep it—use it—without obligation! Mail Coupon NOW for your copy!

GET BOTH 64 PAGE BOOK SAMPLE LESSON FREE

Mr. J. E. SMITH, President, Dept. 6NS9,
National Radio Institute, Washington 9, D. C.
Mail me FREE, without obligation, Sample Lesson and 64-page book about how to win success in Radio and Television—Electronics. (No salesman will call. Please write plainly.)

Name..... Age.....

Address .....

City..... State.....

(Please include Post Office zone number)

Approved for Training under GI Bill

This then, was the end . . .

UNTHINKABLE

By

Francis Sibson

An outcast ship on a lost horizon, she sailed toward her strange rendezvous with the dead—the ghost vessel which had fought back from the legends of the past—to find no world left to hear her story!

CHAPTER ONE

THE NEW LAND

IT WAS one of those days of calm summer brightness which live long afterwards in the memories of all who have ever known the Antarctic.

The warm white sun shone down from a sky that had not a single cloud in all its vastness. The sea breathed quietly, in repose, as if basking in the day, its long, gently-rounded swells darkened here and there by lazily-fanning wind-zephyrs.

But the air was zestfully alive, alert with a glorious keen tang that brimmed the lungs at every breath.

The grand ultramarine of the sea was set with occasional diamonds of ice, minutely clear in the clean sharp light. Isolated floes, these! The main pack was farther north, blown away from the polar continental seaboard by the gales of the spring break-up.

Down from the barque's lookout, with that unhurried but agile ease which tells of long familiarity, swung a thickset figure in fearnought trousers and fisherman's jersey. The only distinguishing mark he wore was a peaked cap, pulled slightly askew over his forehead, with a soiled white cover and a Royal Cape Yacht Club badge all green with verdigris. But that meant little enough, since the club had made every man aboard the Springbok an honorary member on the day of her commissioning, back there in Table Bay Docks.

The trappings of rank, however, had never meant much to John Dane. The stamp of command was plain enough on him without them.

Dane had been nearly three hours in "the top," but there was little in his dark, and at first glance rather heavy, features to show the strain of crucially expectant uncertainty from which he, the leader of the South African Antarctic Expedition, had just been freed. His face never did re-

Copyright 1933, Harrison Smith and Robert Haas, Inc. Reprinted by arrangement with Random House, N. Y.

veal much of his inward feelings. Its "heaviness" would indeed have been called almost ox-like but for the slight softening of quiet humor in the wide and firm-lipped mouth—and the bright gray intelligence of his eyes.

He came aft now along the main-deck and, watching him from the poop, in front of the little white wheelhouse, a big gray-haired Viking in a pilot-coat nodded to himself and smiled under his whitening mustache. They were old friends, these two; comrades of long standing.

Beyond a certain quiet confidence of bearing—infallible sign of one who has seen and learned and lived at first-hand—the casual onlooker would have guessed nothing from Dane's appearance; but Captain Rattray had already learned that the first objective of the *Springbok's* quest had been reached.

Dane swung himself up the starboard poopladder and halted at its head, his feet set wide on the planking, his hands in his trousers pockets, his face transfigured by a slow and cheerful grin.

Rattray grinned back, like a contented cat. Thus, after their own inarticulate fashion, did these two greet the hour of their achievement—an hour for which both had striven (in common with every other man aboard) through many arduous, anxious days.

"It's land all right," said Dane at last. "Thought we'd pick it up soon, the way the soundings have been shoaling. Mostly ice-cliffs, by the look of it, but you can see a few bits of mountains sticking up behind 'em here and there, just as the *Discovery* chaps reported. We'll carry on as we are till we're a couple of miles off, then we'll turn east and do a bit of coasting, and find a place to land."

"Bet you anything you like," said the captain, "that, if we turn east, we'll find afterwards that we'd have found a place sooner if we'd turned *west.*"

Dane chuckled. "I know. But if I had said 'turn west' you would have said just the same thing about turning east. What I like about you, Rats old lad, is your unfailing optimism. . . . All the same, I wish we had a plane. She'd find out for us in two twos. As it is, since we can't turn both ways at once, we'll try to the east'ard."

So, under the power of her single diesel-engine, the auxiliary barque *Sprinkbok* closed the land ahead. Her steel-shod prow flashed in the sunlight as it breasted those translucent swells, for it still held much of the polish that the ice had given it, farther north, in her slow-ramming progress through the pack.

Her propeller left a smoothly-whorling trail of pale blues and glimmering bottle-greens behind her, a trackway that was strange to the curiously swooping sea-birds, for never before had this land been approached by the ships of men. Years ago it had been *sighted* from the crow's-nest of the *Discovery,* Scott's famous ship, but nothing more! She had come painfully, battling along the northern outskirts of densely impassable pack-ice.

The *Springbok,* more fortunate than her predecessor, had met the ice-pack farther to the northward, detached from the land; and though it had delayed her earlier, she had gained the recompense of a wider stretch of open water behind.

The *Springbok* had come expressly to chart this land, if land it were.

At least, that was Ransome's idea. Ransome was the geographist and hydrographer and, having been born within sight of that Yorkshire moor on whose summit stands England's memorial obelisk to one Captain Cook, it was perhaps natural that some of that old-time explorer's spirit should have got into his blood.

Paton, on the other hand, regarded the charting as a matter altogether subsidiary to the much more practically useful study of Antarctic meteorology. A scientist from the Witwatersrand University, little Paton would explain with convincing detail—if given the opportunity—just how infallibly the systematic examination, on the spot, of antarctic continental weather conditions would enable the Union Government Department to predict, for years ahead, the endless but irregular alternations of flood and drought which had hitherto made the life of the South African farmer so hazardously interesting. His eyes glowed now as he contemplated this final consummation to all his years-long hopes and plannings.

Whitehead, the airman, was a little bitter about the whole matter. There should have been a monoplane aboard the *Springbok* but, at the last moment "funds had been lacking." Being determined, however, not to be left behind on that account, he had come without the machine, but with a promise that the *Springbok* would carry a plane *next* season. In the meantime he was here "to study the conditions"—as he put it officially. In actual fact he was here because nothing could stop his coming.

There were, naturally, other specialists aboard; and they could all be just as con-

vincing as Paton about the paramount importance of their respective fields of research. Professor Kildale, thin and sardonically incisive, had come all the way from Sydney to find out what the blackish peaks beyond the ice were made of. Young Dr. Hamilton, of the South African Marine Biological Survey, would not have cared very much if they had sighted no land at all—as long as he was allowed to drop or tow his grabs and drags and plankton-nets and collect, in corked and carefully sterilized bottles, his innumerable specimens and samples of sea-water and sea-bottom; while the benevolently bed-side manner in which, periodically, he took the ocean's temperature was a sheer joy to behold.

WHILE readily prepared to admit the sterling scientific and quite possibly even practical value of all these things, John Dane (a Lieutenant-Commander of the Royal Naval Reserve) surveyed the absorbed enthrallment of their respective devotees with a large and good-humored impartiality. His impartiality—the first and most essential requisite for sound leadership in any scientific expedition—had the advantage of being quite genuine: he smiled on them all because all were equally useful.

Standing beside the gyro-compass-repeater, at this fateful moment, he looked an impressive figure despite the shortness of his stature: impressive because he was so utterly unaware of it; for here was a graduate with honors in a science that no university can teach. No man can learn true leadership: it must be in him from the first.

"You'll be wanting to close up your survey party in about half an hour," he warned Ransome presently. "We'll be starting coasting as soon as we're near enough for you. Say! Pearson! How are the soundings going?"

"Three hundred and forty fathoms, *Ou Baas*," came the second officer's voice in reply. He was watching the indicator of the supersonic sounder, inside the chart-house; and he used a form of address that had arisen naturally and inevitably. One does not say "sir!" to such a man as Dane. It is too formal. And in such a company as this there is a comradeship between man and man, irrespective of position, to which most of the formalities of quarter-deck or office-stool are quite alien. But there is always respect, and must be, wherever it is due and has been earned. The Afrikaans *Ou Baas* is used towards any one who is loved and honored for what he is. There is no real English equivalent for it, and any attempt at literal translation would merely obscure the true meaning, would indeed kill the very soul of it.

"Shoaling rapidly; I thought so," said Dane to himself. "Have you fixed our position this morning, Skipper?"

"Nine-fifteen. Walters and I," answered Rattray.

"Good. You can take sights again when the run starts. . . . I think Pearson had better go up to the nest now. I hardly think we're *likely* to find a good landing-place straight away, but we mustn't miss any chances."

Pearson had heard, and came out from the chartroom to obey without need of any repetition. Apart from the somewhat "hard-bitten" cast of his young and sea-tanned face—he had come to the *Springbok* from one of the whaling companies based on Durban—the seamanlike alertness of his bearing would have singled him out in any ordinary ship's company. Here, however, the company was not at all ordinary: it never is in an Antarctic expedition, where every man is and must be hand-picked—by a connoisseur of human vintages. They were all above the normal; and also, of necessity, a little abnormal as well.

Ransome had come up to the poop a little before. He was a large man, though loose-limbed and apt to "shamble"; rather a "heather-mixture" type. One instinctively visualized him walking over one of those moors amid which he had been born, in a Norfolk jacket and a cap, with a rank old pipe and a dog. He would be in charge of the running-survey that was about to begin. A hydrographer's job; so Dane had characteristically left the details of its planning to Ransome. It was never his habit to try and do everything himself.

"How have you arranged it?" he asked now—and this again was typical of Dane. A trusted subordinate likes to feel that his chief is interested in his plans—after they have been made.

Ransome took his pipe from his mouth and instinctively straightened himself.

"The depth-finder will be going all the time, doing its own recording. I've arranged the rest by watches. Officer-of-the-watch to take four-point bearings of all peaks and headlands and glaciers and whatnots—I've written it all out—and he'll sing out 'fix!' as he gets each bearing. Then he finds their altitude at once by sextant,

and when we hear the 'fix' we get their distance by range-finder. We'll want a hand standing by to ready the patent-log each time, of course; and I think that gives us everything."

"Yes; that's fine," commented Dane. "Unless the weather forces us out to sea for an offing we'll be able to carry right on with it till we land. Of course you understand that the ship can only survey up till then? By the time we've found a place, and got all our stores ashore, she probably won't have too much time to spare for getting back."

This was a point that was to cause them all no little anxiety in the days to come. After landing the shore-party the *Springbok* was to return to Capetown for the winter, coming back the next spring with fresh supplies and—with luck—Whitehead's autogiro-plane. In any event she could not winter here—it was considered too risky. She might be nipped in the pack, whose pressures can be very deadly—as Shackleton's *Endurance* found—away down in the Weddell Sea.

Shackleton had hoped that his ship would always slip upward from between the closing ice-jaws, like a pip between finger and thumb, then lie a-top, in safety, till the pressure eased and she could drop back to her own element again—as ships had done before, in northern seas. But the approaches to the northern pole are different. They are strewn with chaotic islands and land-masses, which do much to break the force of the pack. Down south there are only a few insignificant specks of land within the globe-girdling belt of ocean and, in winter, the huge floating mass of ice is pressed and rammed in upon itself by the forces of warring and almost incessant gales, over enormous areas. The *Endurance* had been caught by ice-pressure from *three* sides, and she had been squashed like a fly.

Dane was taking no chances. He was naturally anxious, then, to find as soon as possible a suitable place for landing—a place where, without danger or undue interruption from the weather, they could disembark enough food, equipment, fuel and building-materials to house and maintain, for a whole year at least, a party of nearly a score of men.

"What's the shore looking like, Pearson?" he shouted up now to the crow's-nest.

The ex-whaler looked down over the after edge of the barrel. "Nothing but ice-cliff so far," he hailed back. "Looks a bit more broken to the east'ard, Ou Baas, but I can't see anything but ice on the shore-line even there."

"How far would you say we were off now?"

"About six miles."

"We'll carry on for another half-hour then. My guess was about right," commented Dane, turning again to Ransome. "Then we'll alter course to the east'ard, keeping along the shore, and you can start away."

The program was duly carried out. And all that day they went on, under power, their course roughly east-by-south, parallel with the land; very busy with Ransome's work and Hamilton's drag-netting, but otherwise without incident. At intervals Dane himself would watch again from the crow's-nest; but nowhere did he see any practicable landing. The shore went slowly past, silent and white and utterly inhospitable, for the most part a precipitous "barrier" that might even have been afloat in places—like the Ross Sea Barrier, the other side of the world, a "coast" of floating ice that extends out hundreds of miles to the northward of any real land.

The ice-cliffs here looked almost old enough to be the age-scarred edges of the ancient but now much shrunken continental ice-cap itself—which once covered all Antarctica in one vast universal glacier. And sometimes the *Springbok*, passed by the projecting feet of living glaciers, slow-thrusting from the high lands behind—as once the one great ice-cap had thrust, but on a far smaller scale—ice-tongues whose ends broke off at intervals in thunderous "calvings," which settled with vast foamings and radiating waves, to float away as bergs.

In other places the watchers saw the sea's margin all tumbled and fantastic with upturned and stranded floe, cemented together into a chaotic unity by the frozen spray that the glass had left. But not once, that day, did they sight so much as a rock or bowlder or glimpse of honest earth along this gelid shore-line; though behind and above it the land appeared darkly here and there, projecting stonily grim, like the bones of a dead thing showing where its winding-sheet had rotted.

Yet there was life here, and life abundant. The calm sea teemed with it: there were more fish than penguin and seal could destroy, more seals than the ferocity of the insatiable killer-whales might exterminate—and the penguins were too agile in the water, it seemed, to be caught

at all. Dainty, inquisitive Adelie and lordly Emperor they were; and from the rookeries of the former, sprawled over such stony patches of uncovered land as they could find, high up above the ice-beaches, came a clamor that in the still air reached often to the ship as she passed them steadily by. Skua gulls flew and swam about her, crying their harsh welcome in the intervals of stealing their hard-won meals from the penguins; yes, there was life enough here, for the sea gave it.

But when, next season, Whitehead should take his plane and fly away there into the south, leaving the sea behind, the domain of death itself, utter and petrified, would lie before him. A whole continent of it, where, if they would see it and live, men must carry with them every single means of barest existence save water alone—and for that they must take fuel, to melt it from the snow.

For only the wind lives there; only the drift and the glacier have motion. A land very terrible, not to be lightly sought.

Yet with a strange allurement!

THAT evening—a "clock-time" evening, for the sun did not set—there was a celebratory dinner in the saloon, with another one for'ard among the men.

For those officers and scientists off-duty, there were the easy chairs around the stove and, of course, the wireless. Marconi House had given them one of the latest receivers, an instrument of remarkable delicacy and, as they settled down to enjoy themselves for the evening, they heard the deep-roaring strokes of Big Ben come thrilling across the world to them. One or two of them blinked a little, dim-eyed for a moment with the ever-fresh wonder of the linking call of it.

But the wordless spell was soon broken: a dance-band had begun to stamp and blare in Piccadilly, and the feet of the South African Antarctic Expedition beat out the time of it, thousands of miles away.

A little elevated, perhaps, by the wine that had helped mark that day's achievement, Pearson took Dr. Hay (late Surgeon-Commander R. N. and normally as sedately urbane as a diplomat) in the crook of his strong sea arm and danced with him. The others cheered, and some of them joined in. Even Paton was roused enough from his presumably meteorological reverie to observe that the exercise would at least help keep the doctor in condition for wintering—Hay being ear-marked for the shore-party.

Young Meldrum, the ship's medico, who was accompanying the music with an imaginary trombone, broke off to remark that exercise was an exploded fetish—like cold baths—whereupon Hills, the third officer, proceeded with many expressions of shocked disgust to give him one—out of the water-jug on the table.

Dane himself looked on from over the covers of a tattered back-number of *Blackwood's*, in a quietly affectionate amusement.

The emphatic rhythm of the music snapped off in mid-step. Knibbs, their electrical expert and radio-operator, who could never leave well alone, was twirling at the knobs of the instrument. The thing gave forth a grating, like the soft grinding of frustrated teeth; whooped suddenly like a schoolboy, then whistled with a gravely reflective surprise whose weird contrast sounded irresistibly comic. And although, of course, every one of them had heard these radio noises hundreds of times before, they listened and laughed now as though at a part of the entertainment. They were out to enjoy themselves this evening; they intended to miss nothing: nowhere else on the globe could there have been keener or more appreciative listeners.

". . . characterization," said a loud voice, startlingly abrupt and decisive, like some god in Outer Space addressing an irresponsibly refractory planet. "Indeed, they are little more than the wearisome puppets of what has rather aptly been termed the fiction of the assembly-line. And the anachronistic obsession of this—er—very youthful play is: that uncivilized and almost primitively animal attribute which the less-enlightened generations of the past regarded as patriotic heroism—and which was forever displaced from its ill-merited pedestal on that great day of our time when the nations once and for all degraded the once-proud cult of arms to the level of mere coastguards and police! So it is not to be expected that the creatures of the—er—doubtless also very youthful writer's imagination should even approximate to the real and breathing people of this saner world of to-day.

"His choice of scene is equally unreal and reactionary. We are expected to accept the possibility of a recrudescence—presumably in the not-too-distant future—of the exploded cult of the war-machine: and this quite regardless of the fact that the march of human progress has put irrevocably behind it the sort of mentality which could produce the sort of situation described.

"His 'heroes,' too, are the officers and men who operate a sample of that intricate machinery which used to be devised for the killing and maiming of their brethren. We are introduced, in short, to a battleship of the 'British Navy'—and the only concession to present-day facts of life which this pitiful posturer allows us is that he has made his deplorable death-engine an *aerial* battleship.

"On second thought we are uncertain whether this be a 'concession' or indeed the last and deadliest of all his insults to the playgoer's intelligence. We can, at a pinch, just bear with the impossibility of his—er—brave and sentimentally patriotic marionettes, with which he has elected to people his juggernaut and his story; but that our—"

"Here! Knibbs! What the deuce are you giving us? Switch the fellow—"

"No—leave him alone!" countered Meldrum. "It's *fun*. I *always* liked listening to love-and-brotherhood-ties being loving and brotherly about any one who doesn't agree with them."

"Quiet!" This from Whitehead the airman. "I want to hear about this flying battleship!"

"—as every one knows," they heard, as the boomingly unnatural voice of the broadcaster becoming audible again, "our great and growing network of air-services has cut right across the bad old frontiers of narrow nationalism, and this hastened the dawn of true world-understanding—*click*. Whoo-oo-*ooh!*"

The incorrigible Knibbs was busy with the controls again.

"Jimmy Barnes versus Magnus for the European Middle-weights," explained Knibbs. "I'd forgotten about it till Pearson reminded me. I'm afraid we've missed the first round."

Amid the blended uproar of the huge London audience there sounded one dominating voice, but at first they could not hear its words.

Then, as Knibbs got the adjustments more accurately, it rose and swelled full-toned.

". . . An upper cut to the left of the jaw," it observed with crescendo relish, above a thousand-throated shout of delight. "Magnus is down!"

There was sudden silence, both in the distant hall and the *Springbok's* listening saloon. Through that tense quiet came another voice, like Fate itself, counting: one . . . two . . . three . . . four— *Time!*"

Amid the roars of exultant relief from the supporters of Magnus—and the higher-pitched, disappointed yells of the Barnes faction—the first voice was heard announcing the end of the round.

Tyson, the second engineer, assured Pearson that his bet with Mr. Walters was practically won.

THERE was some further discussion, stilled by the announcement of the third round. Jimmy Barnes lasted for three more ere the fighting-skill of his older opponent put him down for the traditional count; whereupon his crestfallen Antarctic backer swore the manly oath of a sportsman whose purse has been lightened.

"Tch! Whoop! Krrk-anco-Italian dispute," confided one of the news-services. "The Italian Minister of Interior and Communications is meeting Monsieur Longmarten privately tomorrow at Locarno. It is hoped that a resumption of their conversations will clear the air for negotiations which should enable the two countries to arm their delegates with the necessary mandates to enable further discussions to proceed with a view to the exploration of any possible avenue which may lead to a way out from the present deadlock. In the meantime the French company announces a curtailed flying-boat service, made possible by the cooperation of Imperial Airways, to link up with Jugo-Slavian, Near and Far Eastern sections.

"Negotiations are still proceeding between Sir Andrew Lockwood and the Angora delegation regarding the Arab demand for the return of Palestine to Turkey. The *Manchester Guardian* correspondent denies the rumors recently circulated concerning the Russian part in the agitation—"

"I suppose it all means something," sighed Tattant, one of Paton's scientific assistants. "But can't we have something a bit more intelligible?"

"What do you mean, intelligible?" demanded Paton. "My dear chap, do you want to go back to the bad old days of secret diplomacy? D'you want to destroy a promising new industry?"

"This subsidy business," Captain Rattray broke in with seeming irrelevance, "isn't straight!"

"What subsidy business?" asked Kildale patiently.

"Aircraft. That brotherhood-merchant was letting off his face about it. It's all wrong. I don't care what he says."

"How d'you mean, Skipper? It's all open and above board, isn't it?"

"Oh, Lord, yes! That's the trouble. We've all got so used to things not being straight that nobody even notices any more. But look here: The air-lines have never paid their way, they don't pay their way now, and I can't see how they ever will. Well, if *they* don't pay, who does? And why? That's what I want to know."

"Taxpayers. Everybody. It's progress," pointed out Kildale quite kindly. "You've *got* to pay for progress."

"If you've got to pay more for it than it pays back—well, it's a funny kind of progress, that's all! We didn't have to pay for the railways, did we? They ran on their own wheels."

"Tally-ho!" shouted Knibbs, and the hunt went into full cry after this new hare.

"How many of us really need all this dashing about in aircraft?" demanded the captain. "About one in a thousand—"

"And we're the one," interjected Whitehead, "so of course we don't *get* it—not till next season, anyway."

"One in a thousand," pursued Rattray firmly. "But the whole blessed lot of us have to put our hands in our pockets to pay for it, whether we want to or not. That's what I'm getting at. It isn't straight, and if it isn't straight it can't last."

"But how else can we go ahead? You've *got* to try these things out, and give them a chance. Whitey here wouldn't get his plane even next season if it wasn't for that. The world's got to go forward, and—"

"It's going forward so fast that it'll trip over itself one o' these days—"

"But you can't put the clock back—" began Kildale.

"I *knew* somebody'd say that!" complained Tarrant.

"No, but you can have a look at the *right* time now and then, and make a serious attempt to *regulate* the darn thing!" said Meldrum.

"Look at the people the airways employ! What'd happen to *them,* if—"

"Ought to be doing something else a bit more useful—something that *can* pay for itself. You could defend *anything* with that argument. Build a dam all around the Atlantic and pump it out. Look at all the people *that* would employ—"

"I think I see what the Skipper's trying to get at," said Dr. Hamilton. "I remember a fellow coming up to my office once. Said he wanted to start a sardine fishing and canning industry at Mossel Bay. He was going to employ about a hundred people all told. Said it would be a great thing for Mossel Bay. But he couldn't make it pay unless he could get a whacking import-duty slapped on Norwegian and French sardines first. Would I see the Minister about it? . . .

"I told him the white population of South Africa was a million and three quarters. Did he seriously want us to make a million and three quarter people pay twice as much as before whenever they wanted to eat sardines, so as to give him and a hundred others a job? But he couldn't see it that way. Said we *ought* to have our own industries. Said I wasn't patriotic. Went off spluttering to see his M. P. As likely as not he'll get his import-duty too."

"But that's reducing the whole thing to an absurdity!" protested Kildale amid the laughter. "All I'm saying—"

"It's what the world's doing, all the same," interposed Paton. "And, talking about that, here's a thing *I* want to know. When people are all lumped together in committees, or mobs, or parliaments, or nations, why do they go off and do things that any one of 'em, sitting down to think 'em out quietly, would see at once were all rot? It's always happening—"

"Mob psychology?" queried Dr. Hay, leaning forward a little. "It's true enough—perfectly well known. Doesn't matter where the crowd is, or what it's doing, either. Same thing, whether it's a riot or a revival meeting. We're funny creatures, you know. We don't understand *ourselves* yet. The only exception," he added slowly, "seems to be a crowd under discipline—"

"That's all very well," put in Kildale keenly, "but how would you define discipline?"

"Discipline? The *real* sort?" interposed John Dane quietly, looking up from his *Blackwood's.* "Simply organized commonsense. Mere Euclid: the whole is greater than the part; what's best for the whole is best for every part of it. You're right, Doc—a disciplined crowd *is* the exception to your mob-psychology, and that's why. It wouldn't panic, for instance, in a burning building, and get all jammed up in the exits because everybody was trying to get out first and to hell with everybody else."

"A lot of it's because we can't help ourselves," said Kildale. "Take this aircraft subsidy business. We all do it because the others do, and nobody wants to get left behind. Like women in houses. Mrs. Next-door has new curtains—we must have 'em. Doesn't matter whether we can afford 'em or not. . . ."

"Yes—to help the curtain-industry!" snapped Rattray. "No woman would dare

tell her husband that yarn—but we get it served up to us every day in the papers. Does any one really know, nowadays, what *anything's* for, why *anything's* ever done? . . . Is there any one here who could make head or tail of all that stuff from Geneva to-night? Was there any normal fellow anywhere who ever could? If we ever do get told the truth about anything nowadays it's always so tangled up that nobody can understand it! Lord help us all, why? Take us by ourselves—any of us—any nation, anywhere—we've all got *some* common-sense. Can see as far through a brick wall as most. . . . But as soon as we start meeting together in mobs to tackle anything *big*, we all seem to go off our heads at once, and do the most obviously idiotic things—and everything gets so tangled up with everything else that nobody knows where they are and they get sick of trying to find out and just let it slide. . . ."

The leader thrust out his legs straight in front of him, burrowed back in his easy chair, stretched his arms over his head and yawned. He knew Rattray to the core; he knew how that brain of his would seize on a thing, and chew upon it, driving itself sometimes to a point not far short of a mental frenzy—and the bigger and more impersonal the thing the harder it gripped him.

Yes; John Dane knew just how real and genuine were the captain's storms of the brain, how utterly he could be caught up and overwhelmed and even exhausted by such useless, endless queryings.

"Well, chaps," he said, "*we* can't very well do anything about it, so I propose we let it slide too. The skipper can give us a lecture about it in winter quarters. Call it 'The Planet That Lost Its Way'—"

"And kidded itself it hadn't," interposed Meldrum, "by hiring people to tell it that losing its way would be unthinkable. Good idea. I'll collaborate, Skipper. We'll tell the world just where it gets off. And if it won't listen to us, then it can just take the consequences!"

"That's right!" said Dane. "Treat it rough. In the meantime I'm turning in."

There was rarely need for more than a hint from John Dane. In five minutes the saloon was empty but for himself and the still slightly ruffled captain.

They went on deck for a last look at the weather before going to their bunks. The sky overhead was all a translucence of clear green. Skimming just above the southern horizon, the level sun shone like a furnace of cold light into their tired eyes. The heavens of the north had caught redly alight from its rays. A far berg on the sea-rim to the nor'west stood out sharply green-purple against that redness.

The ship lay heaving gently, her three masts swinging in stately cadence across the Infinite, ponderous with their yards and the furled canvas on them. A warm wave of affection for her rose up in both men as they watched her from the poop. Staunch and sound to the heart of her, she had carried them here in safety and even some comfort. What a boon her sails were!

"Even in these days," Dane commented, looking up at the tracery of rigging, "there are still times and places where the old things are good to know."

Both men were silent for a time, both, doubtless, filled with thoughts too deep for words.

"Peaceful, isn't it?" said Dane, at length.

"It's—beautiful," murmured Rattray. "Quiet. Look at those colors."

Again silence.

"Weather *looks* all right," said Dane.

"It's good at doing that," grunted Rattray.

In that moment even Kildale might have understood, at least in some measure, why it was that this grizzled ship-master could take nothing—not even Progress—for granted.

The Antarctic had blasted in that lesson, through many hazardous years.

CHAPTER II

THE ANTARCTIC LAUGHS

"THIS is getting a bit anxious, you know, Pater."

"Exasperating, Ou Baas," agreed the meteorologist.

"Season isn't getting any earlier either," growled Captain Rattray. "What with all that time lost getting through the pack, and now this on top of it. . . . If we'd only had that plane. . . . No good chancing a landing in just any sort of place, especially with the sort of weather we've been getting. This is the worst bit of seaboard I've ever struck down in these parts. It doesn't seem to *want* us."

For nearly a fortnight the *Springbok* had been working eastwards along the coast, still seeking that spot where they could safely make their landing, their survey many times interrupted by the onset of northerly weather—for the north was the dangerous quarter, making the whole coast a lee shore, from which they had to

turn seaward at once, at each threat, for a safe offing.

These northerly winds came sudden and strong, often driving in before them masses of loose-packed ice, in floes of varying ages and thickness, which made the ship's struggle out to windward all the harder. Once she had been almost nipped between this incoming pack and the ice-cliffs of the land itself. She had wedged her way between the floes, with all her men out on them with warps, bursting into a providential lane of clearer water that had mysteriously opened beyond.

Now, on this the thirteenth day of their much-hindered coasting, Dane stood with these others on the poop, considering the position. Rattray wanted to get the landing over and done with; he was worried about getting his ship north past the limits of pack—through the crucial part of his return-voyage to the Cape—before the season should become too late. In this plea of urgency Paton joined him: he feared that if they did not make their landing soon he and his assistants and all the material and equipment for his long dreamed-of weather observatory

Your line is divine... how's your
6NX APPEAL
6NX APPEAL IS CHEEK-APPEAL
...the smooth approach assured by Star's exclusive 6NX Process. Star Double Edge Blades are Science's answer to "Why do some guys have all the luck?" 6NX sharp, 6NX long lasting Star Blades will give your double edge razor a keener sense of duty!
SINGLE EDGE RAZORS need Star Single Edge Blades. Billions of shaves have proved them!
DOUBLE EDGE
4 for 10¢
MADE BY 6NX PROCESS
STAR
STAR
SINGLE EDGE
4 for 10¢
Single Edge
STAR
BLADES
STAR
STAR BLADES
STAR DIVISION, AMERICAN SAFETY RAZOR CORP., BROOKLYN 1, N. Y.

would have to be carried back to civilization with hardly anything accomplished.

"It's going to take us five days of *un*interrupted work to get everything ashore," Dane pointed out. "But we've not found a single place yet where it could be done with any hope of even fifty per cent safety. It's too big a risk. If we hazard the ship like that we'll lose her, and even if we managed to get everything ashore before we lost her, it would finish the expedition. The cost of another ship—even a temporary one for next season only, cutting out all work after that—would just about ruin the show. I've got to think of that. It was hard enough, and took long enough, to get the thing voted at all—"

"Science never did catch votes," agreed Paton with a raw edge to his voice. "If it did, we'd have had the plane and might have been landed weeks ago." The waiting had got thoroughly on his nerves by now.

"Well, we've got to do the best we can with what we *have* got, that's all." commented Dane. "What's your utmost limit, Skipper? I'll abide by your decision there."

"Another ten days. To the time I start north, I mean," said Rattray. "I've thought it out and thought it out till I'm tired, and that's all I can give you."

"Then at the very most we've got five more days to find a landing. Call it three. Right. If we can't start unloading in three days, back we go. And no one'll be sorrier than I shall," he added, turning to the scientist. The latter swallowed, then nodded without a word. There was nothing he could say.

But as so often happens in the Antarctic, on the very next day, just before the end of the first watch, in the beginning of the short mid-night dusk which now divided day from day, their luck turned. The long-drawn pageant of sunset had ended, except for a dull red glowing in the south, as of distant fires glaring behind a great opacity of smoke and steam, the sky was of a dully even grav. The coast lay darkly silhouetted against that weird afterglow, a scant mile away; a short, steep, spray-dusted popple of a sea was running under a bitter off-shore wind.

But at least that wind had blown all floating ice clear away to the nor'ard. That was its one redeeming feature, thought Mills, third officer, as he stamped up and down, elephantine in his many-layered clothing, his oilskins a-top of all. One did not have to watch out for floes.

The *Springbok* was snoring along under fore and main tops'ls, with the driving power of the spanker to balance them on the mizzen; and she was very steady, the wind pressing her over to a moderate angle of some eleven degrees.

A low, snub-nosed promotory began to open out ahead from the shore-line. It looked like the usual ice; probably, by the lie of the land behind it, the foot of a glacier. Of these they had passed numbers, but none of any great size, nor had any of them projected for any great distance into the sea, the soundings having been too steep-to to give the ice any support. All seemed to "calve-off" close in to the cliffs.

As soon as this "headland," which they now approached, bore four points on the bow there would be the normal four-point bearing to take. The "survey-party" took stations. Whitehead climbed to the range-finder on the charthouse roof and stood waiting there, flapping his arms across his chest like an old-time cabman; one of the seamen of the watch moved aft to the patent log.

"Steady on your course," said Mills to the helmsman in the wheelhouse, then joined the airman "up-top" and took the cover off the "standard" or navigating-compass-repeater.

Under her easy canvas the *Springbok* was steering steadily enough. The compass-card hardly veered a degree either way of the lubber's-line at its edge. Mills swung the bearing-sight ring till the prism reflected the correct angle from the course, and waited.

"Fix!" he sang out presently, noting the time by deck watch: and seizing his sextant, he read off the altitude.

"One mile four cables," reported Whitehead.

"Sixty-seven point nine on the log," said the seaman, looking up at them.

Mills wrote it all down and waited.

TWO, three, four minutes.

The headland was drawing abeam. The land which opened to sight from behind it seemed unusually far and dim. It looked, by George, as though there might be some sort of a bay beyond this ice-tongue!

Five minutes!

Might be a bay? There *was* a bay!

Mills put his finger joyfully on the push which rang Dane's cabin-bell, his other hand on Rattray's—and it was a long,

compelling, triumphant ring he gave them. Then back to the compass, standing by for the beam-bearing.

"Seven minutes twenty-four seconds," he worked out the time from the last bearing.

"Nine cables point—er—just on point nine," said Whitehead.

"Seventy point nine on the log, sir."

Mills took the altitude again, then wrote out his figures.

"Almost exactly a mile off," he commented, "and the speed's eight knots and an onion. No current to speak of, by the look of it. I reckoned we'd be about—"

"Br-r-r!" came Dane's voice behind him. "Can't you arrange warmer weather for finding your harbors in, young Mills?"

"Sorry, Ou Baas," was the grinning reply. "Do we get sail off her and stand by the engine?"

"Stand by," confirmed the leader briskly. "Wait for the Skipper, though."

Half a minute later came Rattray, looking more like a contented cat than ever. A few minutes after that, the *Springbok's* nose swung up into the wind, in towards the bay, her planking quivering to the first coughing explosions of her diesel.

"Hand to the chains," said Rattray. "Get for'ard, Mills, and stand by to anchor. We won't call up Walters for that—let the chain wake him and give him a surprise. . . . We ought to have shelter from everything except north round to southeast, by the look of things, here."

"Aye," agreed Dane. "And as the worst of 'em don't seem to come much to the norard of nor'-nor'west, it looks rather promising. This'll cheer up old Pater a bit. Have you called Ransome?"

There was no need to send for the hydrographer. The starting of the engine had awakened him. He came running up even as the third officer went down to go for'ard to the foc's'le. And the chief officer shot up half-dressed from his cabin as the long undisturbed starboard bower-anchor swung out on its cat-davit. (Anchors inboard when under way, to keep them clear of ice.)

"Slow ahead," said Rattray.

"No bottom at twenty-five fathom, sir!" came from the man in the chains.

"Hope we'll find decent holding-ground," commented Dane. "What's the patent sounder say?"

The captain went in to look. The charted blue line on the paper had swung smoothly towards the zero-level. It was now reading twenty-eight and still rising. He went out again. He would rely on the hand-lead now. One had to know the nature of the bottom for anchoring, and the supersonic gear could not give him that; but the tallow "arming" in the foot of the handlead brought up actual samples.

"Deep eighteen!" sang out the leadsman presently; and then, after a pause as he hauled in: "Fine dark sand and mud, sir."

"Glacial deposit, I expect," said Dane.

"Dead slow!" from Rattray. "Stand by, for'ard!"

A pause. The ship slid slowly on, her exhaust drumming softly under the stern; the water was smoother now; and as they got more and more of the land's protection there came intervals of calm between the wind-gusts, and the latter lost more and more of their fury.

"Deep fourteen . . . fine sand, sir."

"Stop engines."

Silence but for the dwindling ripple under the bow.

"Mark ten . . . sand again, sir."

"Let go!"

The noise of the cable and the cheering of the watch, led by Rattray, brought the rest of her people from foc's'le and cabins. Roar upon roar echoed back from the land. An icy gust joined in that roaring, but even the douche of drifted snow that it brought could not dowse the *Springbok's* spirits now.

In the chartroom, with Ransome nodding approvingly over his shoulder, Dane was entering up the log.

"23 49," he wrote, stiff-fingered with the cold. "Came to, in ten fathoms, stbd anchor and 4 shackles, in Mills Bay."

THE place was as sheltered as could be expected of any haven on such a coast as this. Its main guardian was the bay's western extremity—the cape that Mills had first seen, jutting out almost due northeast to seaward for over a mile. Springbok Point they had named it; though actually, as the third officer had seen, it was the final ice-tongue of a glacier that came down slow-creeping from the heights of the hinterland, through a long valley between buttressing foothills.

So, at least, said Kildale, who knew the ways of glaciers. A mountainous hinterland there must be, to give source and downhill momentum to this river of ice; but it was hidden behind the lowering gray veil that was over all the southern sky.

Of the confining foothills which held the glacier between them, only the last few feet of their rocky and boulder-strewn summits were visible: the throat of the valley was full-choked with the ice, humped a little in its center and all ravaged with crevasses, like the vast rapids of some mighty flood, frozen in mid-careering by the petrifying eye of some southland gorgon.

"The ice-tongue's resting on a submerged moraine, I expect," amplified the geologist. "All glaciers pick up and shove a mass of stones and rubble along under 'em. You can see what's happened here. When the ice first reached the sea it would start to melt and break off and float away, and naturally it would drop out some of the stuff that had been embedded in its underside. So it has gradually built out a sort of launching-slipway under itself."

"Luckily for us," remarked Dane. "It makes a perfect, natural breakwater."

"Looks as if it doesn't start calving off, either, till it's crept right out," added Captain Rattray. "I had a good look at the foot of it as we came in. It can't be long since it calved last."

Kildale nodded. "Yes; it's practically a vertical cliff. Fairly fresh break."

They stood on a sheet of old ice that filled the angle between glacier-tongue and beach—and so obviously ancient was its worn and discolored surface that it might have been there a century.

Rattray had brought the ship in alongside its edge, as closely as he had dared, first securing her head and stern with anchors and then warping her in with hawsers to anchors on the ice itself, so that she was firmly held between them all.

The berth was ideal for discharging: the ice-sheet lay like a wharf beside her, well within reach of her derricks. Ten feet above the water rose that sheer "quay-wall" of ice; and below the water it went down straightly—as far as they could see—to a six-fathom bottom of sand and rubble.

The landing itself was going apace, with that smooth precision which can come only of much forethought. Their stuff had been loaded at Capetown in inverse order of importance, so that the most urgent items lay on top in the holds and were first to be unloaded.

As the three men watched, out swung the last of the bundles of planking that were destined for the walls and floor and inner lining of the "hut". Under the superintending eye of Andrew Mackworth, the ship's carpenter, and the ringing hammers of four enthusiastic amateur assistants, its framework was rapidly taking shape.

The spot Dane had chosen was on the upper beach, well beyond the fantastic spray-ice-fringe that was the telltale mark of the sea's highest limits of gale and tide; and the whole beach was a shelving fringe of boulders and gravel—the latter a dark commingling of granite and quartz and volcanic sand, promising dryness and good foundations. The ice-cliff which reared itself here along the beach-head, would give some protection from the winter blizzards; but, although firmly rooted in the gravel, the hut would also have to be secured like a tent, by wire guys taut-stretched from the roof to staunchly buried anchors, if it was to stand against the frenzies to be loosed about it in the months to come.

In a world where so much had to be left to the chances of little-known conditions—and the mercies of a quite unknowable fate—such measures against that world's malignity as might be foreseen at all must be long foreseen and well taken, with materials—and men—triple-tested for enduring strains most surely calculated.

While Dane and Kildale—presently joined by Paton—watched the discharging, Captain Rattray's keen old eyes took in the bay and its environs with a practical, stock-taking gaze that missed nothing. No one, of course, could have overlooked that rookery of Adelie penguins dappled and made raucous with its quarreling the flattish little tableland and tailing-slope of the nearer of the glacier's two confining ranges. The season being so far advanced, the eggs in their nests of pebbles had long since hatched; the young were half-grown by now; they and their parents moved up and down in ceaseless streams between their untidy home and the sea which was their food-store. And along the latter's chaotic margin of spray-ice and stranded floe were seals in plenty.

"You won't want for food, anyway," said Rattray.

"Well, we've got enough without 'em," answered Dane, waving a hand towards the first cases of stores that were now swaying out and down from the ship's derricks; "but you never know. Fellows have had to live on the country around them before now, and seal and penguin aren't to be despised. . . . Especially penguins . . . the seals are useful for fuel. . . ."

We'll be trying Sykes' blubber-stove first chance, Pater," he added.

The little scientist nodded.

"If it's a success," he said, "it ought to help save our coal."

"Don't see why it shouldn't be," put in Rattray. "After all, it was tested out thoroughly enough before we left the Cape."

THE skipper looked now to the eastward, following the ice-cliff, under which the line of the bay till it swung out seawards again, three miles away, into a ruin of pressure where jammed floes thrown together by past convulsions of the winter pack or spring break-up, forced the cliff in upon itself to form a "pressure-ridge" of land-ice. This inchoate "headland" formed the further extremity of the inlet.

"The moment the wind looks like blowing in here I've got to get out of it," he pronounced. "And there won't be any time to waste either. If we started grinding and bumping and being forced against this ice-quay of ours it wouldn't do us any good at all. With the wind anywhere between east-sou'east and northeast the place'll be a perfect wave-trap. . . . Well, I'll be getting back aboard. Want to watch those wires. You wouldn't think it from here, but there's quite a 'run' on in this harbor."

He walked down to the wharf-edge and swung himself down the long gangway to the ship's busy deck. With an affectionate little twinkle in his eyes, Dane watched him go.

"Skipper seems to be worrying a bit," commented the meteorologist.

"Oh, he always does," answered Dane. "To hear him talk you'd think he simply hated the game. But he loves every minute of it really. It's just that he always likes to have a good sound look at the worst side of everything. If nothing happens he's pleasantly surprised; if something does—well, he's ready for it, you see."

After all, the captain did have some cause for worrying. On such a coast as this, to moor alongside an ice-wall, in an open bay, is not a thing that any orthodox shipmaster would do for choice. Rattray was not exactly orthodox—the Antarctic breeds its own special kind of seamanship—but he hankered, naturally enough, for the more normal anchorage they had taken on first entering this doubtful haven. There had at least been a little sea-room, a few hundred yards of grace between the ship and this grimly uncompromising land. Of course, with the instantly available diesel-engine to take her out, he could run for it in much better time, with much less warning, than would have been possible had she been a steamer with fires out or banked.

There was no help for it—he knew that well enough—if the landing was to be effected within the time-limit that he himself had laid down. To have kept the ship in her first anchorage would have meant discharging everything, most tediously, in her boats—a method which, even without any interruption from the weather, had risks of its own and would in any event have taken them far too long. To find a place where she could lie alongside to unload had been an almost vital necessity; one had to take *some* chances in this game. . . .

But the thing *looked* so utterly wrong, their temerity so dangerously foolhardy. A sudden shift of wind to the exposed quarter would make of this whole bay, as he had said, a trap for the incoming waves, a maelstrom of back-washing cross-seas from the ice-tongue. It would be a place wherein no ship could be safe for an hour—even if the wind did not also drive in before it a jam of floating ice to crush her against the land.

So, seamanlike, he worried and watched the weather; while the others, with an anxiety scarcely less than his, oversaw the landing of those precious crates and cases and piles of food and fuel and furnishings, of instruments, utensils, bedding, tents and personal gear. Each item must be listed and selected with all the care that forethought could command, to make up a whole that was to be the home, for many months, of seventeen men.

Almost as fast as the derricks could turn out and stack them on the ice, the man-hauled sledges took and drew them, with lusty will, up the already well-marked path to the hutsite.

The sun came out for a few moments, and the ice of glacier and cliff shone white against that lurid gray cloudbank of the south; white with shadowings of translucent greens and purples. Dark and minutely clear stood out the naked earth of hilltop and beach. The sheltered blue-green waters of the bay were alive with penguins and flying gulls. Half a mile away a killer-whale broke surface.

The black-painted hull of the ship, with its white deckhouses and surmounting tracery of masts and rigging, made a picture to charm the eyes of any one. The

sudden sunlight glittered along the oiled spars of her derricks as they moved. The wind had eased greatly now, and the thudding of her oil-driven winch echoed back from cliff and glacier-tongue, a sound persistently humdrum, bringing even to this wild harborage something of the busy, commonplace air of dockland, plain and straight-forward, workaday—and secure.

A temporary delay in the afterhold, owing to a rope-sling having carried away, caused Tyson, the second engineer, to look about for some other job to keep his derrick at work in the meantime. The hut's wireless and electric-lighting plant, partly disassembled and packed complete in one big case, lay ready at hand on deck, abaft the main deckhouse, its wire lifting-strop already in place.

Knibbs was only too delighted at the thought of getting his own special charge put ashore. Like the other specialists, he was itching to start "settling down." He had been hovering about all morning, like one who has packed his luggage and waits to begin a journey.

Thus, jealously intent on the out-swinging bulk of his precious machinery, it was Knibbs who heard underfoot, from the ice-wharf on which he stood, a sound that might almost have been a sharp, incontinent little chuckle of anticipation.

The Antarctic's moment had come!

The big case was already swinging out and down. It landed with hardly a jar, for Tyson was an artist. But its weight alone was enough. With a noise like a thunderclap the ice—that ancient ice which had stood unmoved through no one knew how many years—split open!

It gaped menacingly under the electrician's very feet.

Tottering on the brink of the widening crack, he just managed to escape, throwing himself madly backwards. He lost his balance, sat down heavily—and remained there, *staring*.

Only a "small" piece, compared with the whole sheet, had broken away—about eighty feet long and thirty broad. At its outer edge, where the ship lay, it was nearly fifty feet thick. But its base did not quite reach down to the seafloor—this ice-sheet was, in fact, afloat along nearly all its sea-front edge—so that the sea had been able to flow in for some distance under it. And once beneath and hidden from sight, impelled by some conformation of the bottom, the sea-tides and currents had been very treacherously at work—for a very long time. Summer after summer the relative warmth of the moving water had eaten in and *upwards*, into the ice; and the ravages of those summers had not been repaired by the following winters, so that there had come a cave there, a submarine grotto.

IN TIME that grotto's roof had reached a height equal to the sea-level outside, and in some places several feet higher. Its greatest outer surface above, was some thirty feet in from the wharf-edge, and roughly parallel to it—along almost the whole length of the "cave." Here then was a "line of weakness" which had broken now; so that the whole of the broken-off piece between it and the *Springbok* was free of any support from the land-ice. The only support it had, therefore, was the buoyancy along its thick, deep seaward edge. It had got to turn turtle, to roll over, turning inwards on its axis, away from the *Springbok*, till it could float in equilibrium again—till the once-vertical seal-wall of it had swung nearly level to the sky.

On its old top, tight-gripping, were the ship's ice-anchors and their hawsers. But no hawsers, no ship, not half a dozen ships, could have held back that ponderous inward roll.

The ice-block turned, sliding the machinery-case from off its tilting surface into the long hidden water; then, with the increasing momentum of its thousands of solid tons, it drew taut the hawsers, wrapping them round itself, dragging at the *Springbok*, importuning her to come also. But, laid off on bow and quarter, fast gripping to the sea-bottom, the *Springbok's* outer anchors held her back.

Something had got to go.

The hawsers went. With reports like twin cannon-shots, and a back-lashing of frayed-out wire strands, hissing like a hundred snakes, the hawsers snapped. The ice rolled faster, freed now from its last restraint, its sea-face swinging upwards, the fifty-foot-deep bottom edge of it rising in a crescendo roar of displaced and whitened water—rising b e n e a t h the *Springbok's* keel. . . .

Less than five seconds from the first thunderclap, there came a second, dull and deep and dolorous, as that eighty-foot length of iron-hard ice crashed along the *Springbok's* bilge. It crushed in her planking, and the stout ribs behind, as though they had been cardboard backed by umbrella frames.

The *Springbok* reeled to the impact, her

masts quivering like whips, giving forth a great groaning; reeled and hove up with the lift of the ice under her, still rolling; hove up and canted steeply, her upper part seaward, the stove-in underside of her gaping in the daylight. Then she began to slide sideways.

With a scream from her tortured keel, she plunged back into the water: a grisly launching of a ship that was a wreck already. The sea received her with a roar of white-lipped triumph.

The *Springbok* gulped and coughed. With half her flank smashed, she gulped water in, and, through her open hatchways, coughed out the air that the inrush displaced.

She leaned over . . . filled . . . settled . . . her masts drooping ever lower, till their yards touched the heaving sea.

And there she hung for perhaps one dreadful minute, her cluttered decks a jam of sliding gear and struggling men.

Dane watched spellbound, hardly daring to breathe. His heart struck cold within him; his face froze to a twisted, rigid mask. He felt numb and paralyzed.

He could have done nothing to help the men aboard her, even had he tried, for the impetus of that savage blow of the ice had thrust her out a clear thirty yards.

As Dane watched, at first without understanding, he saw Rattray, standing on the starboard wall of the charthouse with one hand on its roof-edge to steady him, pointing with the other and shouting. It was all as clear—and as unreal—as a picture-film.

With an odd slow stateliness, as if straightening from a last obeisance to the masters who had failed her, the *Springbok* rolled up to an even keel again, swung past it, and tilted drunkenly the other way, her masts sweeping great dripping arcs through the air.

The ice lay rocking gently alongside, nuzzling its victim with horrid grindings.

She was low on the sea, very low now; hardly two feet of her side showed above water.

She sank visibly as Dane watched, strake after beloved strake. . . .

Then he saw Rattray again, saw his purpose. The men were casting free the boats.

Of course. They must have the boats. Even assuming they could, by swimming, reach the ice on which he stood—a swim of thirty yards, in heavy clothing and through water a little above freezing-point—not one of them could have climbed the overhanging cliff of the new ice-edge and, before help and ropes could have come from the sledge-parties, many of them would lose such numbed handhold as they might be able to find. To the shelving shingle beach itself was a clear two hundred yards—too far, almost certainly, for them to swim through such cold.

Without the boats some of them—his men—might well drown in the next minute. But . . . wasn't there that floating ice-block, low-lying in the water now, on which they could take refuge till he himself could devise means of getting them ashore? Why was Rattray risking them all in this desperate endeavor to get the boats free?

Then, quite suddenly, Dane knew.

He knew as clearly as if the captain had shouted it across to him—the answer to these questions. Rattray wanted to save the *boats,* as well as the men!

It was easier now, this fight for the boats, for the decks lay nearly level. The little skiff-dinghy was away first, being the lightest and easiest to handle; then the two twenty-eight-foot whalers floated, the crews piling into them as the tackles were freed.

But there was no need to lower them now, for the water had come up to them. The big square-sterned cutter swung away. Then, very quietly, and gentle in her end . . . the *Springbok* settled her decks in the calming sea.

There was a great bubbling from her hatches, a mournful noise, presently stilled; her masts became motionless, lying over at about fifteen degrees, a raffle of gear and crates and débris floating about their feet. She could sink no farther. She was on the bottom. The Antartic would not even do them kindness of hiding what it had done.

"THAT'S that," said Dane. His voice was completely colorless. He hardly knew he spoke.

They were all mentally stunned; no one had had time, as yet, to take in the full force of the catastrophe itself, let alone to begin imagining its outcome—apart from the half-seen vision that had flashed across Dane's mind at sight of Rattray's struggle with the boats.

"God!" shouted Rattray, pointing from the cutter's stern-sheets with a shaking arm. "Look at it!" he yelled in a hoarse and stuttering incoherence of rage and grief. "Look at the—booby-trap!"

He shook a fist at the sullen gray sky to the south. It was as if he thought some sentient enemy brooded there, watching the undoing of the men who had dared its malice.

At a glance he now read the cause of his ship's death. One could hardly have failed to see it—in the shape and surface of the new ice-edge which overhung the sea. Along that new surface, where the "wharf" had broken off, and running above that in-curving part which had been the roof of the long-hidden sea-hollowing, one could trace, even from the boats, many evidences of the hitherto unseen flaws by which Nature had laid her trap; signs made clear to their reading, now that it was too late.

The "working" of that precariously-held wharf, the alternate tidal rise and fall of the sea which had floated it, the gales and pack pressures of winter and, at the last, the drag of the ship on her hawsers, the moving weight of men and sledges and unloaded cargo, and that final straw of the heavy machinery-case—all had exercised their contrary pull and the rupture came.

The men in all of the four boats were pulling dazedly towards the beach. Dane and Paton and Kildale—with Knibbs alone and wordless in their wake—now made their way along the new ice-edge to join the other where they should land.

The sledging-parties had dropped their drag-ropes and were coming on the run. At the hut the hammering of the carpenters had ceased, and they stood on their improvised scaffolding, staring at the *Springbok's* stilly tilted masts and yards—a funereal sight to see, heart-catching in its utter, irrevocable sadness.

Apart from the captain's one outcry of helpless anger, they were all very silent at first. Then, when sledges and hut-workers and ship's party—some of them hurt—had coalesced there on the shore around their leader, there broke out a commingling of staccato voices—of dumbfounded question and miserable, bewildered answer. It died down very soon: one after another, in groups of two and threes, they turned their faces to John Dane, looked towards the man who had brought them to this, the man who stood for the Expedition, for them all, as a king stands for—and is—his nation.

Isolated here on a frozen land remote as another planet from the world of mankind, these men were in truth a nation—in a sense that neither they nor even any of mankind might have guessed—a new people, born this moment to the earth. And never was the greatest trait of their leader's quietly commanding spirit—his entire unawareness of anything more than the merely natural and obvious in all that he said or did—more surely revealed than now.

"Heads of departments had better see if we're all here," he suggested prosaically.

Without further orders, scientists, officers and men separated into groups. In under a minute it was known that none of the ship's party was missing.

"Thank God for that," he commented with a quiver of feeling in his voice. "Dr. Hay, take as many fellows as you want and look after—but I see you have. Get 'em up to the camp and make 'em as comfortable as you possibly can. I'll be along the moment I can manage it. . . . Mr. Walters," he went on quietly, "get the boats out again and salve all that floating stuff. Not you, Skipper," he added, taking Rattray by the arm. "I'll want you in a minute. . . . Sledge-parties will haul up and unload what they've got and then stand by to take off what the boats bring.

"You might see, while you're over the ship," he added, turning again to the chief officer, "whether there's a chance of freeing any buoyant stuff that may be jammed in the open hatches. They don't look far under water and you might be able to get something out with poles and boat-hooks. Don't let anybody try to dive, though, for anything. The water's too cold for that—there wouldn't be time for any to drown. They'd get heart-failure first. . . .

"We've been mighty lucky not to lose any one over this, so far," he added in an undertone, with a sorrowful glance at the receding medical party. Four of those who had been aboard the ship, he saw, were being helped or sledged up to the hut-site. He prayed that they might not be badly hurt. His impulse was to follow them at once, and put his mind at rest—but first there were other minds to be reassured.

"We've all got to see to it, now," he went on, "that nothing any one of us does endangers himself or any one else. That's important. We've *all* got to get out of this mess. No reason why we shouldn't—Shackleton's crowd got out of just as bad a fix, down in the Weddell Sea—the *whole* crowd. Right! Carry on!"

They did as he had told them, to, as men will—for as long as there is anything for them to do. It is only after that time is past that the gibberings of fear can hope for any really attentive hearing.

For himself, he watched the four boats push out again to the wreck, saw the sledges resume their work, and then, with quick anxiety hastening his feet, he went up to see the injured.

There were five of them now. Under the chief officer's cross-examination, a rather pale-faced and breathless Pearson had been persuaded to admit that he had "hurt his chest." One of the boats, swinging in the davits as the ship had righted herself, had hit him and knocked him over. Meldrum found two ribs broken.

Of the others, Trembling, the ship's cook, had been badly scalded in the galley by an overturning kettle. Rundle, one of the seamen, had slid across the deck and broken his leg. Wells, another seaman, lay groaning with a lacerated arm and shoulder, laid open by the backlash of one of the broken hawsers, just as he had rushed to try and cast it loose from the bollards. White, the bos'un, had internal injuries, no one yet knew how come by, for in the urgency of their boat-lowering no one had seen it happen; he now lay quietly unconscious. About his case Hay and Meldrum were most concerned of all. They feared an injury to the spine. The others, with ordinary care and treatment, should cause no misgivings.

The five injured men were accommodated in beds hastily made up from among the shore-party's personal kit, sheltered by one of the tents that had been landed at the first. Dane saw that everything possible was being done for them, but he had his own problems to face now. With a cheering word or two he left the hospital-tent and looked around for Rattray.

THE captain was walking disconsolately up and down on the ice, watching the boats at their salvage, unable to take his eyes from his sunken ship. Dane took him again by the arm, offering his tobacco-pouch.

"Come on, light up. You'll feel better for a smoke. . . . Now, let's think this out. We've been in a hole or two before, you and I, and we've always managed to get out of it, putting our heads together on the job. Can't expect the scientific fellows to be much help just at the moment—it's not exactly in their line. . . . Well, here's the position as I see it.

WINCHESTER
TRADE MARK
FLASHLIGHTS and BATTERIES make light of the dark *bullet-fast*

UNUSUAL LIGHTS THAT HAVE SERVED MAN . . . As you might expect, the Aztec civilization (about 3,000 years ago) did not possess our secret of convenient, portable light. Even as late as 1520, when Montezuma II met his death, the heavy cumbersome pine-splinter torch was in use. Contrast that with the bullet-fast light you get from Winchester flashlights and batteries.

THEY'RE YOURS AGAIN . . .
WINCHESTER GUARANTEED PURE BRASS & COPPER FLASHLIGHT CASES

Handsome, streamlined, naturally, they're favorites with everyone, so the demand for them is phenomenal. Result! To be fair, we've been forced to "allocate" the present supply. See your favorite retailer today.

Don't go another night without your Winchester flashlight. Be sure to load it with *fresh* Winchester batteries. You'll find them in the Winchester Self-Service Cabinet in all stores selling flashlights and batteries. Winchester Repeating Arms Co., New Haven, Conn., Division of Olin Industries, Inc.

DIVISION OF OLIN INDUSTRIES INC

"The ship's gone hopelessly, and her wireless with her. I don't think there's much chance of getting any of it out of her either. As for the hut-wireless in that case, and the dynamo and engine with it—well, we *might* manage to haul that up, if we got some of the yards off the ship and made sheerlegs and fished for the lifting-strop with a grapnel—but I'm afraid it wouldn't be any use to us if we did. Here, Knibbs!" he shouted.

The electrical officer was helping with one of the sledges. He looked up at Dane's hail and came over.

"Supposing we saved that case of yours, would the wireless be any use?"

Knibbs shook his head at once. "We'd have to give it a complete overhaul, now the salt water's been at it—and probably replace all the wiring. And we've nothing to do it with. All the rest of my stuff was among the scientific gear—and we hadn't got that ashore when she—"

He waved an expressive hand. It was curious that none of them wanted to refer directly to the loss of their ship.

"Not a hope of wireless I'm afraid, Ou Baas. I've been thinking about it myself. It'll all be corroded to blazes by the sea-water, and the insulation ruined everywhere and all the batteries shorted; and we'd want the lighting-set to make the juice for it and the lighting-set'd be in the same mess. And anyhow we've no oil to run it on—except the paraffin we brought ashore for the primus cookers. No, it's hopeless. Not worth worrying about at all."

"H'm. I was afraid so. Now—you got no message away on the ship's wireless, of course, when it—no, of course you couldn't have. You were ashore here."

"Yes; and I'm damn' sorry about that, Ou Baas. If I'd been aboard I *might* just have managed—"

"That's all right. What I want to get at is: what are the chances of any one making a guess at what's happened to us, since we can't tell 'em?"

"They'll guess that *something's* happened," answered Knibbs slowly. "Maybe they wouldn't at once, though. You see, the last message they had was that one of yours yesterday morning, to say we were landing. They'll think we're too busy getting landed now to bother with the wireless for a day or two."

"But after that?" muttered Dane. "They'll never dream *how* we've lost her alongside like this, and both installations together! . . . But anyhow, I think we can count on 'em seeing that something's gone wrong within a few days at most."

"They might just think the wireless had gone wrong somehow," suggested Rattray.

"It isn't likely, from their point of view, that both our sets would go cracking up at the same time," answered Knibbs to that.

"I meant some local atmospheric conditions coming up, or some electric bother in the ether."

"No," was again the reply. "That sort of thing might interrupt communications for a day or two, but not much longer. No; they'll be puzzled. I think you can take it, Ou Baas, that after a week at the outside they'll be pretty certain we've got into bad trouble. No news is *bad* news with us."

"And when the *Springbok* doesn't turn up at Capetown for the winter, that'll confirm it."

"But they won't be able to send down a relief-ship this season anyhow," pointed out the captain. "By the time they've found the right kind of ship for the job—and there aren't too many of *those* knocking about nowadays, and they'd have to provision and man her as well—it'll be far too late to try and get through to us before winter, to say nothing of getting back with us again. We'll have to stop the winter here."

"No reason why they shouldn't be able to send our plane south to look us up, though," said Knibbs. "I know it isn't next financial year till April, but surely in an emergency like this they could pass it through specially, and they could send any sort of a ship as far as the ice-limit, and find a floe to take off from. You don't want much room with a 'giro."

"H'm. Yes. After all, it's getting through the pack that takes the time with a ship. The plane could get here from the ice-limit in less than a day. The ship could be there in a fortnight, taking it easy—any sort of a ship, as you say. I expect that's what they'll do. But of course it'd be too risky for them to try and take us off by plane. Mean too many journeys, and chances of weather interfering at the other end. One trip's about all they'll be able to rely on making with any safety. But at least they'll be able to bring us a wireless, and we'll be in touch again, and our people will know what's happened to us."

"They may even tell us to carry on—give us a new ship for next season," suggested Knibbs.

"No: I'm afraid we can't hope for that. The Expedition's finished. But they'll take us off next season. And in the meantime, we can look out for that plane in about a month's time—or perhaps before. They'll send her all right. It's the obvious thing to do. After all, they know exactly where we are, from the last message we got off. It's our waiting here that may be troublesome, though, till the ship can come next season. From the look of it I'd say we've only got about half the grub ashore—and no coal. Only the temporary paraffin and primuses. And there's the whole crowd to feed and house now—forty men instead of seventeen. . . . Still, as you said, Skipper, there's plenty of other food." He looked up at the penguin rookery.

"And we've got the blubber-stove," added Rattray. "It came ashore with the first lot. That's something."

"It's everything, practically," amended Dane. "The proper hut-stove's still in the ship, and all the coal for it. The only fuel we've got ashore at all is that paraffin. And you can't keep forty men warm all winter with four primus-stoves and about a month's fuel for 'em. . . . The blubber-stove just saves our bacon . . . but I do hope it works better than the last one Sykes tried on us, down in the Ross Sea that year. Eh, Skipper?"

Rattray managed a half-hearted grin. The chief engineer's previous effort had smoked out the whole hut; and they had never got rid of the smuts and the smell. Seal-blubber is an unaccommodating sort of fuel which, if not treated in *exactly* the proper way, will forthwith burst out with a keen, but very elementary, sense of humor. The difficulty was that no one had yet discovered exactly the proper way. . . .

Until they could know more accurately how much of their stores had been landed —and how much the boat-party could succeed in salving from the wreck—there seemed little more to be said.

The three fell silent, watching the work that went on around them. The hut-carpenters had resumed their labors. The sledges, manned by mixed teams of seamen and scientists, were taking their loads to a central dump where, under the general supervision of Ransome, another, party was at work opening the wet and damaged packages and spreading out to dry such as their contents as were worth the trouble. Riley, the shore-party's cook, together with both stewards, had charge of making their inventory of provisions. Already they were all settling down to routine again; already some of the faces of the men were losing their looks of stunned shock and strained alarm which the disaster had occasioned.

IT WAS most fortunate that their original plan of the landing operation had been so carefully arranged beforehand. The "order of importance" decided upon had saved them, now, from many wistfully useless "might-have-beens." They did not find themselves faced by books and magazines and easy chairs when they sought for bread.

First, obviously, had come the sledges for transport-work from ship to hut-site. These had been carried as deck-cargo. Next, the bedding and essential personal belongings of the shore-party, with temporary tents, medical suplies, the blubber-stove, four primus-stoves with cookers of the compact style perfected by Captain Scott, and rations for a week.

These things had been put at the head of the list because it had been decided that the shore-party should land at once; so that, in the event of the discharging being interrupted by bad weather, they would be able to proceed with the shore side of the work—the erection of the hut and depots—even if the ship were compelled to put to sea and stay out for several days.

Next, therefore, the timber and all other necessities for the building of the hut itself had been landed; after which had followed the biggest work of all—the discharging of food and fuel. Only after that had been completed would they have turned their attention to the scientific instruments, books and the amenities and luxuries of civilization which they had brought to make their exile comfortable. Priority had had to go to the boxes upon boxes of pemmican and biscuit, the bags of flour and dried fruit and vegetables, preserved meats and condensed milk and tea and cocoa—and it was during the landing of these that the hitch had come, the gap been filled by Knibbs' electrical plant, and the disaster supervened.

"Now . . . with a relief-ship next spring," resumed Dane, half to himself, "we should be all right. But the hut'll hardly take us all. It was only designed to hold twenty. Of course we can redesign it with bunks, and add the instrument-hut—or the Observatory, as poor old Pater calls it. . . . Precious little observing there'll be now.

with all his gear still in the ship. . . . We'll kill a good stock of seals and penguins, put 'em in cold store in that snow-bank over there, this side o' the rookery. . . ."

"But we won't have to use any of the other provisions any more than we can help," put in Rattray suddenly.

"Why?"

"Because—the relief-ship may not *get* here next spring. That's why. Suppose next season's like the season they had when the *Discovery* was in these parts? She might never get *near* us! The *Discovery* only once got within twenty miles of the coast at all. . . . Anything may happen down here. *Anything*. I'm not trusting this—Antarctic any more than I'd. . . ."

Dane grinned reassuringly. "Oh, there'll be a relief-ship all right. And they'll know all about the sort of job they'll have to get here. Don't forget the plane. We'll fix up something between us if the ship can't get right here. . . . Anyhow, I'm not going to start worrying till after we've given the old folks at home a chance to qualify for the 'intrepid rescue' headlines—"

Just then Whitehead came up.

"Riley wants to know what to cook for dinner," he said.

"Seal steak and penguin-stew—on the blubber-stove. We'll be living on the country as much as we can from now on, tell him. Pass the word to Sykes to get the contraption going. If it looks like being a slow job, Riley can use the primuses in the meantime and make tea for all hands first. . . . And if you'd like something to take charge of yourself, will you organize a killing-and-butchering party?"

"Aye aye, sir."

The wireless man went, and Knibbs followed him.

Rattray's old face was sternly grave.

"Jack," he asked solemnly, "promise you won't use the other grub any more than can *possibly* be helped . . . till relief's actually in *sight!*"

"Well, you *are* a cautious old ancient mariner!" answered Dane with his little smile.

"I've been taught to be. And I've been caught napping once." He looked miserably again at the *Springbok's* mournful masts.

"But you don't think—"

"I don't think anything, Jack. All I say is that people in a fix, like we are, have got to hang on to what they've got. Stands to reason. Time enough to broach those cases if the seals give out, and we've *got* to. That grub ought to be in reserve—for eventualities. What I say is: you never know."

Dane gave him one long look.

"No, one never does," he said. "But sometimes one can guess. I think I get you, Skipper. And what you say goes. . . . But . . . Lord! . . . you are an optimist, aren't you?"

CHAPTER THREE

THE COLONISTS

THEIR position was not really as bad as it might have looked—to any one unacquainted with the records of Antarctic exploration. A party of five men under Commander Campbell, detached by Scott for a year's survey of the coast of South Victoria Land, had been unexpectedly marooned for a second winter, far from the comfortable hut in which they had spent their first—and had lived through those months of darkness quite safely (though in hardship and discomfort which might have driven weaker spirits insane) in a cave they had dug for themselves in a snow drift.

They had kept themselves alive almost entirely with seal and penguin-flesh, using the former's blubber for light and heat. They had put by what sledging-rations they had had left in order to maintain themselves through the exacting march they had planned to make the following spring, two hundred miles southwards along the coast to the expedition headquarters in McMurdo Sound. The long winter over at last, they had duly left their hole in the snow and made that march, arriving at Cape Evans without mishap or injury to a single one of them.

Again, for four months, waiting on an inhospitable island in the Weddell Sea, exposed to the buffetings of the most horrible weather in the world, eighteen men had lived under an upturned lifeboat, waiting while their leader and four others, in another boat, sailed eight hundred miles to civilization's nearest outpost to bring back help and rescue.

The *Springboks* were far better off. They had only to wait where they were till relief came; and they would be waiting in a comfortably-designed "hut"—so called more by tradition than fact—with all their shore-party's bedding and personal equipment intact. The provisions they had landed and salved were enough, it was present-

The Westerlies.

ly calculated, for two months' full rations for all—but these they intended to hold largely in reserve. There should be plenty of time, before the penguins migrated for the winter and the seals began to disappear under the freezing ice, to lay in a sufficient larder of fresh meat and blubber-fuel.

Having brought ashore everything he could find floating, or dislodge from the ship's submerged hatches, Walters and his party were now stripping the masts of their yards and sails and running rigging. It might all be useful. The canvas alone would be most valuable for eking out their insufficient bedding. It was heavy stuff, most of it of the stout flax material used largely for bad-weather sails: and though doubtless it would have horrified a suburban housewife, it was to make acceptable and most efficiently warm covering for the *Springboks*.

And it was well that Walters had wasted no time about that work. On the next afternoon, with the foremast and half the yards of the main still untouched, the weather changed and blew up, with steadily increasing force, from the east-north-east. The wreck lay therefore on a dead lee shore; and the seas rose quickly, till they were sweeping steeply in, cold and green, veined with fore-blowing foam and spume, magnificently dreadful, to trip thundering over her submerged hulk and hurl themselves bodily forward as they tripped, churning, enormous, the angry shock of their countless tons of embattled water quivering heavily on the ears.

They would hit the edge of that ancient ice-sheet, there in that angle between glacier and beach, with a clap that seemed to shake even the land; and the backwash of each would leap back, a chaotic turmoil of foaming lather, to meet and be swallowed by the onset of the next. And, above that frenzy, leaned the three masts, half-rifled and forlornly, grimly bare, quivering and jerking with horrible quick spasms as the hull beneath them flinched and cowered under the titan blows of those smiting combers.

Not for long could the bones of that poor carcass resist such awful hammering, such smashing cruelty. The sea has little tenderness for living; and less still for the dead. Soon the mizzenmast began to droop, swaying wildly and yet more wildly with every successive breaker, half-buried therein. It leapt suddenly and was gone, all in a moment. The foremast followed it within the hour; and by the end of that day there remained nothing to mark the *Springbok's* corpse.

And then, slowly, as a mourner leaves the filled and high-piled grave, Captain Rattray turned at last from the sea— to the land, to the living, and the future he dreamed so darkly.

Dane was ready for that moment, had been waiting for it. Despite the hundred things of urgency that he was called on to deal with and decide, he had had an affectionately watchful eye on Rattray from the first. As far as he had been able he had kept the captain's mind and hands at work, taking him out of himself, trying to hold off the mood of black self-blame and misery of depression which, from signs long since learned, he knew was striving now to possess his friend. But the sea's last savagery of destruction had conquered his guard: Rattray had slipped away to watch his ship's utter ending. . . .

"Tea," said Dane, handing him a steaming mug. "Thank the Lord there's no shortage of that —and this is a milk day too. Sundays and Wednesdays are the milk days, and we have sugar on Mondays and Fridays. That's all been worked out already—by friend Pater, Quartermaster-General. . . . Here's Whitey. Don't he look 'orrid?"

The airman was admittedly not a pleasant sight, nor had he been enjoying his work. Both seals and penguins allowed him and his killing-party to approach without suspicion: some of the Adelies, in fact, had been inquisitive, and even defiant—comically, tragically defiant. Only real need can excuse such work—or compel decent men to do it.

"Rotten job," said Whitehead, "But we've enough killed and flensed and butchered for a fortnight, and the blubber-stove's doing fine. The Chief's as pleased as a dog with two tails—and as black as the ace of spades. Smoked something terrific till we got it properly adjusted and learned the hang of the feed. Look at her now, though!"

Their temporary galley had been placed in the lee of a big bowlder near the ice-cliff. A queer squat contraption of sheet-iron and brass piping was vomiting an oily drift of brown smoke from a long black chimney. In general appearance it was rather reminiscent of an ordinary kitchen-stove, with the fireplace between oven and water-boiler, a flat top with cooking-rings, and its chimney rising from the back; but there was the resemblance ended.

In place of oven and boiler were tanks in which the cut blubber was placed, to be melted by the heat of the fire between them. The resulting oil was carried by piping to the "furnace"—where, regulated by a wheel-valve, it was fed into narrow V-shaped troughs like the firebars of an ordinary grate, each filled with small, absorbent "coals" about which Sykes preserved a mysterious silence but which looked like—and may have been—nothing more remarkable than pumicestones.

The fire was started by sliding out the grate and lighting strips of blubber in the "ash-pan" beneath—a messy and very sooty operation. But once it was accomplished and the blubber in the tanks sufficiently melted to supply oil through the pipe, the tending of the stove became a simple matter of regulating the flow. Air came up between the "trough-bars' of the grate just as in a common fire, so that the oil burned much more thoroughly and with much less smoke than in the lighting-pan; and the draught of the chimney drew the flames well under the cooking-rings.

Every one was pleased with the blubber-stove. They had reason to be. Its success would make all the difference during the coming winter.

THE hut itself was now rapidly taking shape. It was a rectangle about forty feet by twenty, with walls ten feet high and a hip-roof sloping in from all four sides to a short, stout ridge in the center—a form which offered the least resistance to the wind. The stove they had decided to put in the middle, dividing the interior roughly into two halves, one for the officers and scientists, and the other for the men. Along three of the four walls they were running bunks, in three tiers, broken by a window in each wall—none too satisfactory an arrangement, but the best that could be done to accommodate so many.

The fourth wall—one of the ends—had the door in it, the rest of it being given over to shelving. Beneath all the lower bunks was enough alloted space for each man's personal belongings. (None of them had very much. The ship's party had little more than the clothes they had been wearing when the disaster had come.) The walls were of wood and malthoid and insulating-quilting to retain heat; with ceiling and floor protected similarly.

Outside the door was to be an elaborate "wind-porch," a kind of enclosed veranda that was practically a small outside room, built along the wall and opening its entrance to the weather at the end farthest from the door of the hut proper. This served the double purpose of acting as an "air-lock" to prevent the wind and cold of the outer atmosphere blowing directly into the hut itself when any one went in or out, and also as a place where a man coming in could get rid of any snow that his clothing might have collected outside. The wind-porch was also found useful, later, as a pantry.

Lighting was a difficulty. They could not go through the long, sunless winter without lights. The electric-plant was in the sea. Blubber-lamps were the only possibility. These would be bound to smoke; and that smoke, condensing in a fine layer of greasy soot over everything, together with the inevitable smoke from the lighting of the stove, would make living-conditions very unpleasant. But there was no avoiding that. It would be better than darkness.

Eventually, after a lot of experiment, it was found that the type of lamp developed by Campbell's party in their snow-hole was the best that could be done. Each lamp gave about the same light as a match, and surprisingly little smoke. One put a "bridge" of pierced tin over an Oxo-cube tin full of melted blubber, with strands of wick threaded through, their ends hanging down into the blubber. Once the fuel had been melted the heat of the lamp itself kept it liquid.

It was a month before all these things were completed, although they were able to move in to the hut from the overcrowded tents within the first fortnight. By that time they had collected a fair supply of fish-food; a supply that they expected to replenish almost daily until the winter should finally close down on them—and even to some extent after that, for the seal does not migrate like the penguin. They needed a big supply to feed forty men; as it was to turn out, they were never able to lay in quite enough to satisfy their hunger—but that was as well.

Paton dared not issue enough biscuits or other carbohydrates to balance the meat-ration; and a sufficiency of unbalanced food is as bad for the health as actually overfeeding. It would have brought rheumatism and other even more serious troubles upon them, with dangerous effects on individual tempers and hence the corporate "morale." As it was, they were kept remarkably fit throughout the winter—though always hungry.

Their "cold-store" was a short twenty yards away, in a cavity of the ice-cliff whose narrow crevice of an entrance Dane had failed to notice when he had at first indicated the more distant snow-bank as the site for their larder. It only needed a little widening of the entrance to make it a thoroughly suitable meat-store. There was ample room for a whole winter's supply.

The heavier of the provision-cases, whose contents would not suffer from exposure and were not to be broached during the winter, had been used to strengthen the outer walls of the hut and to form the walls themselves of the adjoining "wind-porch." The sledges, up-ended, stayed and guyed with some of the spars and rigging salved from the wreck, made excellent additional wind-protection about the outer door.

Once in the completed hut there was not a man but felt some glow of comfort and well-being. Overcrowded they certainly were: even with its improvised additions a place that had only been designed to accommodate half their number was bound to be overcrowded when forty-one men had to eat and sleep and live therein. But every one was remarkably good-humored about that; and the bunk system, once they got used to it, was found less inconvenient than had been expected at the outset.

The absence of the scientific books and gear was also a compensation—though even here there was no telling what ingenious substitutes might presently be brought forth by the eager brains of the bereaved ones, who were already discussing various schemes of improvisation. Professor Kildale, of course, could no wise be prevented from geologizing, for this is a pursuit which requires nothing more than a hammer—of which handy implement they possessed several— and some rocks to break with it, of which the Antarctic Continent offered an ample supply. Fortunately, however, there would be no need for the professor to keep his specimens indoors. . . .

Dr. Hamilton also had ideas. One might make hoop-nets of a sort, he thought, with grommet-strops of wire-rope rigging for the hoop and some more wire-rope, intermeshed for the netting. One could tow them from one of the two whalers in fine weather, and when the sea froze one might keep a water-hole open and then drop them down and haul them up again occasionally. So there was no reason why marine biology should be altogether eclipsed.

But Paton, little Paton, had the greatest cross to bear. For him the ambition of years had gone out almost utterly. Thermometers, barometers, humidity-recorders, anemometers to read off for him the velocities of the winds; his stock of small captive ballons and the apparatus to inflate them, whereby conditions in the upper strata of the atmosphere could be observed and compared: All these were lying down there in the bay, tumbled and smashed in the disintegrating ruin that had been the *Springbok*.

So, too, were also the sodden logs of Ransome's coast-survey. (All *he* had saved was his sextant and theodolite, brought ashore for a preliminary survey of the bay.)

But Ransome had at first found his new land. Paton had become as a man without an anchor: that was why Dane had set him in authority over the storehouse, anchoring him thus again to life and purpose, without which purpose life can have no meaning.

So they had met the Antarctic's challenge, answered the Antarctic's laugh; and they waited now, in a faith made strong by hope and work and comradeship (which is the truest "charity") for the winter towards which the spinning planet carried them, day by shortening day. And Dane saw all that had been done—saw and pondered, examined and re-examined—and prayed that it might stand good.

"But it's a funny thing," he said one day to Rattray, "that no plane has come south to look us up."

THE DAYS drew in and in. The routine of life settled down at Mills Bay. For the Dane Expedition, the hut became a home wherein they had always lived. They were Antarcticans now. The inhabited world was far away, a dream, a fading dream—for still no plane had come. They had given up looking for her.

"I suppose they couldn't get hold of one in time," Dane had summed up. "And it's too late in the season now to risk a flight like that. But we'll see 'em next spring."

They could the more easily bear the disappointment in that they had known all along that the plane could have been of no practical use to them if she had come. They were all right till next season: It was their people at home who would be

facing the real suffering of doubt and fear. That was damnable, but it could not be helped; and after all, the greater their anxiety now, the greater their joy would me when they did learn the happy truth. No use railing at the government folk. Doubtless they had done their best to get into touch. . . .

By the movements of the penguins they were warned of winter's coming, as in warmer climes the falling leaves tell autumn's tale. Mid-March, and their molting was over and the new feathers grown.

The rookeries thinned. It was time for their inhabitants to go north again, to escape what was coming here.

The foretaste of that came howling round the hut one dark day near the month's end the first real blizzard. The walls trembled, the anchor-guys sang and the roof was a sounding-board for the song: It seemed that no wind could blow more horribly. Two days and a night it lasted; and when it was past, all the lee side of the hut was a drift of snow.

The next night the sea calmed and froze thinly, in broken sheets, clashing softly one against another, till they had rubbed themselves round, with up-turned edges—pancake-ice, as it is called. All that day it froze, was broken and froze again; and beneath it the swell ran low and sullen, knowing that its defeat was near.

Then, furiously out of the southwest, came another blizzard, and for a week the sea was clear again.

The penguins had all gone now, from everywhere within reach of the hut—for a month, now, they had had to go farther and farther afield for them—and the seals were getting scarce too.

On one night of extraordinary stillness the aurora visited them, red and green and violet, rushing in strange swift silence across the sky.

The moon waxed to its full; the sea froze heavily; another gale blew it clear, and the breakers crashed along the beach with spray that froze as it fell on the shingle.

April ended. The sea lay still and white. May came in with a blizzard that made the memory of their first seem like that of a pleasant sailing-breeze. Half the beach rose in the maddened air; and shingle rattled like shrapnel on the hut-walls, which rocked in the greater gusts so heavily that nothing would stay on the shelves and the men in the bunks dreamed that they were at sea again, in the Springbok. One of the roof-guys twanged apart; and twelve men struggled two hours to replace it before the roof itself should sail away—and when they had it done they came in wounded as from battle.

That blizzard lasted eight wretched days; and in the "lulls" of lesser frenzy they heard the sea, freed yet again from its ice-covering and roaring like a universe gone berserk.

No man went farther in those days than the larder, clinging to a stout rope, waist-high, stretched between; blown backwards from hut to cavity, breathing between the blasts; fighting back again with their loads of frozen food, leaning forward and lugging foot by foot into the solid cataract of air and pebbles; falling incontinently on their faces, the seal-carcasses a-top of them, in those sudden, unpredictable "lulls."

On the ninth morning it was calm again and, within four hours, the sea was frozen stiff. In the afternoon they could walk upon it. But never was that sea-ice quite at rest. Beneath it, twice every day, the tides heaved up and ebbed. The ice-wharf whose treachery had killed their

Gothic "Gem" 17 Jewels, $39.75**
Gothic
JARPROOF
the only watch whose HEART is GUARANTEED A LIFETIME
Protected by a patented mechanism, GOTHIC JARPROOF watches "can take a licking yet keep on ticking". Precision-built, exquisitely styled. Priced from $33.75 to $1,200. Write for free booklet "PP".
*Balance staff and its jewels
**Prices include tax
Gothic "Cadet" 17 Jewels $39.75**
GOTHIC JARPROOF WATCH CORP., NEW YORK 19, N. Y.

ship took to itself an extension that filled half the space between beach and glacier-foot; along its edge was a great crack, a "working" tidecrack, beyond which the sea-ice rose and fell.

On one day of utter calm all the sea began suddenly to groan with a noise as of a great bass-viol; and with that groaning, as they listened ,there came crackings, abrupt and startling, and whisperings, as if imprisoned giants plotted beneath the ice for their liberty. And then a hundred-foot floe would rise with portentous slowness, like a horizontal door, turn on edge, telescope, growling with the titanic shoulder-pressure which lifted it. But if giant here had been under, the ice gave no escape even now. or, as the floe-edge rose, another rushed scooping beneath to take its place, and the gap was sealed.

So writhed the ice under the clear still darkness, Dante-esque in its slow agony, ramming savagery of a pressure that came, perhaps, from hundreds of miles away.

It brought home to the men, as nothing else could have done, the enormous, relentless forces that Nature's power-house could produce, pile up and store away in her terrible batteries—batteries that were almost more menacing in their waiting silence than in these roarings of their colossal release—once one had seen that loosing, *and knew.*

MIDWINTER Day, long anticipated and prepared for: the great Antarctic festival!

Paton had been busy a week on the preparations. For one glorious hour, that "evening," all restrictions were forgotten. Penguin and sealflesh, blubber fried in strips, all measured out sparingly from their far-from-ample store: these they had eaten, liven on, borne with for long enough. To-night they would eat *real* food, each as much as he would; drink real wine, each as much as might be, from those jealously-husbanded provision-cases, for once unguarded.

Even Rattray acquiesced in this, joined in heartily, sang afterwards as loudly as any to the accompaniment of Meldrum's imaginary trombone . Stomachs outraged by unexpected plenty made them pay for it during the night and the next day, but even in their pain they agreed that it had been worth it.

It has been hinted that their foraging had produced no more than a bare sufficiency of flesh-food. Killer-whales had been unusually plentiful during the past season, and had taken heavy toll of the seals. Whitehead's parties had had to go farther and farther in search of them, taking sledges to bring back what they got; and sledging is exhausting work under the best of conditions. With unbalanced rations, it was doubly so. Paton was in fact obliged to open up a little on the pemmican and biscuit for these parties—increasing the supply, paradocially enough, so that it might later be husbanded the more by reason of the greater stocks of flesh that the strengthened men might bring in.

But at the best they had only succeeded in storing up two-thirds seal-rations for the winter, and there had come a shortage also of penguins—all the more serious in that their tastier flavor could not be greatly used to "tone up" the monotonous insipidity of the seal-meat. Twice a week, to be sure, Paton seasoned the "hooshes" for them with oxo; but it had to be used very sparingly, being too valuable to waste.

One had to strike a balance between minimums of physical and psychological necessity; and that was not always easy. (So difficult and intricate, indeed, did the problem become that Paton forgot he had ever been a meteorologist— in which, at least, was one man's salvation.) In their frequent talks on the matter Dane had been careful to emphasize the importance of that psychological factor. It was in fact vital. Everything possible had to be done to keep the party in good spirits—and that was an endless fight against the enemies of overcrowding and improvised bedding, the insufficient light of the blubber-lamps and the inevitable grease and soot and pungent smoke of the blubber itself. In that fight, according to established Antarctic custom, the celebration of birthdays and this one great central festival of Midwinter Day had something of the effect of artillery-support in the general's battle-tactics. The food that was "wasted" was like the ammunition similarly "wasted" in putting down a barrage—it kept the enemy out. . . .

Ever since the loss of the sun the whole party had looked forward to Midwinter Day, with an effect on their morale that was incalculable; and now that it was past they would look back on it with something of the same benefit, until the dawn of the greatest day of all—the coming of the relief-ship.

And this heartener was soon to prove very needful. Four days after the mid-

winter feast they buried White, the bos'un—the petty officer who had been hurt internally. He had never been able to tell them how he had been so injured; he remembered nothing between the first moment of the disaster and his return to consciousness in the temporary hospital-tent.

The other casualties had all recovered by now, and for a time Dr. Hay had hoped to save White also; but the trouble was in the spine, as he had feared. From the first he had been paralyzed from the waist, despite all they could do for him; and they had screened off the bed they had made for him near the stove—and waited for death's inevitable victory.

They buried him in the snow-bank, that immemorial snow-bank; deeply, digging through the crusts of many season's deposits and freezings; but in a day or two they forgot the grave, as the living must. When the weather was calm they went out seal-hunting, along the shore and on the bay-ice, and even played such games as their hunger-weakness would permit, under the gray noon-dusk of the north, or the quietly brilliant stars. And when the blizzards held them weather-bound within the hut, there were great sing-songs, and discussions, and lectures—and some of these last were as absorbing as any book could have been, for among these men was experience enough to make a library of world-wide travel.

But . . . forty men—crammed in a building designed for seventeen, with tasteless food and constant hunger-pains—and the quest on which they had come already frustrated, leaving them no other purpose but that of keeping alive till their friends should come. . . . It was not all football and sing-songs, that winter.

At last, one longed-for noon, the twilight gray in the north glowed red with the light of the hidden sun, glowed and went gray again. The next noon, and the next again, they saw nothing, for the sky was very heavy with cloud.

But the day came when, for one grand minute, the upper limb of the sun himself slid along the horizon of the frozen sea, shining level and unfamiliar into their eyes. They cheered him, watched him dip and go without regret—for tomorrow there would be another sunrise.

And on that day Rattray went out to the boats, beached and up-turned and made safe from the blizzards with great pilings of heavy stones; and stood there for a long time . . . thinking.

Then he sought out Mackworth, the silent carpenter; and between them there began a planning.

The short days grew apace; the sun climbed higher each warming noon, though often it was hidden behind the clouds.

The first of the spring gales tore the sea-ice asunder and sent it grinding out to the floe-packed north, with clashings like cosmic shunting-yards. One night the glacier-tongue of Springbok Point "calved" a berg bigger than a battleship, with a ground-shaking noise of thunder, so that the hut-windows rattled to the shock and men weakened and looked at one another in the dimness of the watchman's blubber-lamp, with eyes that gleamed in startled questioning from the shadows of the bunk-tiers.

In the morning the sea lay open almost to the horizon; and for the first time they began again to look to the north for succor.

But none came. It could hardly be expected so soon.

In the afternoon a wind rose from the nor'nor'west, and with that the ice drifted back to them, its vanguard grounding and sliding up the beach, pushing gravel and bowlders and shore-ice before it with the pressure from the covered sea behind, where now again no hint of water showed. Not even was there a darkening of the sky-horizon to tell of any possible open sea beyond.

"Still," said Dane, "we should be seeing the plane any day."

But Rattray went out again to the boats, where already he had willing—if mystified—helpers. It was something, however, for them to do. They could not realize, as yet, what lay in the captain's mind.

ONE day Whitehead strolled over to watch, stayed to wonder, and asked Macworth, half-humorously, if they were starting a yacht-yard. The carpenter had one of the two whalers turned right side up again, and chocked up on her keel; and he was putting beams across her from gunwhale to strengthened gunwhale. Deck beams, they were, obviously; made of timber and cut-down spars from the *Springbok*, salved or washed ashore after her wreck, or floated to the surface after she had broken up.

"Yacht-yard?" grunted Macworth. "Eh? You *could* say so, Mr. Whitehead." And he went on with his work.

"Could I?" asked the airman mildly. "Why?"

"' 'Cos the Skipper reckons we'll be goin' yachting' yet, that's why."

"Oh!" It was all the answer Whitehead could summon from his startled brain.

"Yes. So we're deckin' her in. Goin' to deck 'em all in if the ship doesn't come before we're done. Not the dinghy. She's too small. O' course I can't do the planking without taking it off the hut. Skipper says leave that till last. Meanwhile we're doin' the beams. Small cockpit aft—see?—wi' a high coamin' round it to keep out spray an' loose water."

"The men off watch," said Rattray prosaically, coming up behind him, "will live under the decking, where the sea can't get at 'em. And they'll be warmer there anyway. I've an idea for a canvas apron on the cockpit like the Eskimos use up north on their kayaks. Hole in the middle for the man at the helm, and he pulls it taut around him with a draw-string. That makes her as tight as a submarine."

The airman looked at him, groping for words. What was it the captain was hinting at—nay, shouting forth—by these ominous preparations? In another month at the most they would all be aboard the relief-ship!

"We'll carry up a couple o' cowl-ventilators just abaft the mast," Rattray was pursuing, unheeding and almost with enthusiasm, "fitted so's they can be turned any way. And another couple farther aft. We've got to have air. Ther'll be twelve men in each whaler and sixteen in the cutter. Primus stoves'd suffocate themselves—and us—without air. As it is they'll help keep us warm."

Whitehead went on looking at him. The captain spoke as though he were discussing, with a brother amateur sailorman, a few commonplace alterations in some clumsy yacht-conversion picked up for a song from some mud-berth in an Essex creek—for week-end sailing around the Estuary. The airman shuddered involuntarily.

"Be a nasty job of work, if we *do* have to do it," was all he said.

"Nasty or not, Shackleton did it—and so can we, if we have to," maintained Rattray.

"Well, I hope we shan't!" said Whitehead, half laughing and half serious, as he moved away again.

"Who doesn't?" muttered the captain. "But *I'll* think about planes an' relief-ships when I see 'em coming."

"Determined old pessimist!" thought Dane with his slow little grin, watching from the deserted rookery on the hill.

The penguins would soon be returning now. Spring was in the air. For those who waited, heavily bearded, their faces blackened with ingrained blubber-soot, ruffianly in their much-mended, fast-failing clothing, the spring should soon bring more than penguins. Release was near, came nearer every day.

Sickened and weary with a great stomach-weariness of the unending flesh-diet, they had long since begun to look covetously on the almost untouched provisions-cases; but Dane had so far kept the word he had given to his foreboding friend, and Paton backed him loyally. Sometimes there were murmurings, but they never came to more. It was the same for every one. If John Dane could stick it and thought it needful to stick it, then there was nothing to be said. It *seemed* silly, though.

But as the days passed and lengthened, and there came neither ship to rescue them nor plane to gladden them with the promise of rescue—it began to seem less silly. . . .

"I feel it in my bones they *won't* come," said Rattray to Dane, "perhaps *can't* come."

"Oh, nonsense," said Dane, cheeringly. "At least you will say nothing to the men about your forebodings."

"Except in so far as they see me pushing on with the work."

"Call it precaution," pleaded Dane.

A FEW days later, Dane and Ransome were standing on the "lookout," the summit of Penguin Hill, as they had come to call the rookery. All around them the birds carried on busily with their domestic affairs, with a casual indifference that even Whitehead's needfully frequent butchering-parties had failed so far to pierce.

"What on earth can have hung them up like this?" asked Ransome. He was chewing nervously at the stem of a pipe that had long been empty. (The tobacco had given out months ago, and they had found no satisfying substitute.)

That's just what I can't even begin to make out," answered Dane soberly. "They know exactly where we are—the last message we got off was all about our landing, and I gave 'em the latitude and longitude and everything. They must have known practically at once that something had

gone wrong. Unless the relief-ship's got into trouble herself, in the pack . . . but then, she'd be coming straight down to us from Capetown, and they'd be sure to have a plane, and a plane could reach us easily from the northern limit of the pack. First thing they'd try to do would be to fly over and see if we were all right. I can't understand it at all."

Down at the boats—like one possessed—Rattray and his men were hard at it: they had already taken much of the hut's outer layer of planking for their decks. Three weeks ago Dane had given his assent to that; then he had pretended to be amused; now he was amused no longer.

"Carry on, Skipper," he had said, jokingly. "When the ship does come we can hoist the boats aboard and take 'em home with us. The first yachts ever built in the Antarctic ought to fetch something!"

"The ship won't come," Rattray had insisted, stubbornly, "and we can't stay here for ever. I've got it into my head there's something wrong over *there*," and his eyes glared away to the northwest. "Otherwise a plane would have been here before the winter set in."

"If no ship comes we'll have to try the boats," Dane had had to admit. "But of course she'll come."

"We shan't want the hut next winter either way—so there's no harm in my having some of the outer planking now," the captain had concluded doggedly—and to that unassailable logic there had been no answer.

"What's—zero hour?" asked Ransome now. "Have you decided yet, Ou Baas?"

Dane did not reply at once.

It was a morning like that on which they had first approached this implacable land, cloaking the latent menace of the place in still sunshine and glorious colorings. Dane was staring out over the sea—the open sea. Hardly a speck of ice was to be seen in all its blue calm. The sun made a track of bright silver across it. He had thought, for an instant, to have caught from the tail of his eye a glimpse of something tiny and dark on the skyline—a thing that had been happening to him rather often of late. And, as usual, when he looked directly towards it, the speck was gone.

"We can't leave it too late, unless we want to get caught by winter again," prompted Ransome in a voice of unwilling realization.

"I know. That's the devil of it. But you see, the moment we clear out of here in the boats it means we're chucking away our chance of being found. Assuming the ship's been delayed in the ice...."

"But her plane ought to have shown up—"

"I know. That's the devil of it. They ought to have sent a plane before winter. If they did, and couldn't reach us—I don't see *why* they couldn't; there was plenty of good weather—they ought to have tried again, after the winter. I can't see how they could go on failing. We *ought* to have had them here, long ago. I do *not* understand. I *can't* believe. . . . I wonder what can have given Rattray that queer premonition?"

"They *must* know!" put in Ransome. "*Therefore*, why has no plane come? . . . I hate to say it, but it does look as if. . . ."

"I know it does. But I *can't* believe it. They *can't* have just ignored us—left us to shift for ourselves."

"Unless there *is* some wireless interference, and they've put our silence down to that—but no, when the *Springbok* didn't turn up at Capetown they'd *know* something was wrong. . . ."

"They *must* have sent a ship. Our problem is, will she get here this season, or won't she? Because if she doesn't, then we've got to shift for ourselves, and the sooner the better. I don't see how we're going to stand another winter here, on our rations. You can't go on forever on the wrong food. . . . But if we're going to get out this season by ourselves we'll have to start practically at once. That's the point. As you said, if we leave it too long, and no ship *does* come, then we're stuck for another winter.

"It would never do to get caught by winter on our way. . . . It comes to this—if we wait, it means we're banking on a ship being able to get through to us this season. And it's just as likely as not that she won't. In which case the chances are that a lot of us would never get through the winter here. . . . But suppose we go, and a ship does get here—after we've gone? Where's she going to look for us? Of course we could leave a note behind, giving our plans—but could we carry 'em out? *You* know how erratically the pack drifts—and half the time we'd have to drift with it. Roughly northeast, it usually is, but you can never quite count on it."

"But if they've got a plane, with its enormous radius, they'd soon—"

"We've got to take it they haven't got a plane. Or we'd have seen it long ago. No; once we start in the boats, it will al-

most certainly be up to us to carry right on to the end. And I don't think you quite understand what it would be like. *I* didn't, till I started thinking seriously about it. Listen! We're in 71° 21′ South latitude here. There are thirty-eight degrees between us and the Cape. That's nearly two thousand three hundred miles. Over three hundred of 'em between us and the Antarctic Circle—and in this longitude you'll find ice as far north as 45° South. That's fifteen hundred miles away."

"BUT it wouldn't be *pack-ice* all that way," said Ransome.

"No. That's the one comfort. I don't suppose the limit of actual *pack* is very much north of the Circle. Three hundred miles away, you'll remember. And it probably starts just over the horizon from here. Three hundred miles of pack—if we went due north. How fast d'you suppose we'd be able to move in it? Shackleton tried it—after the *Endurance* was crushed in the pressure.

"They put sledges under their boats and tried to haul 'em over the ice. But the surface was too awful. Pressure-ridges that they had to dig through, slush and melting snow covering the floes—and you know what *that* means for sledges. Imagine what it meant with heavy boats on 'em, and the men falling through up to their waists as they dragged at 'em! They managed two miles a day for three days and then cracked up. It simply couldn't be done. He had to give up and wait for the drift to take 'em north. But *he* started in October, with the whole summer ahead of him, and plenty of grub from the ship. It was April before the drift brought him to open water. We're in November already, hanging about waiting to be relieved—and we've only grub for about six weeks. Of course we'd be able to hunt seals while we drifted, same as he did—but if we started now and it took us the same time to get north with the pack. . . ."

"But it mightn't be as bad as that, Ou Baas," objected Ransome. "When we came south last year the pack wasn't *too* bad."

"No—not too bad for the poor old *Springbok*—wtih her steel ram and her engines and all those sails to force a way through between the floes! But in our boats? We couldn't budge the average floe an inch—you know it's only possible to make room to get through by pushing 'em aside bit by bit each side of you as far as your power can move 'em, using the sum of a whole lot of little leads to make one lane to sail in. . . . No, when the pack *did* loosen up at all, we'd find just what Shackleton found—it'd be too loose to drag the boats over it and not loose enough to launch 'em. . . . If we started *now* I reckon we wouldn't reach open water till April at the earliest.

"We might make the grub last, with seals to help—but could we last ourselves? What sort of shape would we be in at the end of that time? With winter coming on! Shackleton had islands to go and camp on right away, with South Georgia eight hundred miles distant. *We'd* still be two thousand from the Cape—with a course slap *across* the Westerlies, which we couldn't do anyhow. Not in the boats."

"But if we *had* to?"

"You know how it blows in the Forties. You know the sort of sea that runs all the time! Reef down to safe canvas—and with the east-going surface-current helping the wind and the scend of the seas you'd make more easterly leeway than headway to the nor'ard! You'd be sailing sideways to Australia, that's what you'd be doing! And we couldn't last to Australia if we *steered* for it! But if you set enough canvas for enough speed to overcome your leeway, you'd just blow right over. . . . No; once we were clear of the pack we'd have to run *before* the wind—which is *always* from the westerly quarter. Run to the east'ard. Well, the only land to the east'ard that we'd have a hope of reaching would be the Crozets, or Kerguelen. . . . Both uninhabited. . . . It's all nonsense, anyhow. Relief's *bound* to come in a few days now. . . .

"Still, there *is* just one chance in a hundred against it—there's no such thing as an *absolute* certainty in these parts. The ship *may* have got disabled. There *may* be no chance of reaching us this season. And I don't think we could stand another winter here, under these conditions. So now we're talking about it we may as well get hold of the Skipper and see what he says. He'll probably back up the 'self-help' idea, the ruddy old croaker," he went on almost cheerfully, as they descended the hill. "I believe he'd be very nearly glad if they didn't relieve us. He'd be able to say, 'I told you so'—or at least, he'd be able to think it. He never *says* it. Oh, no!" Dane chuckled.

Ransome could not respond to that lighter vein. Even though he himself had broached the question, it seemed unreal

and horrible, a thing to ponder on with awe and shrinking.

As they passed on their way to the "Yacht-yard," he saw that some of the men were washing clothes outside the hut. Already there were lines of more or less tattered garments hung out to dry in the sun. He dwelt lingeringly on this almost comfortably domestic scene. The soot-blackened roof and smoking chimney of the hut were very homely now to his sight. It seemed that he had lived here always. And now they were talking of leaving it—of casting themselves a-drift, in three little boats, on the mercy of one of the worst seas in the world!

For a week or more they had all been facing that decision, but only as a possibility, an unlikely possibility, a conceivable "last resort"—in case the ship did not come.

But, *of course*, the ship would come to-morrow!

It seemed now to Ransome that, despite the way he spoke, Dane was beginning to give up that hope, to consider the boats as a serious alternative. . . .

When one really faced it, the thing looked uglier every minute.

But the Skipper was undaunted in his firm resolve.

"We're a good deal north of where Shackleton was," he said at once. "The pack he had to deal with was all jammed up in the Weddell Sea. Here we're facing *open* pack, without any land to cram it in on itself, so ten to one conditions'll be be much freer for us than *he* found 'em. Even if we waited another fortnight, we'd still be starting at the best time. There's been enough summer already to thaw out the pack a bit and open it up for us, and—"

"In that case we could only move ahead when it was loose enough for sailing," interrupted Dane. "It'd be too loose and rotten for dragging the boats *over* it."

"Then we'd wait for the drift to take us north. We'd camp on a floe, like Shackleton did, and hunt seals. After all, as far as grub goes, we wouldn't be any better off if we stayed here. . . . We'll *have* to try."

"But if they came here and found us gone," reiterated Ransome.

That remark aroused Rattray to anger.

"We've got to face facts, not 'ifs'," he barked. "I don't believe they're coming at all. I don't believe they *can* come, or we'd have seen a plane flapping over us *months* ago."

There was an awkward, pregnant pause. Then, slowly, Dane shook his head. His eyes were troubled.

"Come back to this scheme of yours, Skipper," he said. "If we started *now*—"

"We'd be through the pack, I reckon, in three months at the most. I tell you, Shackleton was all jammed in the Weddell—"

"All right, all right, Skipper. I heard you the first time. Take it we're through in three months? What sort of condition would we be in for going on?"

"If we stay here till next season, what sort of condition will be in for *starting?*" countered Rattray. "We'd never get through another winter here. You know that!"

"Well, suppose we do start, now, get through the pack, and can still manage to face a boat-voyage in the Westerlies. Where do we make for?"

"Crozets or Kerguelen. Crozets are nearer, but Kerguelen's a bigger target."

"But they're all uninhabited!" put in Ransome.

"Yes, I know—but there's a provision-depot on Kerguelen, in Hillsborough Bay. Another two on the Crozets—Hog Island and Possession Island. For castaways."

"You sure they're still there?"

"Well, I had the job of overhauling 'em myself, three wears ago. In any case, whether they're there or not, Kerguelen or the Crozets are the only places we *can* make for. We've got to run before those Westerlies, and the only other land is Australia. But we'd never make Australia direct; grub and water wouldn't last. . . . We must go through the pack as straight north as we can, and then run for it as soon as we make open water. Of course we'd never be quite clear o' the ice at all. You'll find bergs and drift-ice as far north as Kerguelen itself.

"Now suppose we had about a thousand miles of sailing to do. Shackleton did eight hundred from Elephant Island—where he'd left his men—to South Georgia, and he did it in a fortnight. Our boats'll be better fixed than his was, and able to carry more sail. His *James Caird* was only canvas-decked, you know. Say we took three weeks. We'd—"

"But here's the point that cooks the whole damned show!" burst in Dane. "*What if we missed the Crozets, and went on and missed Kerguelen as well?* As you said yourself, there's only Australia beyond 'em—and we'd never make Australia."

Ransome caught his breath. The almost dispassionate way in which the other two had carried on the discussion had begun to make the idea of the boat-journey more real to him—and decidedly more possible than it had appeared at first. He actually found himself hoping that Rattray would be able to convince his chief, that Dane might after all decide to end this awful tension of idle and seemingly endless waiting.

THE primitive instinct to get up and *do* something is strong enough in all of us. It had been tempting Ransome fiercely. He could not read it in the leader's impassive face, but it was tempting Dane far more sorely. Both were almost certain by now that no help was coming.

In God's name, then, let them help themselves! Why talk of disaster? They were expert navigators, weren't they? Why should they miss those islands? Navigators could always find their own way. Why, he knew a good deal of navigation himself! One just—

A cold deadliness of fear squeezed his heart. He *saw* now what Dane had meant a moment ago. They could not navigate without nautical equipment. Where were their charts, their books of tables, their Nautical Almanac? At the bottom of Mills Bay. . . .

But even in that moment of despair there remained in Ransome, unreasoning but undefeated, the faith that all men have in a leader. He looked to his. Surely John Dane. . . .

But Dane was watching Rattray, his trusted friend, with a look of still compassion in his steady eyes. The captain was kicking the gravel of the beach, his face downcast and averted. Dane knew the ogre that was riding his soul, knew that it had long been gnawing into his mind.

The time had come to face it!

"We've still got my sextant, Ou Baas," faltered Ransome, dry-throated. "Could you—can you do anything with that?"

"Aye. We've got the sextant," muttered Rattray colorlessly.

"But no tables," added Dane. "We couldn't even get a meridian observation for latitude. You want the Nautical Almanac for that. Must know where the *sun* is."

"Wait a minute. . . . Midsummer Day! The sun's farthest south on Midsummer Day—twenty-three thirty South. Tropic of Capricorn. I remember *that*. Couldn't we—"

"Well, suppose we *got* our latitude, on Midsummer Day. We'd still be in the pack. We might get it again on the autumn equinox, when we know the sun's on the equator. That might help us to know *where* we were, assuming we could *see* the sun at noon on those days—a big enough chance to take, by itself—but would our latitude be much use, after all? *We don't know the latitudes of the places we're try-to get to. I* can't remember 'em near enough. One degree error equals sixty whole miles, don't forget. With average visibility we might be able to see five or six miles from the boats. We could easily go right past—within seven miles of safety! . . . The point is, we'll only be able to find out where we are on one day—the equinox—and then only with a lot of luck to help us."

"Assuming we got our autumn equinox latitude?" asked Ransome, anxiously.

"We'd still be uncertain of our *longitude,*" said Dane. "We could only get it very roughly, from the difference in sun-time from what it is here, by our watches. So even supposing we knew the position of the islands, we still couldn't set an accurate course for them, even if we could steer it when we'd set it! The only chance would be if our autumn equinox latitude happened by a pure fluke to be the *same* as that of the islands."

"Then we could steer due east," said Ransome, "until we hit 'em?"

Dane smiled.

"But how are we to steer due east? We've only got magnetic compasses in the boats, and who's going to tell us what the variation is as we go along? We've lost *all* our charts and books."

Rattray's face was still averted.

"*I* thought of all this," he began, in a firm but muffled voice. (It was coming at last, thought Dane.) "Thought of it—as we came ashore—in the boats—when the ship went down. Thought of it, you see—about . . . twenty minutes . . . too . . . late."

And still he did not look at Dane.

"You thought of it—the day you saved the boats?" echoed Ransome. "D'you mean to say that even *then* you were working out what to do—if no ship came?"

And now Rattray looked up, and turned his convulsive face to his leader and friend.

"Yes—and I let you down. Let every one down. Me! I ought to have *thought* of those charts and tables. I was *standing* on the side of the charthouse, too. . . . As near as *that!*"

Miserably he began to turn away. Dane put a rough hand on his arm.

"Pipe down!" he ordered. "It's too late now to cry over spilt milk. . . ." (Dane's voice lifted bravely.) "I'm surprised at you, Rats! A man of your incredible foresight, too! Damned carelessness! Sheer neglect and want of thought. You had two whole minutes to do things in. Two whole minutes! And the only damn' thing you did in all that time (he now spoke with deliberate emphasis) was to launch four boats, and save every man jack of the ship's company! Why the hell didn't you nip down into the forehold while you were at it and grab the hutstove and a few odd tons of coal?

"Look what this damned blubber-smoke's done to us all! 'Longside us a chimney-sweep'd look like a saint in a stained-glass window! And *you* could have fetched ashore a few books and magazines for us to read—there'd have been plenty of room in the other pocket! Two whole blasted minutes, Rats! And all you thought of was the boats, and getting the men ashore safe! . . . Why, you cursed old Viking, *you*—who the devil else would 'a' thought of anything at all? . . . Come on—*chuck* it! We're a tough lot, we are, and we're going to take an almighty lot of killing. . . ."

Dane's words were electrical.

"Now then, Skipper, back to the job again. If you thought of all *that* so long ago, then you must have thought of a lot more, some way round, eh?"

"Well, there's one thing," Rattray replied, calmly resolute. "I happen to remember the position of the Possession Island food-depot. It's forty-six twenty-three South and fifty-one forty-six East. I told you I had the job of overhauling it. And I think we might get some sort of a position on March 21st—though we can't correct the observation for refraction and so on without tables. As for the steering—well, the magnetic variation isn't a cheerful sort of thing to try and guess—"

"IT'S seventeen West here," began Dane slowly, with a puckered brow, "and—what is it at the Crozets, Skipper—d'you remember that too?"

Rattray considered. "About forty West," he answered at last.

"A hell of a difference," Dane commented.

"I *did* think of a rough way around it," said Rattray.

"I knew it," laughed Dane, turning to Ransome. "He thinks of everything."

"When the sun gets to its highest point in the sky on any day," continued Rattray, "we can watch for the difference by observing its altitude with the sextant, and waiting till it stops rising—well, that's noon, isn't it?"

He seemed to wait for an answer to such an obvious question.

"And the sun's due north at noon, isn't it? Head the boat straight for the sun, then, near as we can, and see what the compass says. The difference'll be the compass-error—and we can get it every day the sun shines at noon. . . . It's going to be a guesswork job at the best, but that's better than nothing."

"It'll be a hell of a chance," mused Dane. "A *hell* of a chance. Apart from all these errors and things. 'Bout one in twenty, I'd say, of getting through. . . . Don't want to pile it on. Say one in ten. But with all this navigation guesswork added—well! Fifty to one'd be near enough. Ye-es," he went on, as though the calculation were of some importance. "*About* fifty to one. . . . Why, we

shouldn't even know how fast we were going, how far we'd *got!*"

"I've made an old-type log," said Rattray doggedly. "Walters and I fixed it the day we took one of the whalers out last season—to try Hamilton's hoop-nets."

"Good man—that's something, anyway!" said Dane, and paused for a long time, thinking deeply.

As he had said, to put out in the boats would be taking frightful chances. They could not afford to miss those islands. There was only Australia beyond—another three thousand miles. No man could last that time in these boats. The food would be ended long before. Their water-supply, eked out even to the utmost from floating ice on the way, would not last beyond Kerguelen. From there onward they would meet with ice no more. If they missed the scattered Crozet Islands, and then missed Kerguelen as well, they were simply done for.

He balanced the chances of surviving that voyage against the chances of surviving here until relief should come. The problem boiled itself down to that. First, then, if they stayed, there was the chance—a chance he did not like to look at at all, but which was forcing itself upon him with steadily increasing insistence—*the chance that no relief might come at all.* In that event they were doomed if they stayed. Utterly. But hang it all, this was a government expedition! They could not be—forgotten. *But*—no plane had come. And a plane *should* have come. His mind slid away from the thing. He could not bear to ponder on it. He felt he would go mad if he did. *What* were they doing in South Africa? If he could only *know*. . .

Enough! What were the chances, if they stayed, of a relief-ship arriving in time to save them? What were the odds against her getting here this season? Heavy. They themselves had been fortunate in getting through in one season. This part of the Antarctic had had an abominable reputation for centuries.

If they decided to winter here again, there remained, as Rattray reminded them, the possibility, nagging at their minds, that they would in the end have to save themselves just the same. He could say definitely that they could not stand it. Could they go on living on such food and fuel as were obtainable? Could they survive the gloom and disappointment and idle, miserable hardship and growing despair of another winter? No.

His men were the very best that the race had ever bred—he knew that; and they had proved themselves fit for the utmost trust: but even they had their breaking-point. They were only human. He himself was only human. And the mental, psychological, *spiritual* side depended so much on the physical. Each interacted with the other. Mental sickness—even ordinary worry—could, if long-continued, seriously derange the body.

And the body would drag down the mind. Food. Man was so very much an animal after all. Give him food insufficient or unsuitable—and theirs had been both—or even too ample, and what happened? What happened, in the end, to Man's vaunted superior intelligence, his "divine spark?" The spark died down, slowly, fighting to the end, but its end was inevitable.

If they had to winter here again—then, in addition, the unthinkable would become *fact*—however unbearable that fact might be. *If they were not relieved this season, then they would have to face the fact that they were not going to be relieved at all.* They *should* have been relieved by now. If there had been any hitch, then a plane would have been sent. . . . No; he must not go over all that again. He had got to decide *now.*

"I'll give 'em a bit longer to come and get us," he pronounced at last. "If they don't come, then off we go. We can't risk another winter here. We'd start going mad. It's the sixth of November now. . . . The last date we dare risk with any hope of getting clear before winter is . . . well, we'll say the end of the month. Not a day longer. . . . We'll give 'em till then. If they don't come it's up to us. . . . But they'll be here before then—the ship or a plane. *Surely.* There must be *some* explanation. . . . I can't see any myself, but it'll all be clear enough when they tell us. . . ."

"Yes," said Rattray, stolidly. "In the meantime, Chips and I'll be getting on with these boats."

CHAPTER FOUR

EXODUS

THE First of December dawned dull and chill, with a bitter plateau-wind from the south-southeast. From the lookout on Penguin Hill there were not half a dozen specks of ice to be seen on all the swept gray sea.

The day was depressing enough in itself without the added depression of the stern fact, known now to every man, that its

coming marked the end of their last hopes of help. From now on they must depend on themselves alone. No ship had come, no plane had appeared to bring them any message of cheer. The "unthinkable" had happened. Somehow the world had failed them after all!

The boats had been brought down from the "yacht-yard" the previous day. Now, ready-laden, they lay afloat alongside a stranded floe that projected like a jetty beyond the surf-line. The men stood about on the ice-cluttered beach, waiting only for the final word from their leader. The dismantled hut lay behind them, and they dared not turn to look at it. They did not even turn when they heard the lonely footsteps of Dane himself, returning from the lookout. They knew there was nothing in sight.

Before he had climbed the hill they had known that there would be nothing. Hope, daily disappointed and deferred for so long, had really been dead a month.

As Dane reached the beach, Rattray and Walters and Pearson grouped themselves about him for a brief final conference. There was no expression whatever in his face. He stood very erect under his awful load of responsibility—but within him his soul was bowed almost to its breaking. He had neither slept nor tried to sleep in the "night" that was past. He had spent most of it up there on the hill, the low sun behind him, searching the northern horizon . . . searching!

"We've a fair wind, anyway," he said now. "Don't forget—the most important thing is to keep together. We mustn't get separated. The cutter may be a shade faster than the whalers with the wind on the quarter. If so I'll reef or trim as necessary, to keep with you. The general idea is to keep going as fast as possible and as long as possible. If we can do that without too much risk of piling up or getting separated, we'll go on day and night as long as we've enough water to sail in. In that case each boat's-crew must look after its own feeding. And we'll all have to take special care that the stoves don't set light to anything."

That warning was important. The blubber-stove from the hut had been fitted amidships in the cutter, as she was the largest of the boats and best able to take its weight. Sykes and his engineers had been busy for some weeks improvising two smaller stoves for the whalers, from biscuit-tin material. These were little more than fire-trays, to be filled with porous seal-bones to soak up and burn the melted oil from the strips of blubber with which the trays were fed. Cookers were put on a stand over them. They could obviously only be used on the ice or in fairly calm weather. If upset by the boat's motion in a seaway they would pour their blazing oil out on to the bottom-boards. The idea of them was to economize as much as possible on the paraffin for the primus-stoves (of which fuel they only had a little) until their supply of blubber should run out. As long as the first and longest part of their journey lasted—their progress through or with the pack—they expected to keep up their stock of seals, and would also be able to rely, as a rule, on calm enough conditions for the blubber-stoves.

Once through the pack, however, they would be sailing, for three weeks or more, within the belt of globe-girdling Westerlies and its tremendous, perennial sea—in which no blubber-stove could be used. They had to save their paraffin for that. Cramped as they would be in these boats, day and night, under the frigid conditions of a subantarctic sea, their endurance—and their will to endure—could never be maintained without hot meals. The essential heat of their bodies had to be reënforced. Without that, the most dauntless of spirits must soon be defeated.

"Well, we may as well push off," said Dane prosaically. "Cutter's crew on board!"

He stepped forward himself, and was joined by Captain Rattray, Mr. Sykes and Murray (one of the engine-room assistants, Paton, Tarrant, Ridgway and Wootton (meteorologists), Mackworth, the carpenter, Dr. Hay, Trembling and Morris (the *Springbok's* old cook and steward respectively), and four seamen—Rundle, Williams, Jackson and Marks.

Mr. Walters, one-time chief officer of the *Springbok*, had with him in the first whaler Whitehead the airman, Drs. Meldrum and Hamilton, Professor Kildale, Riley the shore-party's cook, Jeans the sailmaker and five men—Loftus, Simms, Ray, Matthews and Jones.

Pearson had charge of the other whaler, with Mills the third officer, Ransome, Knibbs and Tyson (second engineer), Bartlett and Streator the other two engine-room assistants, Harmer the shore-party steward and four men—Holliday, Douglas, Jacks and Wells.

It took time to settle them all in their places. The stores had been loaded in

each boat with all possible compactness, but it had also been necessary to have most of them accessible; so there was not much room under the decks for the men. To enlarge that space as much as possible Rattray had removed the pulling-thwarts —except the after one, designed to carry the stroke-oarsman. This now crossed the fore end of the cockpit. The deck-beams took over the duty of the other thwarts as transverse strengthening; and he had had to allow, from the first, for the fact that the decking would make rowing all but impossible in any case.

Even handling the sails was going to be awkward on that account, despite the taut life-lines which had been stretched, waist-high, on stanchions along each side. But these drawbacks of decking had to be accepted; for it was a vital necessity to have it. Apart from giving the men shelter and some warmth, it would be bound to break aboard in the weather they would have to face. Nothing can wear out men's spirits more quickly than the constant labor of bailing, and the wretchedness of constant exposure to ice-cold water. Their decks would greatly reduce these miseries. They might even save them from being utterly swamped by some big breaking sea—a disaster that otherwise would end them in one blow.

IN ADDITION to the cased provisions and the men's own bedding, there were cleaned seal-carcasses, rolls of blubber wrapped in their skins, penguins and great lumps of fresh ice to eke out the water-breakers—all to be stowed in a space below decks that had also to hold the whole crew—except for the one helmsman in the cockpit.

At last they were all settled in on board.

Dane took his place at the cutter's tiller and gave the order to shove off. The boat began to drift out into the wind. The confining brails of the loose-footed mains'l were let go; and first away, she squared off before it, to the cheers of the whalers' crews.

A minute later the boomed mizzen was also set; but with the wind so far aft the small additional assistance it gave was offset by the drag of the strong weather-helm it caused, so Dane had it lowered again. Running as they were it was best to keep the sail-power well for'ard, and let it pull her along.

When she was settled on her course Rattray got out the "log" he had improvised. It was a lump of wood, shaped to offer the greatest possible resistance to being dragged through the water, with a length of line attached, knotted at carefully measured intervals. He threw the wood over the side and counted the knots on the rope as it was dragged out, while Dane kept his eye on the second-hand of his watch. Half a minute was the time-factor in the sum.

The fifth knot had just been pulled overside when he called "Stop!"; so five knots was her speed.

"Not too bad," was Rattray's comment. "If we could only average that right through, day and night, we'd be there in ten days!"

By now both whalers were under way also, their curved bows piling up the spray in a way that was inspiring to watch.

Dane carefully observed their relative progress and found that on this "point of sailing" there was little difference between any of the boats. There was no need to take off any more of his own sail to allow the others to keep up. Striking the mizzen had been enough.

The glacier ice-tongue slipped by to port and was passed astern; they were in the open ocean now, with Mills Bay and all that it had meant to them behind at last. The phase of helpless waiting had ended; they were doing something for themselves now. And however heavy the odds might be against them, there was hardly one of them who did not feel the better for it.

So, with hearts encouraged by the favoring wind, bitter cold though it was, the little flotilla stood out and on—into one of the world's most terrible seas.

Rattray had "hove the log" just after ten a.m. At first it was plain sailing, with the wind freshening a little and sending them along finely. About noon the sky cleared somewhat and gave them the added good cheer of the sun. The wind being off the land, there was only a moderate sea, overrunning a long low swell from the northwest. The former they hardly felt, for it came up from almost dead astern and only overtook them slowly; the latter they had on the beam, but its tendency to set up a roll was counteracted to some extent by the steadying pressure of the sail.

They were able in all three boats to make tea on the blubber-stoves, serving it out about twelve-thirty, with a biscuit to each man.

The first meal of the voyage—and very heartening!

From the broken ice-débris in the lee of a table-topped berg they replaced the ice they had used for that tea. As long as they could find such ice there would be no water-shortage, for all bergs are but calvings from glaciers of the land and are therefore of fresh-water ice. Even floe-ice, after some time, will often be found to have lost much of its salt.

There would be no need to provide fresh water for their evening "hoosh"; this consisted of a stew of seal and penguin-meat and blubber cut into small "dice" with a very sparing thickening of pemmican—a concoction in which they had used sea-water from the beginning, in order to save their small supply of salt.

So far all was very well. Crowded as they were below decks, they had "shaken-down" after some fashion of their own, and were at least warm and dry.

But in the early afternoon the ice began to thicken in their path; the floes, at first small and easily dodged, became larger and heavier; and the "ice-blink" paling of the sky ahead told unmistakably of the true pack itself.

Rattray had the afternoon watch at the cutter's tiller. Dane had settled himself for a rest in his "cabin"—a bunk-space under the deck on the starboard side of the steering-cockpit, opening into the cockpit itself through a leather-hinged plank-flap "hatch." There was another one to port. Dane and Rattray and Tarrant—a Cape yachtsman who had done a good deal of sailing in Table Bay and its environs—were to steer by turns in three watches; and as they would always be one of them on duty, there was need only for two bunks between them.

The arrangement had the added advantage that the relieved watchkeeper, tired and cold and wet as he would almost inevitably be, could turn-in to blankets which had just been left by his relief, and which would therefore be warm already. (It would be too much to hope, after even a short time in these boats, that any of their bedding would be dry.)

"Pack-sky ahead, Ou Baas!" said Rattray, rapping on the flap "door" of Dane's compartment.

"Well, the sooner we meet it the sooner we'll be through it," was the muffled answer. "Call me in any trouble—and in any case at six."

The boats sailed on.

An ominous cloudbank rose and spread up from the west; the wind shifted with it and freshened in a series of gusty squalls, with blinding flurries of snow.

63 1/2% Prefer Filter Pipes*

The replaceable filter in Frank MEDICO Pipes
Cuts down nicotine, whirlcools smoke.
Reduces tongue-bite, collects flakes and slugs, absorbs juices.
Cleaner, cooler smoke enters your mouth.
Replace filter when discolored.

Frank MEDICO
THE LARGEST-SELLING FILTER PIPE
$1
with box of 10 filters

Frank MEDICO FILTERED SMOKING

*American Legion Magazine Survey No. 2 "The Man Who Was GI Joe"

Only these genuine filters give you genuine Medico-Filtered Smoking. Packed only in this red-and-black box.

S. M. FRANK & CO., Inc., New York 22, N. Y.

Rattray cursed under his breath as he gybed over the mains'l, then pulled his inadequate oilskins more closely about him and adjusted the canvas "apron" of the cockpit around his waist. None of the snow could get into the cockpit now. It was as though she were completely decked except for the circular hole in the apron—which was occupied by his body.

In a lull between snow-squalls he saw that the helmsmen of the two whalers had done the same. Five minutes later he had to loose the apron again to call a couple of the hands of the watch to reef the sail. The boat was plowing along at a clear seven knots—diagonally overtaken and passed by a driving white obscurity through which he could see nothing until he was a-top of it.

Unless he eased her she might well crash head-on into a floe before he could put his helm over to clear it—and that would be the end of her and probably most of those aboard her as well. Even if the whalers should be near enough to offer help, the men under these decks would never get out in time. For himself there would certainly be a better chance—but the icy water would probably have had its way with him before he could be picked out of it.

"Two reefs," he ordered.

With their loose-footed standing lugsail the job was easy, as reefing goes. They shifted the sheet-block to the second clew, easing up on the halliard so that the tack could be unhooked and hooked on again farther up the luff-rope; then they simply rolled up the foot of the sail to the second row of reef-points, tied them under the roll and hauled taut on the halliard again.

But out on that unsteady, snow-slippery deck, with only the life-lines to keep them from sliding overside with the growing motion of the boat, the two men had their hands full. They came aft again on hands and knees, their faces blue-gray and their fingers numb; and they had to be helped down into the cockpit and below again.

The whalers came looming out of the scurrying whiteness astern, rapidly overhauling the cutter now that her canvas had been reduced. As Rattray watched them he saw men come up on the deck of each to reef down also.

AFTER that they kept as close together as they dared, lest they lose each other in the thickening snow-flurries.

Rattray had hauled taut the apron-string about his middle again, and sat on at the tiller, huddling down as much as he could, very cold and getting colder every minute. He had already been chilled through and through by that searching S. S. E. wind from the frozen continent; his post at the helm gave him no chance to fight that chill with exercise. Admittedly the wind was warmer now—a snow-bearing wind always is—but that warmth was only relative. It would be more accurate to say that its cold was less. And his oilskins were worn and patched and had long since ceased to be waterproof or even wind-proof. The snow sifted in through the many chinks in his armor; and his already depleted body-heat was only just sufficient to melt it, so that trickles of snow water soaked him through as he sat.

Presently he could no longer feel the tiller in his hands, fur-mittened though they were; so he held it between right arm and side, swaying his body in order to steer. With his left arm he periodically brushed the ever-collecting snow from the glass of the little boat-compass, that he might see her course therein and keep her on it—between ice-dodgings. The water in his clothes had reached his feet now. He stamped them on the cockpit bottom-boards to save their circulation.

After a time some one seized his leg and shook it, shouting something inaudible. He had to open the apron to hear. It was a long job with his numbed hands.

It was Paton, wanting him to turn the little tin ventilators away from the wind, because the snow was coming down them among the men.

Rattray let the meteorologist out to do it himself. When Paton had finished he turned to Rattray before going down again.

"Your left cheek doesn't look too good," he shouted. "Let me give it a rub."

"Thanks. I'd rub it myself only I can't feel my hands any more. . . . But we're having a fine sail, aren't we? Nice to be moving again. We're still making five knots— Gosh! That was a near one!"

He had swung his body over to starboard, ramming the helm down. The cutter swung up towards the wind—her canvas thundering—and slid past a heaving floe which had seemed to spring out at her from the gray-white dimness ahead, slid past with no more than a foot to spare. Paton stood staring after it as it was swallowed astern.

Rattray got the boat back to her course and the scientist now turned to stare at

him. The captain's face was drawn and quivering with cold but from his gray-hooded, indomitable eyes there shone a gleam that was almost of exultation. God! The man was *happy!*

Suddenly remembering something, Paton ducked down and came up again with a pannikin of steaming tea. "Out of my thermos," he explained. "Trembling's keeping it full—for the man at the helm."

Rattray gulped it down gratefully; but not for an instant had his eyes strayed from their keen watch ahead. Ice was getting more and more frequent; it became increasingly hard to swing the boat into safety in time. At last, at just on four o'clock, he narrowly missed an unsteadily-bobbing "growler" berg in trying to dodge another floe, shooting between the two with about a yard's grace on either side, his heart hammering in his throat, the whalers both crowding hard on his heels.

"We've tempted Providence enough for one day," he told Dane through blue lips. "Can't see a thing, and the ice is thickening all the time. Better find a nice, safe, flat floe and tie up to it, I reckon!"

Dane came out and had a look. "So do I!" he pronounced at once. "Dunno how you've kept going as long as you have! Tell the whalers."

Rattray bawled the order across to Whitehead, who had the tiller of Walters' boat; and the airman passed it on to Mills, who was keeping watch in Pearson's.

"Going to be a job picking out anything decent in this," said Dane, puckering his eyes. The Antarctic might have heard him, and called in at once the first law of Nature—which—as all her suitors know—is not self-preservation at all, but cussedness of the most exasperating kinds.

They sighted no ice at all for the next hour. After that the snowfall thinned for a little, giving them a range of vision of about two hundred yards. And by the time it had closed in again, all three boats were lying in the lee of a great hummocked floe that promised to be admirably safe and stable; and on it their crews danced and ran, to ease their cramped bodies and restore their sluggish circulations.

"We'll make the boats fast to the ice by their painters," said Dane in conference with Rattray and the other two boat-captains. "I don't want to haul 'em up till we absolutely have to—because if we do we can't sleep in 'em. Our own weight on top of their weight of stores might strain 'em. It'll be warmer—and drier—sleeping in the boats than on the ice.... Have to keep watch in each boat, of course, if only to keep 'em from bumping each other too much. And if this snow continues the decks'll have to brushed clear every now and then, or we'll be top-heavy by morning. . . . If it lets up and gives us any sort of visibility again we'll go on at once. . . . Ha! There's our stove started up. Hoosh in an hour's time, lads!"

"With beef-extract in it to-night," announced Paton. "*And* another biscuit per man! . . . Seen any seals around this afternoon?"

"Not a seal, Pater," answered Walters; and no one else had had any better fortune.

"Not surprised," said Dane. "Don't suppose they like this weather any more than we do. Oh, well, we can't be lucky *all* the time. Brrr! I'm going aboard again!"

It was pleasantly warm in the cutter—thanks largely to the "Sykes" stove. It was placed amidships, just for'ard of the cockpit; and was roaring full-blast now, with its collapsible chimney fitted and spouting its oily brown blubber-smoke into the scurrying snow-squalls overhead.

The scene below decks would have looked macabre enough to any one who could have peeped in, unprepared, from the cockpit. Bearded and unwashed and filthy as they all were with the inevitable soot and grease, they sprawled and crouched everywhere in their rags, among their stores and bedding, the fierce light from the stove catching their eyes so that they gleamed almost balefully through the smoky gloom. It had long been a standing joke that the only clean things left about any of them were their eyes and teeth; so that when a man smiled or laughed the effect was almost horrible—or would have been, at least, to any observer, unknowing and uninstructed of all they had for so many months endured. To the men themselves it had become a commonplace, noticed no more than the mud on the uniforms of trench-fighters, in war.

Warm they were; even Rattray had got warm again somehow, though he was far from dry. Before their meal was ready they had even become too warm. The leeward-tunnel ventilators were not giving them enough air. In the end they had to turn them to windward again, setting a tin under each on the bottom-boards to catch the drift of snow that came intermittently down.

"Decks don't seem to leak much, anyway," commented Dane presently. "They're warm enough to melt some o' the snow on 'em outside, I notice, but there's no sign of 'em weeping through yet."

Mackworth the carpenter grunted—which was his exuberant way of expressing pleasure at a compliment.

"Oughtn't to leak," amplified Rattray. "Double planking with canvas between. Chips didn't want to get wet any more'n the rest of us!"

"Grub-oh!" announced Trembling at this juncture; and the hoosh and biscuits were served out and passed round.

The former was soon disposed of, with lips that smacked their appreciation of the luxurious beef-extract flavoring; but after their epicure fashion they made the biscuits last, nibbling lovingly around the edges and savoring each tiny morsel with the satisfaction of gourmets at a City banquet.

Tarrant, who had developed a really expert technique in biscuit-eating, could generally manage to make his last a full hour.

After dinner Walters came over for half an hour, "ship-visiting," as he explained; and as he had a very fine bass-baritone voice and a good stock of songs with swinging choruses, they had what Dane called a "smoking-concert"—the only drawback to which was that none of them had any tobacco.

Then, by tacit consent, as one after another rolled himself in his blankets, the singing and talk died down and ceased. The captain of Number One Whaler went back to his "ship"; in all three the "anchor-watches" were set. Silence settled over the flotilla.

And thus, on a note of present well-being of body and of mutually-strengthened hope for the future, ended the first day of what Dr. Meldrum had rather happily described as "the migration of the *Springboks*."

IN THE months that lay before them, they were to become very familiar with the alarm: "All hands! All hands turn out!" They would come blundering out from their crowded holds, blinking in the low beams of the midnight sun, shuddering and huddling at first in the cold, their sleep-scattered wits fighting back to their waking cohesion, cursing the cause that had called them from their muddled but comforting dreams of home and food and relief-ships. . . .

This time it was a very simple cause, and urgent.

The floe with which they had been drifting, northwards and eastwards with the wind and current, had been steadily closing, with others, on the main pack; and only just in time did they get the boats hauled up to the comparative safety of its surface. A minute later, and no more, it collided with a dull impact and a great after-grinding, with the jostling mass of those other floes; gyrated a little, moved bodily forward in a series of dwindling lurches, and stopped dead.

And for the rest of that "night" there were few who could sleep through the almost continuous bang and clash and grind of the arrival-concussions of the following floes.

Apart from these ominous disturbances, their situation was comfortless enough in itself to banish sleep from all but the hardiest. The boats lay over at a considerable angle on the ice; to rest again therein at that angle would have been for most of them impossible, even had it not been inadvisable. So they had to pitch their tents and spread their bedding on the ice; and that was a chaotic enough business at the start, for everything had to be found and sorted out and carried from under the decks of the boats.

And the tents were cold after the snug quarters they had left; and there was trouble for some in finding surface fit to lie on, for the floe was anything but smooth; and also the ice melted with their body-heat (for the air was very little below freezing-point, with this snowing wind) and some of them were lying in puddles before the "morning"—puddles which overflowed the edges of their ground-sheets and made wet misery of their blankets and clothes.

But somehow the hours dragged by to their ending, hastened a little by the cocoa—hot enough but tastelessly weak—which the watchman made at four.

At last they rose again, stiffly, thanking God for the night's end, and fed more blubber to the tin-tray stoves, and looked about them with sleep-gummed, smoke-bleared eyes, and saw the pack before them, a jammed mass of hummocked and rafted confusion that stretched away over all the northern semicircle of the world as far as the eye could reach.

The hardest, if not the most dangerous, part of their forlorn sortie, was before them now. Over that chaotic pack (until perhaps it should drift apart again and

give them respite) they must now begin to try and force a passage, by sheer power of limb and stoutness of steeled heart.

"Better have a shot at it," said Dane; "Shackleton or no Shackleton. We'll have breakfast and then march till the surface gets too bad. . . . I think in future we'd better do our marching from midnight onwards. There'll be a better surface at night—if you can call it night. We can stop when the daily thaw sets in. In fact, we'll have to. Probably about nine a.m. We shan't be able to do much this morning, I'm afraid."

"Hands to breakfast," did something to relieve the gloom.

While waiting for the meal, Dane and Rattray had gone forward a little way to prospect the best route.

Half an hour after breakfast the march began.

The labor was more toilsome than any one had dared imagine. The ice was rough, and slushy with the half-thawed snow upon it, covered by a thin but yielding crust formed by the slight frost overnight —a surface on which the heavy boats dragged horribly, despite the sledges under them.

It took the whole party to move the cutter; they had to lift and haul and manhandle her first, with sinew-cracking exertion, for a short hundred yards or so —then go back again for the whalers. Such "relaying" is horrible toil, whose disheartenment becomes more monstrous with every weary, counter-trudging repetition.

Fortunately the sea-swell was almost completely smothered by the close-rammed floes that floated on it. They had not to face, this day, the troubles and dangers of ice that moved and ground its splintering edges together beneath them. Nor, on the contrary, was there heavy pressure as yet in this pack—otherwise they might have found the floes upending and cracking and splitting apart underfoot. . . .

The Antarctic, it seemed, had *some* mercy for them—it piled its tortures piecemeal instead of *en masse*—and perhaps that saved them. For the weight which a man can carry when loaded bit by bit, with scientific calculation of time and stress and the accustoming to them of the human frame and spirit, would telescope and flatten him to the ground if thrown on at once, in one complete and crushing burden.

As it was, with nothing worse in sight ahead, they could not believe that anything *could* be worse than this abominable surface of slush-covered, snow-concealed chaos.

The ravages of previous winter-pressure —for much of this ice was old and thick— had shattered some of the floes to great jagged bowlders and then welded them together again. Then the spring gales had broken the mass once more into new floes, composite, conglomerate, with hardly a flat face among them. Snow-falls, subsequently packed and frozen by wind and cold, had tried to level them, perhaps had succeeded for a time, till the thaws of summer had undone their work and made their last state worse than the first.

Then—pressure again—a pack caught for hundreds of miles between the jaws of opposing gales: yielding, folding in upon itself, grinding its teeth in a helpless titan-agony. Under stresses—crushing, twisting, wrenching—that no man's brain could even conceive, its cemented floes would bend and break and lift (as a man is lifted from his feet in a panic-struck mob) to up-end slowly and fall right over in ponderous ruin, atop of their groaning brethren. Or they would be forced up together into a pressure-ridge like the hard-protruding, pain-knotted muscles at the side of the jaw when a man clamps his teeth to endure in silence, Or again, they would snap and slide up, one upon the other, like smashed and telescoped coaches in a head-on collision of railway trains.

And as if all that was not enough, there would then come thrusting a great berg, its huge under-surface irresistibly impelled by a sea-current beneath, plowing ahead in slow but implacable determination, as if it were some elemental Tank, sent by the Nature-God to tread out a lane through the rigid jam of a cosmic riot.

And always the groaning ice-masses closed in. There was no lane left behind.

Such was the pack through which Dane and his men now struggled, loosened apart since the last "pressure-period," and now jammed together again like pieces of a jig-saw puzzle swept together at random, so that there were many gaps, of irregular shapes and sizes, between the floes. The water in each of these had frozen "overnight"—but too thinly to bear a man's weight—and the snow had drifted them up level to make of them perfect man-traps, perfectly hidden—till one trod upon them and went through. . . .

ON THAT morning march they advanced only one ghastly, muscle-torturing half-mile; and for that the way had to be pioneered with picks and shovels and tools improvised—over pressure-ridges of ice-bowlders and leads filled with melting snow. They had had to go a circuitous way that covered nearly double their direct line of advance. And the relaying had trebled that again.

But at least the camp they made at the end of it was more comfortable than the last. They were warm, and there was some sun at intervals which did just a little to dry them and their gear.

After a meal a party went out to scour the ice for seals, but came back without success. Dane and Rattray went forward to choose the route for the next march—and their hearts sank as they did so. But . . . sufficient for the day. . . .

And presently they slept again, in their wet bedding; and the sun swung lower towards the west, and lower yet to the southward on its daily circling, sliding now behind a gathering grayness of cloud.

The pressure gradually increased. Beneath them the pack began to groan and creak. Half a mile away a floe split across with a bang like a heavy gunshot, rose slowly like an inverted V, and was crunched together at its base so that one side fell back flat again, to smash into a dozen immense pieces. The other side remained standing, like a slanting monolith, seventeen feet in thickness and forty in height.

And this thing might happen at any time to the floe on which the boats were resting; though to be sure they would not be denied warning, of creakings and crackings and shuddering movement. Then the watch would call all hands to shift to safer quarters.

The chance, however, of such an alarm was reasonably small. Here one had to leave something to chance but, like Rattray, Dane was wont to give that unkind goddess no more scope than could possibly be helped. Wise in the ways of the pack, he always chose for their camping-place the strongest and biggest and safest-looking floe that he could find.

That "evening" the temperature went down nearly to zero; and just before midnight it was lowered still further by a keen wind from the continent they had left.

At 12 o'clock the watchman lit the blubber-stove and called the hands. They crawled out shivering, painfully pulling on their frozen boots—and some of them cursed at sight of their mittens, frozen stiff and solid. Deceived by the warmth of the air on turning in, they had neglected to put those essential hand-protectors inside their shirts, against the skin, that the heat of their bodies might keep the wet fur from freezing. They never forgot that precaution again.

Had it not been for the utter, wretched wetness of all their clothes and bedding, they would have welcomed the cold of this night-marching program. It did mean a slightly better surface for the boat-hauling and, had their gear been dry to start with it would have been possible to keep it at least reasonably free from the soddenness which can make Antarctic travel such a comfortless misery. But everything was wet already, the sun of the previous afternoon had had far too little time to be of any real help, and the stoves were quite inadequate for the purpose, even had there been fuel to spare for it—which there was not. With the amount of seal-blubber they had been able to carry with them, it was all they could do to cook their indispensable hot meals and drink.

So the cold of this midnight arising chilled their blood. The breakfast hoosh was comforting but inadequate as always. Then the march began again, and the exertion warmed them a little. But again, despite the better surface that the cold had made, their progress was terribly slow.

After a nightmare struggle, they halted for the "midday" meal—at four a.m. They had covered perhaps three-quarters of a mile in a direct line.

At five they went on again—and there is no profit in dilating on the killing labor of it. It is enough to say that when, a little after nine o'clock, they camped again, utterly exhausted, they had done another paltry thousand yards. And even that pace was too hot to last. To replace its enormous squandering of body-strength only the most complete and scientifically-balanced rations would have sufficed. But their food was not balanced, nor was it even enough. They were like engines which must draw their trains over a line gone mad, though marsh and rock-choked desperations of desolation—without fuel enough, or even of the right kind, for their fires. Fuel they had to have—and they could only make it up from the reserves in their own bodies. At that rate it could only be a matter of time before they had exhausted those reserves—whereupon they

The Hand of Doom.

must come to a stop—a *final* stop indeed.

They labored up to the chosen camping-floe now with the scant breath wheezing from bodies that staggered and only half obeyed the orderings of minds half stupefied by the grimness of the road—a road so plainly impossible.

"If it's going . . . to be like this . . . much farther," gulped Kildale as he reeled down to the ice, "we'll . . . never make it."

"Well, don't let . . . any one hear you . . . say so," panted Knibbs in reply.

The pressure had relaxed a little. During this last half of their "march" a drain of sea-swell had come along under the pack from somewhere, causing the floes to move a little, with jerky undulations, grinding together with huge noises of embattlement, so that a new unsteadiness had been added to that of hunger and leg-weariness, and new dangers for men and boats to outwit as they had toiled, almost crying, over this Antarctic bedlam. . . .

"I'm afraid, after all," said Dane "that we're going to have to go through the hoop the same as Shackleton did—in spite of your idea about the different conditions, Skipper. We *can't* go on like this. Hardly more than two miles—in two days! Even if we could keep it up, it would take us three months to cover a hundred. And we can't. We're damn' near done already. . . . The northward drift's our hope. Don't you see it for yourself? . . . Say five months for the drift to take us out. It's *bound* to do it in time. Well, what difference would *our* efforts make—even assuming we could go on making any for more than another day or two?"

"We don't *know* what the drift's doing," argued Rattray. "Without any means of finding our position from time to time, we *can't* know. . . . Still, I've got to agree with you. We can't go on. . . . We'll just have to make ourselves as comfortable as we can, on the biggest and safest floe we can find, and hope the drift *will*. . . ."

"After all, if we do that, we can keep alive on the same rations we had in the hut," went on the leader, half to himself. "We can send parties out every day to bring in seals. Bound to find some. And there's the Emperors too. . . . Another thing. I haven't given up *all* hope of a plane coming. . . . I *can't* give up all hope, only a lot of absolute *fiends* would leave us in the lurch like this. . . . If they find the note I left at the hut they'll search for us—and they'll be bound to find us. Given one clear day to search in they'd pick us up, with a plane's range of action—and sight. . . . As regards the drift, we may be able to find out on Mid-summer Day how far north it's taken us—"

"If the sun'll only shine, at the right time, for a meridian observation," put in Rattray, ignoring Dane's other comments.

"Well, it's only eighteen days off. If we do get our latitude, it'll only be approximate, of course. We'll have to guess the refraction for a start. The other corrections don't matter so much. . . . I reckon we're about forty miles north of Mills Bay now. Let's hope we'll be able to find out where we are on the 22nd. . . . Anyhow, we've got to make a permanent camp. I'll tell the men after hoosh."

He told them.

They took it well—though perhaps that was not so very remarkable, since his decision meant no more of that horrible boat-hauling. They had given up looking very far ahead. A permanent camp would mean some return of comfort, a chance to rest, and dry their clothes. . . . They left the worrying to John Dane.

That afternoon the hunters came back with two seals and an Emperor penguin—their first stroke of luck.

By that time Dane had selected a strong, heavy floe some four hundred yards away, thick enough to resist all but the most terrific pressure or the most determined thaw, and nearly a mile across. It would carry their camp with as near an approach to safety as they could expect, in their situation, to find. On the morrow they would move the boats across and bed them down in the ice, so that their planking rested evenly on it. Then they could once more sleep aboard, if they wanted to, without risk of their combined weight straining the ribs.

"So all we'll have to do," Dane told them at supper, "is pray for southerly weather to help blow us along." He looked around the irregular circle of listening men, grinning his famous grin. "The secret of success in this world," he added, "is to find a job where you can sit back and watch some one else do the work. That's called 'marked executive ability.' We're going to be executives now, and let the wind and currents work for us a bit. It's time they took a turn, anyway. *We've* earned a rest. Ye-es, I *think* so!"

But for himself he could not practice what he had preached. Not yet. Resignation does not come at the bidding of the will, however irresistible its logic may be. There was no rest for Dane, either in body or mind.

Bidding the watchman sleep with the others, he slipped quietly out from the silent camp—to face his Gethsemane alone. . . .

MIDSUMMER Day came and went without so much as a glimpse of the sun. They hardly cared. They were living entirely in the present now. Even Dane had forced his anxieties from his mind; even Rattray no longer calculated what the Antarctic might yet do to them, forgot to be always planning against it.

They had settled to a routine.

They were surrounded by a white desolation of tumbled ice, mile upon square mile of it, a cemented mass the size of Ireland and more, all under a sky of unrelieved gray cloud—from which, at intervals, the snow came drifting down. There was one dark speck in all that floating whiteness, from which, at intervals, there crawled tiny black mites, like ants from a hole, in search of food. Three ship's boats were placed in a triangle, the space between them roofed with their sails and floored with sealskins and bottom-boards—and forty smoke-grimed men in tattered rags labored amid a loneliness as of Outer Space itself.

They hunted seals and took their turns with the flensing and butchering and cooking of them; they ate and slept and talked the time away. They no longer felt discomfort in the grease and soot that befouled them; and what remained of their clothing had become a second skin.

It was not that they were content—no man could have been content—but that they had learned better than to long for the unattainable, at least in their waking hours.

In their sleep it was a different story. Dreams had been frequent, even in the hut—dreams of food, of relief, of disaster, of home; dreams that muddled all four together; and occasionally, nightmare unalloyed. They were like men compelled to journey along a road beset with secret abysses, as a glacier is beset with deep crevasses, each hidden under a treacherous "snow-bridge": a mental pilgrimage of constant peril, in which they had to help one another, as it were roping themselves together, that if one should tread unawares on one of those bridges and fall through towards the dark, he could be hauled back to safety by the others.

That rope had really linked them all from the begining, ever since the *Springbok* had gone, and even before; and through all the past winter, despite many strains and chafings between diverging personalities, it had been growing ever stronger. By now it was become as a hawser of tempered steel, that nothing but death—or insanity—could break. Danger and disaster—aye, or even the cumulative wretchedness of daily physical discomfort and lack—may in the end subdue the bodies, or take away the minds, of such as these; but for as long as body and brain endure, the Spirit is but fortified by such adversity. A lump of common charcoal, soft and easily broken though it is, can yet be changed and compacted, by the enormous stresses of the under-earth, to a diamond imperishably lasting—*and incomparably fine.*

They were still organized in boats' crews, under the boats' officers; and between the three was always a pleasant if forthright rivalry of word and deed. The three took turns as the day's "duty-boat" to supply cooks and camp orderlies and watchmen and hunting-parties and each boat's tally of seals and penguins brought in was carefully kept and compared—with much argument.

In that strange way known to men who have been cut off and thrown together in the outer wastes, they had a certain happiness of their own, undefined and indeed indefinable. They had become a trinity of families, bound together in a greater unity—even as their boats were bound by the ridge-ropes and backbone of the central tent.

By now those boats had names; as also, collectively, had their crews. The cutter was the *Colliery*—because of the intense blackness of her interior, legacy from Sykes stove—now, however, set up in the tent; and her men, naturally, were the "miners." On account of her captain's power of vocal entertainment, the first whaler had become *"the Tivoli"* and its men Carusos. The other whaler, over whose destinies presided Mr. Pearson, was obviously, by force of antithesis to the characteristics of Mr. Walters' command, known as *"the Pig-Market"*—wherein, proverbially, there is and should be silence. It was hard, but inevitable, that her crowd should have to bear the name of "hogs."

But the whole was a kingdom, a little floating kingdom on an Antarctic ice-floe; and its king's authority was never questioned even in thought. Its exercise was rarely needed. Apart from that implicitly accepted command, there was nothing now

to distinguish John Dane from one of his own able seamen. Occasionally, it is true, he and Rattray would withdraw a little from the others—with Paton, perhaps, or Ransome or Walters to make a third—for discussion on some camp matter, or their possible rate of drift.

A careful meteorological record was kept; and the little it could tell them, for the first month on the floe, was not hopeful. Southerly weather undoubtedly had predominated during December. They had made perhaps forty miles in the boats—nearly all that distance under sail, on the first day—before they had been forced to give up the attempt to move over the pack. If their rate of drift was the same as Shackleton's had been—as nearly as any of them could remember that rate, for of course they had no books to go by—then they ought to have added another sixty at least by now. Assuming that they had, then already they were one-third of the way to the open ocean, according to Dane's estimate of where the open ocean began—which might, of course, be wrong. . . .

New Year's Day was celebrated somewhat as Midwinter Day had been in the hut.

But this time they could not afford to open out much on their reserve-provisions. Seal, at least, was banished for the day. For their meat-course they concentrated on the far tastier "Emperor" penquin; and the evening meal was rounded off with biscuits and raisins, and cocoa that one could actually taste—having a little sugar in it also. And from the medical stores—which were almost complete, having been landed first of all from the *Springbok* and jealously treasured ever since—Dr. Hay produced (with the air of a stage-conspirator) a whole bottle of best Cape brandy. It did not go far among forty men—but for a little while afterwards they all swore they could feel a pleasant tingling in their blood, and Meldrum even pretended to be "tight," with uproarious results.

AFTER that there were choruses, led by the indefatigable Walters; and Captain Rattray, responding most unwillingly to insistent popular demand, was at length persuaded and assisted to mount the *"Colliery's"* deck and make a speech.

"Mr. Ou Baas, Ladies and Gentlemen," he began. "Sorry. Mr. Ou Baas and Gentlemen. There aren't any ladies." (Cries of: "Why not? Where are they? Fetch 'em out and let's have a dance!") "Shut up, you asses, and let me—" ("Order!") "You damned young fools, you're all blotto, that's what's the matter with you! What's the use—" ("Wish we were. 'Nother bottle, Doc!") "Anyhow, here we are. New Year's Day. Er—"

He paused, was tumultuously cheered, and got thankfully down from the deck. Knibbs mounted in his place.

"I'm—ah—very glad," he began in an astonishingly mincing falsetto voice, "to see so many bright happy faces here this afternoon. I—ah—hope most sincerely that you will show no mer-cay to the ginger-be-ah and the buns. . . . Oh, you perishing sons of darkness, go away and wash yourselves! . . . The Reverend Doctor Kildale, B.F., will now address you. Don't crack nuts while he's speaking. Dr. Kildale!"

The geologist arose. "Haaa! H'rr'umm! My dear brethren. As we are, I am told, now embarking on the New Year," he intoned very solemnly, "I feel that we ought to have a maypole. I am sure I do not know why. But that feeling is very strong upon me. In default of the correct article, Mr. Ransome might do. Er—"

"Hic!" yelled Doctor Meldrum. "Shree—shcushe me!—sheers for Misheranshum—Hanshum—the human—ooooick—lamposht!"

But as the lanky hydrographer was one of the "Hogs," his fellow-baconers swarmed forthwith to his defense; and in a minute there was a sort of triangular combat between them and the Carusos and the Miners.

It was good-natured horse-play while it lasted, but it could not have lasted for long. They were none of them as strong as they once had been. But as it happened, the "war" was interrupted.

There sounded from underfoot a loud and sudden *crack*.

For Knibbs, the electrician, it was for a moment as if he were back on the breaking ice-wharf at Mills Bay. He started instinctively, as he had done then, half expecting to see the ice open at his feet.

A silence fell upon every one. They looked about them, sharply, in a great tension of waiting. Nothing happened.

The sun came out, low in the southwest, in a level lane between the clouds, bathing the still scene with its pale light.

Then, all a-mutter around them, they heard the pack's awakening. There was a creaking, and a grunting, a grind and clash of rubbing and colliding floe-edges such as they had not heard for weeks. These were not the noises of pressure.

They had heard *those* noises often enough—and watched, day by day, the slow, stealthily-creeping approach of the pressure-lines and ridges from which those noises had come.

This . . . this was something *different!*

A black head appeared from behind a rubble of ice-boulders, at the edge of their floe. It was followed by a black body, long and dripping. A seal. Come up from the water, where no water had been. A newly-opening lead! The neighboring floe had always been tightly jammed just there. In fact, those ice-bowlders had been broken off it and forced up during a night of heavy pressure, just over a week ago.

But that cracking sound underfoot? Was their own floe weakening? Was it going to break in half? Dane's voice came sharply.

"Stand by, every one! I think the whole pack's loosening right up!"

Words of tingling hope. Would it loosen enough to let them launch the boats? Hardly likely. Shackleton had never been able to lauch his, although the pack had often loosened. It did not loosen sufficiently. That was the trouble.

Silence again.

"I suppose it *must* be the brandy," said Knibbs presently. "I'm surprised at myself. One half-tot, and I'm not steady on my legs!"

"Same here!" agreed Whitehead.

"It's *not* the brandy!" shouted Walters. "Look at the pack! *Look to the nor'west-'ard!* There's a swell coming in under it again! And—and—isn't the sky a bit darker over there?"

Darker? By the Lord, it *was!* A water-sky. Open water to the nor'west'ard! Open water!

The grinding grew louder every minute. And ever more frequently there came the sounds of clashing and splitting floes as they heaved and sank in that long, low swell.

It looked as though the New Year might be beginning none too badly for the Dane Expedition.

CHAPTER FIVE

THE CLENCHED HAND

ALL that night and all the next day the noise and the movement increased, but never did any lane open widely enough for the boats, nor would it have been safe to launch them if it had. The floes ground together too often in that swell from the unseen sea.

All around, as far as they could see, there were little plumes of spray shooting up from those collisions. Big and heavy and thick as it was, their own floe had not much motion; but the battering it endured from the others was nibbling it away just as they were wont to nibble their biscuits, from the edges inwards.

And also it was thawing! Its days were numbered.

"May start splitting any time," said Rattray on the morning of the 3rd; and Dane nodded, watching.

The great ice-mass moved ponderously, slowly, with no recognizable sea-motion, for it covered a dozen and more of the sea-undulations at once. Nevertheless it was the swell that would give it its death-blow. As long as it had rested evenly on water calmed by the immense extent of the pack all around, the only stresses it had had to bear were those of pressure, and its only other enemy the slow summer thaw. But now it was lifted and supported unevenly, with practically straight lines of "hogging-strain" cross-swell, and a "sag" between each and the next.

It could only be a matter of time before these new stresses told. The first noise of cracking underfoot had been omen enough of that.

A little after noon a wind rose from the same direction as the swell; rose and freshened, blowing wetly with the spray it picked up from those bursts between the fighting floes. And as the smaller floes of the pack suffered in their fighting, and were broken smaller and smaller, so the sea rose higher and less restrained.

Out on to the larger floes, for safety from that mighty mill, crept seal after seal. That afternoon they killed enough to last them a fortnight; only desisting because to kill more would have been waste, and they never killed needlessly. The other seals watched, quite unconcerned, while they flensed and butchered carcasses—amid a skirling scurry of greedy gulls.

On that night Dane and Rattray kept the watches while the others slept, for their situation was now too critical to be watched over by less experienced eyes.

To each the lonely hours seemed endless, and neither could sleep when his turn came. So in the end they sat and stood and walked together, in a guardian companionship that was for the most part silent, for both were too anxious for much speech. At any moment their floe might start to break up—might even split asunder, perhaps through the middle of their

camp. Such a thing *had* happened to others placed as they were now.

About four the wind eased and died away; by five it seemed that the motion had become less; by six the swell was clearly subsiding. When the cooks of the day were called to light the stoves it had almost ceased, and the silence was descending once more upon the weakened pack. The time for their release was not yet.

Shortly after breakfast a wind came from the south and drove the floes together again. But still the water-sky showed darkly in the northwest. It was horribly tantalizing to look at it, and to know that beneath it, just beyond the white horizon, there was open sea. For they could do nothing to reach it. The ice was ten times more impassable now than it had been when first they had tried to drag their boats over it. It was rotten, half thawed, broken up. Compared with what they had been only a few hours before, the floes were little more than a floating rubble with a few larger islands, like their own, lying prisoned in its midst.

They had to be patient. Their release could not now be much longer delayed. Some of them even thought that they could see the water-sky extending upwards, towards the zenith. Was this southerly blowing them towards it, towards that longed-for place of dispersion, where the pack-stream had its mouth, and was dissipated? Was it the Southern Indian Ocean which darkened those heavens so alluringly? Or was it just a lake of clear sea, surrounded by ice?

Probably only the latter: it would not do to harbor false hopes. They could not be anywhere near the Antarctic Circle as yet, and the normal northern limit of pack-ice must still be far ahead. Yet—one never knew. The season *might* be an unusually open one. . . .

At noon, "just for fun," as he put it, Dane took the sun's altitude with Ransome's sextant. It was thirteen days from Midsummer; so as a rough guess he reckoned the sun would have moved north some two degrees from its "farthest south" of twenty-three, thirty. It was all very rough indeed; even that "farthest south" figure was not strictly accurate.

But it could be relied on to a couple of "minutes," or sixtieths of a degree, and a minute of latitude only equals a mile; probably his guess of a two-degree northward movement of the sun was very much more inaccurate; and the refraction alone was a factor in his observed altitude that he could only approximately guess. But after allowing as best he could for all error, he made the altitude 43°17'. Subtracting that from 90 gave a "zenith-distance" of 46°43'—their angular distance from that spot in the Tropics, far to the north of them, where the sun was right overhead. The latitude of that spot he had already guessed as 21°30' south—two degrees north of the Tropic of Capricorn. Adding that to his 46°43', he got 68°13' as their own latitude. The Antarctic Circle—his assumed northern limit of pack—was 66°30'. So, according to his very empirical calculations, they were now within 2°43' of it—163 nautical miles. It looked just a little too good to be true. . . .

That night, in the utter stillness, not an hour after the camp had settled to sleep, and without any reason that any one could afterwards determine, the floes just loosed their mutual grip—and began to drift apart.

And by noon of the next day the gaps had widened enough to let them launch the boats.

Dane boarded each as she floated again, anxious to see if the rough treatment of their first days in the pack had opened any seams. But as yet they all seemed taut enough.

Ten minutes later, with half her crew towing with the long grapnel-rope along the ice, the cutter moved off—to a cheering and a chanteying that warmed the blood and set it coursing as not for many weeks had it moved.

It seemed ages since the boats had last been in their rightful element; the memory of their travail over those appalling ice-surfaces seemed hardly less remote. The hut at Mills Bay was a half-forgotten dream. England—South Africa? Hotels and trains and streets, mountains and woods and green grass? Women and lights and music? Were there such as these, in the same world as *this?*

So Knibbs, for one, suddenly found himself wondering, as he hauled on the second whaler's tow-rope; and at a thought which came to him he burst into open laughter.

"What's the joke?" asked his neighbor, one of the seamen, with a sympathetic grin.

"It just struck me," explained the electrician, "that there must be a 'Children's Hour' treacling up the ether all around us, right as this very moment—if we could only pick it up."

The incongruously odd information was

passed, with a *feu de joie* of chucklings, from man to man and boat to boat. Doctor Meldrum added verisimilitude to the saying by rendering his celebrated imitation of an entertainer whom he was pleased to call "Uncle Raspberry."

But the real humor of the remark was lost on them. Inevitably. They might see it later, those who remembered.

THEY were unable to hold anything like a direct course. Most of the floes, though far smaller than they had been, were still of such a size and thickness that even the *Springbok* could not easily have pushed them aside. With only manpower, the boats had to go wherever the water-lanes were wide enough to give them passage, taking such channels as they hoped, in the aggregate, would give them an average northerly direction.

When the men who were towing came to the end of one floe, they hauled the boat alongside and used her as a bridge to the next. Sousings were frequent on that rotten ice: by the end of a watch every man as a rule had fallen in, usually more than once, and was wet through, the rags that had been his clothes flapping soggily and dropping from off him like molting feathers.

But what matter? Each man had left *something* of his clothing aboard, and they had their blankets to fall back upon. Pearson, hardy fellow, preferred, when his turn at the tow-rope came, to discard everything—his argument being that a wet skin by itself wasn't nearly so cold and uncomfortable as a wet skin plus wet rags. But then, Pearson had very little to discard by now. . . .

It was warming work anyhow, man's work; and because of that work (oh, joy of joys!) Paton had already opened up again on the biscuit-boxes.

Sometimes a water-lane would come to a full stop, its end plugged with ice, having no way out for them except that by which they had come. Then they would either have to go back and try another lead or haul the boats bodily over the ice till they found water for their keels again. But such impasses were mercifully few that day. If anything, the ice seemed to be getting even looser as time passed.

They tried not to think of the ever-imminent possibility of its closing on them again. They simply went on living for the moment. It was the only thing to do. At the moment they were averaging nearly two miles an hour.

When the hour came for the evening meal they did not stop and camp. Time was too precious. They resumed their sea-routine. There was nothing to hold them back, and not a man but was glad and eager to go on. They were reeling off the miles. Already, in seven hours, they must have covered as much, in a direct line, as the drift of the great floe they had left would have been likely to take them in three days. If only they could go on like this they would tow till they dropped.

So they towed the cutter in three watches of six each, and the whalers with four to a rope; while in the boats themselves the stoves flared up and the evening "hoosh" was cooked.

Midnight, and the watches were changed. Four a.m., and they were changed again.

About the middle of this "first morning" watch there came up a wind from the southeast. Also, the pack was drifting clearer every minute now, so that sometimes there were jolly little short seas, spray-tigged, in the lanes. It was a fair wind.

The cutter called in her men and joyfully hoisted her mains'l; the whalers followed suit. Four—five miles an hour now! and oh! the luxury of lying on one's blankets, or even sitting in the cockpit, or out on deck, in the sun, shouting jests and "leg-pulls" from boat to boat—and all the time the wind doing the work! One could nibble one's morning biscuit in comfort again, taking just as long about it as one cared. (Tarrant set up a new record of seventy-two minutes that day.)

Marvelous, the power of recovery in the human frame: already these were new men. With the re-issuing of the biscuit-ration the life flowed hourly back into their long-enervated bodies. Wonderful, the clearing and brightening of the brain and spirit, now that they were moving forward again.

Inexpressibly lovely, the song of the water under the bows.

They slept, ate, yarned; while the ice slipped by on either side and their tatters dried slowly on the warmed and grateful flesh.

"Wonder how far the open water is now?" asked Tarrant, coming up to take his afternoon trick at the cutter's helm.

"Can't be too far, now," Rattray told him, handing over. "You may see it ahead before you turn over to the Ou Baas, for all I can say. Don't forget to call me if you do! I could do with a sight of open sea again. By God, I could! . . . Well, we're

trying to steer an average course of north nineteen east by compass—which is true north as near as we can get round a floe ahead, turn to port if you can round the next one. That evens things as near as you can expect. . . . You'll find it best to give Williams the helm—he's the smartest steersman in your watch—and con her from the deck. You can see more ahead if you stand up to it; and you want good warning of any dead-ends so as to get the the sail brailed up and the way off her in time. We don't want to bash her bows in. . . . Can do?"

"Good enough, I see the idea. Here's Williams now, so I'll go for'ard."

The boats sailed on, twisting and turning in the tortuous water-channels, reefed down so as not to exceed walking-pace. Faster they dared not go; and even as it was one had to look and think well ahead, with the most unremitting vigilance, ready at any time to brail the wind out of the sail and ease the force of impact with ice in front. The other four men of the watch were ready to take up most of that impact, with poles out from the foredeck. They squatted there at Tarrant's feet, in instant preparedness—Sykes the engineer, Trembling the cook, Wootton his own colleague on Paton's meteorological staff, and—Paton himself.

Here, indeed, was a paradox typical of the way the Dane Expedition did things—the way they had done things from the beginning.

On board the *Springbok*, coming south from Capetown, the scientific staff had been a part of the ship's company, taking their turn in the ship's work—even going aloft, some of them, to help hand and reef the sails. Had the shore-party been able to carry out its pre-determined program of scientific work and sledging exploration, the seamen who were to have landed with it would have requited the scientists by acting as their helpers. Now, in their attempt to win to the world again, the scientists had resumed their old rating once more. In fact, every man in each boat did what came to his hand. Were they not yachtsmen all, with equal amateur status, honorary members of the Royal Cape Club? Were they not yachting now? As if to prove the matter, the Club's pennant was flying at the cutter's main-truck, its crown and anchor golden on the red, and the blue fly streaming in the wind. (It had been Walters' first care to salvage that bunting from the main-to' gallant head, after the *Springbok* had gone down.)

The bonds of comradeship had tightened close. They knew every man his neighbor, to the core. And each was for all. Between all they shared one soul—and that soul was centered there in this brave-flying flag, on the cutter's mainmast. From the world's viewpoint, perhaps, they had lost all that made life worth the living: but they had gained something, in that loss, which the world had never known—and would not have known how to value or understand.

They had long since given up looking for any help from the world. There had been ample time, now, for a ship to have reached Mills Bay and found the letter Dane had left there; more than ample time for her plane to have searched for and found them—*their* plane, promised to them before ever they had left the Cape. . . .

But they had given up thinking about it by now. Even the bitterness of reaction after continually-disappointed hope had passed away. They had almost forgotten the world itself. They were a community of their own, self-contained, self-sufficing; their lives depended on themselves, and on themselves alone. The very goal of their striving, even, had slipped back out of their conscious thoughts, to become a background to the effort itself.

It has been said that they lived in the present. The present was good. They were making fine progress to the northward, and was there not that water-sky ahead?

But when Dane took over at four there was still no sign of open sea, though he knew by the sky that it must be nearer.

At about half-past six the wind began to drop; by seven it was clearly dying. The floes were too far apart to be used for towing again: if the wind dropped altogether the only way they could get along would be by rowing—and they had made that very difficult with their decks. One man could pull, after a fashion, in the cockpit; another could help his by double-banking, facing for'ard with his hands also on the looms; but progress would be slow and they would have to be often relieved.

Dane cursed under his breath. It would be just like the contrariness of Nature, now that a stretch of real good going was almost in sight, to deny them the means to take advantage of it.

"Down sail," he ordered resignedly, a quarter of an hour later. "Out oars!"

And so they toiled on, their speed much reduced now, moving at little more than a mile an hour, with great labor.

But—just before midnight Dane reached a hand into Rattray's cubby-hole alongside him, and seized that sleeping mariner gently by the ear.

"Come out," he said, "and see what Daddy's found."

Ahead of them, deep-hued, with horizon clear-cut, infinitely grateful to eyes long dazzled by the white cruelty of the pack, stretched a calm expanse of open blue.

THE twenty-fifth day of April!

From horizon to shrouded horizon, under a dawn-sky of lurid gray, marched the seas of the southern Westerlies, incalculably powerful, almost a quarter of a mile from a crest to high-flung crest, each a charging liquid hill white-veined and marbled by the boiling ragings of the last, and wrinkled by the angry embattlement of the lesser seas which criss-crossed them—and endless succession of endless sea-ranges, their slopes glittering wickedly green as they leapt and loped and swept along, titanically tireless, around the circle of the earth.

Deep in the troughs of them, caught up and swung to the sky by the crests, boxed reeling this way and that by the punching knuckles of ridge after ridge of toppling, whitened water-walls, struggled three weary little shapes. Gray and ragged strained the canvas from their match-stick masts; battered, ice-scarred and streaming, their galled bows lifted and were whelmed and lifted again. Tiny, drooping, emaciated, sat their bearded, blanket-swathed helmsmen.

No other life showed in those cockpits: for all that John Dane knew, it might be that no one lived, now, except himself and Whitehead, and—was it Pearson, or Mills, in the second whaler? In his own boat, the cutter, there had been no sound of life below decks for some hours—he did not know how many hours, for of late he had been steering subconsciously, as a man may sleep sometimes, open-eyed and still marching, on his feet in the tired ranks of a moving army.

One on either side of him lay Tarrant and old Rattray, very still in their boarded bunks.

About an hour before, with the coming of the light, he had struggled back to conscious volition and knocked vainly on Rattray's hinged partition-door, with the knuckles of his half-clenched left hand. (It had been like that for days now, for his nerveless fingers would not straighten.) There had come no answer to his knocking. Was Rattray . . . dead? Slowly, now, his brain revolved around that prospect. The dear old Skipper! If so, he, Dane, would have like to have shaken hands with him first. . . .

But, of course, Rattray was asleep. So was Tarrant. They had a right to sleep. It was their watch below, wasn't it? But . . . how long had *he* been at the helm? Hadn't he tried to rouse them both, first one and then the other, at intervals, all through the horrible long night—the night whose end he had himself thought never to see?

He could not knock again. The power of his arms was gone now.

But he could still steer! Possibly he might go on steering before this gale for ever. Round and round the world! There was nothing in the way except Cape Horn—and he would probably miss that all right. An odd thought, with a fallacy in it somewhere. . . .

But there was nothing *in* the steering. With the tiller under his armpit one merely swayed the body. It was quite easy to bend sideways. Too easy—up to a point. What stopped him at that point? Oh, yes—the canvas apron of the cockpit, pulled taut around him and up over one shoulder, so that his left arm was under it. . . .

How long since his last bite of food? How long since the last of the paraffin had been used in the primus? He could not remember. Some days ago—or was it weeks? How far to the Crozets? Oh, God, how much farther? Had they passed them already, and Kerguelen too? Surely not—not *yet*. . . . There was a long way to go, still, wasn't there? Too long. They could not make it.

That damned pack. . . . Vaguely he recalled a gracious expanse of calm water, and dear old Rats coming out to look at it. They had hoped then—what hopes!—that their worst troubles had been over. But it had been just a flash in the pan, a lake in the pack, a blue, derisive Eye peeping up to watch them and mock them, from the center of that white horror of malignance. Ice! More ice! And hardly a seal upon it. Months and months in its loathly grip. . . .

God! What was the matter with the second whaler?

She was yawing aside from her course, broaching-to. Where was Pearson—or Mills? A crumpled figure, fallen half forward, held up still by his cockpit-apron. And that apron was heaving strangely, or perhaps his sight wavered. No! It was

some one underneath, trying to get out. Suddenly the lax figure of the helmsman disappeared. Another took its place, half lifting an arm towards him. Another took its place, half lifting an arm towards him. Pearson.

Took some killing, young Pearson.

"Oh, Rats, old man—come out!" Dane tried to whisper; but the words formed only in his brain. "If you'd only put your hand out. . . ."

Was that a stirring of life in the port bunk? Or had it been just the rolling of an inert body, as the boat heaved up? No!

He heard the flap-door fall down, felt fumbling fingers about his own body. The apron fell slack as the cord came loose.

A gray-bearded face appeared; half lifted; moved; blinked its too bright eyes, in their skeleton-like setting, in the sudden light. The blue lips twisted under the draggled mustache, twisted in desperate attempt to speak.

Then:

"Did you call me?" rasped the voice of Captain Rattray.

Yes. Dane *had* called him . . . back to life.

"Here! What. . . ?" went on that terrible hoarse half-whisper. "Jack—you're all in!"

Dane fell forward, even as the figure in the second whaler had fallen; and rolled stiffly into the bottom of the cockpit, all doubled up, just as he had been sitting at the helm.

Rattray's hand came up to the tiller just in time. In another second the cutter would have swung off broadside. Feebly he stamped with his feet on the grating, trying to shout to the men below.

"Sykes! Mackworth!" He paused, and tried to swallow, remembering that the carpenter and the chief engineer were dead. "Here, wake up, down there, some of you! The Ou Baas is down again! Morris! Williams! Hell's bells, isn't *anybody* coming? All doubled up—like he was last time—and nobody to rub him! *Oh, damn the lazy, sleeping lubbers—he'll die!"*

It was no good. His pitiful voice could never reach the dulled ears of those under the deck—even if there were still ears that could hear at all.

With huge pain and difficulty he reached down one hand, seizing the pole of the boathook, and jabbed it butt-end foremost under the deck. Jab. Jab. Jab. Jab!

A moan rewarded him. Paton—little Paton—crawled forth into the light, received a douche of icy water in his face from the open cockpit, gasped, knelt up, stared down stupidly at the rigidly contarted figure on the grating. Slowly then he turned, went back on hands and knees, round the stove (cold now as the jettisoned body of its inventor), and shook man after stilly-bundled man as he went.

In a minute or two he was back again, with Rundle and Dr. Hay, to work clumsily about the body of their leader. And after a while the body moved, and groaned, and opened its eyes—looking up—to see if any one still steered them.

"Good old Skipper," whispered Dane. "Too tough to die. Pair of tough old birds. No good for killing. . . . Anything—in sight—ahead?"

And Rattray was smiling under his mustache, smiling as he had smiled once before, an age of ages ago, on the poop of the long-dead *Springbok*—smiling down at his friend.

He nodded, coughed, mouthing a little to form the word; then shot it out, in one great spasm of effort, astonishingly loud and clear.

"Ship!"

A SHIP! Here?

Helped by the others, with terrible grim slowness, Dane hauled himself up beside Rattray; watched, waiting, his chin on his quivering hands, crouched against the coaming.

The cutter was down in the trough now, buffeted by the cross-seas, and one foaming valley was their world. Then she was rising, higher, higher, up to the liquid mountain-top which had overtaken her, up where the gale blew white and stinging. And then Dane also was nodding, and smiling like a death's-head, his ravaged skin drawn tight over his cheekbones in that smile.

"Ship all right!" he croaked.

Slowly he turned, looking towards the other boats. Pearson too had seen, was pointing ahead.

As he watched, Whitehead straightened, looked, and waited as he himself had waited (for they were down in the trough again). Then, as they rose to the racing clouds, all three were pointing, open-mouthed, trying to shout. . . .

Ship! A ship ahead!

The whisper when from mouth to ear, mouth to ear among the listless, shuddering bodies in the blankets. They sat up one by one, gazed at each other dreamlike, whispering the word again, tried to crawl aft to the dripping gray shaft of light—whence had come this miracle-word to

galvanize them all to life and hope again.

"Nearly on the bow," grated Dane. "Sail round into her lee. She's broadside to us—must have seen us, waiting for us, turned to give us her lee. . . . For God's sake get some life into the fellows. They'll never pick us up if we can't help ourselves a bit, from our end. . . ."

Hay was nodding now, nodded and disappeared in the dark under the deck. And it was a long time, as they measured it, before he came back—tightly holding a flat bottle in his hand.

"Show the others!" he said, holding it up. "Show them! They've one each. I whacked it out when we left the pack."

Brandy. The last of the brandy. It *might* serve—for a few minutes.

Hay held the bottle high; and Dane gestured clumsily at it with his half-paralyzed arm. (The rubbing had only partly restored his circulation.) Pearson waved; Whitehead waved: they understood.

There was about one-third of a mug of weak liquor for each of them. They still had a little water in their breakers. In the cutter, fourteen half-dead men drank—and felt warmth again in their veins. Whitehead's ten each watched a little color come back into the others' grey cheeks; Pearson laughed as his eight drank and smiled and nodded and told each other it was good. But Rattray, at the cutter's helm, looked out ahead with falling jaw.

"She's derelict!" he groaned. "Derelict, oh, my God! Beam-on and wallowing. . . . I *knew it!*"

"Derelict?" gasped Dane. "What did you know?"

Rattray did not answer him. Instead he muttered:

"In the trough. Swept. Down by the stern. Half on her side. How—how are we to get aboard . . . her . . . no one on deck to chuck us a line, even?"

"Heeling away from us—to loo'ard?" said Dane.

"Aye. Saw half her bilge. All weedy."

"Then—we'll sail round into her lee, just the same. Decks'll be lower the other side of her. May be low enough for us to get aboard—somehow—if we're quick. Think, man—*think!*"

They had to save *themselves*—and quickly. There could only be this one slender chance. If they failed to seize it, if they bungled it, they were done for.

But *how* board that derelict, in this awful sea, without a soul on the decks even to give them a rope?

Dane's mind was drugged, bemused—he could not make it act. Small wonder. He had been at the helm all night—and Heaven's pitiful angels alone knew how long before then.

"She's drifting sideways, with wind and sea—away from us as we are now," muttered Rattray, clenching his fist on the tiller in an agony of concentration, grappling his wandering mind to this one problem, urgent, vital; feeling within the crevices of his head for the stored sea-lore that alone could save them all. "Sideways—to leeward. Making a wake sideways, between her and us. That'll flatten the sea this side a bit. Always does. Then it passes under her. With her own lee on the other side to help, it'll be flattened still more. . . . That's why—a ship hove-to—in the trough—with engines stopped—rides out anything. *Now.* . . . Wake's out to windward, 'cos she's drifting to *lee*ward. Ease the sea before it gets to her. And *she'll* ease it *after*, with her own lee, like a breakwater. Yes. . . ."

He was merely repeating himself. If only he could *think*. Physically he was stronger now; he could stand more firmly on his feet. . . .

They were all stronger—but all knew that it was but the last reserve of their vitality, whipped up by the brandy. Very soon it would be gone. Somehow they must board that ship while it lasted. Perhaps there would be food—and a galley. Ye gods—hot food! *Life!* But they had to get aboard first.

Up on to that reeling, rusty giant, half-whelmed in these seas. . . .

"If we sail round in to her lee she'll shelter us from the wind. So we'll be becalmed. But she'll still be drifting," said Dane.

"She'll drift *on* to us, then," gritted Rattray. "Could we jump—before she rides us down? Her deck won't be high, that side. . . .

"Might. There's no *other* way. . . . Yes. *We'll* do that—and if we *do* get aboard—we can help the others. Give 'em a rope from her stern. . . . Feel the smooth of her wake already. . . ? There she is. Hell! *She's on the next wave now!* Not much time. After well-deck's the place. Go round her stern!"

THE derelict was in plain sight now, reeling down the reverse-slope of the sea ahead of them, the sea that had just passed under their own boats; reeling apparently towards them as they sailed

down-wind to her; huge above them, rusty, her up-tilted underside all weed-cloaked and streaming, her squat funnel and masts foreshortened as they leaned away, to leeward.

The cutter shot past her low-squatting stern; both heaved up together on the next oncoming crest, fell together into the calmer trough; and now the boat was in the derelict's lee and turning up towards the break of her poop, where the low well-deck began, its bulwarks not a yard above the water.

Rattray's hand clenched convulsively on the tiller. The moment was on him.

Could they do it?

Could they jump, in time, when that steel side crashed against the cutter's flank?

The whole crew stood waiting, clinging to the frayed deck-lines, swaying, watching, horrified, desperately frightened as the enormous bulk drove at them—but with their teeth locked in a determination yet more desperate.

Rattray prayed swiftly, wordlessly, as never in his life had he prayed before.

And his prayer was answered.

The ship heeled over towards the boat in the first of the next wave's scending lurch, heeled and seemed to *leap* on them.

But as she heeled the bulwarks of the well-deck dipped below the sea, *dipped right under the cutter,* so that she floated on board over them, and grounded with a hollow *clang* on the steel of the deck. She rolled over then, sliding back towards the bulwarks, half buried as the deck came up again and the water that had gulped in roared out once more through the scuppers and over the rusted rail.

The cutter struck those bulwarks with a crash that burst in her whole side.

But her work was done. She had brought her men to safety.

"Jump for it!" yelled Rattray. "Up on the poop! Bring the long painter—halliards—any rope. We've got to help the others now!"

A mircle it had been!

As they dragged themselves up the steel ladder to the tilted poop-deck men swore and shouted huskily in the reaction of that unbelievable miracle. Ropes were made fast and flung; hauled back and flung again.

Pearson's whaler was made fast, then Whitehead's; held by the ropes from the stern-fair-leads on the ships, and held off in safety from her by the wind-force. She could not drift down on *them.*

Miracle did not happen twice and they dare not risk with the whalers the chance that Rattray had taken with the cutter. So another rope from the cutter was fastened to the emptied water-cask, its other end to the ship's bollards, and the cask flung overside.

Pearson got it with his boat-hook, took the rope's end, whipped it about the nearest of his men, waved his arm. The cutter's crew hauled, staggering, slipping on the slanted poop; hauled the man along and up and in.

So, quickly, ere the waning, false strength of the brandy should leave them altogether, and with more ropes in play, they dragged their fellows on the derelict, Pearson and Whitehead last.

Thirty-two of them, dripping, clinging on the derelict's poop, very near spent now, and the sanctuary of the midships superstructure still to make.

They made it, the stronger helping the weaker, on hands and knees, along the hove-up starboard side of her paintless, rust-pitted well-deck, crawling slowly and ever more slowly up the rickety starboard ladder to the alleyway beneath the boat-deck.

And thirty-two from forty-one left nine—one of them beneath an Antarctic snow-bank; two under a cross-marked cairn of a drifting floe; two on the sea-bottom; the other four lying dead in their blankets in the whalers, now vanishing down-wind in the spray and dimness of the gale. The ropes that had held them had snapped.

A FEW hours later the thirty-two men lay, huddled together, in the officers' saloon of the derelict—the derelict which had wallowed here along these headlong gray immensities, and waited (how long?) for them to come to her, and give her life again.

The men lay as they had collapsed, rolling slackly against each other on the slippery green-slimed cork linoleum, half-naked, with streams of water dribbling from their soaked rags. The liquor had burned right out of them; burned-out also was that last reserve of fighting manhood which had brought them here. Only a feeble pulsing, a faint rise and fall of slow breathing, told now of the life that still lingered in them.

And that was ebbing fast. The very alcohol which had whipped them to action was killing them now. It had driven their blood to a brief vigor, set it pumping again in the arteries and capillaries—pumping to

the surface—where now it trickled, sluggish and yet more sluggish, congealing, chilled by the cold of the air and their wet garments.

They were dying; as surely dying as if they had never seen this ship; and in their stupor they did not know it. With one exception!

Meldrum, the young doctor, lay as bodily inert as the rest, but his brain still fluttered feebly. *He* knew he was dying, and why; knew that they must all die unless something was done. He lay there as one gripped in nightmare, fighting unavailingly to rouse himself.

With an enormous effort he got his eyes open, looked upon the huddled heaps of flesh that lay around him—and his brain swirled in seething protest. His face twisted slowly into a snarling grin; inch by inch he moved one arm, bent it up and got the forearm hooked about a chair-back. (They were all swivel chairs, bolted to the deck around the fixed mess-table.) Then one knee rose, in a series of galvanized jerks, till he got his foot against a table-leg. The other foot was jammed under Tarrant's body.

Now!

His jaw-muscles sprang out, rigidly knotted; his arm tightened; he kicked and pressed with his legs.

He sat up.

His trunk swayed forward, bumped against the three-legged swivel of the chair. He rested like that for perhaps a minute, breathing very heavily, his sight dim and wavering, all his senses swimming.

"Doctor's job!" he rasped through his locked teeth. "Come *on*, damn you!"

He let go of the chair and half-collapsed on his side; struggled, kicking and scrabbling for purchase with nerveless, insensible fingers; managed to get his own terrible weight balanced on elbows and knees.

After that it was a little easier. He had made his body obey, and now it was beginning to work again. Its own strength might be gone; but a strength of the spirit had come to take its place, drawn from the subconscious deeps by the knowledge of the work it must do. A doctor's job. *His* job. These breathing corpses were waiting for him. He must not leave them waiting too long.

The first man he reached *had* waited too long, had ceased to breathe—Morris, the "shore-party" steward. He left him and shambled to the next. It was Pearson, his lips puffed out and pale, with the teeth clenched under them, the air sighing very gently in and out between. Painfully, bit by bit, Meldrum tore the wet rags from the body, and began to pound and rub.

"Pearson!" he sobbed, over and over again. "Wake *up*, Pearson! I want you—want you to *help*—with the others. Oh, God, wake Pearson up! I can't. *I can't*. . . ."

But at least the blood was moving and warming again in his own veins, set going by his efforts to save another. And at last, as he rubbed and kneaded and cried, the ex-whaler stirred and moaned.

"Thank *you!*" whispered Meldrum. "Come on, Pearson! Turn *out!* Up with you! Job to do. . . ! *Hell*, how can I make him understand? *Hey! There* she blows!"

At the old whaling cry the second officer opened his eyes and tried to struggle up, sank back, and tried again with the help of Meldrum's weakly tugging arms. He blinked stupidly, began to shiver, cursing in a grisly, teeth-chattering whisper.

"Up, man! Help—or they'll all die! Like *this!*"

The doctor began to work on Tarrant. Pearson groaned, nodded, tried to still his quivering jaws.

"Find Hay!" ordered Meldrum. "Make him help. Get their clothes off. *Rub*, man!"

So two men faced and fought off from their fellows the death that had already crept upon them, there in that place of dank and dripping chill.

Soon there were three who fought; and then four, and five, lurching and shuffling and working among the quiet forms of the rest.

Meldrum pulled himself weakly to his feet for a further effort, meaning to seek for food and warmth and clothing to aid in the battle.

A closed serving-hatch in the for'ard wall of the saloon caught his eye. Dimly he reasoned out its purpose, its message for him now. He dragged himself along by the table, towards the door; let go and staggered across to it; caught the lintels, swung himself through and went blundering forward along the wet alleyway to the next. It was closed. He wrenched at the handle, pressed unavailingly against the resisting wood. The door was jammed. He drew back and let himself fall against it.

It opened and he fell through—into the steward's pantry, as he had guessed from that hatch. In the dim light from the one closed scuttle he saw an open locker-cup-

board. There were tins it it; tins of condensed milk and other things; and boxes of matches—*dry*. Everything was dry in here, because the door and scuttle had been shut.

He remembered that there was a stove in the officers' saloon. Fuel! A case in the corner, half opened. Hams packed in salt, with one missing. He gathered up the broken bits of the lid, managed to tear away the rest of it, got the case on to its side and scrabbled the contents out into a heap on the deck. He put the broken wood back into the empty box, and paused. Paper! Back to the locker again—hurrah! A crumped *Antal Advertiser*, all yellow and torn. He thrust it also into the case, then began to drag the thing out, and along the alley way again.

Two minutes later he was on his knees in front of the saloon-stove. In another minute the paper smoked and flared, the wood caught and began to crackle, with blue-yellow salt-flames and much fizzing; and a puff of mephitic smoke blew out in his face.

"Drag 'em here" he cried hoarsely over his shoulder. "Work on 'em here! Cover 'em up! Table-cloth! Blankets—other cabins! Keep this fire going! Break up this wood! I'm going for food."

"Good *man!*" croaked a voice—Hay's voice—and Meldrum heard it with a great reaction of thankfulness and relief. If Hay was alive and working, then perhaps . . . perhaps *he* could *rest* now. . . .

"Next door!" he gasped. "Steward's pantry next door—*that* way. Grub in there. . . . I don't think . . . I can do . . . any more."

Doctor Meldrum relaxed and settled down quietly on the deck. . . .

JOHN DANE felt something warm touch his mouth, and moved his head away a little, very wearily. He knew that he was dreaming. He must be dreaming. It was only another cruel, tantalizing trick of imagination. There was no such thing as warmth. . . .

"Come on, Ou Baas—*tea!*" said a voice, very small and far away; and he felt his head lifted. The thing touched his lips again, and a little hot liquid spilled in between. Instinctively he swallowed, then slowly moved his tongue about his mouth, licking up every drop that remained. Tea it was. *Sweet* and *hot* and *strong*. Unbelievable.

He opened his eyes. Pearson knelt over him, was grinning down at him—a new and incredible Pearson; an impossible Pearson, because he had no hair on his face, and a clean skin, and he was in a blue cloth uniform. He had one arm under Dane's head, and Dane could feel the gold-braid on the sleeve scratching his neck; and the other hand held a cup that steamed.

"Thought you were never coming round," said Pearson. "You've been out for the last twenty hours. Have some more of this."

Dane tried to lift his head to that miracle-cup, reached it with the help of the arm under him, and drank deeply.

"Lord! That's *good!*" he muttered; and half sat up, staring about him.

"But this," he began weakly, "this is absurd. How did we get here? And—look here, am I really awake? Is that a *stove* —a *pukka* stove—*burning?*"

"It is, Ou Baas! You're a board the *Langford Hall*—Ellerman liner—cargo, motor driven. About four thousand tons, I'd say. Seems to be half full o' water, but still bearing up very nicely—considering she's been. . ."

Pearson paused. He had been about to say "derelict." But a ship was only derelict if her crew had left her.

And the crew of this ship had *not* left her! They were, some of them, still on board.

Pearson remembered the weak state of his leader, and resumed:

"Considering she's been drifting about for God knows how long. Don't you remember?"

"I'm beginning to. Did we all get aboard, then?" asked Dane with sudden anxiety.

"We did. And dossed down here in the saloon. You can thank Meldrum we aren't all dossing still—for a full due. Don't know about the others, but he rubbed half the skin off *me*. Then he found grub, and got the stove started, and—well, here we are, Ou Baas, sitting up and taking nourishment. . . . Like some ham for breakfast?"

"*Ham?*"

"Can't have much, the old Doc says. Not at first. Bad for the guts. And as soon as you feel like turning out, there's plenty of gear to choose from in the way of togs. We've fished out everything in that line that we could find in the cabins. Could have put you in one of the cabins, only there's the stove here, so we thought. . . . Anyway, I'll go and tell 'em you're awake."

Dane stared about him again. There were only two others in the saloon; and they lay on mattresses on the floor, under blankets. Their faces were turned from

his, but their coverings moved with their breathing. For a moment he had thought that they were dead, and the shock had been heart-chilling. He had lost men enough . . . good chaps . . . not his fault . . . they would *all* have died if they had stayed at Mills Bay . . . but it was horrible to have lost any at all. But surely there would be no more deaths now? They were safe, they *must* be safe. In his still only half-awakened mind, Pearson's clean face and uniform were proof of their safety, proof that they were back at last in the world. He could not know, as yet, how far from the world they lay, even now, in this half-wrecked ship that drifted, beam-on and waterlogged, in these enormous green-gray seas, down here on the fringe of the southern ice.

He did not know of the dead who had been left in the whalers, to drift away; or of those who had died here in this saloon—those whom this ship had succored too late. He did not realize how narrowly he himself had missed the sweep of Death's scythe, how utterly he had spent himself, at the helm of the cutter, while his men sheltered below in the last stupor of hopelessness and famine. . . .

Dr. Hay came in, with Rattray at his heels—and these also were shaved and clean, and dressed in good clothes. Only their starvation-bright eyes, looking down at him from their hardship-ravaged faces, and a certain deliberation of weakness in their movements, remained to tell of the ordeals they had endured.

"Pair of tough old birds!" quoted Hay, as Dane's hand went out to meet his captain's.

"How's the ship?" asked Dane. "Will she float?"

"The ship's all right," answered Rattray. But his tone held a faint constraint, a slight emphasis on the word "ship," implying that there might be other things that were not "all right." Had Dane been in his proper, keenly vigorous senses he would have felt that constraint, and enquired its meaning.

"It's only the engine-room," went on Rattray, "that's holding her down. Luckily its port door was shut or she'd have sunk long ago. The weather door and skylights were open, though, and the water's slopped in feet deep. Tyson's working on the donkey-pump—now, with Murray and Streator to give him a hand. It's a diesel-pump, and pretty badly seized with rust and stuff, besides being all gummed up with old oil. But luckily it's high up in the ship, same as the old steam donkey-boilers always were, and above water, so—well, Tyson reckons he ought to have her going by tomorrow and we'll kick the water out. Then we can start on the main-engines."

"Oh, that's fine! Look here, Doc, I want to turn out and start seeing about things. Are you going to let me up?"

"We'll see after you've got some grub inside you," answered Hay noncomittally. "Your breakfast'll be here in a moment. . . . But first I think a wash and some clothes'd do you a bit of good, wouldn't they?"

"Gad! A *wash!*" echoed Dane. "This is luxury! And decent togs again!"

"Here you are—take your pick." Rattray pointed to a pile of clothing on one end of the long table; Harmer, the remaining steward, came in with soap and towel and a tin basin with cold water in it, adding hot from the kettle on the stove.

In twenty minutes Dane was dressed—in a suit of shore-going gray flannel, with a watch-coat a-top for warmth.

"Ready for breakfast now, Ou Baas?" asked Harmer.

"Rather! Did somebody say there was *ham?*"

"Sorry there's no eggs, or bread. But would ham and biscuits and tea—"

"Would they? Fetch 'em along, and we'll *see!*"

He was feeling better and stronger every moment now. In addition to a physical comfort of cleanliness that he had not known for a year, the awful strain of anxious responsibility under which he had so long been living was lifting now; and these things have a great reaction on the body. They were aboard a ship, safe out of those cockleshell boats at last; aboard a ship miraculously placed in their helpless path, just when that path was ending in death; and his engineers were already working to make her seaworthy again. A few weeks at most, now, and they would be back in civilization once more—the civilization that had so horribly and unaccountably left them in the lurch.

A shadow came on his brow at that thought, but with an effort he threw off the depression that had come with it.

And then Harmer brought the food, and in the physical joy of that he forgot all speculation.

RATTRAY and Hay had sat down at the other end of the table and were talking quietly together, with occasional veiled glances at their leader.

"He's had a ghastly time. Far worse than any of us," the captain was saying. "We've simply no conception of what he's been through. Lord knows how long he was at the helm before *I* woke up. . . . I'll never forgive myself for that," he interjected, his voice breaking. And then: "D'you think it's safe for him to—see, yet? D'you think it's safe for him—to see at all? After all, we can tell him about it later."

"He seems all right now," answered Hay. "But it *might* be too much of a shock. . . ."

"The only thing is," Rattray added; "if we leave everything as it is and let him see, he *might* notice something that we've missed—something that would make everything clear. And—well, it might—just possibly—be pretty important for us to *have* everything clear—before we make the land."

"Lord, yes. . . . They might think *we* did it, somehow. . . ."

"I didn't mean *that*, quite."

"Well, never mind what you meant. I'm thinking of *him*. On the whole, I think he'd better see. If not, he's sure to notice that something's being kept from him, and that would probably make him worry all the more. . . . Yes. You tell him, Skipper."

Rattray rose hesitantly and came back to Dane, balancing himself against the listing ship's drunken motion with a hand along the table-edge, as though it were a rail.

Dane had almost emptied his plate. (Hay was allowing very little food at a time in the long-atrophied stomachs of any of them.) He looked up as his friend sat down opposite, and grinned.

"I could eat a horse," he said with his mouth full. "Is this all I'm going to get? Damn you, Doc, I'm *hungry!*" he called to Hay, who was bending now over one of the recumbent figures beside the stove.

Then he looked up, and saw what the doctor was doing, and looked ashamed. Here he was complaining about being hungry, while those two chaps—

"You can have another feed in a couple of hours, Ou Baas," was the preoccupied reply. "Ha! Here's Meldrum coming to, now, thank God. . . . I thought he was going to be a goner. . . . Stand by with that tea, Harmer."

"Meldrum better?" cried Dane. "Oh, *fine!* Who—who's the other—and what—"

"Hamilton. Pretty bad. But I think we should pull him through all right, now. Don't worry, Ou Baas. We're through the worst now," he insisted. "And the Skipper wants you on deck."

"Ready?" asked Rattray. "There's a few things you ought to see—before we clear 'em away. Queer things. This ship isn't—quite—an ordinary derelict. She wasn't the sort of ship that would be abandoned, anyway.

"So far as we could see, there couldn't have been any *reason* for abandoning her. It was a bit puzzling to see how she got here at all."

Dane seized on the last point. He had not grasped the import of the others yet.

"Oh, I don't know," he said. "We're not so very far south of the Cape-Australian route, and—"

"But she wasn't *on* the Cape-Australian route! She was Durban for Bombay, with Natal sugar!"

"Great *Scott!*"

"Four days out of Durban, according to the deck-log in the charthouse."

"But—"

"She must have been adrift ever since—*over a year,* by the dates—don't you remember the weed on her? The only way *I* can account for it is the Mozambique Current. It would drift her all down the south coast of Africa to Agulhas, and after that she'd be taken south into the Westerlies here and drift eastwards with 'em. There must have been a bit more north in the Westerlies than usual, to drift her down here, but it's the only way to account for her *being* here.

The Mozambique Current part of it's certain, anyway. She was only four days out of Durban when it happened, so she'd be right in the stream of—"

"When *what* happened?"

"That's just what we don't *know*. There isn't a word in the log about *anything* to account for it. It just breaks off in the middle, that's all."

"*Good* Lord!"

"But there's more than that. A lot more. Her boats are still in the davits—what's left of them. (One or two seem all right still.) But it's the other things. . . . If you're fit, I wish you'd come up and have a look. It's more than *we* can make out."

Dane got up, refusing help. "I'm all right now," he said. "But *what's* this? Other things?"

"Yes, other things," repeated Rattray grimly, as they left the saloon. They went for'ard along the cabin alleyway to the boat-deck ladder. "We wanted you to see, before we. . . . Well, they aren't the sort of things to leave about for long. Most of 'em must have been washed overboard long ago, I expect—most of 'em would be on

deck—though there'll be some in the foc'sle, I'm afraid—we haven't been there yet— and in the engine-room, under all that water. . . . We found two in the cabins, but it's the other four. . . . We've left 'em just as we found 'em, so that you—"

"What? *Bodies?*"

Rattray nodded. They were climbing the ladder now, up to the open; and the roar of wind and sea waxed loud again in their ears, mingled with the lashing rafales of spray that came over. They reached out on to the wet, green-slimed planking, and Rattray pointed to the foot of the bridge-ladder.

"There's the first," he said.

Tangled in the lower rungs was a skeleton, long since picked clean by sea-birds, but still partly covered with the decaying rags of what had apparently been a white uniform, for one shoulder-strap was still visible, with the blackened gold rank-marks of Master upon it. One fleshless hand still gripped the ladder-rail—as if the captain of the *Langford Hall* had been struck down in the very act of setting foot on the bottom step. But there was no sign of any blow upon the skull—where a few wisps of gray hair still remained.

"He was trying to reach the bridge," said Rattray simply, in a solemn voice; for here was all that remained of a brother of the cloth, and his inarticulate soul was filled with a sad pride.

"Now—come up," he urged.

THEY climbed, very silent, and helping each other, for neither had gained much strength as yet from the rest and food and warmth; and the ship was wallowing heavily in the great seas.

There were two bridges, a lower and an upper structure, the former having the wheelhouse in its center, with the wireless-room built on behind.

"The operator's still in there," said Rattray. "He's sitting with the phones on his head. You can see him through the window. It's open."

"It looks—almost—as if there'd been—a mutiny of some sort," said Dane haltingly.

"If there was, where did the mutineers go? The boats are still here."

"Another ship took 'em off perhaps—to their punishment. God, I hope—"

"Then why wasn't *this* ship brought in? There wasn't anything *wrong* with her, and a prizecrew . . . but wait till you've seen it all. Look in here."

The doors and windows of the wheelhouse stood also open to the wind and weather, as they might have been opened for a hot day in the tropics. And at the foot of the wheel was another skeleton, in what was left of a seaman's uniform.

"You see?" said the captain. "He hadn't even left the wheel. . . . Now come up to the chart-room and look at the deck-log."

The chartroom was above the wheelhouse, on the upper bridge; and they reached it by an internal ladder and hatch.

The log lay open on the ledge table, its leaves much crumpled by wind and stained by spray and rain—but the entries on the last used page were still for the most part readable. They were headed "M. v. Langford Hall, Port Natal, for Bombay;" *and the date was the ninth of March, of the year before!* The entries were just the normal ones of a ship at sea, making her uneventful passage across the Indian Ocean. They broke off at nine a. m., with details of course and distance run. In the "remarks" column was written: "Hands employed chipping waterways."

So the log held no clue to the disaster which had overtaken this ship and her men—except to testify to its awful suddenness.

"Now—look outside," prompted Rattray. "Look *there!*"

Jammed between the canvassed rail of the upper bridge and the stand of the engine-room telegraph (which still stood at "Full Ahead") lay the fourth skeleton, face downwards, stretched out flat, one arm thrust out and pointing to starboard along the planking—*and its bony fist was tightly clenched.*

"The ventilators are all turned to starboard," said Rattray slowly, "to catch the wind that must have been blowing then—whatever there was of it. And *he* was looking the same way. The officer-of-the-watch. . . . Something came down on them from windward, Jack—and he shook his fist at it and died. They all died together. Because of something that was to windward. . . ."

"It—looks more like—piracy—than mutiny," muttered Dane. "She might have had gold aboard. . . . They're always importing gold into India—to be hoarded—and they might have been carrying some. From the Rand mines, via Durban. And another ship, coming up on the starb'd side. . . ."

"*Might* have been that. But *was* it? . . . I don't know. . . . It doesn't seem . . . I . . . don't . . . know!"

They looked at each other, up here on

this silent bridge of long-past tragedy; and both felt an echoing quiver of the grim ghastliness of it, as if the very planking they stood upon had absorbed some record of the thing—to give it forth again now, at last, to these the first men to whom it could whisper its tale.

But what *had* happened? How had it been done—and *why?* What swiftly awful thing had killed these men: the steersman at the wheel, the wireless-operator at his phones, the watch-officer here—and the captain, striving to reach his post of command even as he died?

The two men stared into each other's eyes. Dane's voice was slow and dragging.

"Rattray, you said you knew."

"And now," whispered Rattray, "I can't *think.*"

CHAPTER SIX

THE DARKENED LAND

THE *Langford Hall* rose on the seas a little less sluggishly now. From within her came the thump of the donkey-pump, thrilling her whole hull with its slight tremor, as of a body that revives.

Tyson, the *Springbok's* second engineer, with the two men left out of his staff, had had to strip down the machine almost completely to clean and overhaul its long disused parts, and the job had taken them a day and a night and the whole of the following morning, working ceaselessly in watches. But now it was running, thrusting out again from the dripping engine-room the brine that had so long washed and slumped back and forth down there, black and greasy, between the great cylinders of her cold and rusted main engines.

The *Langford Hall* was coming to life like a bather hauled limp from the breakers, but after they had squeezed the sea from her waterlogged lungs there would still be much to do before her true life could return. There was the great heart of her itself to be set beating again—those main engines, still and stiff as the dead these thirteen long months. Even then her resuscitation would not be complete. There was her battery of pumps and auxiliaries for bilge and ballast-tanks and main-cooling water-circulation, to say nothing of her dynamos for lighting and wireless and the steering-tiller-quadrant in the poop deckhouse.

All this machinery was as yet under water, with the exception of this one donkey-engine that worked now to pump her free. Her emergency batteries for lighting and wireless, though also placed high up in her, had been "shorted" and run down by damp and corrosion and long neglect—there was not a spark of life left in one of them. If they wanted electricity they would have to get a dynamo running—a dynamo soaked to its core in salt water!

Knibbs said he would do his best, but the prospect was not hopeful; and at a pinch they could do without electricity. There were oil-lamps aboard in case of failure in lighting-circuits; the lack of wireless would only delay their returning contact with the world. If need be they could couple up the steering to the low-geared hand-wheel a-top of the poop deckhouse.

The main engines themselves would be the worst and most vital job. It was impossible to say, as yet, whether the engineers had had time to stop them before the mysterious disaster that had come upon the ship had taken them also. Probably they had not: even the telegraph stood at "Full Ahead." *If* not, then the engines must have run on and on unguarded, till the lubricant in the feeds was exhausted. Then they would have heated themselves to a screaming standstill or solid seizure.

That meant jammed pistons and broken rings and scored cylinder-walls—and no moving them again till all cylinders had been dismantled and completely overhauled. (Perhaps not even then: a Diesel must have high compression; and the scoring of the cylinders might be too deep to be sealed with oil, thus letting the air compressed by each upstroke go leaking away.) There were also the bearings, big-ends and small-ends and shaft, to say nothing of the thrust-block that bore and communicated the forward push of the propeller-shaft to the frames of the ship herself.

It was a dockyard job, no less—and Tyson would have to do it *here,* in the midst of these shouting Westerlies, with their skyward-leaping seas; with only two skilled assistants, and perhaps inadequate tools as well. . . .

Bartlett, the third assistant, had been left in the second whaler, dead, along with Jacks, one of the seamen. Mills, who had shared her command with Pearson, had succumbed in that first hour on board, when Meldrum had striven to save them all—and with him had died Dr. Kildale,

and the seaman Simms, and Morris. Walters, who had commanded the first whaler, commanded her still—somewhere away to leeward, stiff in her cockpit, with Ray for crew. So there were twenty-eight, now, alive out of the forty-one who had sailed from Capetown in the *Springbok*—and two of these, Hamilton and Meldrum, lay yet on the brink of death, undecided whether to go or stay, in their improvised beds on the floor of the warmed saloon. The biologist had been steadily weakening all through the boat-journey, though he had hung on to life with a grim insistence that had earned the amazed admiration of all. Now he seemed to be sinking, his fighting spirit tired of fighting. And the young doctor had not spared himself for others; and now Nature asked her price. . . .

Dane stood on the bridge, with Rattray and Ransome and Paton, all in oilskins against the rain and spray—oilskins found on board, with all the other clothing of the dead. They were talking of the huge labor that was yet to be done in the bowels of this ship ere she could come truly alive again on the sea—and take them forward on this the last stage of their long struggle, their final round against the passionless but implacable enemy that had so nearly conquered them.

The poor remains of her former crew had been buried overside that morning, with their own four, Dane reading the service from the prayer-book he had found in the captain's cabin—now his own. The sadness of that rite was still upon them, but it was revealed only in a certain quietude of the speech between them, for the words they spoke were of the present and the future. It was useless to mourn further for the dead. Still more futile was it to try and pierce the mystery which had left this ship unguided on the sea. . . .

"Tyson says there's oil enough to get us to South Africa—if he can get the engines going," Rattray was saying. "But heaven knows how long it'll be before he'll be able to tell us whether they'll go or not."

"If they won't—well, there's still Australia, downwind," Dane pointed out. "We could rig some kind of a sail, I expect. The only thing is: How long would it take us to get there under sail? She'd be pretty slow, with all the weed on her bottom, and there might not be grub to last. . . . What's the position about, Pater? Finished the inventory yet?"

"Nearly. I don't think we need worry about that, Ou Baas—at any rate, if we can get her going for Africa. We're a good deal nearer Africa than Australia, aren't we? . . . You see, she had a bigger crew than we are, and she was only four days out of Durban. All the cold storage stuff is spoilt, of course; but there's plenty of tinned and salt meat, and biscuits, and a good deal of flour in bins that isn't spoilt, and dried fruit and condensed milk and so on. And the fresh-water tanks are very nearly full, Tyson says. Pretty musty, but all right. The only real bother is the cooking. The galley's all electric, and the gear's completely ruined by salt water. The door was left open, you see, and—we found the cook in there. . . . Even if His Knibbs gets a dynamo going—which he very much doubts—I don't think—"

"Well, there's always the stove in the saloon. Thank heaven they weren't modern enough to go for an electric radiator!"

"But there's no coal aboard."

"No; they wouldn't be wanting it on the Bombay run, of course. But there's plenty of woodwork we can use. That's not our big trouble. It's the engines. We'll all have to learn to be mechanics, and give Tyson a hand. It shouldn't be hard to learn. We've been practically everything in our time, most of us, one way or another. If you've *got* to do a thing, you generally find you can. And you don't need a five years' apprenticeship, either. . . . Well, it shouldn't be long before he gets some idea of what shape they're in. He's pumping the water out fast. Feel her buoyancy coming back? And the after well-deck isn't dipping any more."

AS HE said, the *Langford Hall* was quickly getting her trim again. It was evident there could be no serious leak in her, or the effects of the pumping would have been slower. Indeed, had there been any serious leak she would long since have gone to the bottom. Rattray's early guess had been right—the water must have practically all come in from the deck, through the open starboard door and the skylights of the engine-room. There was very little in the other compartments of the ship—no more than was to be expected from mere weeping seams and rivets over the many months that she had drifted masterless.

"The navigation's still a bit of a difficulty," resumed Dane presently. "We've got tables and instruments again now, and that means a lot—but we can't do *very* much with a last year's *Nautical Almanac*. And we haven't any reliable clock-time either. I've found her chronometers and

wound 'em, and they seem to be going fairly well again, but until—or unless—we can get a wireless time-signal they won't be *much* good to us. . . . Still, South Africa's a biggish mark, and so's Australia. We'll hit *some* part of the coast all right, and then carry on till we make a port. Doesn't matter which port—they'll all be about the same distance from where we are—and I'd like to go back to Capetown if we can. But I think, for safety's sake, we'd better aim for the bull on the target and have a shot at Port Elizabeth."

"*If* the engines go," said Rattray.

"Good old optimist!" commented Dane. "Well, here's Tyson now. Perhaps he's come to tell us."

The engineer came up the ladder, a soaked figure in greasy overalls, his bulldog features smeared with black oil. He looked tired, and a little disappointed.

"I've been putting the donkey-exhaust into the starting-reservoir," he reported. "Wanted to see if the main engines'd turn over on the compressed gases. I had full pressure ten minutes ago, and tried 'em, but they weren't budging, even with us heaving on the handspike-gear to help 'em. I'm afraid they're seized all right. Couldn't really have expected anything else. We'll get on with the job right away."

"Good man. Take all the help you want. We'll have nothing else to do except eat and sleep till you've *got* 'em heaving round, so carry on. We can't be moving too soon, Chief."

"Right there, Ou Baas! *I* shan't be sorry to see Table Mountain again. . . ." He grinned. "Streator says when he gets ashore he's going to get all the issues o' the *Weekend Argus* since we've been away and go and sit in one o' the Adderley Street cafés, drinking coffee and reading and looking round at the girls at the other tables, till he's read every copy through."

Ransome laughed. Men who have been as close to death as these can laugh at little enough, and with the food and warmth they had found here on board their spirits were recovering as quickly as their bodies.

"And what'll you do, Chief?" he asked, as Tyson, luxuriantly leaning on the rail, produced and lit a cigar. (He found a box of good ones in the chief engineer's cabin.)

"Oh, busman's holiday," was the answer delivered between ecstatic puffs. "I'm spending the day watching my brother overhauling locomotives at Salt River. That's his job. I'm going to lean against something, like I'm doing now, and give advice."

"Watching other people work for a change, eh? Sounds restful," commented the hydrographer.

"What are you doing, Ou Baas?" asked the engineer.

"I think I'll get a ticket for the Strangers' Gallery from my old pal the Minister of Education. Go one better than you, Chief. I'll sit back and watch other people who only *think* they're working."

"Now, now," bantered Ransome. "That's cynical."

"It's not," argued Paton, who had not lost his old feelings about politicians. "It's an understatement of fact. They don't even *think* they're working. Half of 'em go to sleep on their benches. Don't blame 'em either. . . ."

Tyson said he had better be getting back to his job. He would call for men as soon as he wanted them. He wasn't quite ready yet; had got to plan things out a bit first. They wished him luck.

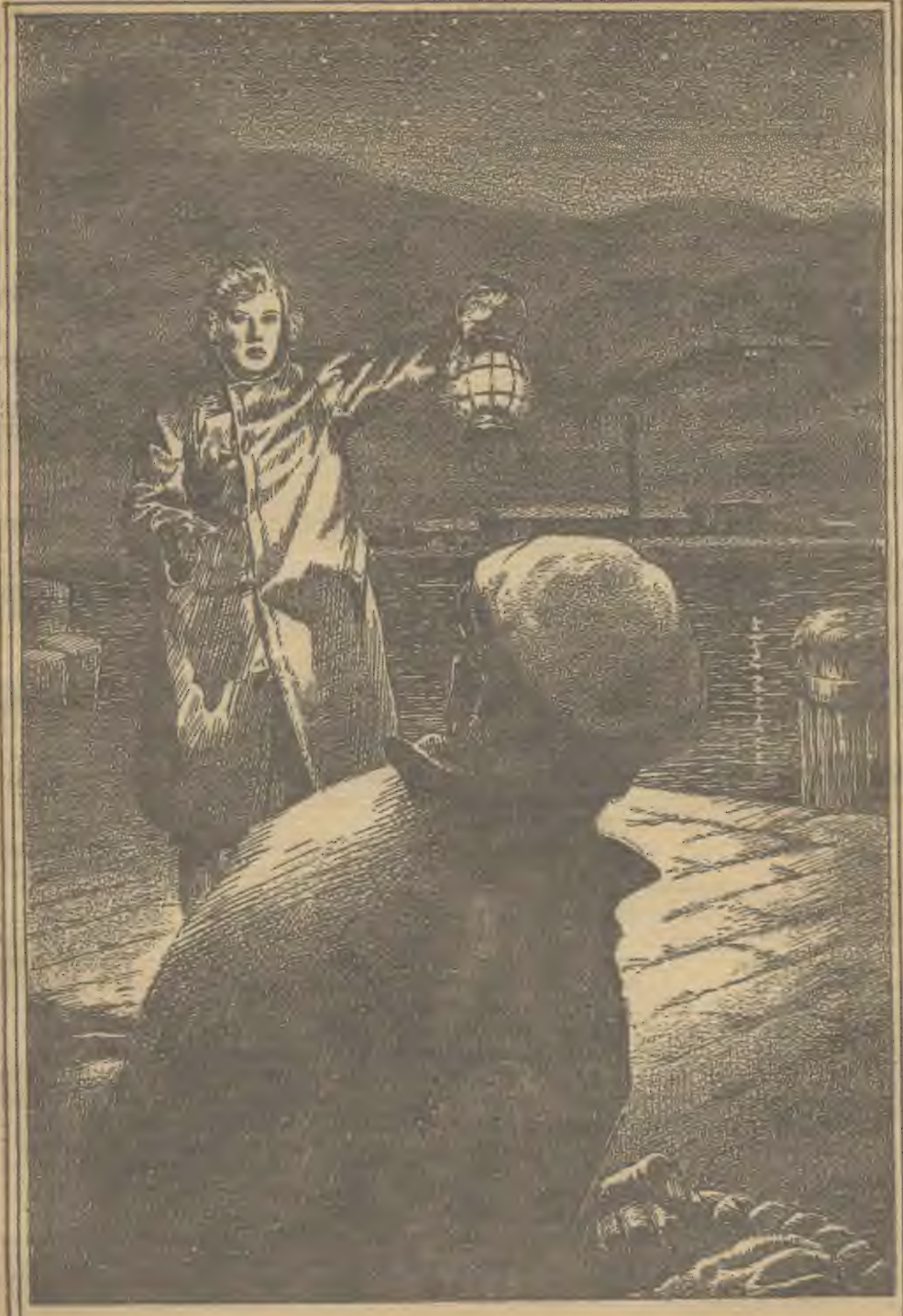
Dane went down with him. The others felt curiously at a loose end. As their leader had said, there was nothing else for them to do, till they were called on, but eat and sleep.

"Let's go," said Ransome, "and see what Trembling and Riley and Harmer are up to. I *did* hear something about a stew. Harmer's found some sacks of dried vegetables, and a bag of potatoes that doesn't seem too bad. . . ."

They left the bridge. The *Langford Hall* could look after herself. She had been doing that for more than a year, and she could go on doing it for a little longer. As Rattray had said in the boat, a modern freighter, properly loaded with her center of gravity not too low, will lie beam-on to almost any sea without taking harm—for as long as her plates will last.

But down in the engine-room a hell was opening for them all—a hell wherein they were to dwell in torture for over a month.

AS TYSON had feared, the main engines had run on by themselves till the lubricant supply had been exhausted—and then had seized solid. Every one of the six cylinders had got to come apart, and every bearing in the whole equipment also. Characteristically, the bulldog-faced engineer decided to tackle the worst job first—the cylinders. Twenty-six nuts, each tautened home with spanner and sledge-hammer and since made all the faster by rust, had got to come off from every cylinder-head; then inspection and overhauling-plates had got to come off all round



"Don't one of you move!" snapped a voice.

the installation (with a mass of fuel-feed and lubricator-gear as well) that the six big-end bearings might be sledged adrift, nut by nut, from the crankshaft; then there were the small-end bearings up inside the great hollow pistons, and the heavy connecting-rods each to be lowered down safely—all this before they could attempt to move the pistons themselves.

But not a nut on any of the six big cylinder-heads would loosen, though they hammered on the lever-end of the great dismantling-spanner till they thought their brains would burst.

Tyson found a blow-lamp in the tool-store and tried the old mechanic's trick of heat; but the lamp was too small to conquer the big area of conduction and did no good. So he soused them all with oil, with the idea of leaving it to "creep" overnight through the binding rust; and put his helpers on to the big-ends. The day ended, however, before they had done more than move one inspection-plate, so fast had it rusted also.

And so, when supper was reported, they had not even gained access to the job. They came up disheartened, their long-starved and insufficiently recovered bodies wearied out; and Dane judged it best that a night's sleep should intervene before they tried again. And so Rattray set watches, lest some danger should come upon the ship while they slept unawares; and the rest lay down and forgot, for a time, the drab gray looming of the toil ahead.

But in the morning the oiled nuts were no better; and in desperation Tyson lit a wood-fire on the foremast head, and when he judged the steel to be hot enough they swept the charred ashes over on to the floor-plates far below them, coughing and choking in the bitter reek. Then the clang of the hammers stung again on their singing ears, and the poured oil sizzled and smoked and stank, and the gloomy heat of the steel beat up oppressively into their sweating faces—and the first nut gave!

They raised a hoarse cheer, and Tyson shifted spanner and hammer-men to the next, in haste lest the cooling should defeat them too soon. Others worked on the first with a lighter spanner and a smaller sledge, and an hour later it was off and the second half away. Then they had to light the fire again.

Twenty-four more nuts on that head—and five more heads waiting, in a row. Twenty-six by five made a hundred and thirty; and God knew how many more of them there were, biding their time, in the untouched work beneath. And the engine-room was full of smoke, eye-stinging and lung-searing, despite the roaring wind in the ventilators and the open skylights to lee. And the *clang, clang, clang* of the hammers beat into their brains, and those obstinate, fast-seized nuts were so many bleared, derisive eyes, staring in unwinking, sneering defiance at them from the waiting cylinder-heads.

Twenty-six by five—a hundred and thirty. Plus twenty-four here—twenty-three—twenty-two now—

Tyson would have put more men on, only there were not enough tools.

The first head *might* be ready for them to try and pry loose, for lifting with the overhead-tackle—in something under a week, if they were lucky.

But by then most of them had ceased to count the days. They had ceased to count at all. The hammer-strokes had started them counting—one-two, three-four, five-six—and "oh, for God's sake stop totting 'em up, damn you!" cried each to himself, and ground his teeth, and wept tears of maddened weakness.

Some of the nuts were so corroded that the spanners would not grip on their rounded corners, and they had to use a great pipe-wrench instead, very carefully, lest its teeth chew the steel to a circle on which nothing would grip at all. . . .

Yet they were learning a knack in it all; and on the waiting jobs the slow oil crept and soaked in, so that when they came to them they found each the easier; until, after four heads were done, they could work on the sixth with the lighter spanner from the beginning, while the heavy gang looked after number five. And on the tenth day, by Dane's tally, all six heads were loose; and they began to lift them with the Weston chain-purchase.

They did not lift easily. They were rusted and glued all round the edges. One pried them all round, bit by bit, with hammer and cold chisel—the latter held in tongs to save the already burned and battered hands of the holder. And therefore, at every fourth or fifth blow, the chisel rattled clear and fell, and had to be passed up again—till some genius made it fast to the tongs with a lanyard.

Three more days saw the end of that nightmare; and Tyson poured more oil into the gaping cylinder-tops and called his gang down to the next Circle of Inferno—the big-ends again.

They worked now in a sullen stupor, as if

hypnotized by the grimly silent thing that their puny hands attacked. Their eyes lost their human look, and their mouths hung slackly as they tottered back and forth, up the ladders to food and rest and down again to another stretch of hell. And they worked on reduced rations, for Paton was afraid for the stores now, not having thought at first that the work would take so long. . . .

Meanwhile the ship drifted. Perhaps at the rate of half a knot. Twelve sea-miles in a day, westwards and apparently a little south.

On the fifteenth day they saw ice to the southwest—a sight they had thought to have done with, a danger they had hoped to have escaped. And this was not the *Springbok*, built for safety in ice. She was a shell of thin steel plating, with no resistance to ice even had she been new and freshly-painted—and this plating was deep-pitted and corroded, with rusted rivets that would snap like carrots at any solid impact.

They must keep clear of ice at all costs. But how?

The ship must be given steerageway. That meant a sail—and *that* meant increasing her rate of drift. Already she had drifted nearly two hundred miles—so much farther from South Africa, which was their only hope now, for their remaining food would not last to Australia even if they got power on the engines the very next day. And they were far from getting power on the engines.

"Have the sail ready for hoisting on the forem'st," said Dane. "The spare well-deck awning that Jeans found'll do. Get him to adapt it a bit, Skipper. And don't hoist till there's real danger. Is the hand-steering free yet?"

"Pearson's been working on it," explained Rattray. "The wheel heaves round now if you get two men on it. Takes minutes to put it hard over, though. But perhaps it'll ease up a bit more with use."

Four weeks from the day they had sighted her, Dane stood beside the dismantled main engines, with a hand on Tyson's shoulder, and gave orders for a day's rest. Like so many moving corpses the men turned and went silently, slowly, up the ladders. To-morrow—they would have to start assembling these engines again. But for this day they would sleep—if they could. Some of them could not, for the hammers rang yet in their brains.

And even now Tyson could not swear that the engines would go.

One cheering ray, one omen of better fortune, was given them. Meldrum had recovered, was getting his squandered strength back again; and Hamilton had begun to fight once more for his life—and was slowly winning.

"Please God we've had the last death now," said Dane, when Hay told him. "Please God we'll pull through now. I think we should—if Tyson can fix the engines. It's out of our hands. We can only do our best."

"It's been out of our hands all along," replied Dr. Hay very quietly; "and the best's all any one can do. But—I believe—it *counts*. . . . I believe this ship—"

"Was sent to us," finished Dane for him. "So do I. So does the Skipper. Though it seems—"

"I know. Why did the other poor chaps have to die, so that she could drift down to *us*? It *doesn't* seem right—"

"I don't know. . . . If it's all a fight between Good and Evil, perhaps Good turns Evil to its own ends sometimes. . . . But *why*? Why should *we* count?"

"God knows. But—it somehow looks as if we *do*. As if we're—wanted—for something."

Strange thoughts come to men who have looked at Death—and fought him off from them—in the wild places of the earth. Thoughts which they do not readily voice, even to each other. But—they know they are true thoughts, with a knowledge that nothing can dispute. . . .

LATE autumn found them in a gentle calm.

May and the early part of June are the months of good weather in the seas that border southwestern Africa. The season was lasting a little late this year: although it was now nearly mid-June there was still no sign of its breaking. Overhead, now, was blue and cloudless; underfoot, a ship that shook with dire vibrations to the grunt and hiss and slam of her scored and leaking diesel-cylinders, the jerking clatter of loose-worn crank-shaft, the shiver of an untrue propeller-drive. She made a little less than five knots; and the wake behind her was all a-boil with the enormous drag of her weedgrown bottom; and from her rust-brown flank shot urgent water streams from full-bore pumps, fighting for the mastery with the ever-growing leaks of her rottenness.

Twenty scarecrows stood on the boat-deck, staring ahead with eyes long used to the bitterness of hope continually de-

ferred; three looked out from the bridge, a short and thickset but almost fleshless figure in the center. Two more drooped there at the hand-wheel aft, on the poop. The other three were below, in the engine-room, nursing their desperately-thumping charges with not a moment to spare for wondering what—if anything—the rest could see now from the deck.

"Nip up to the lookout, Pearson," said Dane—and had an odd sense of familiarity at the order. Surely he had given it once before, under circumstances strangely similar? "You *might* see something ahead. . . . About a day and a half of fuel left," he added, turning to Rattray. "If we don't sight Africa before then. . . . We ought to have made the land four days ago, by my reckoning."

"It's not being sure of our longitude," answered the old captain (his hair was nearly white now). "Shall I try a sounding?"

"Can if you like. But all the south east's steep-to, except for Agulhas Bank, and a sounding won't tell us much. No. It's not worth the bother. Either we'll make the land or we won't. Sounding won't make any difference one way or the other. See anything, Pearson?"

"There's a sort of . . . cloudbank in the north, but I don't think it's anything *but* a cloudbank."

"I'll come up."

Dane went, and stayed for an hour. The men on the boat-deck looked up at him now and then, listlessly; and some of them went below to lie down. They had been on quarter-rations now for fifteen days.

"Skipper!" hailed Dane at the end of the hour. "You can take that sounding, if you will!"

There was a little stir among the men remaining. Two of them hoisted over the deep-sea lead. It dropped with a dull splash into the dark-green shade of the ship's port side. The rope went whirling after it, out and down and astern. Without interest they watched the coils fly off. But Dane leaned down over the lookout barrel-edge, keenly alert.

The rope checked in its uncoiling, and then went more slowly. A man put his foot on it, and it broke.

"A hundred fathoms or so out!" shouted Rattray, with a new note in his voice. "That'll be only about—forty or so, up and down!"

"Thought so," Dane shouted back. "Funny I should have mentioned the Agulhas Bank. We're on it, boys! It's Cape Agulhas ahead—that's your cloudbank, Pearson! We'll head for False Bay and Simonstown, Skipper. Should just do it, with a bit over. . . . I *do* think you chaps might raise some sort of a cheer!"

It was a stupefaction of sheer gladness that had held them tongue-tied. But they cheered now as if they would make even the land hear them, and tears ran down their faces. They shook hands madly; and some danced, with clumsy abandon. Even Rattray threw his cap into the air—the best uniform-cap of the *Langford Hall's* dead captain, with its green-corroded badge and peak.

"Tell Tyson!" roared Dane; and Rattray wrenched the whistle-plug from the voice-pipe and blew a long air-blast down it, so that they all heard the joyous shrilling of the whistle down below—and Tyson's startled "Hullo!" coming up to them through the open skylight.

"Cape Agulhas ahead!" Rattray sang down. "Be entering harbor in twenty-four hours!

"But it's a funny thing," he added, as he replaced the plug in the pipe. "There ought to be trawlers out here. One o' the best grounds on the coast, this is—and not a craft in sight!"

A little later they saw sails ahead, the sails of open fishing-boats, and were reassured. And then, as the ship drew nearer, those sails came down—disappeared!—and through the glasses they presently saw that *the boats were under oars!*

The oars were being furiously plied, and heading in towards the shore. Why? Was the weather going to break? The glass was steady enough. Perhaps they were a little jumpy in those boats, deeming this weather, thus late in the season, too good to be true. Maybe they had seen some local sign of warning such as fishermen hand down from generation to generation—the unusually clear visibility of a distant mountain, or even an altered rhythm in the breathing of the sea itself, felt by that special sense of attunement which a long closeness to the sea, in open boats, can sometimes give to a man.

They were apparently making for Struis Bay, a safe landing for them, but far out of the *Langford Hall's* course for Simonstown.

THE *Langford Hall* continued steadily on her course; and night overtook her just as she came abreast of Cape Hangklip, the eastern extremity of False Bay. Here is a wide bight in the coast, south-looking, like

a huge inverted "U," its western shore formed by the narrow tongue of land which is the southern part of the Cape Peninsula; and Simonstown is on that side, near the head of the bay, nestling close in under mountains high and steep.

They could not expect to make the naval base now until about midnight, for they had over twenty miles still to go. But that would hardly matter. Even though they could not announce their coming by wireless, they would be burning their oil steaming-lights; and they would be seen soon enough. And the approaches to this the headquarters of the African Station of the Royal Navy were splendidly lighted.

But surely—they ought to have sighted the powerful light on Cape Point, there on the tip of the Peninsula, by now? It was already darkling, and all lighthouses lit up at sunset.

And why were there no other ships about? Why had they seen nothing except those open fishing-boats?

Full dark, and no light *yet* from the Point. An hour passed, and they should have seen also the light on the Roman Rock, off Simon's Bay itself. But there were no lights anywhere; no ships; nothing but the sea and the stars, and the dark high land ahead.

"It *is* true," whispered Dane to the white-haired, silent old friend at his side. "*That's* why we weren't relieved. It *has* happened. What? Why? There was not a *hint* of it when we had our last messages, that morning at Mills Bay. Just the same old news, the same old conferences, and everybody talking about disarmament treaties—"

"Disarmament, hell!" grated Rattray through his teeth. "What about aircraft, subsidized *commercial* aircraft, hosts of 'em all over the place? . . . Commercial aviation! Commercial *damnation!* I knew it. Who *didn't?* Easy to find a way *round* their bloody disarmament treaties—getting slap through 'em even while they were signing 'em—and each hoping that nobody else was looking! . . . An autogiro can rise off a ship's deck, remember! *God*, yes! How d'you suppose they died aboard this ship? . . . Do you remember the skeleton shaking its fist to wind'ard—where the gas-cloud was coming from . . . dropped in a screen there to starb'd . . . and no escape! . . . Attacking the merchantmen again. Smashing us up where it hurts most—ocean trade-routes—strategic points on 'em—oh, my Lord! *What'll we find when—*"

"Wait, old man—for heaven's sake, wait—till we do get there—to Simonstown! It *can't* be true. It *must* be something else. I can't believe *this*. They wouldn't be so mad, so damnably *mad!* What was there to fight about? That airways dispute—France and Italy? Germany? The Arab business in Palestine? Nothing to make a war out of, *surely?*"

"No ships. No lights," answered Rattray grimly, as he gazed towards Simonstown.

"Only little fishing-boats *that ran from us as if we were devils. . . .*"

"Well, suppose it *is* war. They'd put out the coastwise lights anyway, if there was any likelihood of an enemy being about. And the ships'd be held back till there were enough of 'em to form convoy."

"Yes—but the fishing-boats? And why were there no trawlers on the Bank? And where are the naval patrols? This bay ought to be *alive* with 'em. Ought to have sighted us long ago—and stopped us—for examination. Where—where's *everything? What'll we find when we get ashore?*"

There was a dreadful silence.

"Well," said Dane at last, in a flatly helpless tone, "it's no good worrying till we know. And we can't make port in the dark if there aren't any lights. We'll have to anchor where we are and go on in to-morrow. Then we *shall* know."

So the anchor went down, dragging its roaring chain after it—a sound that was very strange in their ears, for of late they had begun to lose hope of ever hearing it again.

They had won through—they were *home!*

But—what had come to the world while they had been out of it?

JUST after midnight, John Dane rolled over in his bunk, sighing heavily in his sleep.

Then he sat up sharply, broad awake. A hand had shaken him; a figure with an oil-lantern stood over him. He peered up into the face of Jackson, the seaman on watch.

"What's the matter?" he asked "Weather coming up?"

"No; still fine and clear, Ou Baas; but there's a steam launch alongside and a young officer come aboard. Says he's the officer of the guard and he wants to see you at once."

"Officer of the guard? Launch alongside? Naval launch? What ship's she from?" demanded Dane, his pulses quickening. "Can you see the ship at all?"

"No—there's no other ship in sight. I was just baiting my line again—we've caught four good fish to-night, Ou Baas—when up she comes, with her funnel pouring out sparks (she's burning wood, and that's funny for a start), and she hails us. And this officer comes aboard with pistols all over him, and there's three armed navy sailors on deck, and—"

"Show the officer in here," said Dane tightly.

Jackson went out with the lantern. Dane got out of his bunk, lit the gimbaled candle-lamp which hung on the cabin wall beside his pillow, and slipped into an overcoat. Then he sat down to await the stranger—the first stranger any of them had seen since they had left the Cape nearly two years before. He had a feeling akin to what they had all felt at the dropping of the anhcor. If that had symbolized their return to the world, this moment meant far more. In a few seconds he would be *talking* to the world again. Yet the thought did not thrill him for more than an instant. He was far too anxious. What had been happening all this time? Anything might have happened. Even here in South Africa, on the outskirts of things, much must have happened, if only to account for this lightless coast, and the dearth of shipping. And why was the base of His Majesty's Africa Station guarded by a little steam-launch, burning unsuitable wood-fuel? Motor-boats had long since superseded the steam picket-boat in the navy. . . .

That question of fuel . . . he felt that there was some crucial clew there. Motor-boats burned petrol. A steam-launch was in use. Steam-launches burned coal. This one was burning wood, the old-time, universal fire of Man. You got petrol only out of holes in the ground, here and there, in odd places on the planet; and you had to refine it with complicated plant, and bring it thousands of miles in tankers, and store it in great things like gasometers. You got coal a little more easily, from not so far away. There was coal in the Eastern Province, at Indwe, and more in the Transvaal and Natal. It would have to come here by rail or sea. But you could get wood anywhere. . . .

Yes: the clew *was* crucial.

These thoughts went very quickly through his brain. He tried to quiet them. What was the use of this guessing at things when in a few seconds he would know, by mere asking?

But there *must* be *something* badly wrong, if the Navy here, in war-time, had no petrol and no coal—and guarded its dockyard with launches.

Perhaps this boat was just a humble unit of the ordinary night-patrol. Perhaps she had just closed to investigate, as a mere part of the patrol-routine. Doubtless if the *Langford Hall* had looked at all like an enemy there would have been Very flares from that launch, and a cruiser alongside by now with searchlights.

He had already accounted, to Rattray, for the lack of lights and ships on the coast. But—he could not get past those wood-sparks that Jackson had reported from the launch's funnel.

There was a noise of footsteps on the ladder, on the narrow railed bridge-deck outside his cabin; and a thin-faced officer stepped in.

At once—he could not avoid it, even in candlelight—Dane was struck by the curious, unwinking stare of his eyes. They had a searching, questioning look, with an eerie under-appearance of—what *was* it?—almost one might call it bewilderment. They were like the hurt, puzzled eyes of a dog, punished by his master for a reason that he cannot understand. They gave Dane a weird reaction of mingled impatience and pity.

He was a sub-lieutenant; and the single stripe on his sleeve was frayed and tarnished. A button was missing from the breast of his monkey-jacket. His cap-cover was very dirty. Dane's heart sank and sank.

"Sorry I'm not dressed to receive you," Dane began, in as normal a tone as he could muster. "Look here, what's been happening? We've been stuck away down in the Antarctic for nearly two years, without wireless or anything, and we don't know. . . . Sit down and tell us about—"

"The Antarctic?" broke in the other, in a tone of dulled disillusion. Then:

"What ship is this? Where from and where bound?" he asked; and it was as if he repeated a lesson.

"The *Langford Hall*," answered Dane, in surprise at the other's manner. "But it's rather a long story. As I say, we've been down in the Antarctic. If you'll sit down—"

"How do I know—" began the sub-lieutenant.

"Sit down and listen!" replied Dane, a sharpening authority in his voice, for his surprise had given way to some annoyance now. "My name's Dane. Leader of the South African Antarctic Expedition. John Dane. Lieutenant-Commander R. N. R.,"

he added, remembering his long-forgotten rank in a sudden inspiration.

"How do I know?" repeated the other in the same flat, official tone as before.

"Oh, look me up in the Navy List when you get back!" he snapped, growing angry. This was absurd. Apart from the stupid, galling bathos of it. . . .

"You can take us in under guard or do anything you like. We want to go in, anyhow. We're nearly out of fuel and the ship's sinking slowly all the time. My name's *Dane,*" he repeated loudly, with a sudden idea that perhaps the officer was deaf. "Doesn't that convey anything to you?"

"No, it doesn't," said the officer of the guard, weakly; and he sat down on the settee under the scuttle, and leaned forward, elbow on knee, chin resting on hand.

"Well, look here," went on Dane, with a great effort at self-control. "If my name conveys nothing to you, perhaps you've heard of the Expedition—the South African Antarctic Expedition," he repeated.

THE sub-lieutenant was silent, the officious mask gone completely from his face. His young brow was all puckered up, as though he would pin down some elusive memory. Then he turned his strange, bright, staring eyes on Dane again, and in them was an utter bafflement.

"I can't understand—"

"We left Cape Town on October 16th, nearly two years ago. Damn it, the *Springbok* was refitted here, in this dockyard. We—" He broke off.

"*Springbok . . . Springbok?*" the officer was muttering, staring at the wall.

There was dead silence for a whole minute—a minute in which Dane's shocked brain ran riot; then the young man shook his head.

"No good," he sighed. "I suppose I *ought* to remember—but I can't. You say you've been in the Antarctic?" he asked, his official manner struggling back into his voice.

"We lost the *Springbok* the day we got into Mills Bay. We'd only just wirelessed that we were landing there. And . . . but damn it all!" he burst out suddenly, overcome by the memory of all that he and his had had to endure since that day. "I want to know why we weren't relieved. We waited all winter and well into last summer to be relieved. *Something* ought to have been done, and I'm damned well going to find out, as soon as I get ashore, why nothing *was* done!

"It's cost the lives of twelve damned good men, and it's no thanks to you people ashore that it didn't cost *all* our lives! We had to push off in boats, and let the pack drift us north—we were trying to make the Crozets. We'd never have done it. If it hadn't been for finding this ship, by sheer chance, drifting— No: not sheer chance," he corrected himself slowly. "Sheer Providence. If we hadn't found her, and got aboard by the skin of our teeth, and repaired her engines. . . ."

Dane's voice trailed away. He saw that the officer was not taking in what he said. He did not even seem to be trying to take it in.

"I'll have to bring you in to Simonstown for examination," he said, like an automaton. "You can see the C-in-C. . . ."

"Well, that's all right," agreed Dane wearily. "I'll be seeing him anyhow. We were coming in to-morrow anyhow, as I told you. We'd have been in to-night, only you're showing no lights. . . . Why not? Enemy about?" He tried to make the question sound casual.

"We can't. We haven't any—" began the other, in a more natural voice, though strained and high-pitched; but he stopped himself. A look of cunning, even more pathetic than his first staring bewilderment, had come into his face. "Admiralty orders," he began again, with an abrupt return to the official tone. "No lights to be shown. . . . I'll take you in for examination early in the morning. This ship is under arrest."

With a mighty effort Dane mastered his feelings and stilled the tumult of questioning within his astounded, sickened soul.

"Just as you like," he said carelessly. "In the meantime I'd like to turn in again. It's pretty late. If you'd like to turn in too I can—"

"No, thank you. I'm on duty." Again that cunning look.

"Well, I'm sorry I've nothing to drink to offer you."

The young fellow's head jerked up.

"Have you—have you got," he stammered out, hesitant, almost apologetic, but with a sudden intense undernote as of an eager hope that he could not control; "have you got—anything to *eat*—on board?"

There was a dreadful silence. The question had struck on Dane's already reeling brain with the force of a sledge-hammer, crushing his last hopes under it. The officer's face swam dizzily before him—but, even as it swam he noted the fleshless fea-

tures, the overbright eyes . . . he ought to have seen them before, these too-familiar symptoms of starvation. . . . The poor young devil. . . .

Anything to eat? His own stomach cried out at the words.

Anything to eat? And the boy had just come from Simonstown Naval Dockyard, from the land they had struggled for months to reach, the goal that had conjured up visions of plenty which alone, sometimes, had steeled them to endure and fight on!

Slowly Dane shook his head; and heard himself speaking.

"We're starving ourselves," he said.

The officer reeled on the settee and put out a hand to save himself.

"We've nothing but the sugar in the cargo," Dane went on. "We've tried that. Makes us sick. You're welcome to all you want of *that*. . . ."

He checked and controlled himself, aghast at the incipient panic of his own voice; and then he remembered Jackson's report of fish caught since anchoring. (They had found lines in the bos'n's store, and with them had had occasional fortune all along—though never enough to do more than whet their ever-growing hunger.)

"We've a little fish," he said now. "Caught to-night. Four of 'em. To divide between twenty-eight of us. They'll be shared out in the morning. There may be more by morning. The watchman's got lines out. . . . You and your men," he went on faintly, "will be welcome to a share. . . . Here—don't—good Lord—!"

The officer had been listening with a growing bitterness, a disillusioned hopelessness, showing all too plainly in his face. Now he seemed to crumple in upon himself, giving way to utter despair, collapsing on the settee.

"When we saw you coming," he mumbled brokenly, indistinctly, his face buried in his arms, "we hoped it meant—help. From England. . . . Or *somewhere*. . . . We were —fishing—when we saw your lights. . . . There aren't many fish—here now—ever since it happened—you see, the gas must have killed them. And there hasn't been—enough to eat—ashore—ever since—oh, I don't remember *when*. . . ."

It was horrible, almost unbelievably horrible, to hear and see. Dane tried to believe that it was nightmare, of the kind that they had all so often dreamed, back in the boats, on the ice, even in the hut at Mills Bay. It *must* be nightmare. It *could* not be true.

A tiny flicker of hope came to him. Wasn't it possible that the whole thing was just a dream? From the very beginning? From the moment the *Springbok* had anchored in Mills Bay? The sudden loss of her, the months of waiting in the hut, the dying hopes of rescue, the start of the boat-journey, the whole ghastly gamut of hardship and death—and now this dreadful proof of greater hardship and death, far greater, come to the world they had faced and conquered so much to reach—*must* it not be the figment of a dream?

Would he presently awaken to real life again in his cabin, in the dear old ship again—to the sound of that semi-diesel winch-engine, the shining of wire-rope from the derricks, and the sledge-parties loading the landed stores on the ice, there between the beach and the glacier-tongue? And the hammering from the carpenters, up there where the hut took shape under their hands, with good old taciturn Mackworth in charge—not dead, after all, but living? And Walters, and Sykes, proud beside his blubber-stove; and Kildale and Mills and Bartlett; and Morris and Simms and Ray and Jacks—all those good fellows, still alive and well?

But this lightness of his head, the gnawing emptiness of his stomach—were they the stuff of dreams?

Miserably, slowly, with fumbling fingers, he loosed the brass buttons from the stiff cloth button-holes of the overcoat, dragged it off and crawled up again into his bunk.

The officer on the settee had fainted—or he slept. Dane neither knew nor cared. He only knew that the load which had crushed him so long, the burden of leadership and the lives of his men, had not lifted from him but had become heavier than ever; he only knew that the haven for which they had fought so long and so hard, with such awful labor and loss, could offer them no succor; he only knew that the land he had tried to serve, that the very Comonwealth itself, the Empire, must —at the *best*—be struggling as they themselves had struggled, for barest life. If they were all starving ashore here, anything was possible.

Thought after spectral thought came gibbering through his brain as he lay. England, unready as usual—caught unawares as before—by the world-evil in which she had so often refused to believe—till it had actualy leapt at her half-guarded throat. Had she, at last, tempted the Fates beyond even *their* indulgent patience?

Was the answer to that question lying here, on this settee?

John Dane buried his face in the pillow. An awful blackness had him by his very soul. From the silence of this cabin his mind looked flinchingly out, spellbound by an abominable fascination, on vision after dreadful vision.

At last, in mercy, there came sleep—and a ceasing, for a time, of his miseries of foreboding.

CHAPTER SEVEN

"THAT'S THE LIMIT!"

"SEVEN good-sized fish during the night, Ou Baas," said Paton, his spectacled face peering in through the door-curtain, next morning; and four small red romans. At least, that's what Hamilton says they are. Being cooked now. Are we—going to feed the navy people too? They don't seem to have brought anything with them."

Dane raised himself on his elbow and stared down at the settee. He had awakened with a sense of some vague oppression on his spirits, a feeling that *something* had gone most utterly wrong. He could not at first remember what it was, but knew it was something vast and final, that no efforts of his could alter. Now, at sight of the sleeping sub-lieutenant, his overnight imaginings flooded over him again; and his impulse was to fling himself back on the pillow and shut his eyes, close up his brain, escape from his own consciousness again. Oh, how tired he was of it all! How wearily disheartened! What was the good of trying to go on now—with anything?

But Paton was watching him, waiting for his answer. He was still their leader here. He could not escape that. He must put on his harness once more, get back into the galling collar once again.

If they had needed him and looked to him before, how much more was he needed now?

"Share and share alike," he pronounced. "And after we've fed we're going in to Simonstown. Then I'm to see the admiral. And nobody else is to go ashore till I've seen him—and seen you and Ransome and the Skipper afterwards. Things ashore aren't—well, they aren't quite what we'd expected. At least, I'm *afraid* they aren't. And I expect we'll—have to make some sort of a plan."

"Why—what's wrong? Of course I heard about there being a war on—nobody can talk about anything else—but we can't get a word out of those blue-jackets except that we're being taken in for examination. They seem sort of queer in their ways, and . . . oh, I don't know. It's all a bit unnerving. And surely they don't think we're—"

That's—just routine. If there was nothing more I shouldn't worry much. But it's a damned sight worse than that. Far as I can make out, Simonstown's starving."

Paton stared at him in dumfounded amazement, then at the officer, who had stirred. If he wanted confirmation of the thing Dane had said, it was there in front of him, plain to see in the daylight. The boy's face was ghastly.

"But—what on earth can have happened?" he stammered.

"We'll know to-day, when I see the admiral. This chap can't—or won't—tell me anything much. Let's hope it's not as bad as it looks. That's all I can say now."

He thought of the boy's obvious evasions, his clumsy refusal to give information about those lighthouses, about *anything*.

But there was something else haunting Dane's memory: that look of the youngster's eyes, that first impression he had had of him, as of a dog unjustly punished, and wondering, afraid. . . .

And he knew, as he recalled it, that it was born of something greater and deeper and far more soul-obsessing than even hunger could be. *And*—he had seen that look once before, somewhere. A sort of still terror, glazed by horrors, waiting for more. *Where?* It was suddenly of vast importance that he should remember.

He had it! Years ago he had seen it—on the faces of the people who stood and wandered, dazed and helpless and demoralized, among the ruined mounds of rubble that had been a town in New Zealand, wrecked by an earthquake which still shook the littered ground. Even as it had destroyed their homes, that quaking had shattered also their faith in all things. They had fled out from the disintegrating bricks of the homes that their own hands had built—to find no security even upon the very earth itself. If even the planet was not stable and enduring, where could they flee? There was no escape. So their faces had told each other—told him and his rescue-party from the sloop-of-war in the bay—in the panic-stare of creatures irrevocably trapped.

And then he recalled other things about his overnight visitor.

"Pater," he said quietly, "will you tell Hay and Meldrum I want 'em here—to have breakfast in here, with me—and this officer?"

As the meteorologist left, the young man waked and moved his head, blinking dull-eyed at the stained white enamel of the cabin's ceiling. Then he seemed to realize where he was, and turned his gaze on Dane, who had lowered himself now from the bunk and stood looking down at his guest.

"Breakfast in a few minutes," he said; and the watching eyes brightened. "We had quite decent luck with the lines last night. If the fish have been scarce here, as you said, they're evidently beginning to come back again. With your permission we'll get under way as soon as we've fed. By the way, you didn't tell me your name."

"Carter."

"Well, Mr. Carter, I'm sorry we didn't make you more comfortable last night. You said you didn't want to turn in, though; and the fact is I was just about done in myself—and some of the things you told me simply drove everything else out of my head."

"*What* did I tell you last night?" demanded Carter, half sitting up, in sudden alarm.

"You told me you hadn't had enough to eat since God knew when. And you're a naval officer, stationed at an important naval base! I can't get over it! What the devil's *happened?*"

The other's face began to work, his eyes to shift quickly from side to side. He swallowed, and his tongue touched his lips and licked them.

Then his features resumed their professional mask, hardened, became mulish, pedantic.

"You'll have to ask the admiral. We've orders to give no information."

"But—"

Dane checked himself. He saw that it was useless. And at that moment the two doctors came in. He introduced them by their names only, and then set himself to watch them, with an unobtrusive vigilence that missed nothing. He was, very soon, sadly rewarded.

"What's this about a war?" asked Hay at once. "We're all dying to hear about it. Been out of everything—nearly two years away. Who's fighting whom? And why?"

"I'm sorry, but I can give you no information," repeated Carter mechanically.

The two doctors looked at him, with surprised enquiry; then at Dane, then back at the officer—this time with studied unconcern.

"Quite right," said Hay heartily. "Never let out official secrets. Still, I do think it might be safe to tell us who we're fighting. After all, the enemy probably knows that already," he added whimsically.

The boy shuddered a little; his eyes began to flicker again, then to shuttle to and fro; he swallowed again and again, his teeth locked; and now his limbs twitched uncontrollably.

"The aeroplanes! Oh, God, the aeroplanes!" he cried, with a sudden sharp shrillness. *"Gas! A wall of gas! And the bombs!"*

Dane's blood ran chill at the sight and sound of it. But Hay and Meldrum exchanged glances.

"I *see,*" said Hay. "Well, they've gone now. Gone now—you hear? And there won't be any more. And breakfast'll be here in a minute." At his words, and the calm kindness of the voice in which they were spoken, the shaking figure began to relax again.

DANE had sorrow for a young mind blasted; but, over-spreading that sorrow, filling and flooding him again as it had submerged him overnight, was that monster hag-thought that would not leave him. *This* was all that the navy could find now to protect one of its harbors, a strategic base of world-importance. A crazed and starving boy. . . .

Unless—unless, perhaps. . . .

Surely, yes. They *could* not have sent him out like this He had gone out of his mind since coming on patrol. He *must* have done that.

They had been through a bad time ashore—the Empire had been through a bad time. England always *did* have a bad time, at first. And her state might still be very critical. But it *could* not be as bad as this lad had allowed his panicked brain to imagine. He must himself be weaker and more over-wrought than he had realized. Long privation and the never-ceasing strain of anxious leadership had begun to tell, and tell heavily. He would have to get a grip on himself; put a stop to all this useless, febrile speculation. He had got to think of his men—and their next meal. Here was breakfast now. After that they would weigh anchor and go in, and he would hand poor young Carter over to the medical authorities, and see the admiral, and learn the real truth of all that had passed and was passing.

So they emptied their unsatisfying plates of the fish that had been caught and cooked, Dane and the two doctors and Carter. It had been a silent meal—very quickly over.

Dane and the sub-lieutenant joined Rattray on the bridge, and Pearson went to the foc'sle-head. The weather had not changed. There was no wind at all, and the sky was still cloudless. The Cape Peninsula, bare and brown and jaggedly upstanding, reared itself mightily to the west; to the north rose Muizenberg, clear-cut in the strong morning light, and the False Bay coastline sweeping across towards the eastern mountains. Simonstown was a distant stippling of buildings on the lower slopes of the Berg that towered over it and its little bay. Of the dock-yard they could see only a tiny pale-gray glimpse of its eastern harbor-wall.

Rattray was gazing that way through the ship's glasses; and he thought he saw masts rising from behind the wall, but could not be sure of it at this distance.

"We'll take your launch in tow," said Dane, and Carter agreed without apparent interest. She was a fifty-two-foot picket-boat, of an obsolete type, old and battered and with the faded paint peeling from her woodwork. Her decks were strewn with the impediments of fishing. A strange craft to be flying the pennant of an officer-of-the-guard. . . .

They could not weigh the anchor. Like everything else aboard which had been electrically driven, the motor which drove the capstan was useless.

"Slip the cable," ordered Dane. "We shan't want it again. The ship is done for, if it comes to that."

So they slipped, and the chain roared out and disappeared; and from below there came the clang of the telegraph and a great hissing and blowing of compressed exhaust-gases from the starting-reservoir, rushing into the reluctant cylinders. With a thud and a clanking protest the engines started; the ship began to swing very slowly as the steersman aft wrestled with the wheel. They were under way again: in two hours at most, now, their long odyssey would be over and they would set foot once more on solid land—for the first time since they had left the Antarctic continent, nearly nine dragging and terrible months before.

As he thought of all that had passed over them since, it seemed like nine years to John Dane.

One of the armed guards had joined his officer on the bridge. Dane looked at the man—a big, stolid-looking fellow who wore the cap-ribbon of H. M. S. *Doncaster*. He remembered her: one of the "town" class cruisers which had been based on the Station when the *Springbok* had left. Probably, then, it was her masting that Rattray had picked out with the glasses, rising behind the east wall of the dockyard.

The man's uniform and web-equipment were no more reassuring than his officer's. They were old and stained, with clumsy patching here and there; but at least the rifle looked well cared for. There was another guard stationed on the foc'sle, looking aft and commanding the well-deck. The third stood on the poop with the steersmen.

The ship was working slowly up to her pitiful speed, and, for the moment, Dane forgot the naval men in the business of setting and steadying her on her course. Then Rattray drew him aside.

"I'm damned if I understand all this," said he, "War or no war, there still ought to be food in the country. The land's still there, isn't it? And cattle, and wheat, and maize, and fruit and vegetables and poultry? What's the matter with 'em ashore? Why the devil don't they—"

One of the guards answered the question—though at that time they could not know it was an answer. There was a clang and a clatter from the steel deck of the foc'sle. Both started and stared for'ard. The bluejacket there had dropped his rifle; and now he stood swaying over it, as if overcome by a sudden dizzy faintness. He half bent to pick it up, staggered forward past it, and brought up against the guard-rails on the port side. He clung to the rails to save himself. He tottered for a moment like a tree that is about to fall, then crashed down and lay struggling impotently to rise again.

Several of Dane's men started forward to help him. Then Carter spoke, almost as if to himself, without turning from the bridge-rail, in a voice of weary hopelessness.

"Leave him alone. You can't do anything. He'll get up again after a bit. It's only sickness. We all get it. . . . Nobody can do anything for it. . . ."

"Good God!" breathed Rattray. "Did you hear that, Jack?"

"I'm—trying to believe I didn't," muttered Dane starkly.

"What's it mean?"

"What does *everything* mean?"

Pause.

The man on the foc's'le lay quietly now, except for the rapid rise and fall of his chest. Dr. Meldrum was bending over him, with an astonished group of others standing helplessly around. Dane saw him straighten up, then order them to pick up the man. They did so, and carried him down into the foc's'le. Up to the bridge came Hay.

"See *that,* Ou Baas?" he asked in a guarded tone, with a side-glance at the half-oblivious naval office. "What do you think we are *in for?* I thought *this* chap was going into a fit in your cabin before breakfast, and now there's this man of his. . . . Shell-shock—or rather, bomb-shock—I can understand. Gas-effects I can understand. Weakness and fainting-fits I'd expect, with starvation, or even malnutrition. . . . There's the effect on the brain, too, of all these things—and the general mess-up that seems to have happened ashore. I mean, their clothes look as if demoralization of some sort's set in. And these things would all react and interact. . . . But there's something more . . . something *else* as well. In all of them. I've been watching them. And I can't make it *out*—"

"He *says* they've all got it," Dane explained. "Says there's nothing to be done about it. That nobody can do anything about it."

"*Did* he? . . ." Hay shook his head. "Well, that bears out what I said. Demoralization. They're hopeless about things. . . . There's more here than we can understand—till we get ashore and find out from some one who knows. They'll probably know at the hospital, up on the hill there behind the town. . . .

CARTER was now leaning with both elbows on the bridge-rail, looking out towards Simonstown. He seemed to have forgotten that there was any one else on the bridge. He took no notice of the their murmured conversation. Meldrum made as if to approach him, but Hay stopped him; and the two drew apart, argumentatively technical.

"Oh, well, I suppose they'll know about it ashore, anyway," reiterated the elder doctor; then he too looked out towards the land, in a sudden abstraction of thought. His face grew graver and graver. Dane watched him, unconsciously biting his lip.

"For Heaven's sake, out with it, Doc!" he prompted anxiously at last. "I can't stand this guessing much longer!"

"*I'm* only guessing," answered Hay, turning slowly towards him. "You see—this is something utterly new. There's nothing in our experience that begins to account for it—apart from what I said before, about bomb-shock and the other things. But—I'm afraid—*they're* only—incidentals. . . . But I'd rather not say any more—now. I *must* have more information before I do. I may be wrong. . . . Lord! I *hope* I'm wrong—*What's up with the Skipper?*"

Rattray had taken the glasses again from their box on the rail, and he was holding them now to his eyes with hands that shook, more and more uncontrollably. He was looking at Simonstown. And there was something strange about those houses clustered along the lower slope of the Berg, about the long line of the town, strung out on either side of the road. There was something queerly irregular about the line of that dockyard wall, and the masts behind it seemed to have an unusually raking slant. They were still too far off to see details, but. . . .

"This place has been wrecked," said Rattray hoarsely. "Bombed or shelled or burned or all three—to blazes! And it looks to me as if the dockyard—"

His word must have penetrated to Carter's twilit brain, for he swung round; and his lips were twisted in a snarl.

"No tricks!" he snapped, with pathetic bravado. "Don't you go and think we're helpless because we've been knocked about a bit! I've only got to make the signal and you'll be blown out of the water!"

"Look here, Mr. Carter," said Hay with kindly firmness, and a hand on the youngster's tensed arm, "damn it all, we're friends—British as you are. Confound it, I used to be in the Service myself!"

On the instant, the boy's insane blaze of defiance went out.

"Oh, were you?" he asked, with a flutter of interested respect. For a moment he seemed almost to have regained some grip of his own mind. He looked at Dane. "*You* said you were in the Service too—last night—R.N.R., wasn't it? . . . I wish to *God* I could remember!" he burst out piteously. "I *know* I ought to remember. Dane—the *Springbok*—Antarctic. . . ."

He turned away, his shoulders sagging, and walked by himself to the other end of the bridge. Dane watched him go; and his sight was a little blurred.

The ship plugged on, very noisily, shaking all over to the *bang-slam* of her wretched engines, her long-drawn voyage nearly done now.

Plainly now and yet more plainly they

saw the havoc that had been done to the town and harbor they approached. Where the buildings were thickest, along the low-level main-road, they stood burned out and roofless, with great rubbled gaps here and there. The dockyard itself was a thrice-wrecked ruin, its huge oil tanks just so many burst and rusted masses of steel plating; its power-station a mound of bricks with roof-beams and bits of corroded machinery protruding; and the big sheds had housed the multitudinous stores and workshop-plant of a naval base were no better.

As the *Langford Hall* passed and began clumsily to turn in towards the northward-facing entrance, they saw that even the encircling quays of the basin had not escaped the general destruction: there were jagged gaps torn here and there in their surface and sides, through which in places the sea washed gently in its calm; the sheds built upon them had collapsed over them, blown apart and blackened. An enormous fire must have raged for days on the coaling-jetty, where supplies of coal had been kept for sloops and minesweeper-trawlers and an occasional coal-burning naval transport; and the big crane at the northeast corner had fallen in twisted ruin into the bomb-crater beside it.

The ship went on turning, slowly and yet more slowly as the engines were slackened down, swinging to enter in past the bull-nose. Not a man on her decks moved or spoke: they stood like stricken statutes.

The whole basin now lay spread out before them, quiet and still within its ravaged arms, bathed in the strong morning sunlight, its very silence shrieking forth the truth. There was no hope of mistake here.

Dane drew in his breath, choked back a sob of sheer grief for the Things that lay in that basin—Things which once had been two cruisers, powerful and stately and crowded with men disciplined and contented, proud in their speckless paintwork and fluttering ensigns. But now the masts of one of them protruded from the water alongside the west, or shoreward, wall; heeling outwards, with forebridge and funnel-tops just showing, and a drab, long-necked sea-bird perched on one of them. And the other had been overwhelmed as she had lain, in dry dock, when the water had burst in on her through the blown-up caissons of its entrance. . . .

Nowhere could they see a living soul!

"We'd better go to the east wall," said Rattray, in the hushed voice of one who speaks before an open grave. "It seems clear. . . . Port side alongside. Stop engines. Aft, there—starb'd your helm."

SILENCE again, but for the thudding of the pumps and the swish of their expelled water alongside. The ship slid slowly on, beginning to slant in towards the quay as the men at the slow hand-wheel dragged it round . . . and round . . . and round. She had been hard enough to handle in the open sea: they could not hope to bring her properly alongside the solid stonework of the wall, with unreliable engines and this tardy, laborious helm—and no one ashore to take their ropes.

It was this last thing that brought the truth so intimately home. They were docking in a haven of the dead.

"Midships! Hard a-port!"

It was time to check her ponderous swing. In another half-minute or so he would reverse the engines. In addition to stopping her headway, this should screw her stern in sideways towards the wall. By then the bow would also be close in: they could do the rest with the ropes.

"Lower away the port sea-boat, Pearson, and take our head-rope to those steps."

The boat slid jerkily down from the davits with a squealing of long-unused blocks, was pulled up for'ard to the ship's bows and the big looped "eye" of the heavy wire hawser-end lowered down with a heaving-line.

"Quick with it!" begged Pearson. "We're leaking like a basket."

The words rang out in that still place like a blasphemy. But they were true enough. The boat's seams had opened in the months that she had been on her chocks.

The eye was seized and held; and the two men in her rowed the boat to the concrete quay-steps while the wire was payed out and down after from the foc's'le. After a struggle—for their arms were weak and nerveless—they reached their goal and slowly climbed the steps with the heaving-line, then dragged it and its dependent hawser along the wall to the nearest bollard.

"Stern-rope now — stern-rope — quick!" shouted Rattray. He wanted it to check her; his professional soul revolted from this clumsily disastrous docking. The head-rope lifted taut as the ship overshot the bollards; began to slide out, grunting and groaning around the ship's own bollards,

the strain of its complaint mounting steadily, till it snapped with a report like a twelve-pounder. The whipping backlash of its splayed-out strands hurt nobody: all had jumped clear. And the ship went on, only just moving now, scraping her weary flank almost lovingly against the solid, man-laid masonry that she had once thought never to know again—till the stern-rope, passed from poop to shore, brought her up at last.

With a sensation of solemnity that was heart-catching, Dane put forth his hand to the telegraph, and turned it four times back and forth, through the full swing of its travel, to a clanguor of bells below, and then dropped his hand to his side.

"Finished with engines," said the pointer.

Finished. . . .

The *Langford Hall* had served her turn; and now she could rest, settling down here slowly beside the warships.

But the men of her—these twenty-eight Antarcticans she had brought through hardship and hunger and danger and endeavor untellable, men who stared out now dazedly at the stark ruin to which she had brought them, crushed by this the undreamed-of tragedy of their homecoming—these had yet a part to play in the divine fore-ordering, in that ages-long warfare of Good and Evil whose mighty ebb-and-flow pulses always, dim-seen but very real, behind all the purblind strugglings of mankind.

"SKIPPER," said Dane as he left the bridge for the last time, "I've got to go ashore with Carter. I don't know what I'm going to find. Anything's possible—anything. I'll be back as soon as I can, but if I *don't* come back carry on as best you can. And look here—we mustn't get separated any more than we can help. Nobody else is to go away from here until I'm back—or till you reckon I'm not coming. Give me till—give me three hours. I don't know how long the admiral may keep me, but I ought to be back before then. If I can get it, I'll have help and food sent down. But it looks as if they're in a pretty bad state themselves.

"Don't count on too much. In the meantime, get everything out on the quay that's likely to be any good to us—the ship's sinking all the time now the pumps have stopped, and that bump we gave her must have opened up fresh seams. . . . And another thing—after I've gone, you'd better send Pearson out fishing with that steam-launch. If you want more wood for fuel—well, there's still woodwork aboard here. Chop up all you can and stack it ashore. There's no coal left on that collier-jetty—it must have all been burnt up, or Carter would have been using it. . . . I wonder where he got the launch?"

"Probably lying in some odd corner, out of use. What I've been wondering about is how these men survived."

But, good Lord, *everybody* can't have been—"

"Gas," said Rattray simply. "What did he say? A wall of it. They'd drop a chain of gas-bombs to windward—the same as they did to this ship. Then they'd get to work with explosives and incendiary-bombs. . . . But—yes—*some* of 'em here would be able to get at their gas-masks in time, surely? And some would be on leave, and perhaps come back afterwards. . . . The hell of it is, Carter can't tell us anything more. Doc says if even he tries to ask him, he just starts dithering. . . . I don't blame him. It must have been Hades. . . . But you must be right, Jack. They can't all have been killed ashore here. There's the admiral—and he must have some sort of a staff, I suppose. But why hasn't anything been done to clear up? Why haven't other ships been sent out to replace—these?"

"Carter let out—last night—that he'd hoped *we* were coming with help. . . . It does look bad."

"It looks *awful*, Jack."

"Well," finished Dane dully, "we'll know when I've seen the admiral. Here's Carter now. Have you got everything clear? Right!"

The two stood looking at one another, hesitant to part. Then Dane put out his hand quickly and slapped Rattray on the shoulder.

"We'll come through all right," he said. "You see. It *can't* be as bad as it looks."

The sub-lieutenant had been waiting impatiently at his elbow. His two men waited on deck, beside the launch, which was alongside. The third man was still in the foc'sle.

"Now, Mr. Carter, I'm ready. Where's this admiral of yours? How do we get to him?"

"The C-in-C is at Admiralty House," was the answer, its tone stiffly reproving. "We go in the launch. There is a landing in the outer dockyard, outside the basin. Admiralty House is on the lower side of the main road, over there."

He pointed towards the wrecked town.

"Very well. I'm ready. But you haven't got steam on the launch!"

Carter looked dully at him. "No; I haven't," he admitted. "I forgot. . . ."

He leaned slackly on the rail, his mouth sagging loosely open, in his eyes a look of complete resignation.

"I've got to the the admiral—quick!" insisted Dane. "We'll have to go by land, that's all. And—I'm sorry, but—I'm not certain I can walk as far . . . and what about you? Haven't you a car anywhere?"

Carter stared.

"Car?" he echoed.

"Motor-car, yes!" reiterated Dane shortly. It was difficult to keep his temper, hard to remember this boy's affliction. And he was ashamed of his own admission of weakness; but from the east wall to Admiralty House was nearly a mile. He remembered the place now. It opened on to the main road, as Carter had said, through gates in the long stone wall that divided the dockyard area from the town. His knees sagged under him at the thought of that walk—but he *could* not wait for the launch to raise steam.

"Yes," answered Carter slowly. "There are cars. Lots of cars." He laughed shrilly, and his eyes began to shuttle again; then with an effort he seemed to steady himself. "But there is no petrol. We used it all up—all we could find—long ago. Looking for food, you know. We'll *have* to walk. Come!"

The young voice had become extraordinarily firm and decisive. Dane looked at him; remembered his insistence on "examination," his pathetic bluff on the bridge, when Hay had quieted him—and in a flash of insight he understood, or thought he did. Carter was "carrying on." Or trying to. His damaged brain had held him inexorably, perhaps mechanically, to what it conceived to be his "duty." To uphold the Service, and the defense of its base. . . .

A lump came into Dane's throat. Though his world had flamed and smashed about his ears, this bewildered, unhinged, slowly starving boy clung yet to his cloth and to all that was left of its meaning. In face of such devotion, even though it were the devotion of insanity, he himself felt an odd contrition mingled with a poignant admiration for the lad himself, but still more for the Service which could so hold him.

"Come on, then," he said. "We'll have a shot at it."

So they two set off, stumbling at first and trying to help each other, leaning each against each, arm-in-arm. Often and more often they stopped to rest, and sat or even lay down in the road, fighting for breath and to ease their hammering hearts. The bomb-pitted, rubble-obstructed road up to the main gates seemed without end; it soon began to waver before them as a black and pock-marked snake of asphalt and its borders, with rags of blue uniforms about them, the dully tarnished badges of their ratings still showing here and there. And at the head of that awful column there lay among the bones the instruments of a brass-band, green with verdigris.

"Gold-braid badges—and a band!" flashed the ice-cold thought in Dane's horror-stricken mind. "God help them—they were caught on the way back to their ships—*from church*."

But he had no breath to ask even why they had had no burial. He could not have asked, had he had the breath. He feared the answer he might get.

They went on. The last uphill slant to the gates was like a mountain, but grimly they endured; and at last, panting and with bursting temples, they reached them, and rested for twenty minutes. After that it was easier for, turning to the right, they had the dockyard wall beside the main-road pavement for a handrail. True, it was broken down in some places, and calcined by the long-dead fires of incendiary-bombs, but it served.

And here and there were the bones of the dead, lying as they had fallen in this still and roofless town of the dead, all under the bright heat of the climbing sun; and as Carter had said, there were cars in the street, a number of cars, some of them unburned and uninjured in the road, with their people lying yet in them, or on the ground beside. Others were wrecked and reduced to sooted shells, their bonnets crushed in against the blackened and empty-windowed walls of the buildings on the road's upper side, just as they had struck when the gas-cloud had come, and the hands of their dying drivers had dropped away from their steering-wheels.

Only once, in that journey, did Dane see a living creature—apart from the birds that winged above and the flies that rose buzzing around them. It was a gray cat; and at sound of their uncertain feet it fled, its body close to the ground, its ears flattened down.

But of these things Dane took little note now. All his mind was bent to achieving the one purpose that had brought him

here: to see the admiral who waited ahead there in his house, and *to know*.

So, after an age of treadmill tottering, the two passed in at the admiral's gates, in through the open front doorway—in to the dimness and cool shade within. The house was almost untouched.

An old-world mansion: retiring, patrician.

And a little later Dane lay back, in utter collapse, in a big and darkened room. He stared, chin on his laboring breast, at a seated figure beside a big table, clad in frockcoat, with sword and belt. And the belt hung very loosely about the shrunken waist.

The admiral seemed very tired, for his head was down on his gold-laced arms. He did not move when Carter reeled to his side; nor did he stir when, through roaring eardrums, Dane heard the sub-lieutenant begin to gasp out his "report."

Mistily he saw the youngster sway and stagger and collapse—as that man of his had collapsed, back on the foc'sle-head of the *Langford Hall*. Slowly, then, his sight began to clear; and he knew that the admiral had been sitting for a long time at this table—sitting there dead, and mummified.

Bemused, astounded, stunned, gripped by a great lethargy, his mind now mercifully dulled by his last and most dreadful blow, Dane must have lain in that armchair for nearly half an hour. If he thought at all it was very slowly and in profitless circles, like a trapped creature crawling again and again around the walls of its prison, knowing that there is no escape, but continuing its useless search by merely mechanical volition, its wearying legs dragging on and on.

It was with a start, as of one waking from sleep, that he returned to full consciousness. He was careful not to look now at the frock-coated Thing at the table, but saw that Carter lay full length on the floor at Its feet, face downwards.

Dane tried to get up out of his chair, but his body would not at first obey a command that was itself only half-hearted. He would rest a little longer yet—before he tried to rouse the other. For then, somehow—they would have to get back to the *Langford Hall*.

At length, marshaling himself step by step for the task before him, he forced his limbs to lift him and stood swaying, supported by his hands on the chair-arms, his head spinning. Slowly, as he waited and willed, it steadied; and then he seemed to drift without effort towards his unconscious companion, and was on his knees beside him. But it was useless. He could not wake him.

"I can't leave him *here*," he whispered. "Not with—that. But I can't *carry* him back to the ship."

It swam into his brain that Carter must have *put* the body into that chair by the table, months ago; that he had served the dead, gone on serving the dead, as a machine may go on running after the controlling hand has dropped from the level—like the engines of the *Langford Hall* had gone on running, after the gas had killed her engineers. . . .

But in the end those engines, starved of lubricating oil, had seized, jammed, ended themselves for all time—had not he and his men come to bring them again to life. He was to remember this thought.

Though his body would hardly obey him even now, Dane's mind had begun to work more clearly—almost too clearly. Carter . . . and his three men . . . were the only living garrison left in all Simonstown!

Perhaps Rattray would send to look for the two of them. But none of the men were in shape for a search-party. By the time they got here they would be as exhausted as he was himself. The only thing he could do was to try and get back alone. He ought to be able to do it. It was nearly all downhill. He had thought he could not walk here, but he had done it. Once back again, they could make some plan to bring Carter in. Perhaps his own men would be strong enough. . . .

He set his teeth. "I've got to try it," he ground out.

"Anybody here?" called a voice—Pearson's voice.

Dane cried out harshly, and was answered; shouted again in a feeble croak.

"We've brought the launch to fetch you—to see if you—" began Pearson, in the door; and stopped.

"Dead," said Dane. "And Carter's down, too."

"I'll—get help," gulped Pearson.

DANE sat propped against the bundled stores which his men, under Paton's indefatigable direction, with enormous but dogged labor, had been dumping out on the quayside from the slowly-sinking ship. His chin was on his panting breast again; his eyes were closed, his mouth a little open. Hay came, sat down beside him, loosened the clothing from his throat, sent for water and waited. There was no

more that he could do. The men crowded round, waiting also—for what he had to tell, some of them cursing in low voices at sight of his extremity, one or two weeping silently, all of them very near to despair. God knows what they had expected from Dane's visit ashore: perhaps a motor-lorry, to take them away to houses, and beds, and bread, and the blessings of the land—somewhere—beyond this wrecked silence. At least they had looked for *some* relief, *some* message of hope. Anything, they had expected, but this.

"Rats, old lad!"

It was scarcely more than a whisper, but the captain heard.

"'Nother drink of water."

Hay held the mug to Dane's lips and he drank, weakly gulping, then waved it away.

"Rats, old lad—and everybody—listen!" he croaked now. "Tough old gang—no one to pull us through . . . damn it, we've pulled—*ourselves*—through . . . so far . . . and we're going to—go *on*. . . . Can't kill us . . . Antarctic tried . . . Westerlies tried. The admiral's dead. . . . Been dead months . . . . Not a living soul in the place. All dead. . . . Is the launch still alongside?"

"No," said Rattray. "Pearson's taken her out—to catch fish."

"That's right. We want 'em. All he can get."

"God, yes!" grunted Hay. "Is there *nothing* ashore here, Ou Baas?"

"Can't be. Carter—starving. Must have—hunted every nook and corner."

"We've *got* to have food soon—or we'll be goners, the lot of us!" cried Hay despairingly. "We're too weak now to go and look for it, anyway. . . . We've reached the limit, Ou Baas!"

Dane struggled to sit up. Rattray leaned forward to help him.

"I want to stand up!" he said.

The captain and the doctor raised him to his feet. He stood between them, looking from man to man—there was an unquenchable fire burning in his sunken eyes.

"Doc says we've reached the limit!" he told them, and his voice was stranger, steadier. "What d'you think of *that?*" he added with a trace of his old-time, undefeatable grin. "We're alive still, arent' we? We're not *dead* yet, are we? Well, *that's* the limit, isn't it? It's—the only limit—I know anything about. . . . We've got the launch, haven't we? And plenty of wood to run it? We've drawn blank here—but there are other places on this coast, aren't there?"

"God knows," muttered Hay—and he voiced what they were all thinking.

"If we only knew where to go," said Ransome.

"We've got to try and stick to the launch—till we can find food—mustn't leave her till we can be *sure* of finding it—ashore," answered Dane.

He had sat down again, and rested once more against the piled gear. And Paton had called the men back to their work, leaving only the remaining officers of the Expedition around their leader. "The launch," he went on, "gives us *some* chance of life, as long as we stick to her. Fish. Better than—nothing. . . ."

"Carter," began Rattray.

"We'll take Carter—and his men—with us. It's no use—their staying here—any longer. . . . There'll be no trouble with Carter—now. As he is."

Hay nodded. "I can see to that, anyhow," he said. "He listens to me. . . . I think, really, he'll—look to us. His men do—already. . . . If we only had wireless," he muttered now in a fierce undertone. "Might get in touch with somebody, somewhere—find out what's really *happened*—find out where to go—"

"We *must* know where to go!" repeated Ransome. "If Knibbs could only find power for the ship's wireless. . . . There must be some way. . . ."

The electrician looked slowly and meaningly around the ruined dockyard, up to the bombed and burned-out town, then back at the others.

"The power-station's over there—where that rusty flywheel's sticking through what's left o' the roof. There might be an undamaged dynamo somewhere, and an engine to drive it, and power to drive the engine—or batteries, in some shop or somewhere that isn't burnt or smashed to bits, batteries with juice in 'em still. But by the time we've found all that—we'd all be dead, I think."

"We're—too far gone—to go wandering about ashore—looking for things that *might* help us—or might *not*," put in Rattray.

Miserably Hay agreed. "We can't carry on much longer," he had to say. "Human bodies won't stand it—to say nothing of our minds. *I've* got to keep a tight grip on myself *now*, or *I'd* go—" He left the word unsaid.

"What we've got to find is food," pursued Dane. "We can't do even that, ashore here. We couldn't get far on our feet. You know that. You've said so yourself, Doc. And—

I've proved it. . . . It's the launch for us. At least we can fish from her—as we go. We've *got* to get out of here. There's nothing here to help us. She'll *take* us out o' this. All we'll have to do is to steer, and shove wood into the fire. There's nothing for it but the launch."

"But where are we to *go?*" demanded Hay—and there was fear in his voice. "With nobody to tell us what's happened—"

Yes: that was the crux, and Dane knew it. His men must have food, and that soon, or they would die; he was their leader; whither should he lead them? Where, now, could they find the means of life—with this launch? Wherever they went, it would have to be near. Once they left the launch, they could not struggle far. He dared not make any mistake now. This venture must be their last throw. If he led them to another place of ruin and death, they were done for.

"I—I hate to say it," said Dane, "but I don't think—it'll be much use—making for any other *port*. Because the enemy—"

Hay's face went rigid with desperate self-control. He had left a wife and two grown-up daughters in Capetown. He had been trying not to think of them, of what must have happened to them—if Capetown had been served as Simonstown had been. The hearts of every one of these returned castaways had been heavy for hours with similar thoughts, a similar dread. Some had parents, brothers, sisters. There were those who had looked forward, for months, to this day when they would rush in suddenly on those they loved, and watch the amazement in their well-remembered faces turn to joy. But no one had spoken of such things. They did not bear speaking of. They could not really be grasped. It was all too huge, too unbelievable.

THERE are some things that the heart just *cannot* take in, whatever the brain may try to tell it. There had been tears in Rattray's eyes when he had first seen the skeleton of the *Langford Hall's* captain, lying there at the foot of his bridge-ladder. But he could not grasp *this*. Not yet. Hay had not really grasped it. None of them could quite believe that their eyes saw truly. For two years they had lived in a world of their own—a little, intimate, strenuous world of danger and ever-looming death. For many terrible months their whole efforts, their whole minds, had been centered on their own strivings, on fighting a way northward, on keeping themselves alive. Even the goal towards which they had struggled had often been overlaid—by the overmastering preoccupations of their very battle to reach it. And they were still preoccupied, for that battle for life was not yet over.

Thus it was that, although enough evidence lay already plain before them to tell very nearly all the truth, they had hardly done more than begin to read it aright. Starving men can thing clearly and connectedly of one thing, and one thing only. For these, it was as well that Nature should so have ruled; or they might then and there, some of them, have walked off this crumbling quay-edge and ended the matter.

But as it was—the sun was warm upon them, and they were very tired, and faint.

"We've got to go where the food *grows*," said Dane. "And we've got to go by *sea*. Where, near the sea, is there a place—"

"Hout Bay!" cried Rattray. "Tarrant was telling me about it once. Land-locked place—mountains all round—crawfish-cannery—and *farms*. . . . Seventeen miles south of Table Bay. He used to sail down there in the long week-end holidays. . . . The—the enemy *may* have left Hout Bay—alone. . . ."

"Hout Bay? We'll try for it, then. Break up as much wood as the launch can carry. Eat what she's got when she comes back. Start to-morrow morning. We'll go by day only. Can't trust ourselves at night now. Might pile her up. Make Buffels Bay to-morrow night—that's still this side, before we double Cape Point. Don't think any one lives there, but if I remember right . . . it used to be a good spot for fishing. Go on again next morning. We ought to make Hout Bay from there in one day. . . . It's really only just across the Peninsula from here—a little to the nor-ard. But we've got to go round, right around, by sea. We can't *walk* it. And there's no petrol for any of those cars, even if they'd go. . . ."

"No use. Looks as though none o' those things are any use now. . . . This launch won't last very much longer. . . . Even the railway here—you can see it isn't running—hasn't been running for a long time."

Rattray pointed over to the terminus of the line north to Capetown. It was a couple of miles away, at the end of the long-straggling town. The place was gutted and with the glasses could be seen the wreckage of an electric train, lying just where it had stopped and been burned,

over a year ago. But there was really no need to look. If the railway had been running there would have been people in Simonstown, and some kind of order, evolving out of chaos again. . . . Were *any* railways running? Was there order *anywhere*? They could not answer that.

In due time the launch returned, with a heartening load. Gladly they cooked and ate it, and began to talk hopefully of the morrow's journey, somehow persuading themselves that this time, at last, they would find rest and safety for body and heart and soul. And the blue-jacket who had fallen down in the "sickness" came out now from his coma, and ate with them —but was very silent, and dull-eyed, listlessly sub-human. And Doctor Hay watched him, his own eyes dark with questionings, very silent also.

A little after sunset the *Langford Hall* moved uneasily in the bondage of her ropes, scraped herself with mournful gratings against the stonework, tilted her well-decks under—and sank.

For a long time after that the air continued intermittently to come out of her, with dreary gurglings in the darkness.

CHAPTER EIGHT

"FINIS TERRE"

THE whole western heavens glowed a luridly ominous yellow, far up towards the zenith; and under them the sea heaved green and evil. Towards the north that unnatural gleam shaded off to a muddy gray, for the sky there was heavy with the menace of the first of the coming winter gales. Already a cold wind was gusting uncertainly from the north-east—the beginning of true cyclonic weather.

Presently it would veer northerly and freshen with pelting rain, working gradually around into the nor'west and steadying there to its full force. But that might take a day or two; and several days might then pass before the shift to the south-west came, with its break low down in the sky to windward and the promise of the cyclone's passing.

As yet, however, it had hardly begun.

Ahead, against that northern gray, loomed the gloomy mass of the mountain-system of the northern Peninsula, darkly leaden, half-obscured with cloud-wreaths of dirty and raddled wool. Tawnily brown with the sere grass of the long summer and autumn drought—breaking now—the vast out-jutting ram of Chapman's Peak stood forth sharply between the already plunging little launch and the haven that she would make. Just showing beyond its grim ending was the frowning precipice of Hangberg, the northern guardian of the Hout Bay entrance; and beyond it again reared the steep slant of Duiker Point, with a far fretting of white among the rocks that fringed its base.

Astern of them lay the low seaward sweep of Kommetje Point and its light-house pale against the dirtying blue of the south—but the spidery masts rose forlornly from where the Slangkop Wireless Station should have been.

No sign of life had shown itself in the little settlement, though Dane had steered closely past it. They had none of them felt much surprise, and by now the thing had been forgotten in their anxious watching of the weather. If it should break before they had made Hout Bay and its shelter, then they would never make it at all.

The elderly engines of this obsolete picket-boat could give her seven knots at the most; and now, with the short sea coming out against them across Chapman's Bay, she was down to four and pitching badly into it, sending the spray flying over herself and the huddled men (for her little space below decks was filled with their blankets and store). That spray was nearly as cold as it would have been in the Antarctic itself—for northwards along this western coast runs a current that comes from the Antarctic; and it is very little warmed by its long journey.

"Should do it, I think," said Dane; and Rattray nodded.

They crouched together in the half-protected steering-position, for'ard of the funnel.

"Only a couple of miles now," he added. "Another hour and we'll be in shelter. Tell the fellows. . . . How's the word going?"

"Give us the sternsheets and gratings now," came the message from Tyson, "and I'll have enough to take us in."

They had begun to burn the launch herself off Oliphant's Bosch, a blind bay a few miles back. No landing had been possible since they had rounded the Cape; and the wood they had cut in Buffels Bay had been insufficient. Now the good old teak was burning, and lasting well.

Dane nodded his satisfaction and permission, and crouched lower.

"Get hold of Tarrant, will you?" he

asked. "If he's fit I'll want him handy when we go in. He knows the place and I don't. The *Langford Hall's* charts don't show enough detail."

Rattray stumbled away with the message; then, having given it, settled himself again beside his leader and friend.

"Wonder what we'll find ashore *here?*" he asked gloomily.

"God knows!" was the answer—given in a tone that the men, or even the other officers and scientists, had never heard from him. "Frankly, I'm . . . frightened. It's as if we'd come to—an ended world. But no war could kill *every—*"

It's not only war that kills, Jack. It's what comes afterwards. And it doesn't only kill. Look at Carter. Look at his men. Once they were hand-picked from the best that England had. Look at 'em now. . . . What'll the rest be like? The civilians? With everything broken down—and the leaders in the cities and parliament houses wiped right out, maybe. It's likely enough.

"Didn't they tell us, over and over again, that the next war'd be an attack on the ordinary people—between whole nations? Frightfulness against frightfulness? But nobody could bomb or gas or torpedo *everything*. And it looks as if everything was—over—some time ago. . . . Then—where's all the ships? Where's all the people? Why was there nobody in Simonstown? If England couldn't send any one—surely there were our own South Africans to clear things up and start things going again?"

Dane remembered his own imaginings, on that first night in his cabin, when Carter had fainted on the settee.

"It's no use guessing," he said somberly.

"One can't *help* guessing—where there's nobody to *tell* us," answered the captain. "*This* is what gets me, Jack. . . . Here we are, on the edge of the world. Apart from its gold-mines, and Simonstown, we simply don't *matter*. We're not *important* enough to count. Nobody'd bother to attack us for our own sake. They'd only do it as part of a plan—a much *bigger* plan. . . . Simonstown only counts because its on the—the alternative trade-route—if Suez went. Otherwise they wouldn't even have bothered to attack there. But—aren't they occupying the place now? Why aren't our own South African forces there? Why isn't England there?"

Dane thought again of that mummified admiral, in the chair where perhaps he had waited, month after month, as they themselves had waited in the hut at Mills Bay, for the relief that had not come. Perhaps he had died of heartbreak. Or perhaps he had died in the first attack, like those men on the way back from their church-parade. . . .

"I don't . . . know," said Dane. "And it's no good guessing," he repeated, miserably. It was all he could do to think at all, to hold on to himself, keep himself up to his own immediate task, here at this wheel. "Damn it all, Skipper—we've only *seen* Simonstown!" he burst out. "A naval base. Naturally it got the brunt of—whatever *has* happened here—"

"Yes. We've only seen Simonstown. But Slangkop back there? Empty. No life at Buffels Bay. Nobody in Cape Point lighthouse. No ships. No trawlers, even. Only those little fishing boats off Agulhas. Colored people, the kind who've fished for years along the coast, *away from the big harbors*. But—everything's over now. I mean the war. Here, anyway. Then why hasn't anything started again?"

"It's no good—"

"But we've got to try and face the facts!"

"But we don't *know* the facts! There's been nobody to—"

"Then we've got to try and—think 'em out—for—"

The bows dug heavily into a black-green wall, white-crowned, and were wiped from sight in the spout of spray that came whipping aft on the keening wind. Both men ducked. The douche struck stingingly and passed, leaving the decks steaming.

"Piping *up!*" said Rattray warningly. "Better steer a bit closer in. Might get shelter from Chapman's Peak."

"Daren't go *too* close. Foul ground there, by the look of it. And there'll be a devil of a blast coming out along its wind'ard side. We'll have to cross that anyway—get over to the northern side o' the entrance. That'll be our first real shelter. . . . Oh, come *on*, you old cow!"—this to the dilapidated launch.

How could one think of what might have happened in the world, when he and his men were still fighting the elements for their own lives—with the sands of them fast running out?

THE engines chugged and clattered and clanked. Tyson dared not hurry them more. The unsafe boiler was already weeping out steaming hot water-drops along its corroded lower seams; here and there thin curls of steam had appeared at the upper one. The gauge showed ninety pounds; the water glass leaked hissingly; the condenser was a joke.

For an hour or more Tyson had been adding salt-water at the feed-well. And if the wretched old rattle trap broke down now, they would infallibly be swept south-west and away, into the empty Atlantic, with this wind. Lost in sight of their goal.

But Tyson tended his charges as a mother might tend her dying child. The kicking shaft and its loosened thrust-block were a-swim with oil. He had taken that lubricant from the *Langford Hall*. And even now, at times, he would mutter curses on the heads of naval men, who had used motor-oil on her, old and foul with metal and carbon and water-tapped from the engine-pumps of those cars, back in that Simonstown road.

"They *might* have scouted around the filling-stations," grumbled Tyson, engineer to the last. "Surely they could 'a' found a drum or two o' clean stuff *somewhere*. 'Tisn't as if a steam-engine wants *much*—but she does want it *good*. Listen to her! And who's to blame her, either? . . . No: I can't give you another revolution. Look at my boiler!" This to Dane, who had given Rattray the helm and come aft to ask.

"Suit yourself," was the answer, casual-seeming. "Personally I'd rather die quick—and warm—than out there to the sou'west and taking my time over it, without grub or water."

Tyson put his head up out of the little hatchway, took brief stock of the situation, and nodded.

"I get you," he said. "Ask the boys to gimme some more wood."

"That was all; and presently the *clank-a-clank* quickened a shade—the steam rose more thickly from the storehold-hatch.

Dane's heart ached for his men as he stood there, at the helm again beside Rattray, weighing their chances. Even if the scales came down now on the right side—what would they find in the bay here? Anything? They could not go on much longer. Some of them were down already. There was room below only for a very few of the weakest, and the wind and the spray were searching, would have chilled the warm blood of men well-fed and vigorous. It was like the boats over again, in those Westerlies.

How long could they keep sane? When hope went, sanity soon followed. He had a fear that at any moment some man might totter to his feet and let himself go overboard.

There were moments when he felt something within pleading with him to do just that, himself. . . .

For an hour the thing was in doubt, and the wind roared in anticipated victory, and the launch butted wearily and buried herself in each white-raging sea, so that waves burst over and deluged her, licking greedily along her sodden sides, gunwale-high and higher. She wallowed ever more sluggishly, for her steam-pump was worn out and so were her men: neither could ease her of her growing load of brine.

Then they began to feel the land's lee, Hangberg opened more and more, and Chapman's Peak grew vast above them and passed.

As Dane had feared, the blast of wind along the northern side whipped the water to rafales of white squalls which drove the launch bodily sideways and heeled her most drunkenly over. But she hammered and battled on, and the water grew calmer as she cleared the Peak astern. The broad entrance of Hout Bay opened its great arms to take her; and, as the last of the yellow glaring died from the western sky she passed in, steaming a great flurry of outcoming wind and spindrift and rain—harmless now, for the sea no longer had room to make.

And, with Tarrant advising him, and Rattray at his side, half-fainting, Dane veered her in towards the bowlder-beached northern side of that deep channel. She swung clattering past some outlying rocks, all in a smother of waving tentacles of brown kelp; and above them in the gloaming, pale against the dark mountainside of Hangberg, a cottage of wood and iron looked down, black-windowed, untenanted—but at least *whole*.

Then the shore tailed out into a low point of small stones and shingle, with a triangle of sandy grass-hummocks behind. Beyond it the bay opened to the nor'ard, wide and safe and girt about with high hills, nigh black in the darkling and cloaked with the thickening rain, their tops hidden by driving clouds.

Tarrant gestured weakly to the left again, and round the point came the voyagers, with slowing engines. There, in behind that outjutting tongue of low land, lay the hulk of a ship, an old wooden sailing-ship, grounded just off the shore. No war-murder, this: but a corpse of many years, beached here for a breakwater, behind whose slow-rotting bulk the fishermen could unload their cargoes from their motorboats—on the cannery-quay. And now they saw a tall thin chimney of iron, and some squat building about it; and—above those buildings, on the lower

slopes of the Berg's inner flank, bowered in a blackness of trees and shrubs—a house.

And a window in that house was lighted.

"Manager's house," whispered Tarrant. "Steer in round the hulk and make fast 'longside the quay."

Dane swung her close around the stern of that ancient ship; and she passed in now to the narrow harbor-space between it and the dim-seen concrete shore-wall.

"Half astern!" said the little telegraph. She checked her way, bumped gently and stopped alongside.

IT WAS Meldrum who took her head-rope and dragged himself up to the quay—a climb of some two feet. As he reached the land there came a sudden clatter from the quay, as of a bucket that is dropped—and a light shone forth, a hurricane-lantern, held out at arm's length by a ghostly-looking figure in a long oilskin coat. And, in its other hand, something flashed and gleamed.

"Don't one of you move!" snapped a voice.

It was a cold voice, steely and firm, and quite implacable. None of them moved. They could not move. They were spell-bound. It was the first time in two years that they had heard a woman's voice. . . .

"Listen to me," it continued with an utter sternness. "It's no good trying to sneak in here at night, either by land *or* sea. We're on the watch for your sort. I'm sick of you all! Go and grow your own food, like we're doing."

John Dane stared up at that inexorable vision as if paralyzed—as indeed, for a moment, he was. He had been seized by a nausea most dreadful, a despair of failure complete and final. He would have given much to have dropped where he was, and died, and be finished with everything. There was an actual mental impulse, terribly strong, to *throw* himself down, deliberately. It was like that prompting he had had before, at sea—to throw himself overside.

But—it would not do.

Here were his men, waiting, dying for the harborage that this woman denied them. Forcing his failing wits to action, he stood out from the wheel-shelter.

"Madam!" he managed to say. (It was somehow most difficult to get his lips and tongue to work now, and he spoke slowly and thickly.) "You have six shots . . . I suppose . . . in that pistol. There are . . . thirty-two of *us*. . . . No. . . . Six from thirty-two leaves . . . twenty-six. I'll be the first. We're starving and . . . desperate—"

"I can't help it. I'm very sorry for you. But I've heard the thing before. It's no good. We've only enough for ourselves here. Go away and grow food for *yourselves*. I'm sorry if you don't know how. Go and learn."

"You don't understand," groaned Dane heavily. "It's too late to tell us to go and grow food. We're too . . . far gone . . . or we would. . . . When we're straight again—we will . . . if that's what it's come to. . . . But there was . . . nowhere to grow . . . anything where we've been. . . . We're from the Antarctic . . . only just got back . . . two years down there . . . six months coming back. . . . I'm too tired . . . to talk straight . . . too tired. But—six from thirty-two . . . and I'll be the first of the six. But we don't stir from here. We can't. Go on . . . shoot if you must. But twenty-six of us . . . are coming ashore . . . somehow."

The woman hesitated, came to the quay-edge, set the lantern on the concrete, and looked down into the boat.

"You liar!" she said dispassionately. "Come from the Antarctic—in *that?*"

"By way of Simonstown," explained Dane, in the colorless voice of one too far gone to argue. He was leaning wearily on the waist-high wheel-shelter. "We got there by—oh, it's too long a story. . . . Got to believe me. . . . These are my men—except four—naval chaps we found. . . It's my job to—look after them. . . . I can only . . . repeat what I said . . . before. If—shooting *me* . . . is going to show you I'm telling you . . . the truth—well, go . . . ahead. I'm ready. I don't . . . care . . . any more."

A long silence. Dane felt a mounting longing to scream; but kept his teeth fast-locked. Though he did not move, he felt a swaying that was not the launch. The world was swaying.

Then:

"Who *are* you?" demanded the woman—and her voice had trembled.

"We're . . . the South African Antarctic . . . Exped . . . Ex. . . . What's left of us. . . . My name's . . . Dane. John D . . . a . . . n . . . e. . . ."

"Dane?"

It was a cry of amazement, of understanding, of remembrance, contrition; a cry for forgiveness, a promise of succor, a sobbing mingling of sorrow and gladness

In Dane's ears it rang like a trumpet, a trumpet of victory, for one to whom victory had seemed beyond all hope. Victory—*and*

release. His long task was done. His men were safe.

Very slowly, but with a relaxation of surrender that was beyond all words to tell of, he let himself sink against the wheel-breasting, down and down, to an oblivion of utter peace.

THE next thing he knew, he was in a bare, wood-boarded room, in a bed—a real shore-bed, in which it was a marvel of contentment just to lie. He did not want to move. He did not want to think. Above all, he did not want to think.

"Drink this," said a voice—the voice that had spoken on the quay. But its tone was very different now. His head was gently lifted, a glass held to his lips. Hot milk. He drank—and slept again.

Either hours or days later he woke to full consciousness, raised himself and looked about him. There was one window in the room, with a glassed door beside it. Outside, all was a grayness of rain, and the roar of wind and sea, and a dim-seen mountain-side, visible over the palings of a fence, and a blur of white-streaked water between. Hout Bay entrance.

The room was very plainly furnished. There were a chest of drawers and a wash-stand, and a chair beside the bed. Opposite him, in another bed, lay a sleeping figure. Rattray. On the floor, along the wall opposite to the door, lay blankets, made up.

He felt much better. Vaguely he remembered having been half-awakened, several times, to drink hot milk. He was hungry now; but it was just an ordinary healthy hunger, not the gnawing agony that he had been through in the boats and aboard the *Langford Hall*, nor yet the weak, indifferent faintness, past all pangs, which had followed.

He sat up. Beyond a slight headache and a certain unfamiliarity in the movements of his own limbs, he felt quite well. Then memory came—and he lay back with a groan.

For Dane there had been no family left behind and none to be feared for—as Hay feared for his. He had no parents living, and he had been an only son. So, in the days of this home-coming, he had been all the more the prey of other thoughts and fears and imaginings. Preoccupied urgently with his own task as he had been, however, these thoughts had come unbidden, and often even despite himself; he had not been able to set himself deliberately to seek the truth of what had happened. But now, with his work apparently done, his men safe—at least for the present—his brain was free to envision, in awful, reiterated detail, the terrible sum of all that they had seen—aboard the ship, in Simonstown, and now here. He had seen and guessed (and heard, on that last night down at the fish-quay) enough to *compel* realization—of effect, if not of cause. There was no escape from the truth.

England—her rulers—the whole world—had been unprepared even for 1914. And the world had "progressed" very far since that half-forgotten day of calamity. There had at least been time, then, to build up the ramparts that should have been built before. And at least the Navy had been ready.

But—this time? What chance had there been to raise the walls of defense? What chance had the newer sciences of mass-murder, the newer theories of all-embracing, all-destroying warfare, terribly swift in sudden onslaught, allowed for any rallying? Had the cities had time, even, to queue-up for their gas-masks, before the death-cloud had settled on them from the sky?

And the ships? The merchant-ships that had carried the Empire's life-blood? Had Rattray been right, that day, on the bridge of the *Langford Hall?* Had they become even as she had been, when their boats had found her? What, under heaven, had there been to save them? The Navy? A skeleton, a mere police-force—as that word-drunk fool had exulted, over the wireless, that night down south, an aeon ago. A few air-craft-carriers, sent out beforehand to strategic points—as that minelayer had been sent out in '14. . . . By Heaven! Even ordinary merchantmen could have been used! A modern plane—an autogiro such as they should have had in the *Springbok*—could rise from the deck of almost any merchant-ship. Rattray had guessed that too.

If England's ships had gone—what of England? For a century now she had been using those ships to bring food to her ever-increasing people, from her half-empty Dominions—instead of taking her people, once and for all, to the food. But she had thought—the whole world had thought—that making motor-cars and wireless-sets was more important than growing food.

If there should be any England left, she must be paying for that mistake. But was there any England left to pay? Aircraft—and gas—could do terrible damage—irreparable damage—if the onset was secret

and timed. And a surprise-attack it must have been, or the *Langford Hall* would have been warned of it, Simonstown would have been warned of it, those cruisers would never have been sunk in harbor, that pitiful column would not be lying unburied in the dockyard road, in the rags of their Sunday uniforms.

Aircraft had made surprise the one hope of war-makers—and also it had given them no alternative but destruction: military, naval, economic . . . unsparing . . . war on a whole people. Progress. Not as in the old days, when it had been tyrant against tyrant, each with his hired army. "Cripple utterly. Everything. Everywhere. Or they may do unto us as we do unto them, may recover from our blow, and fight on, and breed children to hate, and avenge their fathers." Logical. Quite. Scientific. A great advance on those crude old days when opposing leaders had doffed their hats to each other before the battle, each requesting the other to fire first. . . .

Yes. Surprise. Aircraft. Progress had rationalized and speed up everything—even its own ending.

A few oil-fields, a few coal-districts—undefended, indefensible, horribly vulnerable—bomb these, gas their specialist, irreplacable peoples; destroy also their encircling industries, factories, cities, railway-shops and yards, with *their* specialists, indispensable peoples; wreck the heart and nerve-centers: what happens? *Everything* stopped. Stopped dead. Or crawled about, stunned, futile. Like Carter in his steam-launch, burning his wood-fuel.

No coal or oil for the railways, motors, ships—such as the enemy had not destroyed at the first. Could the horse and the ox and the sure and the simple been everywhere long since strangled out of existence, almost, by the new and the complex? Now that their very complexity had caused the new things to cease, could the old things fill the breach again, take on the strain?

Transportation was civilization. Who had written that? Kipling. It was true. Everything had been specialized and separated, everywhere, even here in South Africa—and each had bred its specialist humans to tend and serve it. Civilization had become a vast number of scattered parts; a huge maze of machines, all needful to the whole, none able to work alone, each doing one little thing, useless by itself, all connected by a network of wires and belting. Transportation, communications, financial exchanges. Heaven knew what intricacies of mechanisms. Break the connections. . . .

BACK and forth, round and round, grinding at the thing like a mill, his overburdened brain ran on. It would not stop. It could not stop.

Who—what—had begun it all?

Did it matter?

The enemy had failed, or the enemy would have been in Simonstown. Either England had hit back somehow after all—or the aggressors had been attacked by others, jealous of their success, fearful of what it might later portend for themselves. *That* was likely enough. Under its ostentatious surface of consultation and "good will," conference and co-operation, pact and leaguing, the whole world had really been a seething, ever-maneuvering hell of jealousy and suspicion and fear. Watching each other, like cats . . . like shopkeepers in the same street. Competition. It was all the same. And they had talked of outlawing war! As if one could cure the sores on a man's skin, ignoring the internal disease that caused them! You didn't *get* sores on clean bodies. . . .

So—had all the world been embroiled? It followed. Almost inevitably. Once *any one* started.

And then?

World-End.

The whole complex structure that the World had built upon the Earth—the whole great sprawling machine-shop of concrete and steel and wire and wheels, of wings and rails and transport, of industry and commerce and finance, in which all the world had lived and had its being: self-destroyed?

Hadn't they made it *too* complex; *too* clever and ingenious—and *delicate;* too much interlocked, too much patched and buttressed and propped with the opportunism of a moment's expediency? Hadn't everything depended too much on other things? When one really thought about it, *nothing* had stood by itself. It had been like a row of toy bricks, stood upright in a child's play. Knock down the end one, or *any* one. . . .

The more complex the machinery the more easily—and more completely—it could be broken down. Perhaps it would have broken down, of itself, in the end, even had there been no war. They had been getting to the point when the machinery was becoming so complex that soon it would not have worked at all—no one would have known how to *make* it work. . . . Perhaps they had gone too far

to turn again, and simplify, and make straight. "You can't put the clock back." Then—if Man, in desperation, had *had* to burst his way out of the clogged maze he had made for himself—was he now fit to build in its place a saner and a simpler dwelling? Now that "progress" had ended itself (if it *had* truly ended itself); if the unregulated clock had jarred itself off the mantelpiece with the vibrations of its too-hasted speed—*what time was mankind keeping now?*

There were still the sun and the stars. But the World had shut itself *away* from the sun and the stars, preferring its own . . . "more efficient" . . . electric lamps. Had the World forgotten *how* to tell time from the sun and the stars?

He saw a pitiless vision, then, of civilization as it had been; as a refuge, a jerry-built "fortress," behind which mankind had cowered, in dread of the open earth to which they had all been born. What if the fortress had fallen? They had become as it were greenhouse-plants, reared behind glass of their own making. What if the greenhouse had been smashed in?

Then—the cold air of heaven was blowing in now, blowing in boisterously among the wreckage. What was happening to the plants? What was happening to the people who had been taught all their lives to believe that water came out of taps, that food grew in shops? . . . People who might or might not remember, at the close of an involved and extensive education, the names of the men who had killed Julius Caesar—but who did not know even a carrot when they saw it growing. . . . A world which had given its highest rewards to those who could amuse it, in mobs, from a screen in a darkened hall—but had made slaves of those who had fed it. . . . Specialist monomaniacs who could only sell what others had made, or design locomotives, or exploit for their own pockets the quarrels and misfortunes of others in the law-courts, or play football for a living, or add up the totals of the moneys that others made, or talk into telephones—all trained from youth to do one thing, and one thing *only*. . . . Yes, they had overdone their clever, progressive specialization. They should have learned first, all of them, to know and practice the simple, universal, really *needful* things.

"Go and grow food for yourselves. I'm sorry if you don't know how to do it. Go and *learn*."

Yes. Civilization had destroyed itself. He had brought his men back to the ruins.

HE HEARD footsteps' now, outside the closed door. It opened, and the woman came in. She took off her dripping oilskin coat; and at sight of him she brightened and came quickly forward.

"Oh—you're better!" she cried.

"Thank goodnes, yes," he answered, trying to smile. "And—thank *you!* I shan't forget—we shan't any of us forget. We were at our last gasp, you know. . . . How long have I been lying here? And—where are the others? Are they—all right?"

"You've been here nearly a week. In the bungalow. It was empty, and so we. . . . The cottage round the point, you know," she explained. "You must have seen it as you came in. 'Finis Terre,' it's called. Because it's the last house in the bay."

An ominous name.

"I think it was built a long time ago, for a summer cottage, by a man in Capetown. So they tell me here. . . . Most of the people lived on the other side of the bay, though, where the farms are. There's only the cannery, and the boats, and fishermen's houses, on this side. . . . This was the best we coud do for you. The men are using the big room at the end of the house. . . . We put you and the captain in here, with the doctor—Dr. Hay—because he wanted to keep near you. You two were the worst, you see. . . . The others say—the others say—it's because you never spared yourselves. . . . Oh, I've heard it all!" she hesitated, in response to his awkward movement of depracation. "It was *splendid*, the way you. . . ."

She was hesitating, *distrait*. Then she burst into a torrent of words.

"Oh, I've been so *sorry* for the things I said down there on the quay. I didn't know, then. How could I have known? I thought you were just—some more of them. . . ."

"Some more of them? How do you mean?" But already he knew.

"People who came crying and sneaking in to take our food. . . . We've had terrible trouble with them, for a long time, but it's been getting less lately. . . . Either they're learning, at last, to do as I keep telling them, and finding food for themselves, or—it doesn't bear thinking of, the other thing. But what else could I do? Something had to be done. If we hadn't come here, and stopped it, they'd have taken everything, and the people here—the people it *belonged* to—would have been left to starve. It wasnt' fair. Why should the people who've grown the food, the people it belongs to, have to starve because of others who just come and take it?

But that's what would have happened. I couldn't help it if the others didn't know how to—keep themselves. They were helpless enough *here*—"

Dane had a strong feeling of guilt. What about himself and *his* men suddenly thrown on this little settlement—a settlement that was struggling, in the midst of all this demoralized bewilderment, to keep itself alive?

"You remember what I said," he interrupted, "down there in the boat—about our shifting for ourselves? I meant it. I don't know what's happened to everything, but we aren't going to be a drag on anybody. We'll do all we—"

"You *are* doing," she broke in. "The others—your men—are helping tremendously, with everything, already. Between you all there doesn't seem to be *anything* you can't do! Even though you're none of you really—better—yet. I don't know what we do without you now—I don't know how we *did* do without you, before you came, my brother and I—"

Dane knitted his brows in thought. Who *was* this woman, and this brother of hers, who had somehow taken command here? At first he had thought she might be the wife or sister of the cannery manager, but —"if we hadn't come here and stopped it," she had said.

"You say you came here—from somewhere else? Will you tell me?"

"Yes. . . . You see, we were sailing—around the world—Fred and I. There were only the two of us, and the *Goblin*, and we'd always wanted to. She's a ketch, with a squares'l on the mainm'st for running. And we had a wireless receiving set for picking up time-signals, and news, and things like that. And—it's a queer thing—but the last thing we heard on it was about *you*—down south—your signals ending, and people worrying about what might have happened, and some talk about getting a relief-expedition together. After that we had bad weather, and we were busy with the boat, and didn't have time to turn on the wireless; so the next time we tuned in wasn't till nearly a week afterwards. And—there was just nothing. No broadcasting at all. Nothing but a lot of Morse, very faint. We knew *something* must have happened. But we couldn't guess what. So we headed for the nearest land—the Cape."

"If it had happened much earlier we'd have gone back to Punta Arenas. (We'd come through the Straits of Magellan, like Slocum did in the *Spray*. Fred had always wanted to.) And all the time the Morse signals got fainter and fewer, and we knew it must be something really terrible that had happened. We tried to get to land as quickly as we could, to find out. We'd been keeping just inside the Westerlies, and then slanted northeast for the Cape, expecting to have the southeast trade on the beam, but it wasn't very reliable and we took longer than we'd expected, and we somehow weren't either of us very well, and we didn't know what it was, and we couldn't shake it off. Fred thought it was nerves, and worry over what might have happened, but I don't know. . . ."

"Yes! Go on!" prompted Dane anxiously.

"Well, in the end we sighted the land just south of Dassen Island, and beat down-coast against a sou'wester for Table Bay. But when we go there we found Capetown all—burnt out and smashed, under a horrible sort of shimmery cloud; and a dreadful choking smell came from it, and we could see the ship in the docks, all sunk, and their masts sticking up all ways, and a big gray heap that Fred said had been the grain-elevator. So we couldn't land there, and the smell had made us feel worse. . . ."

Her mouth trembled. "We've never been —really well again—ever since."

The woman seemed faint. Dane waited. Then:

"You were telling me about the people here, when you came."

"Yes. . . . *How* can I tell you what they were like—what they're *still* like? . . . A sort of . . . helpless . . . hopelessness. They didn't seem able to think. They can't think now. We've got to think for them, Fred and I, and they do what we tell them, and they seem glad we're here to tell them—but it's hard to think, ourselves, about what's best to do. . . . Oh, it's all such an awful, hopeless *tanale!*"

Her hands clenched and unclenched. Dane half-rose in the bed, with sheer horror in his eyes. For in hers, for just a moment, he had seen something—a veiling—of that same glazed stare that was in Carter's, that same clouded dread he had seen before, after the earthquake in New Zealand. (*Why* did he keep remembering that earthquake, and those trembling, stricken people?)

SHE had calmed again now; and for the first time he really looked at her—with a heart-wrung pity, and a rage

against all that had done this thing to her and all her kind. She was young and well-made, and her face was a shapely oval, clear-skinned, with a certain bloom of tan on it. She had blue eyes, very direct and fine, under dark brows; and chestnut hair, short and waving and loosely done. She wore a jumper of green wool, with a short skirt of some thick blue stuff, both old and mended.

And in that moment it was as though she stood before him for all the ordinary, decent, innocent folk who had been ruined and despoiled and demoralized—and infected with this gastly "sickness"—because some nation of bandits had wanted more than it had, wanted its way with the world . . . or because the world was mad and decadent anyway, had reached another of its blundering dead-ends, and had *had* to destroy itself. . . .

And now? Had the planet gone back to the jungle? Why else must she watch, with a pistol, for men who came to steal? Had the world ever really got away from the jungle? Hadn't the strong man always had to keep his house—armed—with a club, or a rifle, or battleships and aeroplanes, or—business acumen and hired legal cunning? Wasnt' it all the same, the whole thing? Having to guard what one had worked for—against those who would take it from one (because they either would not or could not work for their own) by force or trickery or stealth?

She must have seen it all in his face, for she seemed to stiffen, to pull herself together. And she blushed with a sudden shame.

"Oh!" she cried out. "I could kill myself! Here are you, worn out, needing rest and help and quiet—and I go piling *our* troubles on you, on top of your own. I've even forgotten that you must be hungry—"

"You've taken *my* troubles *off* me," he reassured her gently. "And I'd forgotten about being hungry. That can wait—I want to *know*. You're the first one who's been able to tell me *anything* that I can make head or tail of. For God's sake go on. . . . What did you find when you got here? Tell me more about the people—"

"Some of them have died," she went on draggingly. "A sort of fog had come over the mountains one day, with a southeaster—it was a Sunday morning. It killed a good many, and made every one else ill. So they say. And—they'd heard explosions, a long way off. *Before* the fog had come. A little time before. In the morning, I think."

"Simonstown and Muizenberg and the False Bay coast being bombed," he said. "I know. The fog would be the gas—diluted, or it would have killed everybody. . . ."

He paused, sitting very still in the bed, his face drawn with a sickened, disgusted fury. Was this "sickness" something more than just the "after-effect" of gas-poisoning?

Had there been something *else in* the gas, or with it?

"And then—the people who were still alive, when you got here?" he asked her.

"Sort of—trying to go on with things—in a dazed kind of way. A useless, *stupid* way. How can I tell you—make you understand? . . . Listen! The fishermen—going out as usual, using the engines in their boats—they run on paraffin. They were using up the paraffin, although they do have sails on their boats and they sail quite well—because they'd always used their engines and it was easier. They never thought they mightn't be able to get any more paraffin when they'd finished what was in the store here. . . . We stopped that. We had to stop it. . . . The cannery was the same—going on cooking and canning the crawfish the boats caught, using up all the coal. . . . Just trying to go on with things," she repeated. "Every one was trying to go on with what they'd been doing before. Waste and muddle. As if they'd all gone mad."

Like machines, thought Dane, dreadfully. Machines running on, and running *down*.

"No one seemed to have any idea of taking real charge of anything. They were waiting for some one else to come and tell them what to do—the government, or *somebody*. And there isn't any government left—there can't be. . . . The only *policeman* left here—the other one died in the fog—he's got the sickness too. . . ."

"What about the farmers?" asked Dane. "Surely *they*—"

"Over on the other side of the bay. And up towards Constantia Nek. Yes. It's nearly all wine-farms the other side of the Pass, but we don't go there. We don't go beyond the Nek. I put the policeman there, to stop people coming in to steal by the road. . . ."

She broke off, began again.

"The farmers . . . they were going on with their lucerne and potatoes and milk and poultry-farming and vegetables—and letting half of it go bad because there was no bus any more to take it to Capetown or

Plumstead or Wynberg market, nobody to *sell* it to, and money no use if there had been—nothing in the shop to spend it on. . . .

"So—we had to try and take charge. My brother and I. *We* had to have food too, you see. . . . But it's so hard to explain. It's so hard to *think*. . . ."

As he looked at her trembling lips and twitching hands the beginning of a great determination was born within him, mingling itself with a wordless prayer for guidance and help. Lonely and ill and desperate herself, faced suddenly by things unfamiliar, unprecedented, undreamed-of, she had somehow struggled to answer a cry for help from others—who needed help even more than she. And on top of that she had received him also, and fed and nursed him and his men back from the gates that they had so nearly approached, easing away from his worn-out body and brain the load whose killing weight he had had to bear so long. And now, instinctively, despite herself, perhaps even unconscious of her own appeal, she was begging him to take this other burden, her own burden that had been thrust on her here, in its place.

And already it had begun to fasten itself to his shoulders. Inevitably it had been done so, from the moment he had headed the launch in through the entrance. It would have come upon him just the same, wherever he had steered. It was heavier than he could guess, even now—though very soon he was to feel the full, crushing weight of it. But now, all he could tell himself was that "it was up to him." For the sake of his own men, for his own sake, apart from this girl and her "people"—just as it had been for her and her brother, when they themselves had sailed in here—it was up to him.

There was a sound of footsteps on the cement veranda outside.

"Here's the doctor!" she cried. "And I must go. I must tell them in the kitchen that you're awake. . . ."

Hay's figure appeared in semi-silhouette against the rainy dullness outside the glass door. He came in, with a little nod for the woman, who went out. He was looking gray and haggard, but with more than bodily strain. There was a whole tragedy of grief in his eyes.

He had found a bicycle two days before, and ridden painfully on it along the neglected sea road, over Hout Bay Nek and along the steep moutainside-slope of the Twelve Apostles, to Camp's Bay and Sea Point and Capetown—seeking drugs and instruments, and that firsthand knowledge of the truth which he could no longer bear to guess, and—what might be left of his home up in the Gardens. He had not found very much of it. Under its heaped ruins, he had to suppose, lay the bones of his wife and daughters. It was a marvel that he had come back sane.

But he had found much of the other things he had sought, bringing back what he could, leaving the rest in a "depot," to be brought in later.

HE MADE no reference to that journey now. It was over. It was all over. Everything was over, thought Doctor Hay. . . .

He just grunted, made a quick examination of the sleeping Rattray; grunted again, and came over to Dane.

"You overdid it," he said, gruffly. "Don't think I don't know why. Let's have a look at you. . . . H'm. You're all right now. You don't deserve to be. You can get up."

"If it hadn't been for these two—that girl and her brother," said Dane, "as far as I can see we'd have been—no better off than we were in Simonstown. It's a miracle. The two of them between them, with their sailor's way of doing things."

"That's right. So she's told you they were over two hundred miles from land? Yet they did not escape entirely. And that's the point—the whole damnable *point*?" said Hay, his voice rising jerkily.

Dane was thinking, hesitant. Then:

"Look here, Doc, what *is* this 'sickness'? Do you know? Have you got any idea?"

"I can't swear to what it *is* yet. Not to what *caused* it, I mean. But I've got a pretty clear idea of what sort of thing it *must* have been. You remember the influenza of 1918? At the end of *that* war? A lot of people thought it *wasn't* influenza, but something else. Something *new*. Something in the air. Because people caught it in all sorts of places, right away from any ordinary source of infection. Well, what *was* in the air? Gas—explosives-gas, poison gas. Four years of corruption from the fighting fronts. Carried all over the world by the winds and the wind-systems. . . ."

"Then why didn't we get it, down there, in the Antarctic? Why don't we get it now?" demanded Dane again.

"That's the last proof," answered the doctor with solemn precision. "*We* were in the Antarctic. If it was a germ, the cold killed it, or kept it harmless. You don't

get germ-diseases down south. If it wasn't a germ, but something in suspension, the cold must have condensed it. And we don't catch it now because it's dissipated. Otherwise we'd have got it on our way north long ago. It's over—done its work now. What these people have got are the after-effects. I've been watching them, and listening to them. Brain half-paralyzed, *especially the high centers.* And Meldrum thinks there may be something gone wrong in the glands—to account for the periodic collapse, and the coma afterwards, and the ghastly depression they felt—like the influenza-depression, only ten times worse."

"But this girl—Miss Beattie—"

"She and her brother were at sea, remember. They had an exceptionally mild dose. And the way they'd been living—in the clean sea air—that helped them too. There may be others like them, scattered about here and there, trying to carry on—but they're *all* affected more or less. All looking to some one *else* to take charge . . . and start things going again."

"Then—"

He paused; for he could not find the words.

"Yes?"

It was almost a whisper. For Dane could see what was coming.

"In the meantime," came the voice of Rattray, very grim and quiet now; *"are we the only sane people left on earth!"*

And they both looked at John Dane.

"No! *No*!" shrieked his whole soul within him; for it had shrunk in upon itself, and strove in desperation to throw off the burden—that burden already fastened. For he knew now that *this* was the awful, inescapable purpose which had spared them from the Antarctic ice, snatched them alive from the heavens-high heave of the Westerlies, to bring them here—ring-fenced a hundred times from death on their way—to find, and know, and serve.

Service unbearable, monstrous; a task for titans, for gods—not men. But—if there was no one else, none but himself, and his men; these men, who looked to him; the Expedition? Even Carter and those seamen of his had come to realize somehow, even in *their* darkened minds, that they must look to him. Even that girl, that poor, struggling girl, had tried not to fail those who had looked to her. . . .

He stood there, staring back at these two who waited; and for a moment his face was that of a child, little and fearful, and very lonely—and awed. A child in the midst of cosmic ruins, to whom suddenly a voice had spoken, saying:

"Build again—and build better!"

At last he spoke.

"Where are the others?" he asked faintly, unsteadily.

Then, not waiting for answer, he went to Rattray, and bent down, and put a hand on the shoulder of his friend.

"On your feet again, Skipper—as soon as you can. . . . It seems we've got work to do."

His voice was strong now, and firm, and ringing with a strange exaltation.

IN THE NEXT ISSUE

THE STAR ROVER

By Jack London

One of fantasy's greatest classics

The unbelievable story of the prisoner who would not die—because his unfettered soul belonged to the ages!

Truly, this gripping full-length novel merits its established place among the fantasy masterpieces of our time.

In the same issue—THE ANGRY STREET—A Bad Dream.

Famous FANTASTIC Mysteries 25¢

An unforgettable vignette of magic and horror by G. K. Chesterton.

The big February issue will be on sale December 20th.

Reserve your copy now!

AT THE FARMHOUSE

★

Carefully he planned his perfect crime, so no trace of tangible evidence could possibly remain. That the flaw might be intangible never entered his mind. . . .

THE dusk of a November day was falling fast when John Aylsford came out of his lodging in the cobbled street and started to walk briskly along the road which led eastwards by the shore of the bay. He had been at work while the daylight served him at his painting, and now, when the gathering darkness weaned him from his easel, he was accustomed to go out for air and exercise and cover half a dozen miles before he returned to his solitary supper.

To-night there were but few folk abroad, and those scudded along before the strong southwesterly gale which had roared and raged all day, or leaning forward, beat their way against it. No fishing-boats had put forth on that maddened sea, but they had lain moored behind the quay-wall, tossing uneasily with the backwash of the great breakers that swept by the pier-head. The tide was low now, and they rested on the sandy beach, black blots against the smooth wet surface which sombrely reflected the last flames in the west. The sun had gone down in a wrack of broken and flying clouds, angry and menacing with promise of a wild night.

For many days past, at this hour John Aylsford had started eastwards for his tramp along the rough coast road by the bay. The last high tide had swept shingle and sand over sections of it, and fragments of seaweed, driven by the wind, bowled along the ruts.

The heavy boom of the breakers sounded sullenly in the dusk, and white towers of foam appearing and disappearing showed how high they leaped over the reefs of rock beyond the headland. For half a mile or so, slanting himself against the gale he pursued this road, then turned up a narrow muddy lane sunk deep between the banks on either side of it. It ran steeply uphill, dipped down again, and joined the main road inland.

Having arrived at the junction, John Aylsford went eastwards no more, but turned his steps to the west, arriving, half an hour after he had set out, on top of the hill above the village he had quitted, though five minutes' ascent would have taken him from his lodgings to the spot where he now stood looking down on the scattered lights below him. The wind had blown all wayfarers indoors, and now in front of him the road that crossed this high and desolate tableland, sprinkled here and there with lonely cottages and solitary farms, lay empty and greyly glimmering in the wind-swept darkness, not more than faintly visible.

Many times during this past month had John Aylsford made this long detour, starting eastwards from the village and coming back by a wide circuit, and now, as on these other occasions, he paused in the black shelter of the hedge through which the wind hissed and whistled, crouching there in the shadow as if to make sure

★ **By E. F. Benson** ★

From "Visible and Invisible," Copyright 1923, 1924 by The George H. Doran Company. First N. A. Magazine Rights purchased from the estate of E. F. Benson.

Just one spot in his brain retained lucidity from the encompassing terror. . . .

that none had followed him, and that the road in front lay void of passengers, for he had no mind to be observed by any on these journeyings. And as he paused he let his hate blaze up, heartening him for the work the accomplishment of which alone could enable him to recapture any peace or profit from life.

To-night he was determined to release himself from the millstone which for so many years had hung round his neck, drowning him in bitter waters. From long brooding over the idea of the dead, he had quite ceased to feel any horror of it. The death of that drunken woman was not a matter for qualms or uneasiness; the world would be well rid of her, and he more than well.

No spark of tenderness for the handsome fishergirl who once had been his model and for twenty years had been his wife pierced the blackness of his purpose. Just here it was that he had seen her first when on a summer holiday he had lodged with a couple of friends in the farmhouse towards which his way now lay. She was coming up the hill with the late sunset gilding her face, and, breathing quickly from the ascent, had leaned on the wall close by with a smile and a glance for the young man. She had sat to him, and the autumn brought the sequel to the summer in his marriage.

He had bought from her uncle the little farmhouse where he had lodged, adding to its modest accommodation a studio and a bedroom above it, and there he had seen the flicker of what had never been love, die out, and over the cold ashes of its embers the poisoned lichen of hatred spread fast.

Early in their married life she had taken to drink, and had sunk into a degradation of soul and body that seemed bottomless, dragging him with her, down and down, in the grip of a force that was hardly human in its malignity.

Often during the wretched years that followed he had tried to leave her; he had offered to settle the farm on her and make adequate provision for her. But she had clung to the possession of him, but for a reason exactly opposite, namely, that her hatred of him fed and glutted itself on the sight of his ruin.

It was as if, in obedience to some hellish power, she set herself to spoil his life, his powers, his possibilities, by tying him to herself. And by the aid of that power, so sometimes he had thought, she enforced her will on him, for, plan as he might to cut the whole dreadful business and leave the wreck behind him, he had never been able to consolidate his resolve into action.

There, but a few miles away, was the station from which ran the train that would bear him out of this ancient western kingdom, where the beliefs in spells and superstitions grew rank as the herbage in that soft enervating air, and set him in the dry hard light of cities. The way lay open, but he could not take it; something unseen and potent, of grim inflexibility, held him back. . . .

HE HAD passed no one on his way here, and satisfied now that in the darkness he could proceed without fear of being recognized if a chance wayfarer came from the direction in which he was going, he left the shelter of the hedge, and struck out into the stormy sea of that stupendous gale. Even as a man in the grip of imminent death sees his past life spread itself out in front of him for his final survey before the book is closed, so now, on the brink of the new life from which the deed on which he was determined alone separated him, John Alysford, as he battled his advance through this great t e m p e s t, turned over page after page of his own wretched c h r o n i c l e s, feeling already strangely detached from them. It was as if he read the sordid and enslaved annals of another, wondering at them, and half-pitying, half-despising him who had allowed himself to be bound so long in this ruinous noose.

Yes; it had been just that, a noose drawn ever tighter round his neck, while he choked and struggled all unavailingly. But there was another noose which should very soon now be drawn rapidly and finally tight, and the drawing of that in his own strong hands would free him. As he dwelt on that for a moment, his fingers stroked and patted the hank of whipcord that lay white and tough in his pocket. A noose, a knot drawn quickly taut, and he would have paid her back with justice and swifter mercy for the long strangling which he had suffered.

Voluntarily and eagerly at the beginning had he allowed her to slip the noose about him, for Ellen Trenair's beauty in those days, so long past and so everlastingly regretted, had been enough to ensnare a man. He had been warned at the time, by hint and half-spoken suggestion, that it was ill for a man to mate with a girl of that dark and ill-famed family, or for a

woman to wed a boy in whose veins ran the blood of Jonas Trenair, once Methodist preacher, who learned on one All-Hallows' Eve a darker gospel than he had ever preached before.

What had happened to the girls who had married into that dwindling family, now all but extinct? One, before her marriage was a year old, had gone off her head, and now, a withered and ancient crone, mowed and gibbered about the streets of the village, picking garbage from the gutter and munching it in her toothless jaws. Another, Ellen's own mother, had been found hanging from the banister of her stairs, stark and grim. Then there was young Frank Pencarris, who had wed Ellen's sister. He had sunk into an awful melancholy, and sat tracing on sheets of paper the visions that beset his eyes, headless shapes, and foaming mouths, and the images of the spawn of hell. . . .

John Aylsford, in those early days, had laughed to scorn these old-wife tales of spells and sorceries: they belonged to ages long past, whereas fair Ellen Trenair was of the lovely present, and had lit longing in his heart which she alone could assuage. He had no use, in the brightness of her eye, for such shadows and superstitions: her beams dispelled them.

Bitter and black as midnight had his enlightenment been, darkening through dubious dusks till the murk of the pit itself enveloped him. His laughter at the notion that in this twentieth century spells and sorceries could survive, grew silent on his lips. He had seen the cattle of a neighbour who had offended one whom it was wiser not to cross, dwindle and pine, though there were rich pastures for their grazing, till the rib bones stuck out like the timbers of stranded wrecks. He had seen the spring on another farm run dry at lambing-time because the owner, sceptic like himself, had refused that bounty, which all prudent folk paid to the wizard of Mareuth, who, like Ellen, was of the blood of Jonas Trenair.

From scorn and laughter he had wavered to an uneasy wonder, and from wonder his mind had passed to the conviction that there were powers occult and terrible which strove in darkness and prevailed, secrets and spells that could send disease on man and beast, dark incantations, known to few, which could maim and cripple, and of these few his wife was one.

His reason revolted, but some conviction, deeper than reason, held its own. To such a view it seemed that the deed he contemplated was no crime, but rather an act of obedience to the ordinance, "Thou shalt not suffer a witch to live." And the sense of detachment was over that, even as over the memories that oozed up in his mind. Somebody—not he—who had planned everything very carefully was in the next hour going to put an end to his bondage.

So the years had passed, he floundering ever deeper in the slough into which he was plunged, out of which while she lived he could never emerge. For the last year, she, wearying of his perpetual presence at the farm, had allowed him to take a lodging in the village. She did not loose her hold over him, for the days were few on which she did not come with demands for a handful of shillings to procure her the raw spirits which alone could slake her thirst.

Sometimes as he sat at work there in the north room looking on to the small garden-yard, she would come lurching up the path, with her bloated crimson face set on the withered neck, and tap at his window with fingers shrivelled like a bird's claws. Body and limbs were no more than bones over which the wrinkled skin was stretched, but her face bulged monstrously with layers of fat.

He would give her whatever he had about him, and if it was not enough, she would plant herself there, grinning at him and wheedling him, or with screams and curses threatening him with such fate as he had known to overtake those who crossed her will. But usually he gave her enough to satisfy her for that day and perhaps the next, for thus she would the more quickly drink herself to death. Yet death seemed long in coming. . . .

HE REMEMBERED well how first the notion of killing her came into his head, just a little seed, small as that of mustard, which lay long in barrenness. Only the bare idea of it was there, like an abstract proposition. Then imperceptibly in the fruitful darkness of his mind, it must have begun to sprout, for presently a tendril, still soft and white, prodded out into the daylight. He almost pushed it back again, for fear that she, by some divining art, should probe his purpose. But when next she came for supplies, he saw no gleam of surmise in her bleary eyes, and she took her money and went her way, and his purpose put forth another leaf, and the stem of it grew sappy. All autumn through it had flourished, and grown tree-

like, and fresh ideas, fresh details, fresh precautions, flocked there like building birds and made it gay with singing. He sat under the shadow of it and listened with brightening hopes to their song; never had there been such peerless melody. They knew their tunes now, there was no need for any further rehearsal.

He began to wonder how soon he would be back on the road again, with face turned from this buffeting wind, and on his way home. His business would not take him long; the central deed of it would be over in a couple of minutes, and he did not anticipate delay about the setting to work on it, for by seven o'clock of the evening, as well he knew, she was usually snoring in the oblivion of complete drunkenness, and even if she was not as far gone as that, she would certainly be incapable of any serious resistance. After that, a quarter of an hour more would finish the job, and he would leave the house secure already from any chance of detection.

Night after night during these last ten days he had been up here, peering from the darkness into the lighted room where she sat, then listening for her step on the stairs as she stumbled up to bed, or hearing her snorings as she slept in her chair below. The outhouse, he knew, was well stocked with paraffin; he needed no further apparatus than the whipcord and the matches he carried with him. Then back he would go along the exact route by which he had come, re-entering the village again from the eastwards, in which direction he had set out.

This walk of his was now a known and established habit; half the village during the last week or two had seen him every evening set forth along the coast road, for a tramp in the dusk when the light failed for his painting, and had seen him come back again as they hung about and smoked in the warm dusk, a couple of hours later. None knew of his detour to the main road which took him westwards again above the village and so to the stretch of bleak upland along which now he fought his way against the gale.

Always round about the hour of eight he had entered the village again from the other side, and had stopped and chatted with the loiterers. Tonight, no later than was usual, he would come up the cobbled road again, and give "good night" to any who lingered there outside the public-house. In this wild wind it was not likely that there would be such, and if so, no matter; he had been seen already setting forth on his usual walk by the coast of the bay, and if none outside saw him return, none could see the true chart of his walk.

By eight he should be back to his supper, there would be a soused herring for him, and a cut of cheese, and the kettle would be singing on the hob for his hot whisky-toddy. He would have a keen edge for the enjoyment of them to-night; he would drink long healths to the damned and the dead. Not till tomorrow, probably, would the news of what had happened reach him, for the farmhouse lay lonely and sheltered by the wood of firs. However high might mount the beacon of its blazing, it would scarcely, screened by the tall trees, light up the western sky, and be seen from the village nestling below the steep hill-crest.

By now John Aylsford had come to the fir wood which bordered the road on the left, and, as he passed into its shelter, cut off from him the violence of the gale. All its branches were astir with the sound of some vexed, overhead sea, and the trunks that upheld them creaked and groaned in the fury of the tempest. Somewhere behind the thick scud of the flying clouds the moon must have risen, for the road glimmered more visibly, and the tossing blackness of the branches was clear enough against the grey tumult overhead. Behind the tempest she rode in serene skies, and in the murderous clarity of his mind he likened himself to her.

Just for half an hour more he would still grope and scheme and achieve in this hurly-burly, and then, like a balloon released, soar through the clouds and find serenity. A couple of hundred yards now would take him round the corner of the wood: from there the miry lane led from the high-road to the farm.

HE HASTENED rather than retarded his going as he drew near, for the wood, though it roared with the gale, began to whisper to him of memories. Often in that summer before his marriage had he strayed out at dusk into it, certain that before he had gone many paces he would see a shadow flitting towards him through the firs, or hear the crack of dry twigs in the stillness. Here was their tryst; she would come up from the village with the excuse of bringing fish to the farmhouse, after the boats had come in, and deserting the high-road make a short cut through the wood.

Like some distant blink of lightning the

memory of those evenings quivered distantly on his mind, and he quickened his step. The years that followed had killed and buried those recollections, but who knew what stirring of corpses and dry bones might not yet come to them if he lingered there? He fingered the whipcord in his pocket, and launched out, beyond the trees, into the full fury of the gale.

The farmhouse was near now and in full view, a black blot against the clouds. A beam of light shone from an uncurtained window on the ground-floor, and the rest was dark. Even thus had he seen it for many nights past, and well knew what sight would greet him as he stole up nearer. And even so it was to-night, for there she sat in the studio he had built, betwixt table and fireplace with the bottle near her, and her withered hands stretched out to the blaze, and the huge bloated face swaying on her shoulders. Beside her to-night were the wrecked remains of a chair, and the first sight that he caught of her was to show her feeding the fire with the broken pieces of it. It had been too troublesome to bring fresh logs from the store of wood; to break up a chair was the easier task.

She stirred and sat more upright, then reached out for the bottle that stood beside her, and drank from the mouth of it. She drank and licked her lips and drank again, and staggered to her feet, tripping on the edge of the hearthrug. For a moment that seemed to anger her, and with clenched teeth and pointing finger she mumbled at it; then once more she drank, and, lurching forward, took the lamp from the table. With it in her hand she shuffled to the door, and the room was left to the flickering firelight. A moment afterwards, the bedroom window above sprang into light, an oblong of bright illumination.

As soon as that appeared he crept round the house to the door. He gently turned the handle of it, and found it unlocked. Inside was a small passage entrance, on the left of which ascended the stairs to the bedroom above the studio. All was silent there, but from where he stood he could see that the door into the bedroom was open, for a shaft of light from the lamp she had carried up with her was shed on to the landing there. . . . Everything was smoothing itself out to render his course most easy. Even the gale was his friend, for it would be bellows for the fire. He slipped off his shoes, leaving them on the mat, and drew the whipcord from his pocket. He made a noose in it, and began to ascend the stairs. They were well-built of seasoned oak, and no creak betrayed his advancing footfall.

At the top he paused, listening for any stir of movement within, but there was nothing to be heard but the sound of heavy breathing from the bed that lay to the left of the door and out of sight. She had thrown herself down there, he guessed, without undressing, leaving the lamp to burn itself out. He could see it through the open door already beginning to flicker; on the wall behind it were a couple of water-colours, pictures of his own, one of the little walled garden by the farm, the other of the pinewood of their tryst.

Well he remembered painting them: she would sit by him as he worked, with prattle and singing. He looked at them now quite detachedly; they seemed to him wonderfully good, and he envied the artist that fresh, clean skill. Perhaps he would take them down presently and carry them away with him.

Very softly now he advanced into the room, and, looking round the corner of the door, he saw her, sprawling and fully dressed on the broad bed. She lay on her back, eyes closed and mouth open, her dull grey hair spread over the pillow. Evidently she had not made the bed that day, for she lay stretched on the crumpled back-turned blankets. A hair-brush was on the floor beside her; it seemed to have fallen from her hand. He moved quickly towards her.

HE PUT on his shoes again when he came to the foot of the stairs, carrying the lamp with him and the two pictures which he had taken down from the wall, and went into the studio. He set the lamp on the table and drew down the blinds, and his eye fell on the half-empty whisky bottle from which he had seen her drinking. Though his hand was quite steady and his mind composed and tranquil, there was yet at the back of it some impression that was slowly developing, and a good dose of spirits would no doubt expunge that.

He drank half a tumbler of it raw and undiluted, and though it seemed no more than water in his mouth, he soon felt that it was doing its work and sponging away from his mind the picture that had been outlining itself there. In a couple of minutes he was quite himself again, and could afford to wonder and laugh at the illusions, for it was no less than that, which had been gaining on him. For though he

could distinctly remember drawing the noose tight, and seeing the face grow black, and struggling with the convulsive movement of those withered limbs that soon lay quiet again, there had sprung up in his mind some unaccountable impression that what he had left there huddled on the bed was not just the bundle of withered limbs and strangled neck, but the body of a young girl, smooth of skin and golden of hair, with mouth that smiled drowsily.

She had been asleep when he came in, and now was half-awake, and was stirring and stretching herself. In what dim region of his mind that image had formed itself, he had no idea; all he cared about now was that his drink had shattered it again, and he could proceed now with order and method to make all secure. Just one drop more first; how lucky it was that this morning he had been liberal with his money when she came to the village, for he would have been sorry to have gone without that fillip to his nerves.

He looked at his watch, and saw to his satisfaction that it was still only a little after seven o'clock. Half an hour's walking, with this gale to speed his steps, would easily carry him from door to door, round the detour which approached the village from the east, and a quarter of an hour, so he reckoned, would be sufficient to accomplish thoroughly what remained to be done here.

He must not hurry and thus overlook some precaution needful for his safety, though, on the other hand, he would be glad to be gone from the house as soon as might be, and he proceeded to set about his work without delay. There was brushwood and fire-kindling to be brought in from the woodshed in the yard, and he made three journeys, returning each time with his arms full, before he had brought in what he judged to be sufficient. Most of this he piled in a loose heap in the studio; with the rest he ascended once more to the bedroom above and made a heap of it there in the middle of the floor. He took the curtains down from the windows, for they would make a fine wick for the paraffin, and stuffed them into the pile. Before he left, he looked again at what lay on the bed, and marvelled at the illusion which the whisky had dispelled, and as he looked, the sense that he was free mounted and bubbled in his head. The thing seemed scarcely human at all; it was a monster from which he had delivered himself, and now, with the thought of that to warm him, he was no longer eager to get through with his work and be gone, for it was all part of that act of riddance which he had accomplished, and he gloried in it. Soon, when all was ready, he would come back once more and soak the fuel and set light to it, and purge with fire the corruption that lay humped on the bed.

The fury of the gale had increased with nightfall, and as he went downstairs again he heard the rattle of loosened tiles on the roof, and the crash as they shattered themselves on the cobbles of the yard. At that a sudden misgiving made his breath catch in his throat, as he pictured to himself some blast falling on the house and crashing in the walls that now trembled and shuddered. Supposing the whole house fell, even if he escaped with his life from the toppling ruin, what would his life be worth? There would be search made in the fallen débris to find the body of her who lay strangled with the whipcord round her neck, and he pictured to himself the slow, relentless march of justice. He had bought whipcord only yesterday at a shop in the village, insisting on its strength and toughness . . . would it be wiser now, this moment, to untie the noose and take it back with him or add it to his brushwood? . . .

He paused on the staircase, pondering that; but his flesh quaked at the thought, and master of himself though he had been during those few struggling minutes, he distrusted his power of making himself handle once more that which could struggle no longer. But even as he tried to screw his courage to this point, the violence of the squall passed, and the shuddering house braced itself again. He need not fear that; the gale was his friend that would blow on the flames, not his enemy. The blasts that trumpeted overhead were the voices of allies come to aid him.

All was arranged then upstairs for the pouring of the paraffin and the lighting of the pyre; it remained but to make similar dispositions in the studio. He would stay to feed the flames till they raged beyond all power of extinction; and now he began to plan the line of his retreat. There were two doors in the studio: one by the fireplace which opened on to the little garden; the other gave into the passage entrance from which mounted the stairs and so to the door through which he had come into the house. He decided to used the garden-door for his exit; but when he came to open it, he found that the key was stiff in

the rusty lock, and did not yield to his efforts. There was no use in wasting time over that; it made no difference through which door he finally emerged, and he began piling up his heap of wood at the end of the room.

The lamp was burning low; but the fire, which only a few minutes ago she had fed with a broken chair, shone brightly, and a flaming ember from it would serve to set light to his conflagration. There was a straw mat in front of it, which would make fine kindling, and with these two fires, one in the bedroom upstairs and the other here, there would be no mistake about the incineration of the house and all that it contained.

His own crime, if crime it was, would perish, too, and all evidence thereof, victim and whipcord, and the very walls of the house of sin and hate. It was a great deed and a fine adventure, and as the liquor he had drunk began to circulate more buoyantly through his veins, he gloried at the thought of the approaching consummation. He would slip out of the sordid tragedy of his past life, as from a discarded garment that he threw into the bonfire he would soon kindle.

ALL was ready now for the soaking of the fuel he had piled with the paraffin, and he went out to the shed in the yard where the barrel stood. A big tin ewer stood beside it, which he filled and carried indoors. That would be sufficient for the soaking of the pile upstairs, and, fetching the smoky and flickering lamp from the studio, he went up again, and like a careful gardener watering some bed of choice blossoms, he sprinkled and poured till his ewer was empty. He gave but one glance to the bed behind him, where the huddled thing lay so quietly, and as he turned, lamp in hand, to go down again, the draught that came in through the window against which the gale blew, extinguished it. A little blue flame of burning vapour rose in the chimney and went out; so, having no further use for it, he pitched it on to the pile of soaked material. As he left the room he thought he heard some small stir of movement behind him, but he told himself that it was but something slipping in the heap he had built there.

Again he went out into the storm. The clouds that scudded overhead were thinner now, though the gale blew not less fiercely, and the blurred, watery moonlight was brighter. Once for a moment, as he approached the shed, he caught sight of the full orb plunging madly among the streaming vapours; then she was hidden again.

Close in front of him were the fir trees of the wood where those sweet trysts had been held, and once again the vision of her as she had been broke into his mind and the queer conviction that it was no withered and bloated hag who lay on the bed upstairs but the fair, comely limbs and the golden head. It was even more vivid now, and he made haste to get back to the studio, where he would find the trusty medicine that had dispelled that vision before. He would have to make two journeys at least with his tin ewer before he transported enough oil to feed the larger pyre below, and so, to save time, he took the barrel off its stand, and rolled it along the path and into the house. He paused at the foot of the stairs, listening to hear if anything stirred, but all was silent. Whatever had slipped up there was steady again: from outside only came the squeal and bellow of the wind.

The studio was now brightly but fitfully lit by the flames on the hearth; for a moment a noonday blazed there, the next but the last smoulder of some red sunset. It was easier to decant from the barrel into his ewer than carry the heavy keg and sprinkle from it, and once and once again he filled and emptied it.

One more application would be sufficient, and after that he could let what remained trickle out on to the floor. But by some awkward movement he managed to spill a pint of it down the front of his trousers: he must be sure, therefore (how quickly his brain responded with counsels of precaution), to have some accident with his lamp when he came in to his supper, which would account for this little misadventure. Or, probably the wind through which he would presently be walking would dry it before he reached the village.

So, for the last time, with matches ready in his hand, he mounted the stairs to set light to the fuel piled in the room above. His second dose of whisky sang in his head, and he said to himself, smiling at the humour of the notion, "She always liked a fire in her bedroom: she shall have it now." That seemed a very comical idea, and it dwelt in his head as he struck the match which should light it for her. Then, still grinning, he gave one glance to the bed, and the smile died on his face, and the wild cymbals of panic crashed in his brain. The bed was empty; no huddled shape lay there.

Distraught with terror, he thrust the match into the soaked pile and the flame flared up. Perhaps the body had rolled off the bed. It must, in any case, be here somewhere, and when once the room was alight there would be nothing more to fear. High rose the smoky flame, and, banging the door, he leaped down the stairs to set light to the pile below and be gone from the house. Yet, whatever monstrous miracle his eye had assured him of, it could not be that she still lived and had left the place where she lay, for she had ceased to breathe.

But, if by some hideous witchcraft, she was not dead, it would soon be over now with her in the stupefaction of the smoke and the scorching flames. Let be; the door was shut and she within, for him it remained to be finished with the business, and flee from the house of terror, lest he leave the sanity of his soul behind him.

The red glare from the hearth in the studio lit his steps down the passage from the stairway, and already he could hear from above the dry crack and snap from the fire that prospered there. As he shuffled in, he held his hands to his head, as if pressing the brain back into its cool case, from which it seemed eager to fly out into the welter of the storm and fire and hideous imagination. If he could only control himself for a few moments more, all would be done and he would escape from this disordered haunted place into the night and the gale, leaving behind the blaze that would burn away all perilous stuff. Again the flames broke out in the embers of the hearth, bravely burning, and he took from the heart of the glare a fragment on which the fire was bursting into yellow flowers.

He heeded not the scorching of his hand, for it was but for a moment that he held it, and then plunged it into the pile that dripped with the oil he had poured on it. A tower of flame mounted, licking the rafters of the low ceiling, then died away as if suffocated by its own smoke, but crept onwards, nosing its way along till it reached the straw mat, which blazed fiercely.

That blaze kindled the courage in him; whatever trick his imagination had played on him just now, he had nothing to fear except his own terror, which now he mastered again, for nothing real could escape from the conflagration, and it was only the real that he feared. Spells and witchcrafts and superstitions, such as for the last twenty years had battened on him, were all enclosed in that tight-drawn noose.

It was time to be gone, for all was safe now, and the room was growing to oven-heat. But as he picked his way across the floor over which runnels of flames from the spilt barrel were beginning to spread this way and that, he heard from above the sound of a door unlatched, and footsteps light and firm tapped on the stairs.

For one second the sheer catalepsy of panic seized him, but he recovered his control, and with hands that groped through the thick smoke he found the door. At that moment the fire shot up in a blaze of blinding flame, and there in the doorway stood Ellen. It was no withered body and bloated face that confronted him, but she with whom he had trysted in the wood, with the bloom of eternal youth upon her, and the smooth hand, on which was her wedding-ring, pointed at him.

It was in vain that he called on himself to rush forward out of that torrid and suffocating air. The front door was open, he had but to pass her and speed forth safe into the night. But no power from his will reached his limbs; his will screamed to him, "Go, go! Push by her: it is but a phantom which you fear!" But muscle and sinew were in mutiny, and step by step he retreated before that pointing finger and the radiant shape that advanced on him. The flames that flickered over the floor had discovered the paraffin he had spilt, and leaped up his leg.

Just one spot in his brain retained lucidity from the encompassing terror. Somewhere behind that barrier of fire there was the second door into the garden. He but cursorily attempted to unlock its rusty wards; now, surely, the knowledge that there alone was escape would give strength to his hand. He leaped backwards through the flames, still with eyes fixed on her who ever advanced in time with his retreat, and turning, wrestled and strove with the key. Something snapped in his hand, and there in the keyhole was the bare shaft.

Holding his breath, for the heat scorched his throat, he groped towards where he knew was the window through which he had first seen her that night. The flame licked fiercely round it, but there, beneath his hand, was the hasp, and he threw it open. At that the wind poured in as through the nozzle of a plied bellows, and Death rose high and bright around him. Through the flames, as he sank to the floor, a face radiant with revenge scowled and smiled at him.

(Continued from page 8)

lycanthropes (15c for hardy women souls).

I am seeking articles and artwork, particularly from you wofen readers of F.F.M. Submissions and orders for either mag or both should be sent to me,

MRS. VIRGINIA (Jim-E) DAUGHERTY.
1305 W. Ingraham,
Los Angeles 14, Cal.

ANSWERING MR. INDICK

"The Twenty-fifth Hour", although merely adventure (resulting nevertheless from possible episodes) is the best, most interesting, and wonderfully unusual novel printed in F.F.M. within the last two years or more—Richard Tooker's "Day of the Brown Horde" being the last fine one before it. The beginning seems to be only another what-happened-after-the-debacle story but when the story of Ann and Geoff with the natural and authentic background developed, Herbert Best's narrative craftsmanship was revealed. The cardinal difference between his novel and those preceding it—by men like George A. England and Austin Hall—novels depicting the reversion of civilized humanity to barbarism (and this difference is important, to me, at least) is that in the latter the sequence is centered predominantly in the English-speaking countries, or country, while in the former the story is removed, mostly, to more distant and exotic locales: Abyssinia, Egypt, Gibraltar. This, and the peculiar character of Hugh Fitzharding, saves the story from the mediocrity and insipidity that fill the others mentioned. If one ponders a while, all the characters seem unconventional and engrossingly original. Altogether, Mr. Best avoided the cliches and trite expressions that somehow have managed to obtain the "entrez"—oh, useful phrase!—and been put in books from Robert Louis Stevenson on up to Willa Cather. There was only the "chessboard and pawns" allusion to cause the discriminating reader mental goose pimples.

Perhaps Ben Indick has decided that I have only disparaging criticisms for stories in F.F.M. If so, this letter should relieve his worries. But his suggestion that I reread "Even a Worm" drives me into such a frenzied mood I am tempted to intone "Ygnaiih. . .thfithkh'ngha . . . Yog—Sothoth. . . Even a Worm! . . . e'yayayaasa! . . . The goat with a thousand young!" But that is plagiarism and profanation all in one sentence, isn't it?

With no malice toward Mr. Indick, I will continue.

None of the inside illustrations captivated, fascinated or even pleased me. Esthetic symbolism is fine, occasionally, but many times I yearn for a literal drawing, so I can get a visual conception of characters, even if it is only that of the artist. The front painting I like, although it, too, is "symbolic". By the way, the precis that is placed beneath the name of whatever story is coming the next month must be "symbolic" also—it never fits the story. Example: "Two alone against a world gone mad, a man and a woman fight against incredible odds to find an answer to tomorrow." Hmmm.

Praise be to Allah, the Glorious, the Great! We have now had H. G. Wells' "The Island of Dr. Moreau." Mentioning H. G. Wells, he has written a superb short-short story, "Judgment Day," which surpasses in interest and enjoyment the tedious "The Time Machine."

Someone mentioned printing Haggard's "Wisdom's Daughter" (of which I proudly own a first edition copy) in F.F.M., but it is too long for that unless it is serialized.

I wish I possessed immortality so I could read all the fantasy in print, because it would require a longer life than any of us will have.

I have no complaints about your present format. I shall be magnanimous and affirm that even the infrequency of the magazine is not too deplorable, as there is a longer period of anticipation over coming stories, anticipation equally—and sometimes passing—realization. Thanks for printing stories that money, diligence and faith cannot help obtain.

CALVIN BEARDEN.
General Delivery,
Gadsden, Ala.

AGREES WITH CPL. INDICK

I should like to compliment you on your excellent artist, Lawrence. Upon viewing June cover I thought, "That can never be beaten." But when I saw the Aug. issue—ecstasy.

I wholeheartedly concur with Cpl. Indick. His views on the relative merits of "Even a Worm", "Before I Wake", and "The House of the Secret" were very interesting and concrete. Although I have been a quite recent convert to your mag., I do have many back issues including all 5 issues of F.N.

DICK HOYT.
376 No. 1st St.,
Co. Bluffs, Ia.

WANT TO JOIN?

Let's get straight to the point. Here's what I'm writing you for. I am planning a new type of Science and Fantasy fiction club, called the NSFFRC or the National Science and Fantasy Fiction Rating Club. Fans who want to join just drop me a penny post card with their ratings of the latest issue of F.F.M., in 1, 2, 3, manner and here's what I'll do:

Suppose there are eleven members of the club, just for convenience's sake. One member gives "The Island of Dr. Moreau" a first place vote, another member a second place vote, another a third, and so on till all eleven members have voted. I'll add them up like this:

1
1
1
1
2
2
3
2
2
1
1
—
17

(Continued on page 122)

AND NOT IN PEACE

By George Whitley

THE bell, as usual, was out of order, and nobody answered my knocking. Then, faint but distinct from behind the glass panelled door, I heard what could have been taken for the sound of a light machine gun being loosed off in a murderous frenzy. Madge was in. There was no mistaking her heavy hand on the keyboard of her ancient portable. I always expected the darn thing to start spitting tracer at me.

Further hammering at the door was obviously useless. It was unlocked, anyhow. So I walked in.

I found Madge in the little room in which she did her work. It was in its inevitable state of picturesque untidiness—books and papers everywhere and the air blue with cigarette smoke. A combination of tightly shut windows and glowing electric fire had produced a Grade A fug.

"Oy!" I shouted. "Oy!"

The galloping typewriter slowed, gave one or two widely spaced, half-hearted crashes, then stopped.

"Oh, it's you," remarked Madge. She pushed a stray lock of tawny blond hair away from her eyes, stretched and yawned. "You would come just now, Peter. The latest masterpiece is going fine. It's one of those things that write themselves. I just had to get it started, and my characters are doing the rest. It's *their* story."

"Very labour saving. Tell me, does that kind of thing happen often?"

"More often than you'd think. Sometimes they take complete charge, and the story turns out altogether different from what you had intended. Of course, in a case like that it's unwise to interfere. Let Nature take its course."

He laughed at devils and vampires and wasn't afraid, because they belonged to the world of fantasy—forgetting that it is sometimes the realest world of all. . . .

"But there must be some reason," I persisted.

"Of course. Just elementary psychology. God alone knows how many hidden personalities you may have buried below the one that you display to the world. And it so happens that, sometimes, you hit on one of these when you create a character. Dragged into the light *it* expands, develops. And then you can congratulate yourself on having breathed the breath of life into what would, otherwise, have been a very mediocre piece of fiction."

"Sounds plausible. I've heard it before, I think. Yes. I was shipmates with a second mate once, a bloke called Whitley. He used to write; you may have read his stuff in one or two of the Yankee magazines. Two of his stories he never sold—they were far too technical. All about a really super navigator doing some remarkably ingenious—and fantastic—pieces of navigation. But he claimed that he, himself, became almost in the same class as his own pet character after he'd written the damn things. I wouldn't say that myself—he was far too careless, but he was certainly a shade better than merely competent."

We lit our cigarettes.

Then—"First time I've heard that theory," said Madge. She laughed, a little un-

At the false dawn, that for which Henry Peveril waited came flitting into the old burial ground. . . .

easily. "I see that I'll have to watch my step. From now on, none of my heroines will rush into marriage."

"I wish. . . ."

"You would. I'm sorry, Peter. I like you a lot, but you just fail, somehow, to ignite that certain spark. Perhaps, some day, you may. There's nobody else, if that's any comfort to you. But I must get back to work."

"I thought that, perhaps, we could have dinner somewhere and do a show."

"Sorry, but I must finish this. We'll scrounge up something edible here and then pop across to the Magdala for a few beers. O.K.?"

"I suppose so. What is the ruddy thing, anyhow?"

"A vampire story."

"A fool there was," I quoted.

"A fool there was and he made his prayer,
(Even as you and I)
To a rag and a bone and a hank of hair
But the fool he called her his lady fair."
(We called her the woman who did not care)"

"No, you mug. Not *that* kind of vampire."

"Oh. But you're behind the times, my dear. Bram Stoker did it years ago."

"Maybe. But I'm better qualified to do that kind of thing than Bram Stoker ever was."

"Fancy yourself, don't you?"

"Not especially. But—" and her voice was low and thrilling—"I have vampire blood in my veins!"

I looked at her. She would have passed for a typical specimen of healthy, English girlhood, but never for a vampire. Lady vampires should be dark and slightly sinister—or so Hollywood would have us believe. I'm afraid that I laughed.

Madge was not amused.

"You know the pen name that I use for my horror stuff," she said icily. "Magda Korinthy. It's not a fictitious name. My grandmother was a Korinthy. And the Korinthy family are, or were, well known in Hungary."

"What are they?"

"Landowners. And, or so the legend goes, vampires."

"You don't believe that rubbish, surely?"

She grinned her engaging, little girl's grin.

"Of course not. But it makes one wonder what substratum of truth there is behind all this superstition. Some of my maternal ancestors must have been *bad* if they were supposed to have sold their souls to the devil.

"But this isn't getting this darn story written. Be a good boy, Peter. You know where everything lives, and make a pot of tea."

As I left the room the ancient typewriter was already hammering its soul out once more.

WELL, I was a good boy and I put the kettle on the gas and made the tea and unearthed a not too stale cake. I had hoped for a few minutes' conversation, at least, over the tea cups, but Madge was well into her story. She gulped her tea, stuffed her mouth with dry cake, and typed on. I don't think that she'd have noticed if I'd used salt instead of sugar.

Even when one is more than slightly in love one is apt to find that the spectacle of the lady fair hammering away at an over-age typewriter, completely oblivious to one's presence, palls. There are better ways of passing an afternoon, especially when it is part of one's precious, hard-earned leave. A walk on the Heath, for example. . . .

I wandered through to the front room. From the big windows I could look across the wide expanse of green. The war was still on, then, and the green was slightly marred by the allotments of the diggers for Victory. But it was fair enough yet under the wintry, though bright, sun. Better, at any rate, than being cooped up in a stuffy flat with a blond writer of sensational fiction.

For a while I watched the people enjoying their Saturday afternoon stroll. Apart from the fact that almost every man was in some sort of uniform it could have been a peacetime, weekend holiday scene. Old and young, they passed across my field of view, some with children barely able to walk, some with perambulators. And some were, obviously, members of the foreign colony that gives Hampstead much of its charm.

And Madge and I could have been on the Heath, enjoying the air, enjoying the people, treating ourselves, perhaps, to a cup of tea from the little shack in Ken Wood, but—she had to go and write about vampires. Vampires! With an oath I consigned those mythological beings to their Lord and Master.

I was tempted to go down and salvage some little measure of fresh air and sunlight from the wreckage of the afternoon. I wanted, also, to have a closer look at the

rocket battery that was just visible from the window. But it was too much trouble. I was never one of those who enjoy a solitary walk. There is only one thing, perhaps, that a man can do by himself with any degree of enjoyment. Reading. One small comfort—Madge kept plenty of books.

Somehow, in spite of myself, I had become interested in vampires. And so I was quite annoyed when Frazer's "Golden Bough" failed to give any explicit information on the subject. There was, it is true, reference to need-fires (whatever they may be) being regarded as a protection from the undead, but that was all. Not a very useful piece of knowledge. If one had cause to suspect that one of one's friends had crossed the mystic line dividing the living and the undead, one couldn't very well go around kindling ritual conflagrations. That way lies pyromania—and a spell in gaol for arson.

It was a pity, I thought, that Madge hadn't the large edition of "The Golden Bough". All she had was that little, very condensed, one volume version. And I was willing to bet that the information I wanted was in one of the big volumes. It always is.

Once again I wandered through to the workroom.

"Oy!"

"You *are* a blasted nuisance, Peter. What do you want this time?"

"Nothing much. Just wondered if you had any reference works on lycanthropy."

"What on earth for?"

"I don't quite know. Just got interested, as you were writing a story on those lines. Couldn't find anything in Frazer."

"Here you are."

Madge rummaged among the books and papers littering the floor, exhumed a slim, ancient-looking, leather-bound volume.

"It's grandfather's book—he wrote it, I mean."

"Was he an authority on vampires?"

"He should have been. He married one. Or thought he did. They must have been credulous in those days. Take the darn thing, anyhow, and don't worry me again. And don't forget to do the blackout."

YES, they certainly were credulous in those days.

The most discomforting thing about the book wasn't the catalogue of horrors it contained, but the fact that the author had obviously believed, with implicit faith, every word that he had penned. And to think that old Henry Peveril—for that was his name—had been contemporaneous with the fathers of modern materialism! It seemed impossible that a mind such as his could have existed in the same age as Darwin and Thomas Huxley, Marx and Haeckel.

The first part of the book seemed to be a survey of Vampirism and kindred superstitions in Europe. It was the kind of thing that could have been written by any competent ethnologist, as Peveril undoubtedly was, but for one, disquieting factor. That was the belief—I almost said faith—that shone through the pedantically written pages.

The second part was a history of the Korinthy family.

It seemed that they had, as Madge had said, been a bad lot. If there was any form of satanism they hadn't practised, it was because they had never heard of it. And there didn't seem to be much they hadn't heard of. The family motto should have been—"We try anything once." And to this family came Henry Peveril, the young ethnologist, gathering material for his book. He had known Feodor Korinthy, the heir to the vast estates at Oxford.

It is hard to imagine what Magda, Feodor's only sister, and the dry, rather priggish young scholar found in common. It must have been that Henry stood out in such strong contrast to the scions of the Magyar nobility who, till now, had been the only eligible young men with whom she had come into contact. The Korinthys, too, had always prided themselves on their scholarship—and here was a gentleman scholar. A combination, I should imagine, almost impossible to find in the Hungary of those days.

And Henry, of course, would have been bound to find his Magda infinitely preferable to the simpering Victorian misses he had left in England.

And so a marriage was arranged.

Surprisingly, the old count offered no objections. Perhaps he, too, was sold on the idea of having a scholarly son-in-law. Perhaps . . . but let Henry Peveril tell us in his own words.

"When we left the castle," he says, "the count embraced us both warmly and expressed his extreme gratification that the Korinthy blood would be perpetuated in other lands beyond the sea. At the time, I regarded this merely as an utterance of sentiments proper to a race-proud aristocrat. Would that I had known then what I know now!"

"Your Best CHRISTMAS BUY"
The BURGESS vibra-tool
Trade-mark Reg. U.S. Pat. Off.
Man or woman . . . boy or girl . . . anyone can use this remarkable tool instantly! Great for craft workers! Needed in every home workshop. DeLuxe Kit illustrated contains tool, 22 accessories and sharpening stone in handsome, hinged, polished wooden box, complete for only $16.50.
60 cycles AC; 110 V.
See your dealer or order direct.
Tools Leather
Engraves Jewelry
Decorates Glass
Carves on Wood
The Vibra-tool alone with engraving needle for only $7.50
HANDICRAFT DIVISION
BURGESS BATTERY COMPANY
190 N. Wabash Ave.
Chicago 1, Illinois

Offers Big Money – Independence

If you are mechanically inclined—can hold and use tools it will pay you to learn electrical appliance repairing. Operate from your garage, basement, etc. Work as many hours as you wish—the appliance repairman is his own boss. On many types of repairs it is usual for a repairman to charge on the basis of $5.00 to $6.00 an hour.

No Previous Experience Needed

Profusely illustrated our new course shows you in simple, easy to understand language plus drawings and photographs how to make each repair on refrigerators, vacuum cleaners, washing machines, motors, fans, irons, etc., etc. Explains and gives you a working knowledge of electricity, welding, nickel plating, etc. Shows you how to build the power tools you need and how to solicit and keep business coming to you. Not a theory course but an honest to goodness practical course written by and used by repairmen the country over. Price of course is so low that the savings on your household appliances will pay for it. Act now! Send today for FREE literature. Christy Supply Co., 2835 N. Central Ave., Dept. D-1818, Chicago 34, Illinois

As the tale unfolded, so it became obvious to the reader that the writer's reason was tottering. Perhaps his study of forbidden things had turned his mind. Be that as it may, the marriage, at first so happy, became a thing of dark horror. There are frequent references to the wearing of garlic as a protection against vampires. There is an account of the theft of holy water from a church. To what use he intended to put it I cannot say, but unfortunately, or fortunately, he was discovered in the attempt and in the ensuing chase the bottle was dropped and smashed.

And then, in the vicinity of the Peveril home, there were mysterious deaths among the livestock of the neighbouring farmers. And one or two children appeared to have died of pernicious anaemia. Only a madman would have seen any connection between the human and the animal fatalities —but Peveril was not sane.

A child was born, a son. Madge's father. The unfortunate Sophia died soon after.

The death of his wife seems to have pushed Henry Peveril over the narrow border between brilliance and insanity. For, he says, after the funeral she used to visit him nightly. The garlic was a protection, but he still loved her and, often as not, when she appeared he would hurl it from him. And more children died of anaemia.

The book concludes with the account of a midnight visit to the churchyard. There was a waning, misshapen moon, and a chill little wind rustled plaintively among the mossy stones. Peveril fell to with his spade and uncovered his wife's coffin. It was empty. So he waited, until the false dawn was in the sky. And something white and diaphanous came flitting into the old burial ground and, at last, lay down with a tired little sigh, like that of a child on the verge of sleep, in the open coffin.

Then Henry Peveril did that which he had to do.

He had brought with him a sharpened stake and a heavy maul. Stepping to the verge of the grave, he placed the point of the stake over the heart of the corpse and, with one blow of his maul, drove it home.

"She screamed most piteously," he says, "and the blood that spurted up and covered my hands was hot and fresh. I felt —nay, I *feel*—like a murderer, and yet I am confident that I have brought rest to the soul of that unhappy creature. May the Almighty have mercy on mine. Amen."

I felt sick. Literally, physically sick.

That kind of thing is all very well in fiction—but this was no fiction. Scratch a civilized man and, beneath the skin, you find the old superstitious savage—or worse. For he will, inevitably, be a decadent savage.

BUT the sun was down and the dusk was coming in with long strides. I went through every room of the flat, adjusting the heavy, opaque curtains before each window. When I did the workroom blackout I returned Henry Peveril's book.

"What did you think of it?" Madge asked.

"It sickened me."

"Now you see, my dear," she said, "why I must never marry. I've been wanting to tell you for some time but, somehow, I just couldn't. But this seemed a good opportunity to let old Henry tell you in his own words. The Peveril blood is tainted."

"But surely you don't believe . . ."

"In *that*?" She smiled wanly. "Of course not. There's no vampirism—but there *is* insanity. Shortly after the publication of this little masterpiece, Henry Peveril was committed to an institution for the criminally insane. . . ."

From somewhere outside came a long, shrill whistle.

"Here they are," said the girl.

"That was never the siren."

"Of course not. But raiders *have* crossed the coast. They may, almost certainly will, make for London. That was the signal for the gun crews on the Heath to stand to."

"What a day!" I said, bitterly. "It may as well finish up with an air raid. . . ."

Somebody, somewhere, must have slipped up rather badly. Even as I spoke the most detested sound of the war made the night hideous. Hampstead called to Highbury, and Holloway answered Kentish Town. One was reminded of the beacon fires that flashed the word of the coming of the Spanish Armada all around the English coast.

This new armada was deadlier than the one sent against us by Philip of Spain, but men of the breed of Drake manned the guns, the wardens' posts, and the fire stations; and soared on roaring wings into the night to do battle with the new barbarians.

I felt singularly helpless, like a passenger in some great liner when the crew have gone to action stations. The analogy was not a very good one, for, in these days,

NOW AMAZINGLY SMALLER!

NEW Beltone MONO-PAC HEARING AID

About 1/3 Size and Weight of Old-Style Hearing Aids

ONE TINY UNIT
does it all!

More people wear the Beltone Mono-Pac than all other one unit hearing aids combined. Learn WHY . . . and get startling new facts on deafness in fascinating FREE booklet. How deafness "creeps up on you"—how it can be overcome—and how this remarkable new Beltone Hearing Aid has helped thousands to hear again.

Learn Why There Are More Beltone Mono-Pacs in Use Than All Other One-Unit Hearing Aids Combined

Mail Coupon—FREE Book on Deafness

Beltone Hearing Aid Co.
Beltone Building, Dept. MG-11
1450 W. 19th Street, Chicago 8, Ill.

Please rush FREE booklet containing the facts about deafness and what can be done to overcome it.

Name .....

Address .....

Town..... Zone... State.....

THE SENSATIONAL
NEW All-Time PEN
WRITES 3 YEARS
without refilling
•Writes fine, medium, heavy
•Ink dries instantly
•Writes on any surface—paper, wood, textiles, etc.
•Makes 6 to 8 carbons
•5¾" long
SEND NO MONEY
MAIL COUPON

NOW Only $6.95
LIMIT 2
NO ADDITIONAL TAX

Positive Pressure Feed
Here is the smoothest gliding pen you have ever written with. The secret lies in the patented development of a tiny ball-bearing point which rolls ink evenly on any surface.
MONEY BACK GUARANTEE.

Ball Point Pen Company, 737 W. Randolph St., Dept. PP-12, Chicago 6, Ill.
Please send new Ball Point Pen that writes 3 years without refilling. I will pay Postman $6.95 plus postage. Indicate color desired ☐ Blue ☐ Black ☐ Green. My money will be refunded if I am not fully satisfied. ☐ I enclose $6.95. You pay postage.
Name.....
Address.....
City.....Zone.....State.....

STAMMER?
This new 128-page book, "Stammering, Its Cause and Correction," describes the Bogue Unit Method for scientific correction of stammering and stuttering—successful for 45 years.
Benj. N. Bogue, Dept. 2985, Circle Tower, Indianapolis 4, Ind.
GET THIS FREE BOOK!

How to MAKE MONEY by MAIL
Easy way to start new or expand present work; opportunity success operating plan, no money needed. Sure-fire profits; astonishing full particulars free.
HOWARD HOUSE
Melrose, 76-6, Massachusetts

Look! Servicemen-Civilians too!
PRECISION BUILT MILITARY WRIST WATCH

The watch you've been waiting for:
Swiss Movement
Precision made by
Expert Swiss Craftsmen
SUPPLY LIMITED
RUSH YOUR ORDER
A fortunate purchase makes this amazing offer possible. Latest military styling, red sweep second hand. Easy to read Extra Fancy Dial. Comes complete with Leather Strap. A watch you'll be proud to wear or give as a gift. Below O.P.A. Price.
—IMMEDIATE DELIVERY—
ONLY $8.49 plus 10% Fed. Tax
SEND NO MONEY—Pay Postman $8.49 plus 85c Fed. Tax and few cents postal charges, or, send $9.34 with order and we pay postage. Return within 10 days if not delighted for refund providing watch has not been tampered with.
Hurry — Order Now — Supply Limited!
ORDER WITH CONFIDENCE FROM
AMERICAN MERCHANDISING CO., INC.
Dept. PP-W 12 Adams Ave. Montgomery 4, Ala.

passengers are expected to contribute rather more to the safety of the vessel than the price of their tickets. But the great ship that was London was far from undermanned, and the only contribution that a mere sailor on leave could make to its defense was to keep from underfoot and do his best not to provide any extra work for the already overstrained hospitals and medical services.

From the north came the rumble of heavy guns, the distant drone of multi-engined planes, and one or two heavy crashes that could only be bombs.

"Shall we go down to the shelter before the splinters start falling?" I asked.

"You can, if you like. I'm carrying on with this. It's not hard to infuse an atmosphere of uneasiness into a story when you're feeling as uneasy as all hell yourself. . . ."

The little typewriter tried hard to drown the noises out. It did its best, but its best wasn't good enough.

"I don't like this," I muttered, and I wandered through to the front room. Lifting the blackout curtains, I peered out into the clear, frosty night.

The sky was sprinkled with little, o r a n g e-yellow, evanescent stars. They twinkled briefly, then vanished, but where each little flower of flame had briefly bloomed two more sprang into being. Like the sword of St. George a blazing searchlight swept across the sky. Low to the nor'ard, Finchley way, was a dull, flickering, red glare. The glass of the windows vibrated and rattled with the almost continuous concussion.

I wanted, very badly, to see the rockets fired. Childish, perhaps, but as armaments officer of my ship I had a professional interest. But I was scared of glass. One hears so many stories of the ghastly mess it makes of anybody who gets in the way when a blast sends it flying.

At last, reluctantly, I let the curtain fall and withdrew from the window. Just then the gunners on the Heath loosed their great war rockets into the hostile sky. It seemed that the blasted things skimmed the very tiles.

Shaken more than I cared to admit I groped my way along the passage to the little workroom. The light, when I opened the door, hurt my eyes. Madge was still seated at her table, a cigarette hanging between her lips. She was rattling away as though her life depended on it.

I started to speak, then changed my mind. She was so obviously wrapped up in her story that I'd get no thanks for breaking the spell. All the same, I didn't like the way she looked. White, and queer, and—tense. Do you know, I even had the idea that if I put the light out her eyes would glow in the dark like those of some animal?

Salvo after salvo roared up from the Heath batteries, squadron after squadron of raiders sailed serenely overhead. Did I say serenely? A slip of the pen. For there was one, at least, of the enemy pilots who wasn't very serene. I had the impression that he was caught in the barrage, that he was twisting and turning in a vain endeavour to escape from that particular corner of hell. And still the guns thundered, still the war rockets probed every corner of the sky with their javelins of flying fire.

Whether it was the courage born of desperation, or whether the pilot had his orders, I shall never know. But it soon became obvious that this one plane, which I had blandly assumed to be trapped by the barrage, was out to get the rocket battery. He got them, they got him . . . and the last bomb of the stick got us.

I HEARD that whistling scream, and I knew what it was. Blindly, instinctively, I flung myself upon Madge. She and I and the typewriter went down in a heap upon the floor.

All very senseless, really, when you're in a top flat. But I wasn't thinking just then.

The bomb must have struck at, or near, the base of the building. It seemed as though the floor came up and hit us, and then it tilted, ever so slowly. With a great rending of timbers and crashing of brickwork everything seemed to go sliding down, and down, and down.

I don't know how long I was out. When I came round I thought at first that the blood was drumming in my ears. But it wasn't that. It was the guns. And yet, somehow, it seemed very quiet. We had had ours. The raid, for us, was over.

Experimentally, I moved, first my arms and then my legs. I was still in one piece. Nothing seemed to be broken, although blood from a nasty gash on my forehead was running down into my eyes. But where was Madge? Slowly, painfully, I raised myself into a sitting posture and looked around.

We were, I saw, sprawled out in the road,

Become an Expert Accountant

The Profession That Pays

The demand for skilled accountants—*men who really know their business*—is increasing. National and state legislation is requiring of business—both big and small—much more in matters relating to Auditing, Cost Accounting, Business Law, Organization, Management, Finance. Men who prove their qualifications in this important field are promoted to responsible executive positions—given an opportunity to earn real salaries. The range is from $3,000 to $10,000 a year, even to higher income figures.

Send for Free Book—

"Accountancy, the Profession That Pays"

Why let the other fellow walk away with the better job, when right in your own home you may equip yourself for a splendid future in this profitable, growing profession?

Knowledge of bookkeeping unnecessary. Our free book on accountancy fully explains how we train you from ground up, or according to your individual needs. Low cost; easy terms.

The facts about the new LaSalle training in Accountancy and the opportunities in this highly profitable field are clearly outlined in a 48-page book which LaSalle will send you *free.*

The man in earnest to get ahead will find this coupon a most profitable aid to progress. If you have the urge and the will to increase your income, clip and mail the coupon NOW.

G. I. APPROVED

LASALLE EXTENSION UNIVERSITY

A CORRESPONDENCE INSTITUTION

Dept. 12334-HR 417 So. Dearborn St. Chicago

I would welcome details of opportunities in accounting, together with copy of "Accountancy, the Profession That Pays," without obligation.

☐ **Higher Accountancy**

Other LaSalle Opportunities: LaSalle opens the way to success in every important field of business. If interested in one of the fields below, check and mail.

☐ Business Management
☐ Modern Salesmanship
☐ Traffic Management
☐ Foremanship
☐ Industrial Management
☐ Stenotypy (Machine Shorthand)
☐ Law—Degree of LL.B.
☐ Commercial Law
☐ Modern Business Correspondence
☐ Expert Bookkeeping
☐ C.P.A. Coaching

Name.....

Present Position.....

Address.....

At Last! THE NEW ATOMIC LIGHTER and CIGARETTE CASE Combination

A masterpiece of modern design — streamlined chrome lighter top on handsome colored plastic case which holds full package of cigarettes.

Rush your Order Today on this no-risk offer. You must be pleased or your money will be refunded in full.

$2.50 complete

WHOLESALE DISTRIBUTORS
4624 N. Sheridan Road, Chicago 40, Ill.

5 DAY TRIAL OFFER

WHOLESALE DISTRIBUTORS Dept. CC
4624 N. Sheridan Rd., Chicago 40, Illinois

Please send me, at $2.50 each, ... combination lighter and cigarette cases as checked below.

☐ I enclose $ ... (check, cash or money order) in full for postpaid delivery.

☐ Send C. O. D. I will pay charges plus postage.

Name .....

Address .....

City ..... Zone ..... State .....

LAW

STUDY AT HOME for PERSONAL SUCCESS and LARGER EARNINGS. All texts furnished. Training under the supervision of members of the bar. Low cost, easy terms. Write for FREE BOOK—"Law and Executive Guidance"—NOW!

AMERICAN EXTENSION SCHOOL OF LAW
Dept. 72-B, 646 N. Michigan Ave., Chicago 11, Ill.

Learn To MOUNT BIRDS

TAN SKINS—MAKE UP FURS
for a Taxidermist. We teach you at Home. Mount birds, Animals, Pets, Heads, Fish, Game, your hunting trophies. Decorate home and den. Many Mount and tan for others. Big pay. Easy! Spare time. WRITE TODAY—NOW—for FREE BOOK with 100 game pictures. Mystery, get your copy.—It's Now Free. Send post card. State your AGE.
N. W. SCHOOL OF TAXIDERMY, Dept. 3305, Omaha, Nebr.

RAISE CHINCHILLA and NEW ZEALAND RABBITS

FOR OUR MARKET
PROLIFIC—PROFITABLE
Catalog and Price List 10¢ — or send 25¢ for Book "SUCCESSFUL RABBIT RAISING", Price List & copy of Rabbit Magazine. Address
OUTDOOR ENTERPRISES, Box 15, PEARL RIVER, N.Y.

lying among the wreckage of the block of flats. Somewhere, something was burning, casting a dim, ruddy light over the ruins. A rescue squad was at work, but, judging from the distance from which their voices seemed to be coming, it would be some little time before they reached us.

But where was Madge?

At last I found her, hardly a foot from me. She was crushed beneath the heavy refectory table that had been her pride and joy. And she was dead. This much was obvious. She was dead.

By this time I had gained sufficient strength to struggle to my feet. But I didn't. What was the use? What was the use of anything any more? So I just lay there, my head a little to one side, watching the body of the only person who had ever meant anything in my rather lonely, rather selfish life. I could, at least, ensure that when they came to bury the dead she was treated with proper courtesy.

The crackling of the fire came closer, and thick smoke drifted across the ruins. In that dim, misty light it seemed that Madge stirred a little, that the eyelids over those dreadful, staring eyes flickered.

She *had* moved!

This time there was no doubt about it. I wanted to get to my feet, to pull and heave at that accursedly heavy table, to. . . .

But I couldn't move.

How it was done I don't know. But the refectory table didn't shift, and the wreckage under it was undisturbed. But there was Madge, standing on a pile of rubble, staring around with eyes that seemed to glow in the dark. Those weird eyes found mine and then, in a second, she was by my side.

"My darling," she breathed. "My darling. . . ."

It was the kind of voice that I'd prayed she would use for me for more years than I cared to remember, but now, when the moment had come, it sounded—somehow—wrong.

Then she was down with me on the pile of wreckage, and her lips were seeking mine. Whether it was weakness or whether it was her kisses I cannot say, but I must have fainted. A sharp pain in my neck brought me around. She was still kissing me, but her sharp teeth had punctured the skin of my throat. . . .

Wildly, I groped for a weapon, for anything to dash into that beloved, yet hate-

ful face. It wasn't Madge, it was *something* from Outside. And yet Madge was there too. . . . My fingers closed on something hard and rough. I brought my arm up. Yet I never struck her. For what I had found was two pieces of wood at right angles to each other, the nail or bolt that held them together still in place. Yes, a cross.

Madge screamed once, then was gone, a pale figure flitting over the ruins like a fog wraith before the breeze.

And I fainted again.

YES, they found her body in the morning, when daylight revealed the raw, new wounds on the body of the ancient city. And they buried her. I was at the funeral.

It was a ghastly affair. So—final. And there was a crowd of relations there whom I had never known that Madge possessed. It was plain that they looked upon me as an interloper. But I stuck it out. For she had meant more to me than she ever had to them.

At last—I felt, somehow, that I had a right to know—I asked one of them what the epitaph was to be. She looked at me with great distaste and snapped—"*Requiescat in pace;* that has *always* been the Peveril epitaph." I thanked her, and moved away.

One of the others, a pimply youth, approached me and said, "Aunt Clara's putting on dog again. We've only had it over our graves since old Henry Peveril, and he was completely nuts."

"Really?" I said, and left them all and went away and got drunk.

* * *

R.I.P. Requiescat in pace. Rest in peace.

But it's not enough.

Words cut into a stone are not enough, no matter what the words are.

And people wonder why I, who am not religious, always wear a crucifix. Strangely enough, the piece of garlic provokes far less curiosity. That is regarded as being merely a piece of mild insanity, like red flannel next to the skin or an iodine locket.

But the sharpened stake. . . .

I can't do it.

I haven't the guts of that stern Victorian, Henry Peveril. I doubt if any of us have, and we don't believe any more in very real forces of evil.

I should do it. I *must* do it.

But I can't, I tell you, I can't!

MIDWEST RADIOS
at Greater-Than-Ever VALUES
BIG, POWERFUL WORLD-RANGING CHASSIS with F M (Frequency Modulation) 5 WAVE BANDS
SERIES 16

30 DAYS TRIAL
SEPARATE CHASSIS or COMPLETE CONSOLES AVAILABLE
The SYMPHONY GRAND A M – F M RADIO-PHONOGRAPH CONSOLE

A magnificent radio and musical instrument that is completely new—from the ground up. Big, powerful Series 16 Chassis brings in long wave, short wave and FM reception...an automatic record-changing phonograph...and scores of NEW Post-war features.
SEND FOR FREE CATALOG
BUY DIRECT FROM FACTORY and SAVE!
FILL IN COUPON AND MAIL TODAY OR JUST SEND YOUR NAME AND ADDRESS ON 1c POSTCARD
MIDWEST RADIO CORPORATION
Dept. 22-A, Cincinnati 2, Ohio
Gentlemen: Please send me your new FREE Catalog and details of Your Liberal 30 Days' Trial!
NAME
STREET
CITY ZONE STATE

LEARN HOW TO WRITE GAGS!

Be the Life of the Party!
MAKE MONEY! WIN SUCCESS and FAME!
BE A POPULAR GAG WRITER—now it's easy! No experience or special talent is needed. Al Garry, the famed writer for radio stars — Frank Sinatra, Abbott and Costello, Phil Baker and others — will show you how!
Ten Easy Lessons Teach You
Garry's 10-lesson course on RADIO GAG WRITING tells all: how to originate and develop gags; characterizing gags; gag switching; timely gags; developing gags from everyday incidents; script writing from gags, and many secrets you need to know for gag-writing success! EXTRA: you get 500 side-splitting, original gags—start your own gag file and rework these immediately for money! Don't delay fame, fortune, fun—START NOW! Complete, easy-to-learn RADIO GAG WRITING COURSE only $3.95. Send for it today!
SATISFACTION, OR YOUR MONEY BACK
Look this Course over for 7 days. If you're not 100% satisfied—if you don't put your friends in stitches with your new sparkling wit, return the Course and I'll refund your money. Send $3.95 money order or check NOW—I'LL RUSH THE COURSE TO YOU POSTPAID AND GUARANTEED.
AL GARRY, Gagmaster, Dept. 5
IN THE HEART OF RADIOLAND
48 WEST 48TH STREET, NEW YORK 19, N. Y.

FOOT RELIEF
in 2 minutes!

DO THIS DAILY: Get wonderful quick relief and healthier feet with this exercise recommended by most Chiropodists (foot specialists). Bend feet under, flex from side to side, curl toes down, spread toes apart; repeat 10 times. Then massage feet, and between toes, with soothing Mennen QUINSANA fungicidal foot powder. Comforts, peps up feet. Amazingly effective against Athlete's Foot, excessive perspiration, foot odor. Shake QUINSANA in shoes daily. Get QUINSANA now for greater foot comfort.

MENNEN QUINSANA

NEW CHEAP OIL BURNER

FOR COOKING & HEATING STOVES-FURNACES

HEAT YOUR HOME, COOK YOUR MEALS WITH CHEAP FURNACE OIL

NO MORE SHOVELING COAL OR ASHES. A New Fuelizer Starter Vaporizing System turns Cheap 130 Flash Furnace Oil, Distillate, Kerosene, etc. into Oil Gas heat without clogging up. LIFETIME GUARANTEE against defects. $1.00 Bonus Offer for Testing. We will let you try it in your own stove or furnace for one month. Get yours for introducing. Big Profits QUICK. Be first. Send in your name TODAY.

NORTHWEST MFG. CO., 566-P 5th, Mitchell, So. Dakota

BUILDING HUMAN STATURE

"I grew 6 inches during a year I followed instructions" given in "BUILDING HUMAN STATURE," says the younger man at the left. "Now I am a head taller than my father."

If you wonder why you are short send for FREE outline of this remarkable book loaded with practical information.

CARILLON BOOKS

Dept. 72, Boerne, Tex.

AUTHENTIC WESTERN

SADDLE RING

FOR MEN! & WOMEN!

PURE STERLING SILVER

Only $4.95

Postpaid. We Pay Tax

CUT OUT THIS BAND TO FIND RING SIZE

First time at anywhere near this low price! Authentic replica of romantic western saddle. Handsomely formed from solid Sterling Silver by Navajo Indian craftsmen. Massive style for men, dainty style for women. A gift of distinction. A pleasure to wear. Sent on approval!

SEND NO MONEY! Just clip this ad and mail with your name and address. Pay postman only $4.95 plus few cents postage on arrival; or send $4.95 cash and we pay postage. Wear this sensational ring for 10 days. If not delighted, return for full refund.

Wrap around ring finger—where end touches is your ring size.

ARIZONA CRAFTSMEN Room 617A, 1014 FARNAM OMAHA 2, NEBR.

(Continued from page 111)

then I'll average the votes, carrying them out to three places like this:

11/17.000

1.545

Hence, the final score of "The Island of Dr. Moreau" by H. G. Wells would be 1.545. The story with the lowest score takes the issue, of course.

This way, the editor could get an idea of how the readers liked the stories in one quick glance. And it doesn't keep you from writing in, giving your own individual opinions, either.

I've written letters to five *other* magazines proposing my idea, but whether they will be published I don't know. I hope you can find room for this letter as I am trying hard to put this club over big.

The more members the better. No restrictions as to where you live, readers.

By the way, I recently learned of the death of H. G. Wells. One of the greatest science and fantasy-fiction writers of all time has departed to the land Beyond. . . .

REX E. WARD.

428 Main St.,
El Segundo, Calif.

INTERESTING ANALYSIS

The cover painting of the August F.F.M. was one of the cleverest pieces of work Lawrence has done for your bock. It is a far cry from the pink-limbed, tatterdemalion dames which have hitherto disgraced too many of your covers.

The subdued hues of the painting, together with the subtle arrangements of the figures, particularly commendable in the use of certain limbs to suggest the skull's teeth, have produced a cover whose quality and consequent attractiveness is second to none. However, the apparent determination of your art editor to impose the flashing yellow title background on your readers goes a long way toward spoiling the general effect. Surely the elimination of the red and yellow altogether and the use of quiet shades of blue and green in the title lettering would have improved the whole immensely. . . .

The interior illustrations were just adequate, perhaps because the stories published this time had little inherent illustrative value. The drawing for Stoker's hair-raising narrative was obviously the best. In the initial illustration of Best's novel, Lawrence has captured the atmosphere of a snow-bound bit of European territory quite nicely. The simple act of looking at it puts a shiver in my bones, and brings back a rush of memories. I've stood guard mount many times in very nearly the same surroundings, minor differences being in the chateau, which was burned out, and the skyline, which was aglow beyond the chateau with the almost constant artillery bombardment of the areas across the Rhine. Nostalgia overwhelms me, and I wipe away a tear shed in fond remembrance of those dear dead days I spent on the continent.

THE READERS' VIEWPOINT

I am glad to see that a greater variety of contents is to be the reader's happy lot in the forthcoming October issue. The usual F.F.M. menu of one novel and one short item has not been too pleasing in the past, although I realize this is due more to the shortage of paper and the resulting smaller size of the book than to editorial whim and fancy. The two presentations in the August number are above reproach in quality, but I can find little reason for the inclusion of the Stoker short, which is available in nearly any large library.

I would like to add, in conclusion, that I am a reasonably well-paying market for spotless copies of *Weird Tales* prior to 1941, any numbers of *Magic Carpet Magazine* or *Oriental Stories* and F.F.M. prior to Popular publication.

My heartiest wishes for a brilliant publishing future—which you shall surely have if you continue to emulate your past record.

BILL BLACKBEARD.

Corona del Mar,
California.

ABOUT TWENTY-FIFTH HOUR

The August F.F.M. sailed into the newsstand at approximately the same time I did; and 'twas a joyful reunion for at least one of us.

Lawrence's cover painting is very striking, in both idea and execution. It constitutes his best work to date as far as I'm concerned. I personally prefer Finlay, but Lawrence is certainly more than an "also-ran." The ideal art staff for F.F.M.—or any stfantasy mag—would include Finlay, Lawrence, Bok, and Paul—a dream quartet.

Best's "The Twenty-fifth Hour" was a good fantastic story. Note that I say "fantastic" as distinct from "fantasy". There are several points upon which I might argue with Mr. Best—and doubtless come out second-best, as it were. For example, I seriously doubt that, in a world as far gone as our battered old planet was in the early stages of the story, the hero would still have his batman to draw his bath for him and carefully examine each pillow to make certain that it would not induce hay-fever, asthma, or what-have-you. If he insisted on such favors he would probably wind up as a steak.

Best is to be congratulated, however, for several items. It is refreshing to see even a hero become a cannibal in the face of starvation—the leading men in most stories seem to be utterly devoid of any faults or traces of human weaknesses. Best constantly surprised in that respect—he even killed off one of his principal characters. His philosophy is interesting, especially so in the concluding moments of the story. Would it—*could* it work out that way? Under such conditions? Who knows?

"Secret of the Growing Gold", by Bram "Dracula" Stoker was simply another tale of ghostly revenge. It has, I might add, been done better.

Lawrence's interiors were disappointing. Not that they were bad—far from it. But they were not up to par, for either F.F.M. or Lawrence.

BE A CLERK *all my life?* NOT ME!!

Of course you say you won't.

But you may be unless you do something about it.

Hoping and wishing won't get you a better job and more money.

You must prepare for that step ahead—be ready to make promotion come.

We have helped thousands of ambitious men and women get ahead in the business world—perhaps we can help you.

At least you should investigate. It may be the turning point in your life to a better job and more money. So send the coupon without delay. Check the field of your choice and we'll send you without obligation the requirements and opportunities in that field.

G. I. APPROVED.

LASALLE Extension University
A Correspondence Institution
417 S. Dearborn St., Dept. 12334-R Chicago 5, Ill.

I want to know whether you can help me get ahead in the field I have checked below. Send me your free 48-page booklet and full information about your home-study training in that field.

☐ Accounting
☐ Bookkeeping
☐ C.P.A. Coaching
☐ Law: LL.B degree
☐ Salesmanship
☐ Stenotypy (Machine Shorthand)
☐ Business English
☐ Effective Speaking
☐ Industrial Management
☐ Executive Management
☐ Traffic Management
☐ Foremanship

Name.....*Age*.....

Position.....

Address.....

City.....*Zone*.....*State*.....

Dependable, new, handsome Watch. Accurate timekeeper. Modernistically styled. Finer quality. Precision built by Swiss craftsmen. Beautifully designed chrome case, with engraved back. Written Guarantee with every watch.

SEND NO MONEY
Wear At Our Risk!

Satisfaction Guaranteed or Money Back. Pay postman C.O.D. only $8.50 plus postage and 10% Federal tax. You'll be delighted!

International Diamond Co., 2435 Indiana Ave., Dept. 5151 Chicago 16, Ill.

'ROUND THE WORLD WITHOUT A PASSPORT . . .

When you feel the lure of far places—an urge to voyage across stormy seas to share the deeds of reckless men, from the African jungles to Arctic wastes, down the Amazon and back to our own great American West—if it's action you want, in the finest outdoor fiction, read

Adventure

Opportunity of Lifetime

Supplying DDT and other profitable products to farmers. No experience or capital required. Must have auto and good references. Permanent. Write or wire.

McNESS COMPANY
Dept. 716 Freeport, Illinois

INVENTORS

Learn now — without obligation — how to protect and sell your invention. Secure "Patent Guide" Free. Write

CLARENCE A. O'BRIEN & HARVEY JACOBSON
Registered Patent Attorneys
626-L Adams Building Washington, D. C.

Locksmithing
AND KEY MAKING
Now Made Easy!

Practical up-to-date course teaches you how to pick locks, de-code, make masterkeys, repair, install, service, etc. New self-instruction lessons for every handyman, a homeowner, carpenter, mechanic, service station operator, field agent, serviceman, dealer, executive. 32 easy illustrated lessons. Low price! Satisfaction or money back. Tools! Free details. Write

Big Success Catalog yours FREE
NELSON CO., 1139 So. Wabash Ave., Dept. M05, Chicago 5, Ill.

Learn Profitable Profession in 90 days at Home

MEN AND WOMEN, 18 TO 50—Many Swedish Massage graduates make $50, $75 or even more per week. Larger full time incomes from doctors, hospitals, sanatoriums, clubs or private practice. Others make good money in spare time. You can win independence and prepare for future security by training at home and qualifying for Diploma. Anatomy Charts and 32-page Illustrated Book [illegible] NOW! The College of Swedish Massage
Dept. 695N, 100 E. Ohio St., Chicago 11

STOP Scratching
It May Cause Infection

Relieve itching caused by eczema, athlete's foot, pimples—other itching troubles. Use cooling, medicated D.D.D. Prescription. Greaseless, stainless. Calm itching fast. 35c trial bottle proves it—or money back. Ask your druggist for D. D. D. Prescription.

FAMOUS FANTASTIC MYSTERIES

Request Corner: More straight fantasy, and less fantastic adventure; lots of Algernon Blackwood; a new original novel by anyone who can come up to your standards—C. L. Moore, perhaps, or even an unknown; a science-fiction tale every once in a while for variety; my dream quartet of artists, or any part thereof.

"The Reader's Viewpoint" is always interesting.

CHAD OLIVER.

1311—25th St.,
Galveston, Texas

CANADA TALKS

Although I have been an ardent science-fiction and fantasy fan for many years, this is my first letter to the Fditor.

Your August issue, presenting "The Twenty-fifth Hour", provided the incentive where previously existed only the urge. I started "The Twenty-fifth Hour" at 11:45 p. m. and became so thoroughly engrossed that it was with surprise that I became aware that the electric light was no longer necessary when I finished the tale.

The magazine is to me thoroughly satisfying. I have only one complaint, that being "This offer is good only in U. S. A." rider attached to the tantalizing advertisements of illustration reproductions.

Frustratedly yours,
GEORGE S. BROWN.

2230 Arad St.,
Niagara Falls, Ontario, Canada

ABOUT BRAM STOKER

"Secret of the Growing Gold" takes first place in the August issue; which, in itself, is rather strange, for usually the author of a novel has a lot more "room" in which to work out his characters and extend his plot. But nevertheless, Bram Stoker, creator of the immortal "Dracula", scores a very honorable triumph with his superb tale.

Herbert Best's novel, "The Twenty-fifth Hour", was also a good tale, but it was rather a letdown after the "Undying Monster", in the June issue. The latter was definitely one of the best fantasy stories ever penned. In spite of this, Herbert Best has succeeded in entertaining me for many delightful evenings.

The forecast for the next issue seems like an astoundingly good one; not only for the fact that there are more stories in the magazine, this time, but because of the authors who have written them! Look at those names! H. G. Wells, Clemence Dane, Bram Stoker, and one of the best (if not *the* best) author in the field—Catherine Moore! Truly I am thrilled and will await this wonderful issue eagerly.

Now for a few suggestions for forthcoming issues. Sir A. Conan Doyle's "The Lost World" would be more than welcome any time—the sooner the better. Doyle is excellent when he stays away from the Sherlock Holmes stories, which I couldn't force myself to read when it was given to me as a gift. (I'd better shut up or

the Holmes fanatics will swamp me!) I sound, here, as though Doyle is still alive—which he isn't, so don't get me wrong.

Wells' "War of the Worlds" is another superb classic which would look nice in F.F.M.

All the Stokers you can get hold of—except "Dracula".

I'll pack up my Underwood now, congratulating you all, and wishing you the best of luck in future F.F.M.'s.

R. WARD.

El Segundo, California.

MAGNIFICENT FANTASY

I have been reading and collecting science fiction and fantasy for almost the last six years. I have just finished reading your latest feature story "The Twenty-fifth Hour". It is a magnificent fantasy worthy of F.F.M.'s reputation. I hope to see an even better issue next month.

If it will be possible to revive *Fantastic Novels* please be sure to print stories by Merritt, Stoker, England and the great classics of Stapledon.

To any of the readers who wish to trade magazines, I will be glad to trade Burroughs' Tarzan books and old *Amazings*, *Astoundings* and *Fantastics* for issues of Merritt's tales in book form.

Enclosed is a money order for a year's subscription and a Lawrence Portfolio.

BURT KRAMER.

163 East 174th St.,
Bronx 57, N. Y.

AUDELS Carpenters and Builders Guides

4 vols. $6

Inside Trade Information for Carpenters, Builders, Joiners, Building Mechanics and all Woodworkers. These Guides give you the short-cut instructions that you want—including new methods, ideas, solutions, plans, systems and money saving suggestions. An easy progressive course for the apprentice and student. A practical daily helper and Quick Reference for the master worker. Carpenters everywhere are using these Guides as a helping hand to Easier Work, Better Work and Better Pay. To get this assistance for yourself, simply fill in and mail the FREE COUPON below.

Inside Trade Information On:

How to use the steel square—How to file and set saws—How to build furniture—How to use a mitre box—How to use the chalk line—How to use rules and scales—How to make joints—Carpenters arithmetic—Solving mensuration problems—Estimating strength of timbers—How to set girders and sills—How to frame houses and roofs—How to estimate costs—How to build houses, barns, garages, bungalows, etc.—How to read and draw plans—Drawing up specifications—How to excavate—How to use settings 12, 13 and 17 on the steel square—How to build hoists and scaffolds—skylights—How to build stairs—How to put on interior trim—How to hang doors—How to lath—lay floors—How to paint

THEO. AUDEL & CO., 49 W. 23rd St., New York City

Mail Audels Carpenters and Builders Guides, 4 vols., on 7 days' free trial. If O.K. I will remit $1 in 7 days, and $1 monthly until $6 is paid. Otherwise I will return them. No obligation unless I am satisfied.

Name.....

Address.....

Occupation.....

Reference..... PER

BIG MONEY and YOUR OWN BUSINESS in LIQUID MARBLE!

FREE INFORMATION ON *THREE* BIG NEW MONEY-MAKING OPPORTUNITIES

Send for FREE Details

Regardless of your age, sex, previous experience, and whether you are an ex-serviceman or not, we will send you astonishing free facts about the unlimited possibilities — in your own business — with amazing LIQUID MARBLE and our other marvelous new products. To secure this information, absolutely free, fill in coupon below or send a letter or postcard. No salesman will call on you now or ever. Write TODAY! Offer limited.

1. **LIQUID MARBLE.** Make beautiful artificial Marble Slabs. Cast from liquid state. Glazed or unglazed. This marble may be mottled, veined, multi-colored or left in original snow-white state. The color is actually a part of the marble! Does not fade or wear away. LIQUID MARBLE is unsurpassed on kitchen or bathroom walls. Easy to make and install.

2. **PLASTIC FLOORING.** May be made in any color or combination of colors. Gives a lifetime of wear. Dustproof. Soundproof. Verminproof. Resilient to the tread. Lay out solid from wall to wall or in pattern design of various shaped blocks.

3. **FLEXIBLE MOLDS.** For plaster casting. Make your own molds for few cents each. $1.00 in raw materials will make up to $25.00 worth of finished goods. We furnish names of buyers.

Greatest Opportunities NOW!

With reconversion going ahead full speed, NOW is the time to line up your own money-making business. We offer you our **BIG THREE** money-making opportunities together with other equally profitable businesses. (See paragraph at right.) Get the FREE facts TODAY!

COMPO-TEX, Box 786-YH, St. Louis, Mo.

FREE! EXTRA! If you write us promptly we will include free information about our other big money-making business. These include Compo-Tile Roofing and Caen Stone, Plastic Wood, Artificial Marble and Granite, Stone and Metal Solder, Plastic Tile Cement, Papier Mache, and many others.

FREE INFORMATION COUPON!

COMPO-TEX, Box 786-YH, St. Louis, Mo.

Please send me free details of your **BIG THREE** Money-Making Propositions including LIQUID MARBLE. Also include information about the additional new business possibilities given directly above.

Name .....

Street .....

City..... State .....

DON'T SUFFER FROM SKIN IRRITATION

due to ✓chafing from braces, trusses, girdles, corsets, etc. ✓bed sores ✓itching

NEW! Get wonderful new quick relief from skin irritation, itching, burning due to friction, rubbing, chafing—with amazing new Mennen QUICOOL powder! New scientific formula perfected by Mennen skin specialists—works fast, helps prevent and relieve chafing, bed sores, many externally-caused rashes. Wonderful too for baby's diaper rash, prickly heat, etc. Smooth on mild, soothing QUICOOL powder after bath also—refreshing, light scent. Get QUICOOL now for entire family. GUARANTEE: Double your money back if not satisfied.

QUICK! GET MENNEN **QUICOOL**

High School Course at Home Many Finish in 2 Years

Go as rapidly as your time and abilities permit. Course equivalent to resident school work—prepares for college entrance exams. Standard H.S. texts supplied. Diploma. Credit for H. S. subjects already completed. Single subjects if desired. High school education is very important for advancement in business and industry and socially. Don't be handicapped all your life. Be a High School graduate. Start your training now. Free Bulletin on request. No obligation.

American School, Dpt. H949, Drexel at 58th, Chicago 37

INVENTORS

HAVE PATENT PROTECTION first. Remember, the details of your invention do not have to be 100% perfect before you can obtain patent. Patent laws favor the inventor who acts promptly. First step is to have us conduct search for the prior U. S. Patents and render a report as to your invention's patentability. Send at once for further particulars on how to protect your invention. Request does not obligate you.

McMORROW, BERMAN & DAVIDSON
Registered Patent Attorneys
1504 Victor Building Washington 1, D. C.

TOOTHACHE? DUE TO CAVITY

Get QUICK relief with Dent's Tooth Gum or Dent's Tooth Drops! "Cavity Toothache" frequently strikes at night. Be prepared. Buy either package from your druggist today. Keep it handy for children and adults. Follow easy directions.

DENT'S TOOTH GUM TOOTH DROPS 25¢

Learn BAKING At Home

Baking is one of America's big industries in wages. Nearly depression-proof. Thorough basic home course lays sound foundation. If you have aptitude, write for FREE BOOKLET, "Opportunities in Commercial Baking."
National Baking School, 1315 Mich. Ave., Dept. 1419, Chicago 5

How To Relieve Bronchitis

Creomulsion relieves promptly because it goes right to the seat of the trouble to help loosen and expel germ laden phlegm, and aid nature to soothe and heal raw, tender inflamed bronchial mucous membranes. Tell your druggist to sell you a bottle of Creomulsion with the understanding you must like the way it quickly allays the cough or you are to have your money back.

CREOMULSION
for Coughs, Chest Colds, Bronchitis

FAMOUS FANTASTIC MYSTERIES

WELCOMING STOKER

Since I have never before written to you, and since I am in a letter writing mood, I thought I'd join the rest of your fans in complimenting you on the exceptionally fine magazine you are giving us and to offer a few suggestions for future issues.

First, I would like to congratulate artist Lawrence on the truly magnificent cover he did for the August issue. It was, without doubt, the finest bit of symbolism I've ever seen on a fantasy magazine, or any other magazine for that matter.

The long novel this time did not particularly appeal to me—too much like the numerous other "Fall of Civilization" stories, Wright's "Deluge" for instance.

Glad to see Bram Stoker at last in F.F.M. I'd like to read more of his stuff, perhaps "Dracula" if enough fans would want it. As to other future selections, how about "An Occurence at Owl Creek Bridge" by Ambrose Bierce, also "The Dream Quest of Unknown Kadath" by Lovecraft, all the rest of Hodgson's works and something by Clark Ashton Smith. I can't see why a writer of his caliber has been overlooked by F.F.M.

JAMES ELLIS.

604 10th St., SW,
Washington, D. C.
P. S. Need several back numbers of F.F.M.—can anyone help?

AUGUST COVER PRAISED

I bought my first copy of F.F.M. when it first appeared in Ottawa. It contained John Taine's classic, "Before the Dawn" and for that reason I presumed I would get a reasonable share of good stf from the mag, despite its fantasy title. However, since then, I have received "The Island of Cap Sparrow", "The Undying Monster" *et al.* These were all readable and occasionally great yarns. The Cap's Island was exceptionally good with its snatches of philosophy and good action. The Monster was an extraordinary example of how horror could be built up to almost unbearable pitch. As to "The Willows", I can but say that, although it may be the greatest fantasy ever written, I simply couldn't finish it. I got to the part where the willows were sneaking up on the guys in the tent and then had to stop to gag. I never got started again.

Now, though, all is forgiven, for in the August issue you have given us a fine example of science fiction. No BEM's, no extra-terrestrials, no sizzle-gats. but stf just the same. A story built around the theory of an over-developed civilization breaking down so completely in the holocaust of war that what is so masterfully pictured by Best in the story is the result. Great.

Of course, in order to make his story fit the then existing weapons of war, Best has used some questionable strategies, such as the theory that the warring countries would both use only bombers in their air forces and no interceptors or pursuits. But what difference do a few weak details make in a story of such basic probing as this was?

THE READERS' VIEWPOINT

"The Secret of the Growing Gold" can be described in one beautifully descriptive word—hack.

The August cover was an absolute masterpiece of symbolism that fitted the story magnificently. Lawrence's interiors are all of his incredible standard. The one on P. 10 is perfect—no other word can describe it. It makes one chill to look at it. When I said that all of the interiors were of his standard, I had overlooked the P. 33 let-down. It is the only Lawrence I have ever seen that was poor.

Oh, yes, one more thing. . . We want Stapledon!

Yours stfly,
R. R. ANGER.

520 Highland Ave.,
Ottawa, Canada.

NO HORROR, PLEASE

I have bought and read every issue of F.F.M. since the first in 1939, with the exception of that most controversial one containing, "The Man Who Was Thursday", which I was unable to secure. I have saved every issue because I considered them tops in the field of Fantasy, which brings us to the point of this letter.

In the earlier issues the majority of the stories satisfied my conception of Fantasy, which I believe is most nearly expressed by the definition given in "The Winston Dictionary", i. e. "a work of literature showing extravagant fancy in spirit and design", or, "mental imagery, usually pleasant". No mention of horror such as is promised in the October issue, e. g. "The Island of Dr. Moreau, when a horror legend becomes a hideous reality," or, the past June number featuring, "The Undying Monster, a tale of midnight terror". Is this the type of stories we may expect in the future? If so, why not change the name to Horror Tales?

A. Merritt has been my favorite since our first meeting through the pages of *Argosy* many years ago. His descriptive passages are sheer delight rather than sheer horror. Many of his best, I believe, are in "The Metal Monster", wherein he creates suspense, awe, wonder, etc. which holds the reader spellbound without

Now for EVERY WORK SHOP!
"NEW Invention Electroplates by BRUSH

Easy to Plate CHROMIUM
GOLD, SILVER, NICKEL, COPPER
. . . For Pleasure and Profit!

If you have a workshop—at home or in business—you need this new Warner Electroplater. At the stroke of an electrified brush, you can electroplate models and projects—you can replate worn articles, faucets, tools, fixtures, silverware, etc. with a durable, sparkling coat of metal . . . Gold, Silver, Chromium, Nickel, Copper or Cadmium. Method is easy, simple, quick. Everything furnished—equipment complete, ready for use. *By doing a bit of work for others, your machine can pay for itself within a week.* So make your shop complete by getting a Warner Electroplater right away. Send today for FREE SAMPLE and illustrated literature. ACT AT ONCE! *Mail Coupon.*

WARNER ELECTRIC CO., DEPT. K-88
1512 Jarvis Avenue, Chicago 26, Ill.

FREE Details & Sample!

WARNER ELECTRIC CO., 1512 Jarvis Avenue, Chicago 26, Dept. K-88
Gentlemen: Send Free Sample and Details to:
Name
Address
City State

HUNTING and FISHING

HUNTING & FISHING

is a monthly magazine crammed full of hunting, fishing, camping, dog and boating stories and pictures, invaluable information about guns, fishing tackle, game law changes, best places to fish and hunt—countless ideas that will add more fun to your days afield.

Special Trial Offer

Send 25c in stamps or coin and we will send you Hunting & Fishing for six months.

HUNTING & FISHING
MAGAZINE, 250 Sportsman's Bldg., Boston, Mass.

Now A DYNAMIC HEAVY DUTY INDUSTRIAL WELDER

IDEAL FOR AUTO - HOME APPLIANCE AND FARM REPAIRS

DESIGNED TO DO HIGH GRADE WELDING INEXPENSIVELY—Maintenance Man; Farmers; Mechanics; Machine Shops; Foundries; Auto, General Repair and Job Welding Shops; all using the DYNAMIC find it so indispensable and useful that they cannot afford to be without it. If inexperienced, you can easily learn to do a variety of high grade welding jobs by following the practical, simplified operating and welding instructions furnished. Once you see a DYNAMIC in operation, you won't want to be without it. Its simplicity will amaze you. In a year the DYNAMIC only costs you about 6c a day. Helmet, rods, cables, holder and operating instructions, etc., furnished.

SAVES YOU VALUABLE TIME AND MONEY!

This portable DYNAMIC WELDER—easily carried to the job—can be operated from any convenient, properly wired 110 volt, 60 cycle line. Can also be supplied for 220 volt, 60 cycle operation and for other voltages and cycles at slight additional cost. Works on IRON, STEEL, BRASS, BRONZE, AND OTHER METALS—has 8 metallic and carbon arc welding heat stages—does work you would think only possible with larger more expensive machine.

DYNAMIC WELDER CO. • 13 East 23rd St., NF, Chicago 16, Ill.

FOR ONLY $23.50 COMPLETE . . .

AVAILABLE NOW WITHOUT PRIORITIES!

WRITE TODAY FOR PARTICULARS
Get details on our 10 day trial offer

Member Chicago Association of Commerce

VETS!

Only $1.98

HONORABLE
DISCHARGE RING
Genuine STERLING SILVER Gold Finish

HERE'S A VALUE! Handsome, hefty Genuine Sterling Silver HONORABLE DISCHARGE RING, yellow gold finish, for only $1.98 plus tax. Beautiful Discharge Emblem on handsome scrolled mounting. A magnificent ring you'll wear for life.

SEND NO MONEY Mail your name, address, and ring size today. Your Genuine Sterling Gold Finish Discharge Ring will be sent to you AT ONCE. Pay your postman only $1.98 plus tax and postage. Wear the ring 10 days, and if not delighted, return it and your money will be refunded at once. Yes, your satisfaction guaranteed! ORDER TODAY. Send strip of paper for size.

CHARLES STEWART, 616 Walnut St.
Dept. G-230, CINCINNATI 2, OHIO

Train Your Own HORSES!

Colts - Stock Horses - Circus Horses
Gait Show Horses - Write for FREE BOOK
ANIMAL LOVERS' ASSOCIATION
Box G-111, Tarzana, Calif.

MAN OR WOMAN WANTED—Full, or part time Rawleigh Route. No experience or capital necessary. Sales easy to make and profits large. Start immediately. Write Rawleigh Co., Dept. L-190-PBL, Freeport, Ill.

PATENTS Write for full information on what steps an inventor should take to secure a Patent.
RANDOLPH & BEAVERS, 573 Columbian Bldg., Washington 1, D. C.

Are You Satisfied With
YOUR NOSE?

Nobody today need go through life handicapped by a badly shaped nose, disfigured features or blemishes. In YOUR NEW FACE IS YOUR FORTUNE, a famous Plastic Surgeon shows how simple corrections "remodel" the unbeautiful nose, take years off the prematurely aged face. Yours, postpaid, in plain wrapper – only 25c

FRANKLIN HOUSE, Publishers
629 Drexel Bldg., Phila., Pa. Dept. 4-T

(to my mind) the slightest sense of horror. May we not have more stories of this type?

By the way, now that the Carolines are no longer in Jap hands is there any possibility that there will be any exploration of "The Lost City of Metalinem" off the shores of Ponape? This city I have heard is actual and it was hoped that exploration would give more factual information on forgotten races of the Pacific. This also was the locality chosen by Merritt for his "Moon Pool".

Now, may I through your column "The Readers Viewpoint" enlist the aid of your readers in finding some stories I want? I would like to buy, borrow or in some manner secure the following: "The Woman of the Wood" by Merritt; "Jason, Son of Jason" by J. U. Giesy; "Treasures of Tantalus" by Garret Smith; "Minos of Sardanes" and "Polaris and the Goddess Glorian" by C. B. Stilson; "The Queen of Life", "The Devolutionist". "The Emancipatrix" and others by H. E. Flint; also any by Serviss, Cummings and C. A. Smith.

H. F. RAYL.

1524 Oregon Ave.,
Steubenville, Ohio.

DEFINING FANTASY

It seems a common practice for your readers to criticize, constructively or otherwise, the policies of your publication. This practice strikes me as one of the reasons why your magazine is loved. Now, if you'll permit me, I, also, would like to express my reaction to your work.

First, on the contents of F.F.M.—

I believe that the policy of publishing genuine fantasy should be maintained without deviation. Admittedly there are various views as to what constitutes fantasy. My own idea of a liberal definition of fantasy would be any serious or humorous story pertaining to the supernatural, the weird, the strange. This category would include adventures into all ages and imaginable civilizations, but definitely does not include "science-fiction".

It is not my purpose here to appraise that class of literature that deals with planets and space-ships. I merely wish to point out that F.F.M. is virtually the only magazine now available to lovers of good fantasy; so, in fairness to readers who have no desire for space-ship tales and who, also, must wait two months between stories, the magazine should be strictly a fantasy publication. If the "science-fiction" addicts want planet stories they should worry the publishers of the half-dozen or so magazines that now cater to readers of that type of literature.

My personal preferences in authors of fantasy are Blackwood, Chambers, Haggard, Hodgson, Lovecraft, Merritt, Machen, Stoker, Clark Ashton Smith, S. F. Wright, and John Taine.

Dunsany would have been the peer of all fantasy writers except for a too cloying mysticism in many of his tales. He remains, however, the most perfect craftsman of all fantasy writers.

Merritt undoubtedly deserves his great popularity, and I only wish that some of his works were not marred by his political bias.

THE READERS' VIEWPOINT

I have a special fondness for Rider Haggard. It happened that the first full length novel I read as a boy was his "Nada the Lily". Rereading it recently, after a 30 year interval, I still found it a fine work and deserving of being better known to lovers of fantasy. You deserve only praise for using Chesterton's "The Man Who Was Thursday," and also Claude Farrere's "The House of the Secret." The latter is well written, satisfying fantasy.

Although in different vein, I enjoyed the Taine stories you gave us. Please, more Taine.

I prefer to read a story in your magazine even if it is available in book form, because of the illustrations in your edition. These are, almost invariably, well done and in the spirit of the text.

You are doing a fine job in the main by providing good fantasy. Keep it fantasy, and if possible, give it to us oftener. The reader's department is vital.

ANGELO DA SILVA.

53-11 Court,
Hermosa Beach, Cal.

CAN YOU HELP?

I've just finished rushing through the June edition, and I enjoyed "The Undying Monster" very much. The Machen story disappointed me a bit, although I really don't know what I was expecting. Lovecraft always handled that sort of thing better, I think. As for the cover—well, it was vaguely reminiscent of those on some of the less savory pulps—not up to par, I'd say. However, interior illustration on page 41 was excellent.

I'm in a bit of a spot, and I hope someone of the readers will help me. I managed to get hold of the "Man Who Was Thursday" issue and proceeded to read straight through, only to find that the *last* page was missing. I've been chewing my nails ever since. I'd be more than appreciative if someone would please tell me what happened; I haven't been able to find the story anywhere.

Thanks for a great magazine.

SHIRLEY H. RUBIN.

2455½ Cheremoya Ave.,
Hollywood 28, Calif.

CAN YOU FIX IT? These wonder books tell step by step HOW to make difficult repairs and adjustments, how to keep a car at maximum efficiency, including latest improvements in car design and operation. Engine troubles and how to correct them well covered.

6 BIG VOLUMES
2600 pages, 2000 illustrations, wiring diagrams, etc., including Diesel Engines. Beautiful modernistic, washable cloth binding.

AUTO
BOOKS ON APPROVAL

SEND NO MONEY. Just mail the coupon for a complete set of Six Big Auto Books, 20th Edition. Whether you are a mechanic or helper, expert or apprentice, auto owner or driver, take immediate advantage of this FREE EXAMINATION OFFER.

MAKE GOOD MONEY NOW
HOLD A PERMANENT JOB

America wants its automobiles kept in good repair. Men with "know how" are in demand, at big pay. These books will help you get and hold an important job, or give you a chance to go into business for yourself now or later. Any man who half tries to improve himself can learn auto servicing and repairing by this quick reference method. Use the JIFFY INDEX to find easily understood answer to any auto problem. These wonder books prepared by eleven of America's great automobile engineers. Many hundreds of valuable illustrations. Send the coupon TODAY.

A year's consulting privileges with our engineers now given with these books without extra charge.

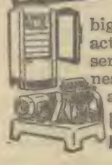
Vocational Publishers Since 1898

AMERICAN TECHNICAL SOCIETY, Dept. A931
Drexel Ave. at 58th St., Chicago 37, Ill.
I would like to examine your Six-Volume set of Auto Books. I will pay the delivery charges only, but if I choose I may return them express collect. If after 10 days' use I prefer to keep them, I will send you $2 and pay the balance at the rate of only $3 a month until $24.80 has been paid. Please include consulting service as offered above.

Name .....
Address .....
City ..... State .....
Please attach letter stating age, occupation, employer's name and address, and name and address of at least one business man as reference. Men in service, also please give home address.

REFRIGERATION and AIR CONDITIONING

REFRIGERATION TRAINING Since 1927



MECHANICAL units everywhere need servicing. Soon new units will require installation service. You can be ready with reliable pay-knowledge of this big income field. Unique home study-plus actual practice plan prepares you to enter servicing or installing field or get into business of your own. Great opportunities now and later. Get facts FREE. Write today!

UTILITIES ENGINEERING INSTITUTE
Dept. L-10, 1314 W. Belden Av. Chicago 14, Ill.

Kidneys Must Remove Excess Acids

Help 15 Miles of Kidney Tubes Flush Out Poisonous Waste

If you have an excess of acids in your blood, your 15 miles of kidney tubes may be overworked. These tiny filters and tubes are working day and night to help Nature rid your system of excess acids and poisonous waste.

When disorder of kidney function permits poisonous matter to remain in your blood, it may cause nagging backache, rheumatic pains, leg pains, loss of pep and energy, getting up nights, swelling, puffiness under the eyes, headaches and dizziness. Frequent or scanty passages with smarting and burning sometimes shows there is something wrong with your kidneys or bladder.

Kidneys may need help the same as bowels, so ask your druggist for Doan's Pills, a stimulant diuretic, used successfully by millions for over 40 years. Doan's give happy relief and will help the 15 miles of kidney tubes flush out poisonous waste from your blood. Get Doan's Pills.

Train for SUCCESS with I.C.S.

True for 55 years:

TODAY'S I. C. S. STUDENT IS TOMORROW'S LEADER!

—and never truer than today

• The Future belongs to the Trained Men!

ACT NOW TO JOIN THEM

Thousands of America's business and industrial leaders began their climb to success by mailing this coupon!

INTERNATIONAL CORRESPONDENCE SCHOOLS
BOX 3278-W, SCRANTON 9, PENNA.

Please send me complete information on the following subjects:

_____
(Write above the subject in which you are interested.)

Name _____ *Age* _____

Home Address _____

City _____ *State* _____

Employed by _____

Present Position _____ *Working Hours* _____ *A.M. to* _____ *P.M.*

Length of Service in World War II _____

Special tuition rates to members of the Armed Forces. Enrollment under the G. I. Bill of Rights approved for War II veterans.

It's Lee 6 to 1

In a nationwide survey* among thousands of men doing all types of work, the question was asked . . . "What brand of overalls do *you* prefer?" Lee Jelt Denim Overalls led the next brand by a margin of *6 to 1.*

Why is Lee the choice of common-sense, money-wise workingmen? Because they *know* bedrock work clothes value! They know Lee's exclusive fabrics wear longer and wash better. They know Lee "Tailored Sizes" mean perfect fit, lasting comfort and better appearance.

Buy Lee Work Clothes . . . at leading stores coast-to-coast.

UNION MADE
Lee
Highest Quality
WORK CLOTHES

COPYRIGHT 1941
THE H. D. LEE CO., INC.

THE H. D. LEE COMPANY, Inc.
Kansas City, Mo.
Minneapolis, Minn.
Trenton, N. J.
San Francisco, Calif.
South Bend, Ind.
Salina, Kansas

There's a LEE for every Job!

JELT DENIM OVERALLS • UNION-ALLS
MATCHED SHIRTS AND PANTS
DUNGAREES • COWBOY PANTS

*Survey made by a prominent publishing company.

WORLD'S LARGEST MANUFACTURER OF UNION-MADE WORK CLOTHES

"Guess that's what he means by a wonderful arrangement!"

Looking for all-around whiskey agreeableness?
Light body . . . plus magnificent, perfected flavor?
Remember . . . Calvert has blended more fine whiskey in its time
than any other distiller in America.
Hence the tradition
. . . *Clear Heads Choose Calvert*

Calvert
BLENDED WHISKIES
Reserve OR *Special*

Calvert Distillers Corp., N.Y.C. BLENDED WHISKEY 86.8 Proof.
Calvert "Reserve"—65% Grain Neutral Spirits. Calvert "Special"—72½% Grain Neutral Spirits

6 FAMOUS FANTASTIC MYSTERIES @ 25 cents

Amazing Discovery Makes Seat Covers Fit Snug, Smooth Without Expensive Installation Cost

DE LUXE QUALITY

Scotch Plaid

Genuine Fibre

Auto SEAT COVERS

FOR COUPES and All Front Seats **$3.98**

Fits most Cars!

Sedans and Coaches COMPLETE SET Front and Back Seat **$7.98**

A SOLID BACK For 4-door Sedan.

B DIVIDED BACK SOLID SEAT For Coupe or Coach front.

C INDIVIDUAL SEATS For divided back and seat.

CHOICE OF FRONT SEAT STYLE

Simple to Order

Now it's no longer necessary to pay fancy prices for long-wearing fibre seat covers because of expensive installation! Just fill out the coupon indicating front seat type illustrated on left. They slip on easily . . . you can install in a few minutes. Perfect fit guaranteed or money back on our 10-day inspection plan. Mail the coupon today. Set of 3 Car Initials given at no extra cost.

SPECIAL

DISTRIBUTED DIRECT BY MAIL OFFER SAVES MONEY

EXCLUSIVE! Not Sold Elsewhere!

Cool and comfortable, colorful, long-wearing seat covers that stay clean . . . sleek, genuine fibre surfaces are lacquer-coated to resist dust, dirt and to make them water repellent. Tailored for snug, smooth fit with double stitched seams and artificial leather trim for extra long wear. Fit most cars, including 1948 models. Yes, these bright, sparkling Scotch Plaid Fibre Seat Covers make old cars look new and keep new cars new-looking as they protect clothing and keep upholstery new-looking for higher trade-in value. Special . . . 3 initials for car door included without extra cost. Mail coupon today!

At last you can enjoy the comfortable coolness and handsome appearance of beautiful automobile seat covers, expertly tailored of genuine Scotch Plaid Fibre, without paying fancy prices! An amazing discovery, elasticized slip-over sides, now insures snug, smooth fit without expensive installation costs. Over 100,000 satisfied users can't be wrong! These wonderful, colorful seat covers slip on in a jiffy . . . anyone can easily install in just a few minutes! Often gives your car greater trade-in value. Yes, for a better-looking car, for cooler and more comfortable driving, get brand-new seat covers for your car while this new bargain introductory price is yours for the taking. Mail the coupon today. Supply is limited.

SEND NO MONEY . . .

10 DAY HOME INSPECTION OFFER

The NEW EASY SLIP OVER STYLE

Anyone Can Now Put On in Only a Few Minutes . . .

If you need new automobile seat covers, either for front seat alone or for front and back seats, mail your order today. We fit most makes and model cars, including 1948 models. Fill out and mail the coupon . . . on arrival pay only $3.98 for front seat or $7.98 for complete sets of front and back seats, plus C.O.D. postage. Do this on our home inspection offer . . . if not delighted, return covers in 10 days, and we will refund your money. But don't wait. This introductory offer can't go on forever. Fill out the coupon and mail today.

AMERICAN MERCHANDISING CO.,
Dept. SC-142
9 Madison Ave., Montgomery 4, Ala.

SPECIAL! Set of 3 car initials INCLUDED WITHOUT EXTRA COST

Simple to permanently mount, these chrome plate metal initials glamorize every car. State 3 initials you want. Kit comes complete ready to use, entirely without extra cost. Mail coupon today.

RMC

MAIL COUPON

AMERICAN MERCHANDISING CO.,
Dept. SC-142
9 Madison Ave., Montgomery 4, Ala.

Please send me the DeLuxe Seat Covers for car checked off below:

Make ..... Model ..... Year .....

FRONT SEAT TYPE: A ..... B ..... C .....

CHECK ONE ☐ I am enclosing $ ..... in full payment. Send Postpaid.
☐ Send C.O.D. I will pay postman $ ..... plus postage.

NAME .....

ADDRESS .....

CITY ..... ZONE ..... STATE .....

$7.98 for Complete Set

Also include CAR INITIAL Kit of 3 initials and liquid adhesive for permanent mounting in 10 seconds. Send these 3 initials: Print Plainly. ☐ ☐ ☐

?-3-34 Aug. Famous Fantastic M-1078-?

BLOOD-CRAZED KILLERS IN CANON CITY PRISON BREAK!
HEADLINE HOT!
The savage story of the most sensational manhunt in history!
Filmed where it Actually happened!
CANON CITY
DENVER POST PHOTO
LIFE's Picture of the Week comes to Life on the Screen...
Produced by Bryan Foy
An Eagle Lion Films Production

Famous FANTASTIC Mysteries

25¢

VOL. 9 AUGUST, 1948 No. 6

Book-Length Novel

The Purple Sapphire — **John Taine** — 8

To the rim of Earth's last frontier they fought, a man and a girl who held the sole key to a long dead civilization—the key that might let it live again across the centuries!

Short Story

The Night Before the End of the World — **Murray Leinster** — 114

Truth and lies had masqueraded too often before a propaganda-weary world. How could he warn deaf mankind, before it was too late, that this was really DOOM?

The Readers' Viewpoint — 6

Masters of Fantasy — **Neil Austin and William Rose Benét** — 113

Stephen Vincent Benét (1898-1943)

In the Next Issue — 119

Cover by Lawrence. Inside illustrations by Finlay and Leydenfrost.

Published bi-monthly by All-Fiction Field, Inc., a subsidiary of Popular Publications, Inc., at 2256 Grove Street, Chicago 16, Illinois. Editorial and Executive Offices, 205 East 42nd Street, New York 17, N. Y. Henry Steeger, President and Secretary, Harold S. Goldsmith, Vice-President and Treasurer. Entered as second-class matter April 21, 1941, at the Post Office at Chicago, Illinois, under the Act of March 3, 1879. Copyright, 1948, by All-Fiction Field, Inc. This issue is published simultaneously in the Dominion of Canada. Copyright under International Copyright Convention and Pan American Copyright Conventions. All rights reserved, including the right of reproduction, in whole or in part, in any form. Single copy, 25c. Annual subscription for U.S.A., its possessions and Canada, $1.50; other countries $2.00 additional. Send subscriptions to 205 East 42nd Street, New York 17, N. Y. For advertising rates, address Sam J. Perry, 205 East 42nd Street, New York 17, N. Y. When submitting manuscripts, enclose stamped, self-addressed envelope for their return if found unavailable. The publishers will exercise care in the handling of unsolicited manuscripts, but assume no responsibility for their return. Any resemblance between any character appearing in fictional matter, and any person, living or dead, is entirely coincidental and unintentional. Printed in the U.S.A.

THE WEST'S TEN MOST RUTHLESS KILLERS RIDE AGAIN!

Ten times the thrills of "Badman's Territory"— when the bloodiest band in history swoops down upon a lawless land as

THE SUNDANCE KID
THE YOUNGERS
BILLY THE KID
WILD BILL DOOLIN
THE DALTONS
WILD BILL YEAGER
THE ARKANSAS KID
and
CHEYENNE...

angel-faced gun-girl of the Badlands— plunder and blast frontier Oklahoma!

RKO PRESENTS

RETURN OF THE BAD MEN

STARRING

RANDOLPH SCOTT · ROBERT RYAN
ANNE JEFFREYS · GEORGE "GABBY" HAYES
JACQUELINE WHITE

Produced by NAT HOLT · Directed by RAY ENRIGHT
Screen Play by CHARLES O'NEAL, JACK NATTEFORD and LUCI WARD

RKO RADIO

The Readers' Viewpoint

Address comments to the Letter Editor, Famous Fantastic Mysteries, All-Fiction Field, Inc., 205 East 42nd St., New York 17, New York

ABOUT H. P. LOVECRAFT

Dear Editor:

My hubby picked up a copy of April 1948 *Famous Fantastic Mysteries* on the newsstand, and brought it home to me; he was fascinated by the cover . . . somehow, the pointing finger of the old genii with the red eyes and blue face and hair, popping out of the magic beanpot (at least, it looks like a tiny red-brown beanpot, to me!) intrigued him endlessly. He read it on the trolley coming home, and had all the other strap-hangers gaping, open-mouthed, and wondering, no doubt, what it was all about.

As usual, I turned to the letter department, first of all . . . somehow, when a magazine conducts such a department, it seems a safer magazine to read, proving that it is not afraid to publish readers' frank comments . . . and what did my eyes discover there? Mention of Howard P. Lovecraft, Providence, R. I.'s own native son and favorite author of weird stories, in a letter signed Donald L. Fox, of Bicknell, Ind.

This letter praised a sketch of Lovecraft that appeared in the August 1947 issue on page 113 which I, most unfortunately, missed. In fact, this April issue is, believe it or not, the first one we've seen. Lay the blame on other lovers of uncanny yarns here in our city . . . no doubt copies of *Famous Fantastic Mysteries* sell so rapidly that no newsdealer can keep them stocked sufficiently for their customers.

If any kind reader happens to have this issue, if they'll loan me their copy, I'll guarantee its safe return, once I've glimpsed the drawing of Lovecraft.

You see, my husband and I were literary buddies of H.P.L., as we always called this now famous writer. He used to bring his manuscripts over to our house, for criticism, though Heaven knows they were always letter-perfect in our opinions. Just the same, Lovecraft would read them aloud, munching on bars of sweet chocolate between paragraphs, for he loved this confection. H.P.L. hated cold weather with an intense hatred. He was a man of many idiosyncrasies, but withal a wonderful pal and a staunch friend. He always made himself perfectly at home with us, loved to pet our cats, and hated fish—in fact, any kind of sea-food was hateful to this master of the macabre.

When H.P.L. died, it broke our hearts. He was buried in historic old Swan Point Cemetery, here in Providence, and we often visit his grave. Sometimes it seems he is very near, as we read over cards he sent us on his various travels.

As for the magazine: "City of the Dead" is a great story . . . kept us interested throughout. We enjoyed Robert W. Chambers' novelette, "The Messenger", and the sketch of Algernon Blackwood was wonderfully executed. But best of all I enjoyed the wonderful "Readers' Viewpoint" with letters from readers everywhere! From now on, I'm taking no chances. I'm ordering my copies of F.F.M. in advance.

Glad to see a letter from August Derleth . . . We know him, too. We met him last summer during his hurried trip to Providence.

MRS. MURIEL E. EDDY.

125 Pearl St.,
Providence 7, Rhode Island.

"CITY OF THE DEAD" ENJOYABLE

Since my last letter, F.F.M. has shown a marked improvement in content and arrangement—and the revived F.N. has been showered with unanimous approval.

However, there is still plenty of room for additional improvement in both magazines. There are several important points which should not be overlooked if one is determined to reach perfection. And one is, isn't she? All right—now that we see eye to eye, I'll take you directly to the point.

Without bandying words, Miss Editor, I would like to say that we are in urgent need of an idea department. We are in desperate, excruciating, and alarming need of an idea department. You don't have to point out that we have the Readers' Viewpoint and that it is just full of ideas. I already know that. The fact is: Those ideas are not in a form in which the readers may get together in a definite stand and signify their approval or disapproval. What we want you to do is bring back the Editor's Page in both F.F.M. and F.N., and say to us plainly: "Do you want such and such a thing, or don't you?" By our reaction to the idea under scrutiny, you'll know exactly what sort of magazine we want.

Now, we come to the subject of portfolios. Look at it this way, sweet Editor: If you gave us one folio of drawings by Virgil Finlay and one by Lawrence every year (which you haven't done so far!), you could not possibly give us all of their best work. Agreed? Then *this* will solve the problem— Offer the entire lot of illustrations, including covers, double-page and half-page spreads, contained in a single issue for a price depending on the cost of reproduction. Having the plates already made and in operating condition, you could manage the proposition with very little difficulty. Such an undertaking would be a godsend to all the followers of your splendid artists.

At this point, we ought to talk about *Super Science* and *Astonishing Stories*. You may remember that the February 1943 issue of *Super*

(Continued on page 121)

JEFF LOST INTEREST IN FISHING WHEN...

WORKING HIS WAY THROUGH THE HEAVY BRUSH TOWARD HIS FAVORITE TROUT POOL, JEFF MILLER'S THOUGHTS OF A BIG CATCH ARE RUDELY INTERRUPTED . . .

MEN, FOR SHAVES THAT REALLY RATE — FAST, CLEAN AND GOOD-LOOKING — USE THIN GILLETTES. FAR KEENER AND LONGER-LASTING THAN ANY OTHER LOW-PRICED BLADES. THIN GILLETTES ARE PRECISION MADE FOR YOUR GILLETTE RAZOR. YOU SHAVE IN PERFECT COMFORT AND PROTECT YOUR FACE FROM SCRAPE AND IRRITATION. ALWAYS ASK FOR THIN GILLETTES
THIN
Gillette
BLADES
4 for 10¢

The desert for miles around them was a vast, intricate tangle of sapphire blue serpents coiling and uncoiling sluggishly in the level rays of the sun. . . .

By John Taine

THE PURPLE SAPPHIRE

To the rim of Earth's last frontier they fought, a man and a girl who held the sole key to a long dead civilization—the key that might let it live again across the centuries!

CHAPTER I

THE LEAD BOX

"WHY do you come to me, General Wedderburn? My specialty is gems and precious stones, not young ladies who are missing. You see, to put it plainly, my niece and I must first of all make a living. Were it not for this awkward necessity, we should be eager to offer you our sympathy. As it is, undue display of feeling on our parts might raise your hopes, only to disappoint them later. So it seems to me best that we understand one another's points of view a little better before we commit ourselves to any agreement whatsoever."

First North American Magazine Rights purchased from the author.

John Ford, gem-trader and world-famous pathfinder through the deserts of Central Asia, turned from his white-haired visitor and resumed the leisurely sorting of a small heap of superb sapphires.

"I have come to you, Mr. Ford, for several reasons. The first is that you are an American."

"And what precisely has that to do with it?"

"A great deal. What you begin, you finish. Moreover, your years of exploring and prospecting in Tibet, Northern India and Turkestan have given you a familiarity with the native dialects and customs that is unique. I believe, for reasons which I will explain fully if you agree to my proposal, that a knowledge of the Tibetan language may be of help in following up an important clue. Now, a man of your experience must see that I cannot explain the grounds of my belief until I feel reasonably sure that you will undertake the search for my daughter.

"For, the fewer persons acquainted with the facts and theories concerning such a case as my daughter's, the better will be our chance of success. That is nothing more than the common sense our secret service men have taught me in the past twelve years. Again, so far as your qualifications are concerned, there is nobody in our entire secret service who compares with you in the art of passing himself off as a native-born Tibetan. Now this particular thing may or may not be of use in what I wish you to undertake. I mention it merely as an example of the special kind of ability which certainly will be required in this case. And last, your unique knowledge of obscure Asiatic dialects makes you the one man living who stands a reasonable chance of obtaining the information I wish. How, I will explain presently, if you give me the assurance I desire."

"You will make me vain, General Wedderburn," Ford demurred with a modest smile. "It is true that we finish what we begin, at least in my trade. For if we don't, the other fellow makes a quick end of us. So I claim no special credit for my virtues which, after all, are only the necessities of my profession. But," he continued, critically inspecting a flawless stone of the deepest midnight blue, "you might have included my niece in your estimate of my tricks."

The studied nonchalance of his manner betrayed less indifference to the General's project than he tried to assume. "Now, my niece," he went on, "is really better at some kinds of deception than I am. Though she scarcely looks the part now, she can get herself up so that the dirtiest Tibetan couldn't tell her from his own grease-and-mud-plastered daughter. She's a peach when she gets on her war filth. And as you say, General, what we start, we finish."

The General thought he saw his chance and took it.

"I could make it well worth your while," he said off-handedly.

Ford selected another sapphire for inspection. "Are you aware," he asked quietly, without looking up, "that such a search as you propose will be a very costly undertaking?"

"I have thought of that," the General replied calmly.

"And has it occurred to you," Ford continued, "that there must be hundreds of my enterprising countrymen who could break into Tibet—or the Bank of England, for that matter—if you paid them sufficiently well? Right here in Sikkim there are probably scores. You will pardon me, General Wedderburn, for again pointing out that you have not yet convinced me that I am the one man for your job."

"Possibly there are others who could traverse Tibet as natives," the General admitted, "although I doubt whether there is a man in India who could do it with the ease and comparative safety that you can. However that may be, and after all, as I said, we may not need your ability in that direction, there cannot be two opinions about your mastery of Asiatic dialects. Even the secret service men speak of you with respect. Now, I thought that you as a gem-trader would be particularly interested in the search."

Ford pricked up his ears. "But I understood that you wished me to find your daughter, not precious stones."

"The recovery of my daughter is all that I care about," the General assented. "Any further gains of the expedition would be yours."

"Ah, I am beginning to see." Ford smiled. "So my compensation is to be whatever I can pick up on the way?"

"Sapphires, for instance," the General suggested with a significant nod at the little heap on the table.

Ford turned to his niece. "Rosita," he said, "General Wedderburn thinks he knows where to find sapphires, even if he can't find his daughter. Shall we search for her?"

Rosita looked quietly up from the tray

of many-colored stones which she was arranging, and for a moment the depths of her brown eyes glowed with the strange lustre of the precious stones and the world-old lure of their mystery. But the revelation of her deeper self passed in a flash, and instantly her baffling smile masked her, as moonlight in seeming to make clearer the mystery of the sea but draws over it an intangible veil. She turned her smiling face towards the General, and for the first time he saw her full beauty. The reply on her lips hesitated and remained unspoken before his puzzled wonder.

It was not so much her brown eyes and closely curled golden hair, for the beautiful alliance is not uncommon, that held his gaze, as it was an indefinable "something" about the shape and carriage of the exquisite head that called to his memory poignant associations of another head that he had never forgotten in its least detail of beauty. The prematurely aged man brushed his hand across his eyes and looked hastily away. His dream had been but a dream. He heard her voice.

"Shall we help you to find your daughter, General Wedderburn?" she asked. "From what I have heard, I think the decision rests with you."

"How so, Miss Rowe?"

"By making plain to us how we can afford to do what you wish. We are not unsympathetic. But neither are we millionaires."

IT WAS evident that Rosita was not drawn to this distinguished officer of His Majesty's Indian forces who persisted in hiding his own hand while endeavoring to make her uncle show his. She suspected the General of distrustfully concealing his most persuasive argument, and she knew that her uncle, although as sharp as his neighbor in business matters, was absolutely trustworthy with another man's secret. Adoring her uncle, she consequently felt a little less than chilly toward the General.

Another defect in the General's technique of approach irritated her even more. He seemed still to think that the services of this American gem-trader and his niece could be purchased for considerably less than the maximum which he was prepared to give. This enraged her. If she must work for a living, she was determined to get all the respect and every cent that she possibly could for her labors. In a flash her whole manner became crisp.

"Is the British Government so poverty-stricken and so feeble, General Wedderburn, that it can not protect its own subjects? Why should my uncle undertake this difficult and probably dangerous search? For the sake of a few compliments and vague prospects of trade? They cost nothing. We want the unvarnished truth, also a statement of the most that you can pay us. Nothing less will gain you anything. A clear statement, please."

"You shall have it. The secret service for twelve years has ransacked India from Sikkim to Ceylon for my daughter, and has found not one trace of her. Only the powerful home influence of my late wife's father has kept the department active in what they long ago declared was a hopeless search. Left to themselves, they would have abandoned it eleven years ago, when their best men gave up my little girl for dead.

"But I knew then, and I know now," he brought his fist down on the arm of his chair, and the iron of his resolute will for a moment made his careworn face young, "I know with every fibre of my being that she is living and that I shall see her again. Two months ago my father-in-law died. Within a week of his death the head of the secret service notified me that his department would do nothing more. Directly or indirectly, the Government has spent thousands of pounds in the search, and now it is through. The quest ends just when it shows the first promise of success."

He thrust his hand into an inner pocket and drew forth a small flat box of highly polished lead. All six sides of the box were deeply engraved with the minute characters of some oriental script.

"There," he exclaimed, tossing the box between Ford and his niece, "examine what is in that box. All my cards but one are face up on the table, as an American would put it. I have nothing further up my sleeve but an ace. I'll lay it on the table too, later. Will one of you be so kind as to open the box? Press hard on the ends."

Ford unconcernedly picked up the lead box. "I'll risk it," he sighed, pressing firmly with his thumbs on the narrow ends of the box. The top sprung open, and in spite of themselves, Ford and Rosita permitted a low cry of pure astonishment to escape them.

"How much is a stone like that worth?" General Wedderburn asked quietly. Although apparently not watching them, he followed every emotion that flickered across the faces of his companions.

"What is it?" Ford demanded tensely.

"That is for you to say, Mr. Ford. You reminded me a few moments ago that precious stones, rather than mere human lives, are your specialty." The General took a grim pleasure in the irony of the situation.

"It is a sapphire, and yet it isn't," Ford muttered to himself. "No sapphire ever pulsated from blue to purple like this. The thing is alive."

He lifted the scintillating disc of purple fire from its dingy bed, turned it over and over in his palm, and then without a word handed this wonder of all jewelers to Rosita. She gazed into it, fascinated. Then she pressed it against her cheek and rubbed it softly across her lips. At last she reluctantly placed the stone back in its leaden box.

"It must weigh over two hundred carats, and there's not a flaw in it." She sighed. "What wouldn't I give to have it for my very own."

The General confirmed her estimate. "Perfect, as you say, and over two hundred carats. Two hundred and fifteen, to be precise."

The Maharajah of Mypore would give your weight in gold for that stone," Ford exclaimed, forgetting his assumed indifference. "And you're no featherweight. Even little Lemuel Anderson, the loan shark, might forget himself and offer you half what the stone is worth. But you have something else to show us?"

"All in good time." The General held up a huge knotted fist. "How much would an equally brilliant sapphire the size of that be worth?"

"Is it cut?"

"Yes, and the cutting is superb. The sapphire is in the form of a perfect sphere four and a half inches in diameter. It appears to have been hollowed out, although I can find no trace of a cut on the surface. There is not a scratch on it."

"If the stone is perfect," Ford replied, "its value depends only on what the wealthiest purchaser—say one of the native princes—is able to pay. You can set no fixed price on a jewel such as you describe. If you wish to turn it into cash, the quickest way is to recut the single stone into several smaller gems. But if the stone really is hollow as you suspect, the loss by recutting is obvious. Have you weighed the stone, or taken its specific gravity? How do you know it is not solid?"

"As a matter of fact, I do not know. I only suspect the stone is hollow because it appears to be impregnated with some foreign substance. This causes the entire jewel to glow and flash like an intense purple flame when it is exposed for varying periods of time to the full sunlight."

Rosita again picked up the sapphire and scrutinized it more closely.

"This stone, too, shows traces of the same thing," she remarked. "But I am sure it is neither hollow nor pitted. We can settle the question in half a minute." She walked over to the balances and gravimeters by the north window and quickly made the conclusive tests. "Except for its unusual brilliance and rare color," she announced, "this is a true sapphire of 215 and a fraction carats. The sapphire sphere, I presume, is your ace?"

The General shook his head and smiled. "A good player always has reserves," he answered. "No, the sapphire sphere is not my best card, although it is a good one."

"General Wedderburn," Rosita murmured, "we are ready to talk business."

THE General enjoyed his triumph in silence a few moments before following Rosita's lead.

"I am glad to hear that my proposition appeals to you, Miss Rowe," he began. "Will you, Mr. Ford, take up the search for my daughter if I can direct you to the place where sapphires like this and the other of which I spoke can be found?"

"I certainly shall. And what is more," Ford continued with a new conviction, "you shall see your daughter again if she is still alive. If she is dead, I will agree to find out when, where and how she died, and will bring back definite proofs for each item of my report. Now, will you please let us have once more the details of your daughter's kidnaping? What bearing on the case have this sapphire and the spherical one you described?"

"The sapphires will come in presently," General Wedderburn replied, "also my remaining fact which I regard as more significant than a sackful of sapphires. First, let us go back to what happened here in Darjiling, not half a mile from where we are now sitting, nearly thirteen years ago. It was early in June, 1907, that I returned to Darjiling with my party. We came in early because it was impossible to continue our survey of Northern Sikkim during the monsoon rains."

"I can guess that it would be," Ford laughed. "The rains probably will start next week, just when we do. Pardon my interruption."

"Certainly, Mr. Ford. You have my sympathy through the coming deluge, for I know a little water won't dampen a man with your determination. Well, at the time—thirteen years ago, long before the war—I was a captain in the Royal Engineers and in charge of the party. We had pretty well surveyed the lower ranges and valleys at the base of Katchinjinga, and settled down to write up our field notes and prepare the official report of our expedition. Having no further work that season for our field men and camp servants, we discharged them. That was on the morning of June 2, 1907.

"My own personal servant asked if he might remain a few days longer at our Darjiling headquarters, as he was expecting a friend from somewhere—I forget where—down in the plains. He wished to return with this man to Pedong where, he said, they both lived. Pedong, I need scarcely remind you, is the first 'station' this side of the frontier for the Tibetan caravans. This fact may be significant, or it may not. At any rate the secret service men never thought so," the General remarked savagely, before continuing his narrative.

"Seeing no objection," he resumed, "I granted the man's request. He had always been a faultless servant in every way, and I had grown quite fond of him. His intelligence was extraordinary for a man in his position, so much so that I suspected him of belonging to a far higher caste than his work indicated. However, it was none of my business, although his manner, his avidity for information regarding the white race—he was almost white himself—and his aristocratic bearing piqued my curiosity.

"In spite of his fair skin, he claimed he was a Rajput on his father's side and half Tibetan on his mother's. I believed neither statement. For he joined our party in Darjiling, and it is unlikely that such a mixture of races should be found here. Further, his personal appearance proved that he was lying. His features were remarkable for both strength and refinement with, I may add, a shade of cruelty at times.

"This may have been my imagination, however, for with the one exception of which I shall tell you presently, he was invariably kind to animals and considerate of men. Now, whatever his nationality, he was a thoroughbred, and I feel sure he was not an Asiatic. Yet it obviously was impossible to set him down as a European, although the shape of his head and the cast of his face were strangely reminiscent of the Caucasian races."

"Did it ever strike you," Ford broke in, "that he might have been an Englishman? Such things do happen, you know. Native women, whiskey pegs and more enticing ways of going to the devil do sometimes work miracles on your erratic countrymen."

"It did occur to me frequently," the General admitted. "There was, however, one convincing argument on the other side. The man's pronunciation of the commonest English words was unmistakably foreign. It was too consistently peculiar. In moments of genuine excitement a masquerader inevitably must have betrayed himself, but this man's tongue never tripped. Nevertheless, I was haunted by a feeling that the man was in some way disguised and that he was acting an extremely difficult part. But, as I have said, it was no affair of mine. I, of course, did not pry into his life so long as he did his work well, feeling that if he was anxious to live down some foolish slip he should be allowed to do so in peace.

"HIS weaknesses," the General continued impressively, "have always seemed to me, but not to the secret service, to hold workable clues to the riddle of his identity. The one flaw in his intelligence was a curious streak of superstitions that cropped out unexpectedly from time to time, mostly in the trivialities of camp routine. For instance, he never could be induced to sit with his back to the sun; and he seemed to fear deep shadows as a cat does water. Nothing could force him to enter a cave or to pass under an overhanging rock. Beyond these and similar taboos, he had, so far as I ever discovered, no religion whatever. The point interested me, so without his knowledge, I tested him to see whether he was a Buddhist, a Zoroastrian, a Mahometan, a Confucian or a Christian. All of his reactions were nil. It was evident that none of these great systems of belief had occupied his thoughts a single moment of his life.

"On the other hand, his scientific aptitudes were remarkable. He soon mastered the details of surveying and map-making, and asked if he might occasionally borrow a book to pass away the evenings. Having kept up my reading, I had taken with me on the expedition about a dozen rather stiff works on modern physics. He went through the lot in four months. Then his questions, always diffident and respectful,

began in earnest. I was amazed at his scientific insight. Under his penetrating criticism all of our modern speculations seemed in some mysterious way familiar and childish. His merciless analysis dissolved away the tissue of modern theory from the ancient fact, leaving only a bare skeleton of crude beliefs which I instinctively recognized as the folklore of our race inherited from prehistoric ages. Our modern attempts to break up the atom and supply our industries with inexhaustible sources of power seemed to hold him with a perverse fascination. Although his scorn of our achievements in this direction amounted to contemptuous sarcasm, he constantly recurred to the subject with renewed interest.

"Last, I should mention his uncanny sense of locality. It was impossible for him to get lost, even in the mountains on the darkest night, and as a guide or scout he was unerring. In these respects he was more of an animal than a human being."

General Wedderburn paused and lit a cheroot before continuing. "I give you this minute description of the man so that you may recognize him when you meet him. For I am convinced that the essential first step in the recovery of my daughter is the location of my former servant—who called himself plain Singh, an obviously assumed name.

"On the third of June, 1907, the day after Singh had asked me if he might remain, my wife and little girl, then just eight years old, came up from Simla and joined me here in Darjiling. Naturally, I saw nothing of Singh that day or the next. At four o'clock on the fifth we—my wife, our little girl and I—were sitting at tea on the veranda of our bungalow, when Evelyn—my little daughter—asked me if she might run across the road to pick some bright yellow begonias which had caught her eye. Her mother assented, and Evelyn left us. Having gathered her posy, she turned round and smiled across the road. Then she called out (I can hear her yet), asking if she might go through the hedge. There were some fine scarlet begonias just beyond, not over a foot from the tamarisks, she said. We nodded, and she was gone. That was the last glimpse my wife and I ever had of her, and the last that my wife was ever to have. She died five years later, an old woman at thirty-three."

The General tossed away his cheroot. "After fifteen minutes had passed and no Evelyn reappeared through the tamarisks, my wife became uneasy and sent the servants to look for her. They returned in half an hour empty-handed. In the meantime I had remembered Singh. He, with his extraordinary instincts for all kinds of scouting should certainly be able to find our little daughter in a very few minutes. On going to his quarters I found him out. Tea had just been prepared, and a large bowl of rice, evidently cooked up for the next day, was still faintly steaming where it had been lifted off the fire. Thinking he must be somewhere nearby I shouted his name. There was no answer. I hurried out madly to look for him."

"You did not find him?" Rosita asked.

"No, nor did the best men of the India Secret Service in all the twelve years of their search."

"Surely, you found some trace—footprints, trodden grass, or something of the sort?" Ford suggested.

"Of course. A man cannot vanish from the face of the earth without leaving some record of his going. The servants first found, in a grassy glade about a hundred feet from the hedge where we last saw our little girl, the handful of yellow begonias which she had picked. Twenty yards farther on I came across a shred of her pongee pinafore and a chain and locket with a four-leafed clover that she used to wear about her neck. The chain had been snapped; evidently she had struggled."

It was some moments before the General continued, and when he did, it was in a disciplined voice. "A few feet farther on I found fresh signs of her desperate fight. A yard of Singh's tunic had been ripped from him, and his turban lay under a datura near-by."

"And that was all?"

"There was nothing more that we could find in a month of searching. But when my first distress had passed and I had courage to examine the evidence, I noticed at once the peculiar weight of the scrap of Singh's tunic. It was part of the garment into which several pockets had been worked and completely sewn over. All but one of the pockets were empty. In that last I found that infernal sapphire in its lead box."

THE General flung out his arm at the incomparable gem as though to accuse it, and his companions looked hastily away. Then Rosita broke the painful silence.

"The abduction was premeditated," she said. "Singh waited patiently for his

chance and seized the first that came."

"How do you know that?" General Wedderburn asked.

"He could observe your veranda from his quarters where he cooked the rice?"

"Yes, it must have been easily possible through the tamarisk hedge in front of the coolies' compound. The hedge was only a few feet from him, but at least fifty yards from us."

"Well, then," Rosita continued, "he spied on you all day, and when he saw Evelyn cross the road, he slipped out and ran round to the hedge to be ready in case she should go through it. He seized and gagged her the instant she did so."

"You generally know what you are talking about, Rosita," her uncle remarked, "though I'm hanged if I follow you now."

"It is perfectly simple. General Wedderburn found the yellow begonias which Evelyn had picked. Did he find any scarlet ones?"

"No," Ford admitted, and the General nodded.

"Then she had picked none," Rosita concluded, "and they were less than a yard beyond the hedge. So Singh must have seized her as I said. By the way, General Wedderburn, did you ever talk to Singh of your little girl?"

"Often, in the evenings."

"And you described her to him?"

"Yes. She was very beautiful."

"Did he ever see a picture of her?"

"I showed him her miniature several times," the General replied. "You will pardon me if I do not show it to you just now."

"Certainly. I understand." Rosita's businesslike preoccupation had softened as she spoke, and for a moment her face assumed the winsome tenderness of a little girl's. Again the puzzled look crept into the General's eyes, and he studied her with furtive interest.

"Are you by any chance of English descent, Miss Rowe?" he asked.

"Hardly," she replied with a smile, "unless you care to go as far back as the *Mayflower* and the Pilgrim Fathers. My mother traced her ancestry that far. But since then all manner of nationalities have been melted down to make me the plain American I am. My hair," she laughed, "may be Swedish for all I know, and my eyes Tibetan. Why do you ask?"

"Because in some intangible way you remind me of Evelyn."

"Had she my hair and eyes? Coloring often is the basis of such resemblances, and mine is common enough."

"Not exactly, yet it was similar—the same general shades. But it isn't that. I can't explain my feeling very well, but it is the way you carry your head and its somewhat Grecian lines that make me think of my little girl. Your facial expression, of course, is entirely different. Yours is vivid, if you will pardon my being personal. Evelyn was rather of the poetic, dreamy type."

Rosita laughed. "So may I have been when I was eight. Since then there has been little time for dreams. When night comes I am so tired, as a rule, that I dream of nothing but having made enough money to take a long vacation, with lots of stunning gowns and innumerable balls. Then the alarm clock goes off, my fortune vanishes, and I crawl into my working clothes."

"Environment," the General remarked dryly, "is an important factor in evolution after all."

Ford had been absorbed in thought. "Granting," he said slowly, "that the abduction was premeditated, what was Singh's motive? It cannot have been money, for he made no attempt to extort a ransom. And from your description, General, I gather that this man Singh was in no ordinary sense a criminal or a degenerate? Pardon me if I ask painful questions, but I must have something to go on."

"Assuredly, he was neither criminal, as we usually understand the term, nor degenerate. His intelligence was far too high for anything of that sort. As to his motive, I know no more than you. But I feel certain that when we do solve this twelve years' mystery, we shall find that Singh's motives were those of no ordinary adventurer."

Ford picked up the lead box and examined it narrowly. "This writing," he said, when he had finished his inspection, "is very peculiar. I thought I was at least acquainted with the scripts of the principal Asiatic languages, but I can make out only one short sentence on this. There are, I should judge, no less than seven different dialects represented in these engraved characters. The one which I can read is in ancient Tibetan. It is not particularly to my credit," he added modestly, "that I can make out even this one. A venerable and exceedingly filthy lama taught me the older script and the rudiments of the ancient language on our last expedition after carved jade. I submitted to his instructions merely to keep from being bored to death in the endless evenings.

This line says," he indicated a narrow strip of the engraving on the box, *"I will keep the jewel in this box, that it may not lose the life of its fire, and that I may have health and happiness.* That is a literal translation. It probably has some talismanic significance, but I am not up on such things. Have you had the rest of this read, General?"

"Not yet. The secret service submitted photographs of all the inscriptions on the box to the best orientalists in the world. Beyond what you have just translated, none of them could decipher so much as a single character. They agree, however, that the rest of the writing is in languages unrelated to any of the parent stocks of Asiatic or European tongues spoken within the last ten thousand years—since the earliest Sumerian and Chinese. So that gate is barred to us. There remains one more."

"Which?" Ford demanded. "Personally, I see nothing yet but a blank wall."

"The one that our penny-wise, pound-foolish service refuses to enter. The one that would take them to within a few steps of success after twelve years of futile wanderings through every hamlet and city throughout all India. If you will come with me presently, I will show this other thing to you."

"Is it the other sapphire—the sphere?" Rosita asked eagerly.

"Yes, Miss Rowe, and better. Jewels by themselves are worthless trash. It is only when a gem has some human significance that it becomes interesting and valuable."

HAVING sat on this money-making young woman to his own taste, the General freely forgave her and even favored her with a genial smile, which she ignored.

"I shall now play my ace," the General resumed, evidently well pleased with himself. "When you have seen it, you will agree with me, I think, that you have as excellent a prospect of getting your sapphires as I have of recovering my daughter. To me, the facts I am about to lay before you are as good as a guarantee of the success of our search. First, I saw the owner of the sapphire sphere less than three hours ago."

"What!" they exclaimed together.

"Just as I say. I left him to come directly to your bungalow."

"Has he told you anything?" Ford asked tensely.

"Yes, an immense amount. In fact, he has talked almost incessantly for three days."

"What did he say?" Rosita demanded.

"Blest if I know," the General ruefully admitted. "I only understood one word, and that was at second hand."

"Do you mean to say," Ford asked incredulously, "that you have talked with this man for three days and haven't wormed out of him where he got the sapphire sphere?"

"That isn't what I said. He did all the talking. I merely listened until I had to give it up as a hopeless job. Then, after a short exchange of telegrams with the secret service, I came to you."

"Ah," said Ford with a knowing smile, "I see. He's some native who is trying to interest you, as the most important Mogul in this province, in his find of sapphires. And you can't understand his lingo. If he's from anywhere near Tibet, I should be able to act as interpreter."

"Not a bad guess," the General admitted condescendingly. He seemed to be testing out the astuteness of this gem-trader who was to be his agent in the search. "Not bad," he repeated, "except that it's wrong. Miss Rowe, what do you say? A keen young business woman like you should be shrewd enough to see through such an obvious paradox."

"And I do," Rosita exclaimed. "For I can not imagine you letting any human being talk to you three days on end if you had the power to shut him up. So it follows that you were powerless."

"Right so far," the General assented with a grudging nod. "What next? Why couldn't I make him hold his tongue—provided, of course, that I really wished to do so?"

"Because he was delirious."

The General's crestfallen air proclaimed the correctness of Rosita's solution.

"And he is still raving, for all I know," the General added. "Poor fellow, he is in a terrible condition."

"Fever?" Ford hazarded.

"Not according to the doctors at the sanitarium where he is. They say it is more like a severe case of prolonged drug poisoning than anything else, but what drug could have produced such distressing effects they can't guess. As you will see for yourselves, he has also been injured in a peculiar way."

"He's an Asiatic, I suppose?" Ford asked.

"His complexion is that of a hillsman. His features, however, are anything but Asiatic."

"Does he resemble Singh?" Rosita asked.

"Not in the least, except that he is a thoroughbred."

"Then who and what can he be?"

"That," the General replied, "is what I hope your uncle will be able to tell me. I am convinced that he is English, or at any rate a high-class European. But that really tells me nothing of value about the man. Either he has been away from civilization so long that he has forgotten his own language and now must speak the jargon that has become as second nature to him, or more probably he is still living over in his delirium the hardships of his travels. From his appearance he must have gone through hell.

"Although I can understand nothing of what he says, I know he is suffering the intensest mental agony. If only he would break into some recognizable language or dialect, we might be able to help him. Of all the flood of words he has uttered the hospital interpreters have understood only one. They say he has repeatedly used the Tibetan equivalent of 'yak.'"

"Have the doctors tried suggestion on him?" Ford asked. "It frequently works in cases of delirium, and is a common way of easing the patient."

"One of the younger interns did try it several times. But it was useless, for the physician had no clue as to what is tormenting the man, so he could make no reasonable suggestion to calm him. There will be no hope of doing anything for him that way until we learn in what language he is thinking. The interpreters and I tried all we know and got nothing."

"Then you came to us?" Ford queried.

"Not directly. The man's use of the Tibetan word for 'yak' first gave me the idea. Before that, however, I had telegraphed the facts of the case to the secret service, with what result I have told you. They courteously refused to reopen the matter, and mentioned your name, which had already occurred to me. Is it not the apex of their stupidity," the General burst out, "to refuse now to follow a sure clue after having wasted thousands of pounds on futilities? It is no longer a gamble that we are on the right track, it is an absolute certainty!

"Just consider the facts. Singh, the abductor of my little girl, leaves behind him a sapphire of unique size and quality. You as a gem-trader, and the secret service men as investigators of this case for twelve years, know that nowhere in the civilized world is there another sapphire of the same peculiar brilliance as Singh's, nowhere, I say, except in the sanitarium here at Darjiling. And the companion to Singh's stone is this broken-minded man's sphere. Isn't the conclusion obvious? Singh and this delirious patient have visited the same place. Singh has returned to it, this other man has left it.

"NOW mark what I say," the General continued after an impressive pause, "and you will see the inevitable logic of my theory. This other man turns up twelve years after Singh's disappearance with my daughter. In all probability Singh made straight for his own country, which without a doubt must be the place where these peculiar sapphires are found. If this place is in Asia at all—and where on earth could it be but in Asia?—it cannot have taken Singh more than three years at the very most to reach it. By the same argument the other man has not been more than three years on the road from there to here.

"To be safe, however, let us give him seven. He may not have been as familiar with the route as Singh. That leaves two years in which he could have wandered about Singh's country while Singh was there. In those two years wouldn't he have heard at least some rumors of the strange young white girl whom Singh had brought back with him? I say that he must. It is against all probability that he could penetrate the place where Singh got his sapphire and remain ignorant of an event which must have made an impression on the people. To me it is inconceivable that this man can have travelled the country successfully enough to come back with a huge fortune and not have heard something at least suspicious. That man knows where my daughter is."

"Even if we pass over the possibility that Evelyn may have died on the way," Rosita quietly interposed, "there is still a serious flaw in your argument."

The General's face went white. "Don't tell me," he begged, and then, "Out with it!"

"You have allowed this man seven years in which to *return* from Singh's country. How long do you suppose it took him to get there?"

The General groaned. "I see," he said. "This man may have left the country before Singh returned to it."

"In which case he will never have heard of Evelyn. For all we know, he may have been ten years on the road there. If he

did not know the way, it seems likely that the journey there must have taken longer than the journey back. You allow him seven years to return. I think it equally probable that he reached Singh's country as long ago as seventeen years. If so, and if it took him as much as five years to get his sapphire sphere, he left Singh's country just twelve years ago. So unless they met on the road, this man never heard of either Singh or Evelyn. It seems to me that your kind of arithmetic is too flukey. By changing the possible figures a little we can make it prove either case. Perhaps we may get at it in another way. How old is this man?"

"About thirty, I should judge."

"And you feel sure he is English or a European?"

"Certain."

"Then it is unlikely that he started on his travels before he was twenty-one. That gives us, say, ten years at the outside during which he was on the road. Your theory begins to look better. If your guess of his age is near the truth, he must have been in Singh's country at some time within the past ten years. Evelyn disappeared twelve years ago."

"After all, then," the General exclaimed triumphantly, "the odds are in our favor. It is even better than I thought. This man must certainly have heard of Evelyn."

"Provided Singh met with no accident on his return journey," Rosita quietly objected.

"I'll chance that." The General laughed. "Wouldn't you, Ford?"

"It's a surer bet," Ford agreed, "than many that we have taken with my life and Rosita's as our stakes. This much is probable: Singh and your man have both been to the place where the sapphires are, and that's where I'm going if I can learn the way from the man who knows it. And I shall use all means in my power to find out. If, as seems more than probable, your daughter is being held a prisoner, that alone is sufficient justification for anything I may have to do to get this man's secret."

The General nodded. "So I felt when I set the interpreters onto his delirious monologue. Such a thing is, of course, contemptible, but this is not a case for the usual decencies of etiquette."

"If we do learn anything," Ford warned him, "we mustn't expect the poor devil to welcome our interference. I shouldn't, myself, in his case, if I knew where to find such sapphires. Well, General Wedderburn, hadn't we better be visiting your friend? The sooner we get to work the better."

The General rose. "I'll take you to him at once." His eyes hungered for a little encouragement. "It's not a forlorn hope, is it?"

"I should say not! Remember, we are as keen after this as you are."

CHAPTER II

THE MAN WITH THE SCORCHED HANDS

IT WAS but a few steps from Ford's bungalow to the sanitarium toward which General Wedderburn conducted the party. In answer to the General's request, the white-uniformed orderly saluted and led the visitors to the private ward at the cooler end of the building.

"Still unconscious, I presume?" the General asked.

"Yes, sir. The delirium this morning has been more violent, if anything, than yesterday. He quieted down half an hour ago. I think he is resting a trifle easier now." The orderly opened a door and stood aside for the visitors to enter. They found themselves in an immaculate white room. Closing the door, the orderly left them alone with the patient.

The silent figure on the cot was that of a man of perhaps thirty, strongly built, but now terribly emaciated from either disease or long starvation. He lay flat on his back on a narrow cot, his arms straight and rigid at his sides on the single sheet which covered him. The palms of the hands were pressed close against his thighs. In some curious way his motionless form gave the impression of a soldier standing at attention. Evidently from long exposure to the tropical sun, the face and arms were almost black. But for his features he might at first glance have been mistaken for a native. From where they stood, Ford and Rosita saw his finely cut face in profile.

"He reminds me of a Roman sentinel on duty," she whispered.

"Yes," Ford assented, "Julius Caesar must have looked like that when he was a young man. It is the face of a born soldier."

"You may talk aloud," General Wedderburn said; "he hears nothing."

"And he has been like this all the time?" Rosita asked, bending over the still form on the cot.

"Almost. He was semi-conscious when a company of pioneers discovered him almost naked in the hills, twenty miles from

a road. At first they thought he was a native hillsman." The General chuckled. "Then they noticed, of all things on earth, a monocle screwed into his left eye. That, mind you, when the man had nothing but a filthy half yard of some sort of cloth about his middle and the last remains of what looked like scraps of yak hide bound on with twisted grass to the soles of his feet. You may imagine that his monocle and lofty though unconscious superiority made those pioneers gape. They treated him with respect. The sergeant, I hear, even offered to lend the unfortunate man his trousers, but he was too far gone to bother about trifles."

"Poor fellow," said Rosita softly.

"Oh, I don't know about being so poor," the General demurred. "They had the very deuce of a time bringing him in. There was a dirty bundle of rags in his hands which he simply could not be forced to give up, even in his semi-conscious condition. That naturally made him very difficult to carry over the twenty miles of steep trails and slippery rocks. His body for the whole distance lay as rigid as a petrified tree. Every muscle, they said, strained like steel to make a locked vise of his arms and hands."

"I can guess what he was carrying in that bundle of rags," said Ford. "The sapphire sphere."

"So the nurse found, with the aid of some soap and an expert way of going at things. Look, see his hands. He will show them in a moment."

Even as the General spoke the tense figure on the cot relaxed slightly, and the stern features by almost imperceptible degrees lost something of their simple, commanding nobility. With the slow return of consciousness the clear-cut profile became that of a different man. A new spirit, more subtle and reserved, animated the face and interposed an impenetrable barrier between the mind of the man and the external world. He seemed to withdraw farther within himself, and deliberately to conceal the true man whom complete unconsciousness had betrayed. The change became more rapid. Presently arms twitched convulsively. Then very slowly the palms of the hands released their pressure against his sides and turned outward on the sheet.

Ford and his niece tried to look away from the sight which met their gaze, but something stronger than their wills compelled them to stare in fascination at those terrible hands. The flesh of the palms was seared and scorched as if by a white-hot branding iron, and deep fissures cleft through the excoriated flesh to the bleached bones. Only a dull, highly glazed tissue, like the dried skin of a snake, covered the nakedness of the bones on the inner sides of the fingers, which now closed slowly over the cracked palms.

"Do you suppose he has been tortured?" Ford asked. "Only a red-hot iron could do that."

"The doctor says not," General Wedderburn replied; "at least so far as hot iron is concerned. Those are not ordinary burns. The doctor has no idea what caused them. At first he thought they resembled burns from an over-exposure to radium. He soon decided, however, that these are radically different."

"Oh, I wish I could help him," Rosita exclaimed, recoiling in pity from the scorched hands. "Can't we do something for him?"

"Apparently not. As I told you, the interpreters say he has several times used the Tibetan word for 'yak.' Taking this and the fact that the scraps of stuff bound onto the soles of his feet looked like yak hide, the doctors thought that perhaps his feet also were paining him. Beyond being badly calloused, however, his feet seem to be in good shape. It is only his hands that are injured."

"I wish he would talk," Ford muttered.

"You will probably have a chance to test your knowledge of outlandish dialects in a moment," the General replied. "His is unlike any the interpreters have ever heard. This showing of his hands is usually the prelude to delirium. He seems to be struggling to make us understand what he wants done to them."

"Poor fellow." Rosita sighed.

"IF HE has been in Central Asia," Ford asserted confidently, "I am almost sure to place the dialect."

"We have tried all we know, but nothing pacifies him. There—he's beginning."

At the first word, spoken rapidly and incisively, Ford started in surprise and leaned over the cot. The sufferer spoke one sentence, each word distinctly, paused a few moments and then repeated what he had said. His eyes remained closed. The words were automatic, uttered subconsciously.

Ford straightened up. "Let me see that box again, General." He took the lead case containing the sapphire and again translated aloud the single line of ancient

Tibetan. Then he pronounced it slowly, giving the words as nearly as possible the same intonations as those of the man with the seared hands. "Does that sound like what he said?"

The General nodded, but Rosita seemed doubtful. "It does, and yet it does not," she said. "Your accent is entirely different. His was alive, yours is dead. It is just as if a modern Italian were to express himself in Latin—you see what I mean. He might come somewhere near the sounds, but they would be meaningless to an old Roman."

"I noticed a difference, too," General Wedderburn agreed. "Still, if I know anything about Asiatic dialects, the two sentences express the same idea, whatever its real significance."

"Of course," Ford added, "my accent is second or third hand. I tried to reproduce exactly the sounds as the lama taught me, but the ancient Tibetan is much more difficult than the modern to pronounce accurately. This man may have learned the ancient language from a lama connected with some other monastery. Indeed, it is probable that he did. And besides, we do not yet know this man's nationality, in spite of his monocle. If he is French, say, his tongue would make quite a different job of the ancient language than mine in trying to overcome its natural English. Wait a minute; I'll try him out. In his present state he should be open to suggestion." Putting his lips to the patient's ear Ford whispered rapidly in English: "I understand what you want. *I will keep the jewel in its box, that it may not lose the life of its fire, and that you may have health and happiness.* I shall see to it for you, old fellow. Don't worry. That was it, wasn't it?"

A shadow of doubt, then a gleam of profound peace flickered for an instant over the drawn face on the pillow, and the lips moved. The man began to speak in the purest English with a characteristic drawl.

"Right, old chap. I don't know who you are. You may be another of those bally dreams. The blue flames cooked my brain. That's what's the matter with me. I know I'm talking, and I know I shouldn't, but I can't stop it. At least *I* can't stop *me*. I'm dotty, don't you know, with the heat and tramping about in that confounded desert—and all that sort of thing, don't you know. Damn the compass. It's a greater liar than I am."

"You're all right," Ford said reassuringly. "It must be your compass. Which way does it point?"

"All ways. Bally thing has no choice. South just the same to it as northeast. Beastly bore. Can't find my way out. Know I'm making an awful ass of myself, but can't help it. Know I'm dreaming, or unconscious, or something like that. Can't make it out. I say, old chap, what have I in my hands?"

"Nothing," Ford answered.

"There is nothing there? You're sure?"

"Positively nothing."

"Then what did I do with the bally thing?"

"What thing?"

"The big lead box weighed about thirty pounds. But I never funked it. Hung onto it till I reached the desert. No, not that far. The box, you know. All covered over with queer writing. Got hot as the devil coming up over the pass. No shade, you see. Just those everlasting blue rocks and the snow. I say, I must be as black as coal, what?"

"Blacker. What did you do with the box?"

"Chucked it away. Too heavy. Got so infernally hot I couldn't hold it. I remember now. It must be on the other side of the pass from the desert. But I say, I didn't throw away the stone, you know. I carried it in my hands alone for two hundred and sixty-eight days before—no, it must have been after—I hid it. I don't know when it was. Two hundred and sixty-eight. Kept count, don't you know, to keep from losing my bally mind."

"Then you were foolhardy enough," Ford suggested, venturing a random shot, "to disregard the warning on the box? You took the stone out of its lead casing and carried it in your bare hands?"

"What was a chap to do? All silly rot about any warning. The priests just put that on the box to frighten away the children. The kids might have used it to play ball with, and smashed it. Awful liars, those ignorant old priests. I say, old fellow, where is the stone?"

"It is here," General Wedderburn interposed. "Would you care to have it given to you?"

"Thanks awfully, old chap. But I say, you aren't the chap who asked me about the box. Who the devil are you?"

"Never mind now. I'll fetch the stone for you." General Wedderburn hurried from the room, and Rosita approached the cot.

"CAN'T I do something for your hands?" she murmured.

"Ah, pardon me, but are you a lady?"

She gazed into it, completely fascinated. . . .

"Of course I am!"

"Then I must be in heaven. . . . There are no ladies in this forsaken hole. I shall never see Sikkim again, and the rhododendrons."

"Yes, you shall. You are in Darjiling now."

"What a refreshing change after hell." He sighed wearily, and seemed to sink into a deeper coma.

"Can't I do something for your hands?" Rosita insisted.

Was it an illusion, or did the ghost of a smile flicker about his lips? "You may hold them," he replied. The words were barely audible. Rosita crimsoned but made no attempt to execute his wish. The emaciated figure modified its request. "That is, if you are a lady and not an angel. Wouldn't allow an angel to touch me with her tongs."

"I don't believe you are nearly so far gone as you pretend," Rosita retorted with some heat.

"But I am. Much farther. I am walking somewhere, but I can look back and see myself lying face down in the desert. There are two—no three—of me. One is here, wherever this is, and the other two are out there. And there is another of us that babbles like a brainless fool, and I can't make him hold his silly tongue. This is all a dream, but it is as clear as water. Hope I never wake up. I say, you haven't taken hold of my hands yet. I know yours are cool."

"Better do it to humor him," Ford advised. "That man isn't shamming; he's getting rapidly worse. I'll bet a dollar he kicks the bucket before midnight."

But Rosita would not take the bet. A moment later the General, entering with a small wooden box, found Rosita administering first aid, and for once in her life looking painfully self-conscious and uncomfortable.

"Ah," said the General, "I see you hold jewels at their right value, Miss Rowe. You must be half human, after all. Pity is akin to—what?"

"I don't know and I don't care," she answered shortly. "I'm doing this to humor him."

"They always say that. Well, he probably won't want his stone now. I needn't bother taking it out," and he carefully deposited the box at the foot of the cot. "Has he said anything more?"

"Too much," Rosita said, "for comfort. He is less distressing when all four of him are asleep."

The still figure never moved. If it heard, it gave no sign. Once more the lines of the face grew sterner, and the sheer nobility and indomitable courage of the true man reasserted their reign over the unconscious body. Ford picked up the box.

"May we see the sapphire?"

"Certainly," the General responded. "It is at its best, for I have had it in the full sunlight all morning."

Ford slid back the cover and almost dropped the box in his astonishment. "Great Scott!" he exclaimed, "the thing is on fire. Lord, what a stone."

"Take it out," the General suggested. "It's as cold as a lump of ice."

And so it proved. Forgetting her patient, Rosita caressed this blazing king of all jewels in her two hands, loth to let another touch it. She fondled and spoke to it as a mother speaks to her first-born. And what woman would not? Here was a sapphire, perfectly spherical, and over four inches in diameter, that coruscated with a dazzling, scintillating purple fire.

It seemed to have soaked up all the sunshine of India only to yield it back again intensified and wonderfully changed. Beside this incomparable gem the superbest of opals would have been but dingy clay. It was a dream of millions of flashing stars in a sapphire sky, and like the purest flame it lived and pulsated from one shape of beauty to another. One human being had all but sacrificed his hands to possess this gem; Rosita in the madness of the moment felt that she could give her arms for it.

A sharp, commanding voice from the cot cut short her ecstasies. The man evidently was delirious, for he continued to speak rapidly in a broken mélange of languages. So rapid was his ghostly monologue that Ford was unable to follow its drift. His tones alternated between command and entreaty, finally subsiding in a short succession of despairing monosyllables. Then he resumed, calmly and distinctly, in the language which they had first heard him use, and which Ford now recognized, in spite of the unaccustomed accent, as being beyond doubt the ancient Tibetan which his lama had taught him.

He held up a hand for silence from the other listeners, and strained every sense to catch the meaning. As the long recital proceeded in a clear, high-pitched monotone, Ford showed signs of intense and increasing excitement. His companions understood nothing. At last the voice ceased, and again the strained features relaxed.

The man sank into a natural sleep, breathing regularly and easily. His long illness had passed the crisis. The three crept from the room, leaving him in peace.

"THAT settles it," said Ford as they sat down in the shade of the deodars opposite the sanitarium. "I hate to be an eavesdropper—for anyone who consciously listens to the confessions of delirium is no better than that—but in this case the end justifies the means. General Wedderburn, if that man on the cot lives, I shall find your daughter and bring her back to you alive, or failing that, I will find out what happened to her."

Ford's excitement was so great that he had difficulty in speaking. His diffidence had vanished; he was a new man, with all the self-confidence of an assured though as yet unrealized success. "Without himself knowing the significance of what he has revealed," he continued, "that poor beggar with the scorched hands has unconsciously given away enough to make our gamble a practical certainty. I shall get my sapphires—of that I'm sure, and your end of it is so nearly certain that I would stake all my own gains on your probable success. Of course, much that the man said no doubt can be dismissed as the delusions of a disordered mind.

"Nevertheless, knowing what I do of Singh's case, I believe it possible to make sense out of an apparently meaningless mystery. His main revelation—it has to do with his search for the sapphires—must be substantially true. But let me say in self-defense that, without his sapphire sphere as tangible corroboration of your theory and his extraordinary disclosures, I should have believed nothing. The whole story is incredible but true. You were right in your guess. He is living over again in his delirium fragments of a terrible experience.

"We can see that he has suffered physically. It is not pain that torments him, I should judge, but the mental anguish of a great failure. Now, as I piece together your problem and his, I can see that his failure is to be our chance of success. At least, that is all that I have to gamble on. If I'm wrong, we shall all lose. It is our one chance. Therefore, we must take it. And I thought," he concluded with a laugh, "that I knew my way about Asia."

"Do you mean to say," General Wedderburn exploded, when at last he was able to speak, "do you mean to tell me that black scoundrel had a hand in the abduction of my daughter?"

"Easy, General, easy. Keep your shirt on. You may need it when the monsoon starts, for you're coming with us as far as Jelap-la, and no further, I may add. Now don't get excited; it's dangerous in this heat. This man never set eyes on your daughter. In fact, he wouldn't believe that she exists if you were to swear to the fact on a stack of Bibles as high as Mount Everest. He has told me nothing *directly* about Evelyn."

"Then how in . . ." the General burst out; but Ford stopped him.

"Remember, General, that my niece is present. We Americans do not swear before our women unless they drive us to it. I repeat that our sun-baked friend knows nothing of the abduction. But he knows a great many other things that are just as important, and he has given away the whole show. I have put two and two together, your story and his, and now I know twice as much as both of you together. You naturally want your daughter; he wants something quite different. And the best of it is that I'm the one man who can get both of you what you want. Incidentally, I shall make a fair profit out of the deal for Rosita and myself. You and the other fellow haven't got a pair of deuces between you. I've got a royal flush. Are you on?"

"I'm on," the General ventured, not quite sure that he wasn't off.

"Then, first of all, you must give me entire charge of operations."

The General stiffened. "I am not in the habit of going blindly into things. So I must ask you to explain what you have learned from this man's story."

"I shall do nothing of the sort. To begin with, it would take a year. You shall have all the explanations necessary as they develop. In fact, my whole life for the next year is likely to be a sort of modest little footnote to our friend's revelations. If your eyes are good, you will be able to read my notes as we get on. But in all seriousness, General, I must go into this in my own way, or stay out. Disclosure of my half-formed plans now might very easily wreck the whole project."

"IF THIS man dies," the General asked suspiciously, "will you be able to find your way into Singh's country?"

"Let us climb no mountains till we see them. I am assuming that he will recover. But if he dies I shall attempt to take up his work where he drops it. I'm going after these sapphires."

"What good will that do me?"

"Have you forgotten your own argument? Singh returned to the place where the sapphires are to be found, this man has come from it. If Evelyn is still alive, where is she to be sought? Obviously, where the sapphires are."

"Yet you say this man knows nothing of Evelyn."

"And I mean exactly what I say. Nevertheless, knowing that Singh abducted your daughter, I am justified in guessing an entirely different interpretation for the facts which this man has learned of Singh's country—facts which were the cause of his great failure and which he has totally misunderstood. In all this I am assuming that I am not crazy in believing the gist of his ravings. There is such a thing as being too rational, and that, I think, is at the root of our friend's trouble.

"Now, I may be going wrong in the opposite direction. If so, I should be able to judge from his behavior when we attach ourselves to him—if he recovers. If I am right, he will finally accept our interference. That is my guess. If I am wrong, he will treat us as lunatics, and we can begin to think up another theory. In either case, he will not receive us cordially, I predict, for probably he alone of all white men knows where those sapphires are.

"My first job will be to convince him of our discretion and straightness. His conduct will indicate how he must be handled. Personally, I incline to putting everything on a rock-bottom business basis. He will stand from me, an American, what he would never tolerate for an instant from you, a fellow Englishman—provided, of course, that he is English, as you suspect. If that fails, I'll acknowledge myself incompetent and let you, General Wedderburn, with your ignorance of Tibetan, take over the management and try to talk him around in very plain English."

"I have half a mind to try it," the General snapped.

"Then," said Ford earnestly, "let me offer you one piece of gratuitous advice. I had hoped you would not drive me to say what I now must, but it is for your own good. Don't assume that Evelyn reached Singh's country alive. Don't assume that she reached it at all. I am only taking your odds in believing that we have a gambler's chance of finding her."

The General's face changed. "You have formed no theory?"

"I did not mean that. Yes, I have a theory, but it is nothing more. And let me emphasize what I have already tried to make plain to you. Even if that man with the scorched hands were to hear your whole story, it is my opinion that he could tell you not one word more than I regarding the actual fate of your daughter. That is my calmly considered conclusion, based on what fragments of his unconscious self-betrayal I understood."

"But he could guess?"

"Anybody can do that. Now, General Wedderburn, be reasonable. Obstinacy is becoming only in a government mule. Do you go blindly, or do you stay out, as wise as an owl and as far-seeing as a bat?"

By a supreme effort the General corked his yeasty emotions and answered quite calmly. "I'll go in blindly. What am I to do?"

"Work the India Government to a pan-American finish for permission for two men and one woman to cross the frontier into Tibet. Also for twelve ponies broken both to pack and saddle and thoroughly acclimated to hard work at altitudes from ten to seventeen thousand feet. Incidentally, too, you might get supplies out of them for a year. Use all the pull you have. But don't boggle over the money. I can raise enough for a small army from a certain source."

"How?" the General incautiously asked.

"Hand over your sapphire, box and all. Thank you, General. This is merely to supply the commissariat and distribute bribes—pardon me, gifts—if necessary. I'll give you a receipt."

"Much obliged," said the General ironically. "Is there anything else?"

"Yes. A jugful. The two men in the expedition will be myself and our friend with the scorched hands. You stay behind."

"I'm dashed if I do! What kind of a hound do you think I am, to let you and another man risk your lives to find my daughter, while I sit around and drivel at gymkanas in Simla?"

"Then you most certainly will be dashed. For you can't go. Every member—and there are to be three and no more—of this expedition must speak Tibetan like a native. You can't manage a single word of it. Why, you didn't even recognize the Tibetan for 'yak' when you heard it, and that's one of their commonest everyday words. Rosita I would gladly leave behind if I dared, but I don't know where to find another white girl who speaks the language fluently and who knows Asiatics as well as I do. She must come. We may not

need her. But if we do, it will be badly."

"I refuse to let you go unless I go too. Two men and a young woman risking their lives to help my own flesh and blood while I stand by—it's preposterous!"

"LISTEN to me, General Wedderburn," Rosita quietly interrupted, laying a hand on his arm. "It is only natural that you should feel that way about it. If I were in your place, I should be just as unreasonable. But you don't know my uncle. He has never yet made a mistake in planning for any of his expeditions, and he has carried through dozens. He knows Tibet and the natives better than you do. And he has trained me since I was six years old. Ever since my parents died I have been with him, and I'm no dummy. Do you realize that I learned to jabber the dialects of Northern India before I ever spoke English? Or that I spoke Tibetan before I knew enough English to read Hans Andersen's fairy tales?

"As for any danger to me, you're mistaken. When I really set my mind to it, I can make myself from my yellow hair to my heels as black and filthy-looking as a pig, and the Tibetan girls just fall on my neck—only that isn't exactly what they do—and greet me as the long lost little sister of their childhood. I could spend a month alone in Lassa with greater safety than I could an evening after ten in your dear Piccadilly. Now, do be sensible and stay behind gracefully. You will have to, anyway, whether you like it or not. My uncle means business."

"Very well, I'll stay," he agreed. But he muttered something to himself that sounded suspiciously like "I'm dashed if I do."

"What did you say?" Rosita asked sweetly.

"Oh, nothing. I was just wondering who our friend is—the other member of your expedition."

"We can be pretty sure as to his identity, I think," said Ford. "He did not mention his name in his ravings, of course, but from his story I gather that he must be Captain Montague Joicey, given up for dead by the India Survey about eight years ago."

"By Jove!" the General exclaimed. "I wonder if he is. Let us go and have a look at him. I knew him quite well," he continued as they hastened back to the sanitarium. "Joicey was in charge of the party working to the northeast of where I surveyed twelve years ago—right in the heart of the Himalayas. I used to supervise his reports after I took up the office work, and saw him often. Some years later he slipped into a crevasse and was killed. At any rate his body was never recovered. If it's Joicey, where the deuce has he been all these years?"

"His own version as to that," said Ford as he followed the General into the patient's room, "is that he spent most of his absence without leave in hell. Is this Joicey?"

"Gad," the General exclaimed, peering into the emaciated face, "I believe it is. No," he said looking closer, "this can't be

Joicey. Joicey always seemed such a perfect ass."

"'Things are not what they seem,' as our dear old Longfellow discovered," Rosita reminded him. "Shall we leave him now to have his sleep out? If you will pardon me for differing from you, General Wedderburn, I should say that if Captain Joicey ever appeared foolish to you, it was for an excellent reason of his own."

"What?" the General demanded.

"I had rather not say," Rosita replied with an enigmatic smile into the General's not very intelligent countenance. "Anyway, he won't deceive either my uncle or me if he tries it on us when he wakes up."

"What do you mean, Miss Rowe?" the General asked, flushing uncomfortably.

"Oh, just that he might try to disguise himself. Here, don't forget your sapphire again, or rather his. It is losing some of its fire already. Perhaps you had better put it back in the sun before he asks for it again. Good afternoon. No, please don't trouble to escort us home. We shall see you tomorrow evening and talk over our plans—perhaps."

"WELL, Captain Joicey, how soon will you be able to travel?" Ford asked genially when the orderly had closed the door, leaving him and Rosita alone with the convalescent. It was now three weeks since they had seen the invalid. General Wedderburn, acting on Ford's advice, had not been near the room during this time, and he had given strict orders that Joicey be told nothing about himself or his sapphire sphere. Long sleep, excellent food and the best of nursing had wrought a marvelous transformation in the man. His seared hands, they thankfully noted, were now gloved. His face was filled out, the haggard look had given way to a mask of guarded restraint, and in place of the dominating mien of the born commander there was now only the calm reserve of the typical well-bred Englishman.

Nevertheless, his features, do what he might to efface his personality, still betrayed now and then the carefully concealed mind of the man. He might successfully act the minor part of the indifferent gentleman, but he could not convincingly play the commonplace. He now raised himself on one elbow and favored his visitors with a hostile stare. Rosita smiled back bewitchingly. Ford returned the ill-mannered stare with compound interest. It was a duel of rudeness between the two men. Ford won easily, forcing his weakened opponent to overstep the line of common decency.

"Who the deuce are you?" Joicey blurted out. Then, remembering his assumed part, he drawled wearily, "I fear I have not had the pleasure of your acquaintance."

"Then let me introduce myself. My name is John Ford—my business, trader in gems and incidentally explorer of certain parts of Asia. Ah, I see that you have heard of me. I regret that my maps were of no value to you in your recent travels. This lady is my niece and constant travelling companion, Miss Rosita Rowe. She speaks Tibetan—the modern variety—as well as I do, and probably much better than you. Now you should be able to talk business intelligently."

"American, I presume?"

"Isn't it a bore?" Rosita laughed, and her brown eyes sparkled with delight over this perfect jewel of an Englishman. "But really, Captain Joicey, we can be quite decent when we try. Now, won't you please get used to our outrageous manners at once? It will make it so much easier for all of us. You see, we shall be together for a long time, several months probably, with the Himalayas between us and the nearest Englishman."

Joicey's only immediate reply was a callous appraisal of Rosita's radiant beauty, from the supple lines of her trim figure, buoyant with youth and perfect health, to the exquisite face, alive with humor and intelligence that shone softly but clearly from her brown eyes, and the clustering curls of pure, shining gold. She was of a rare type. The flawless beauty of the features and her glorious coloring would attract any man; the womanliness, and above all the vivacity and intelligence of her face, mostly certainly would repel fools. It appeared to make not the slightest impression, favorably or otherwise, upon Captain Montague Joicey. Suddenly he shot at her in Tibetan, "Who told you my name?"

"You," she replied instantly in the same tongue. "At least you told us so much that we guessed the rest. You were not killed when you fell into that crevasse in Northern Sikkim in 1913. I do not know how you escaped, where you have been in the meantime, or what you have been doing, but I suspect my uncle does. Nevertheless, I do know your name."

If her fluent comand of the difficult language impressed him, he studiously concealed the fact. Turning to Ford, he asked

in English, "And what do you know?"

"Let me tell you frankly what I don't know. I have no idea of the exact route to the desert, the way across it, or how to reach the caves. These details I shall learn from you later."

"I don't follow you, sir."

"You will presently," Ford replied with perfect good humor. Then his manner changed. He bent down and whispered a few sentences in the ancient Tibetan. Joicey's face betrayed nothing. Ford said:

"So it is agreed, Captain, that you are to accompany us on a short trip into the hills to recuperate? General Wedderburn has arranged the necessary formalities about your leave, and so on."

"Wedderburn? Stuffy old ass. Used to mess up my reports. So they've made him a general, have they? Couldn't arrange his father's funeral. When do we start for the hills?"

"The day after tomorrow. We can travel easily the first week. You are quite able to make the first stages without tiring yourself. I hear you have been promenading regularly six hours a day this past week. You're better. By the way, have you heard that there was a European war while you were buried?"

"O Lord, yes. The orderly jaws about it all the blessed day when I want to sleep. Comforting chap, I must say. I shall be court-martialed—desertion in face of the enemy and all that sort of rot."

"No fear. Thanks to the General, you were officially killed eight years ago and officially raised from the dead, as innocent as a babe, last Thursday. They have begun asking questions about you in Parliament, so you had better clear out before you fall into sin again."

"I prefer sin to one of those beastly crevasses," he remarked with the sage gravity of a bronze Buddha. "Don't you, Miss Rowe?"

"IT DEPENDS," she said. "I'll wait until I've seen the crevasse. Now slip into your clothes and we'll meet you outside. We have an important engagement at eleven o'clock."

"I have no clothes," he said gloomily. "They destroyed my toga, and my evening dress is somewhere in Simla. Pyjamas wouldn't do, I suppose, or the hospital slops I've been wearing?"

"That's all right," Ford reassured him. "The orderly will bring you an outfit in a moment. I had you measured before you came to."

"Confounded cheek! Thanks awfully, just the same, old chap."

"Don't be long," Ford admonished him. "There is something for you in a box at the office. We'll take it outside."

Within fifteen minutes he joined them under the deodars, strolling up unconcernedly smoking a cigarette. In his perfectly fitting white duck and soft silk shirt he looked the typical sun-browned chappy off for a jaunt to see the other chappies risk their silly necks at polo. He had dressed with extreme care, even to the cigarette, which dangled from one corner of his mouth as if the languid smoker were too weary to enjoy it. How he had accomplished the miracle was a mystery, but his whole expression was one of tenderly nourished banality. Even his aquiline profile was softened to a putty imitation of a well-rubbed Roman coin. Civilization had worked wonders on him. Rosita critically inspected the apparition.

"It isn't quite perfect yet," she decided. "Something is lacking, and I don't know what."

"I fear I scarcely follow you." He gave her a cold stare and turned to her uncle. "Mr. Ford, you have a box or something of mine?"

"Right here. Sorry it isn't lead, but as you will probably want to sell the contents it makes little difference."

Joicey accepted the box, and in spite of his languid manner his immaculately gloved hands trembled. "Pardon me," he said, and turned aside. The sound of the cover sliding back was followed by a low exclamation of gratified surprise.

"By Jove, old fellow, this is awfully decent of you," he murmured, facing Ford. "I thought I had lost the bally thing."

He began clumsily fishing about in the box. They waited for him to bring out the great sapphire sphere. All morning it had been soaking up the sunlight and now it seethed with every hue of violet and purple. It was the General's kindly idea to have the stone at its best, as a pleasant surprise for the poor fellow, who doubtless thought he had lost his treasure forever. Joicey continued to fish awkwardly with one gloved hand, and presently caught the elusive and slippery thing he was after. With a subtle smile of the completest self-satisfaction he drew forth a large monocle which he proceeded to screw into his left eye.

"Ah," he sighed, "I thought I had lost the bally thing in those beastly hills. Can't see without it, you know." And closing the

box without further comment he carelessly stuck it under his arm.

Ford gazed at him in open-mouthed admiration. "You'll do," he said. "You beat the Dutch. Let's go."

Rosita for some moments found no words to clothe her emotions. She just filled her eyes with him, unashamed. Then she sighed. "Now you are perfect," she said. "It is the finishing touch. I understand now what the General meant. Only," she added doubtfully, "I always thought they were born that way, not made."

"What way, Miss Rowe, may I ask?"

"The way you look now. Oh, please don't spoil it by trying to look intelligent. You don't do that part of it at all well. It's too much like the real thing. Your disguise is absolutely perfect."

He stalked on by her side in bored silence, his face a blank. The miracle was accomplished. At last he was the complete gentleman; not the softest zephyr of a thought ruffled the placid mirror of his countenance. No wonder the General had been deceived.

CHAPTER III

TO HELL VIA EDEN

"I SAY," Joicey expostulated presently, "where are we going?"

"We have an appointment at eleven o'clock with Mr. Lemuel Anderson to negotiate a loan." Rosita informed him. "It is only a step from here."

"Sort of pawnbroker chap, eh?"

"Precisely," Ford replied. "A great and miscellaneous collector of precious stones, carved jade and ivory, estates, I.O.U.'s, and in fact, of anything that can be melted down to cash. In one way he is scrupulously fair; he skins all comers alike. I always expect to be done when I go to him, and just charge the difference to overhead."

"His specialty," Rosita added, "is dashing young army officers who worship sport in your fine English way, and who are waiting for inconvenient brothers or fathers to shuffle off. His collection of younger sons is said to be the most extensive and noblest in existence."

"I shall add myself to his cabinet,"

Rosita laughed. "Well, see that he sticks you into his box with a pin of pure gold. We regret having to use him this time, but we must, and that's all there is about it. He is the one man in India who commands sufficient cash to buy us out."

"Why sell?" Joicey drawled.

"Because," Ford explained, "it is a gamble whether we shall come out of this business alive. We always convert our assets into cash before quitting civilization. Then by a simple piece of legal machinery we leave the money in trust for ourselves when we return, or for the right people if we don't come back after a reasonable time. We take all precautions possible against being done out of our money. I needn't bore you with the details. The point is that if we don't come back, the lawyers get nothing and our friends everything. See?"

"Simple," he answered curtly. Something in Ford's manner had aroused his suspicions. They walked on in silence for a few moments. Then Joicey turned to Ford and gave him a keen look. "You are taking too much for granted," he said shortly. "I see no reason why I should not bid you good morning," He raised his hat to Rosita and stalked off.

"Just a moment, if you please, Captain Joicey," Ford called after him. Joicey turned. Ford spoke, first a few rapid sentences in the ancient Tibetan, continuing then in English. "It is immaterial to us whether you join us, go by yourself, or stay here. We're going. Only, if we all go together, we individually stand a hundred to one better chance of getting there and back alive. You've made up your mind to go back and get the rest of those sapphires. Any fool could see that, and we're not fools.

"When you return you will be by all odds the richest white man in India, or in all Asia for that matter. We mean to have our legitimate share in the profits. Legitimate, I say, because incidentally we have another commission to carry through for General Wedderburn. I'll tell you something. The General's little eight-year-old daughter was kidnapped by a man of unknown nationality twelve years ago. Does that throw any light on the past two weeks? If it doesn't, I'll tell you when I get good and ready to do so. Just now, I see, and so do you, in spite of your dumb-blind look, that the success or failure of either mission—getting the sapphires or the General's daughter—entails that of the other. I know more about the situation than you do, and I don't care to reveal my plans, even to my niece, until we're well under way. Now let me ask you a question. Did you ever come within a thousand to one chance of getting into the caves? Take your time to answer."

Joicey stood silent. His face betrayed nothing of what was passing in his mind. "I am not obliged to satisfy the curiosity of casual acquaintances," he said frigidly. He stood hesitant, idly fingering his precious monocle. "But you were so jolly decent about this bally thing, old chap, that I'll meet you halfway. Can't see without it, you know," he remarked, screwing in the monocle so as to get a microscopic view of Ford's face. "I'll ask you a question. Could *you* get into the caves?"

"No!" Ford snapped. "But my niece could."

"I must have chatted in my sleep like a female chimpanzee," he said with an air of intense disgust.

"You did," Ford assured him. "And it will turn out to be the most profitable speech you ever made. Rosita, do you think the Captain could pass himself off as a beautiful woman?"

Joicey blushed under Rosita's discomforting inspection. "I don't think it would be possible," she said judicially. "Especially if he were thrown much with other beautiful young women—real ones, I mean. They would penetrate his disguise instantly. He is so very masculine. Again, it is extremely difficult for a man who likes women as well as Captain Joicey does to masquerade in anything but very masculine rôles. I don't believe you appreciate how excellent his present disguise really is." She glanced diffidently at his broad chest and athletic build, permitting her eyes for just an instant to flicker over his slim hips. "I can't see anything the least feminine about his figure," she concluded.

Joicey collapsed. "You will have to learn the ancient language," he grudgingly admitted.

"Then you shall teach me," she smiled. "It should be comparatively easy on the top of the modern Tibetan. The grammar can't be so very different. You won't find me incurably stupid after we get better acquainted." Joicey did not kindle at the prospect. In fact, he seemed chilled.

THEY walked on in constrained silence, Joicey now and then glancing suspiciously at his companions.

"What color—" he began. Then, thinking better of his intention, he abruptly checked himself.

"What color was what?" Ford demanded.

Joicey withdrew within his reserve. It was plain that he distrusted the gem-traders. He was not yet ready to commit himself and his secret to the cooperation of this pushing American and his business-like niece.

"Pardon me," he said, "but it really doesn't matter now."

"You mean what color was Singh's sapphire?" Rosita interrogated sweetly. "Why, similar to yours. Purple, I should say. You wouldn't call yours blue, would you?"

"Blue?" he repeated after her suspiciously. "Either you know too much," he said acidly, "or you are guessing too little," As he spoke, his face changed. The carefree gentleman vanished for an instant in the true man.

"Don't be so suspicious!" she replied with some asperity. "Can't you see that we are trying to help you?"

"And yourselves," he added.

"Well, why not? Must we risk our lives for nothing?"

"I am sure I don't know." He gave her a searching look. Failing to find in her open face either the confirmation or the denial of the suspicion that was haunting him, he walked on without another word. For the moment, at any rate, he seemed resigned to follow his companions' lead. But they could not be sure of him. His cold reserve effectively masked his thoughts, which his apparent acquiescence in their immediate purpose made but the more difficult to read.

"Well," said Ford, "here's our destination. Prepare to be skinned and well salted."

Anderson made his welcome just a trifle too cordial. He was a pudgy, effusive little man with a close-cropped black mustache, jet black oily hair and a noticeable lisp. The foxiness of his small black eyes was coyly and not altogether successfully sophisticated by a huge pair of tortoise-shell-rimmed glasses of a rich amber hue.

"And now my deah friendth," he breathed when his visitors were comfortably seated, "what can I do for you?" His manner had all the slick suavity of the more expensive brands of scented olive soap.

"You have done so much for me already," Ford began, "that I feel it is now my turn to do something handsome for you. One good turn deserves another, you know,"

"Yeth, yeth. We live by helping one another."

"Well, Lem, if that's how you live, here's where I give you a boost that should lift you half way to immortality." Ford took the General's small lead box from his breast pocket and tapped it significantly. "Anderson, a man of your genius and unrivalled opportunities for helping the

needy should be able to get at least three hundred thousand pounds for what is in this box. You have done me so many good turns in the past that I'll let you have the contents of this box for two hundred and twenty-five thousand. I'll keep the box itself as a souvenir. You wouldn't be interested in it. It's only lead."

"Deah me. Two hundred and twenty-five thousand dollars is a conthiderable thum of money," Anderson sighed, taking the box but not opening it.

"You bet it is," Ford agreed. "And at the present rate of exchange two hundred and twenty-five thousand pounds is a little better than four and a half times as considerable a sum. I spoke in pounds, not dollars."

Anderson opened the box. "Yeth," he lisped, "it ith more money than I have at present. Thith ith a pretty thapphire, Mr. Ford. May I write you a check for fifty thousand poundth?"

"Don't bother, Lem. Save your tips for the office boy. He needs them; I don't. I'll trouble you for the box *and* the stone."

Anderson, ignoring Ford's outstretched hand, continued toying with the sapphire disc. Where will you dithpothe of it, Mr. Ford?"

"Well, since you're an old friend, Lem, I'll whisper it to you. I shall offer that unique sapphire to the Maharajah of Mypore."

"Why didn't you go to him before you thaw me?" All this time, although apparently indifferent to the jewel, Anderson was slyly appraising its value. Under pretext of rubbing his eyes, he now removed his amber glasses.

"I came to you first, Lem, because you will buy anything under the sun without asking where the seller got it. The Maharajah would meet my terms without haggling. But I should have to fool and fiddle about his court a month, and I haven't the time to waste. We're off tomorrow morning on another trip."

"I should like to oblige an old friend, Mr. Ford, but weally, I haven't go that much money."

"No, but you could borrow it. Just think of all the friends you have helped who would be glad to lend you fifty times the amount on your personal note."

"I'll thee about it," he said, rising.

He soapily excused himself. Just as he was about to close the door softly behind him, Ford called after him. "Our usual cash basis, you know. Bank of England notes; thousand or five hundred pound denominations will do. No checks or other monkey business. Hurry back."

Anderson did not deign to reply.

"He seemed to be a decent enough chap," Joicey disingenuously remarked. "Shouldn't wonder if he'd take this bally thing off my hands. Too deuced heavy to carry all the way back, you know."

"Oh, he will take it, right enough. Your wisdom teeth, too, if you let him see them."

THEY sat silently admiring Anderson's art treasures for several minutes. Joicey began to fidget. "Takes the beggar an infernal time to make the arrangements," he complained. "I want my lunch," he prevaricated, and all but grinned as he caught Rosita's intelligent, understanding eye.

"Lem has the notes in his safe. If he is telephoning it is to the Maharajah's bankers. When he comes back, he will know to the nearest farthing how much he can squeeze out of his customer."

The door opened, and Lem sidled in with a fistful of crackly white Bank of England notes. "Thorry I kept you waiting," he apologized; "but they thent a thlow methenger." He began methodically counting out the notes on the green baize.

Joicey's face grew blanker and blanker.

"Much obliged, Lem," said Ford, pocketing the fortune. "The stone's yours for what it's worth. Hope I can do you a favor some day, in return. Kindly give me back the box. It's of no intrinsic value. Thanks."

"Pray don't mention it," Anderson rejoined, with a smile that was smooth as oil and strained honey. "I'm alwayth glad to oblige a friend. Now, gentlemen and lady, ith there thomething more I can do for you?"

In a flash Joicey sized up his man. "Don't know, yet," he drawled. He placed his wooden box on the table, slid back the cover, and nonchalantly rolled the huge sapphire sphere, alive with violet light, out on the green baize. Anderson stood speechless. Then he found his tongue.

"Thith ith a thwindle!" he almost screamed, crimson with rage.

"You are mistaken," Joicey sighed. "How can you be so dense? It is a sapphire."

"Tho I thee, tho I thee! Thith ith a fine way to treat a friend," he spluttered at Ford. "I thought you were a gentleman!"

"Well, I try to be, provided it doesn't interfere too much with my business. But what's eating you, Lem? What have I done?"

"Done? Everything! Me! If I had theen thith first I wouldn't have given you

thixthpenth for thith rotten little thing." He contemptuously tossed his two hundred and twenty-five thousand pounds' worth of sapphire down on the table beside the incomparable sphere. The disc was outclassed; there could be not doubt of that. Anderson almost cried with rage.

"I don't want it, I don't want it!"

"All right, old man. Don't shriek. You don't have to take the bally thing unless you can't be happy without it." Joicey returned the king of sapphires to its plebeian box. "If you change your mind before I get outside you may have it for five million pounds cash. Otherwise I shall leave it at my bankers and sell it for something like its true value when we return."

His hand was on the doorknob when Anderson capitulated. He was shrewd enough to see that Joicey meant exactly what he said.

"All right," he snapped. "Come to the bank. I shall have to cable London and Paris."

"That is agreeable to me. Now, Mr. Anderson, it will be much more satisfactory to all parties if we have this thing examined and certified by an expert who is more than a mere dealer in precious stones. Then you will know precisely what you are buying. I am selling you a sapphire of unusually fine quality. Its shape and weight, of course, put it in a class by itself.

"To avoid possible misunderstandings later, I want you to realize very clearly that this sphere increases greatly in brilliance when it is exposed for even a few minutes to the pure sunlight. It retains this greater brilliance and fire for varying periods. Sometimes it will blaze away at top fire for several days, sometimes for only half an hour. The stone as you now see it is in its normal, dullest state. Put it in the sun for twenty minutes and you'll see wonders.

"Now, if you agree to pay me five million pounds cash for this sphere in its present state I'll call it a bargain. But if you think you are buying a stone that will always be exactly as it is now, I refuse to sell. Mr. Ford's stone is of the same general kind as this. Perhaps you had better make your receipt and quit-claim, for any reconsideration of these transactions cover both his stone and mine. And you had better include explicitly in the quit-claim that it has special reference to any change in the stones from the condition as certified by the expert at the exact time of delivery to you."

Anderson's foxy little eyes gleamed with cupidity. Here he was getting at least ten times as much as he had bargained for, and this immaculate young fop with the monocle—a first-class polo player and possibly a tennis champion, to judge by his bronzed skin and athletic build—was actually trying to talk him out of buying. But, then, it was only natural that Joicey should do this idiotic and gentlemanly thing; he looked the part.

"Come on, then," Anderson said. "I know an expert who can convinthe all partieth that you are weally thelling me a thapphire. I'll leave you with him while I go to the bank. We can meet there in the Directors' room at thix o'clock. Bring the thertificate with you, and the other thing, and I'll thign them both. You need them, I don't," he concluded with an undisguised sneer.

They passed out and separated, Ford and Rosita to return to their bungalow, Lem and Joicey to go about their lawful business. "Shall we see you this evening, Captain Joicey?" Rosita asked. Her eyes held a warm, but not too warm, invitation.

"Delighted. I'll drop in on my way to the hotel. Not going back to that beastly sanitarium." Had they quieted his suspicions? His easy courtesy might mean anything.

ABOUT eight o'clock that evening Joicey appeared. "I shan't come in," he said. "Just wanted to show you these." He exhibited photographic duplicates of the expert's reports on the sapphires and of Anderson's receipts. In these the buyer declared himself satisfied with the quality of the stones and waived all claims to reconsideration of the purchase price should either of the stones at any future time prove to be other than as certified that day by the expert. "The originals are deposited at the bank in our names jointly. By the way, I presume you have made all the arrangements you spoke of about your money? We are not going on a picnic, you know."

"Yes. And you?"

"Mine is deposited to my credit in the strongest banks of England, France and America. Between us, Anderson and I kept the cables hot for seven hours this afternoon. If I don't come back, the banks can do what they like with my money. But I have tried to arrange that it shall go for a particular exploration of a certain crevasse in the Himalayas," he added with a laugh. "My people are all dead, so it is either champagne or science so far as my fortune goes if I don't return."

"Then everything is ready. We start tomorrow morning at five sharp. All the bothersome details of the caravan are attended to, so you can sleep soundly. The pack train has already gone ahead. Be prepared to meet General Wedderburn in the morning."

"Stuffy old boy, what?"

"Not when you really know him," Rosita demurred. "We have learned to like him immensely this past week. When you hear all his story, you'll pity the poor old fellow. Now, good night."

"Good night, Miss Rowe. Tomorrow we start to break our necks or make our sillier fortunes. Queer, isn't it, that some chaps would be content with a rotten five million pounds?"

"Evidently you are not."

"Not while there is more where the five million came from, to be had for the taking."

"Even if you have to go through hell to reach it?" she asked, before she had thought what she was saying.

"What do you know?" he demanded fiercely. "Who has been talking to you?" His face almost frightened her. It was again the face of the man whom she had first seen; the well-nurtured nobody had vanished.

"It was only a chance remark," she stammered, "from something—really it was nothing definite—my uncle dropped."

He peered into her face. "You are telling the truth," he said. His features again lapsed into a mask of carefree indifference. "Well, good night, and pleasant dreams," he said, and left her to her thoughts.

"We parted on good terms, anyway," she said with a sigh of relief, as for the last time for many a month she turned the cat out to enjoy the moonlight.

IT WAS a sober little party that assembled before Ford's bungalow early the next morning. The mists still clung to the hills, and the valley yet slumbered a mile beneath the sleepy little town.

"Where's the General?" Rosita fretted. "He's ten minutes late already."

"I shouldn't be surprised," Joicey hazarded, "if he were in the throes of an exciting correspondence by cable with His Majesty the King. You impressed upon him the necessity for passports, I hope?"

"Naturally," Ford replied. "He would have burst ten days ago unless we had given him something to do. Well, he'll be along presently. We should do twenty-five miles today. The pack ponies are a march ahead of us by now; we can pick them up at Pashoke tonight. Joicey, you get four meals today, the rest of us two."

"Thanks awfully, old chap. Four meals a day is better than four days a meal. Hullo, here's the sluggard. Where have you been, General? Buckingham Palace?"

General Wedderburn was in no mood for frivolity. "It's no use, Ford," he groaned. "I have moved heaven and earth, in fact every blessed thing except the British Government. Look at this."

It was the climax of his endeavor. All the past fortnight he had maintained a lively and expensive correspondence by cable with his "home influence." The cablegram which he now waved like a banner was the last of several dozen. It was a curt refusal of all his requests. Under no circumstances would the Americans, Mr. John Ford, Miss Rosita Rowe, and the Englishmen, General Lindsay Wedderburn and Captain Montague Joicey, be permitted to cross the frontier into Tibet. Should they attempt to do so, they were to be forcibly prevented. Instructions to that effect had been cabled the Commander-in-Chief of His Majesty's Army in India.

"Ah," said Captain Montague Joicey. Neither Ford nor his niece made any comment. The General went crimson and exploded in the immediate vicinity of Joicey.

"Our project is nipped in the bud, and all you can say is 'Ah,'" he sputtered. "'Ah,' why don't you say something sensible?"

"Ah, really now I couldn't say." He screwed in his monocle a little tighter and stared blankly at the General. "Why don't you?"

"Now, you two," Rosita broke in, "please keep your compliments on ice till they cool off. The rest of this town wants to sleep. What are you going to do, Captain Joicey?"

"Go."

"Without a passport?" the General queried.

"Bring a bale of them if you like. The ponies might like some when we run out of barley. Personally, I never cared much for them."

The General turned sadly away. "Perfect fool," were the inaudible words which his lips framed.

"Ready, Ford?" Joicey called. "Very well then, give the word. You're conducting this show. I'm off."

He climbed onto his pony and trotted briskly up the sleepy-looking road. Without a word Ford sprang into his saddle.

Rosita was already mounted. Joicey turned his head.

"Coming with us, General? You can tell them at the Home Office that you saw us tumbling down a crevasse."

"I'll be dashed if I do," the General snorted as he fell across his pony and started in pursuit of Joicey. "I'll tell the Government to go. . . ."

Luckily, his pony just then indulged a penchant for ruts, so the General's remarks ceased for lack of wind. The four soon joined and trotted on in silence. Each felt that this perhaps was the last time that he or she might drink in to the uttermost all the magical tropical beauty of the Sikkim valleys and forests and the unsurpassible wonder of the mountains. The heaving mists parted. Out flashed the incredible blue of the morning sky, and range upon range of forest-clad hills billowed up in turquoise and indigo to the last sublime range of all, white, calm and infinitely remote, ethereally suspended in the clear azure. And above the sharp white line that cut the main range from the blue of heaven gleamed the supreme peak, the marvellous height of Kinchinjinga. On their left towered the eternal silences of the hills; on their right and all about them the luxuriant beauty of the tropical forest resounded to the varied din of innumerable crickets and strident insects, the distant booming of waterfalls, and the boiling rush of cataracts that foamed down the hillsides to the river.

The splendors of the forest moved past their eyes like the landscapes of a dream. Late flowering rhododendrons here and there shone through the giant palms and tree-ferns in vivid splashes of crimson and orange; every tree trunk was a many-colored bower of maidenhair, festooned vines and mosses and rich orchids of all hues from white to lavender and scarlet, and solitary white, golden-hearted lilies rose gigantically up, heavy with fragrance in the shady glades.

Great cables of flowering climbers, of morning glories, and ropes of vegetation, robinias and bauhinias, matted over with orchids and the most brilliant begonias wove the forest together into one transcendent robe of ever-changing beauty that Nature herself might wear at her bridal feast. And it was sweet-scented; the huge magnolia trees from their creamy white blossoms, each like an alabaster loving cup, poured out fragrance on the air.

AS THE road dipped steeply down three thousand feet or more the forest changed; as it climbed again up rocky ledges, new trees and shrubs, or more luxuriant masses of perennials seemed to flame into flower to wave the travelers farewell. All shades of green, from the glossy emerald of the young hollies, the chrysoprase of the maples and Himalayan birches to the bright, clearer hue of the banana leaves and massed bamboos, shone on the steep hillsides or along the ravines in a perfect harmony, and the roadside was a symphony of many-colored caladiums.

The road now descended to the Teesta valley, the hothouse of the world, with its rushing chocolate-covered river and its steamy, perfume-laden atmosphere.

"Up there among the orchids and ferns," Rosita observed to Joicey who rode by her side, "I was wondering why human beings are such fools as to leave a paradise like this deliberately to court misery in outlandish places. Take those tea planters up there in the hillside, for instance. Can you conceive of a lot happier that the lives they live? Look at their neat plantations, high up on the ridge out of this steaming heat, with every imaginable flower that

HEADACHE
UPSET STOMACH
JUMPY NERVES
RELIEF!
THANKS TO FAMOUS
BROMO-SELTZER
Millions turn to Bromo-Seltzer to relieve ordinary headache three ways. It's famous for giving fast help. Caution: Use only as directed. Get Bromo-Seltzer at your drugstore fountain or counter today.
A product of Emerson Drug Company since 1887.
BROMO-SELTZER

their hearts could long for blossoming in their gardens. Don't you envy them their lack of ambition, if nothing else? Why on earth are we forever wandering into forsaken deserts?"

"I don't know, I'm sure. Suppose it must be a disease of the white race. Now I, for instance, only begin to enjoy life when I get cooked through in the middle of some desert, or frozen stiff on the plateaus of Tibet. Extremes keep a chap moving, make him expand and contract, don't you know. Beastly bore, growing tea. Stuffier than surveying and having some old fool mess up your reports. Annangnisskeh!"

"What did you say?"

"I was talking to the gnats. Thought I had better not say it in English. A camel-driving Mussulman from Turkestan whom I used to pump for geographical information used to say that when a gnat stung him on the back of the neck. I offered him soda, but he preferred his own remedy. Kaper!"

"Where did that one sting you?"

"Couldn't tell you, I'm sure. Kissingnisskeh! I shall be jolly glad when we get out of this infernal paradise of yours, Miss Rowe. Look at those beastly leeches waving their heads at us. They make me sick. Just look at the beggars—millions and millions of them. It must have rained last night down here. Every blessed leaf and blade of grass is draped with the bloodthirsty little brutes. Shouldn't care to take a nap in the open."

"Yes, but see the butterflies!" she exclaimed. "They shine as if their wings were thin gold or beaten copper—oh, do look at that beauty—the big iridescent blue one. I've counted fifty-four different kinds in the last two miles."

"That's nothing. I've counted over a hundred new species of gnats and mosquitoes in the last fifty yards. The midgets are infinite. Ha! Look at our friend the General. His arms are going like a bally semaphore. I say, General Wedderburn," he shouted, "they don't understand signalling. Why don't you converse with them?"

Turning like a weathercock in his saddle, the General vociferated. The gist of his remarks seemed to be an unsympathetic estimate of Joicey's mentality.

"He shouldn't do that, you know," Joicey expostulated to Rosita. "Some day he will burst like a hot sausage. Can't you calm him?"

"It's the humidity. I feel stifled. It is worse than a Turkish bath down here."

"Really now? That's interesting." He eyed her with admiration. "I spent two weeks in Constantinople once, and never got a bath all the time I was there. How did you manage it?"

"Oh, this was in New York."

"I shall pay it a visit when we return. A chap needs something drastic after a sojourn with the Tibetans."

"I know," she agreed. "When we came back from our last trip it was a month before either of us looked like a human being. But you are thinking of something?"

His face had revealed a flash of the iron will behind the bland mask of banality. For a moment he looked as when she had first seen him, rigid, and unconscious, on his cot in the sanitarium. He started slightly and gave her a keen look.

"I was," he admitted. Then he went straight to the point. "General Wedderburn cannot possibly come with us."

"My uncle has already told him so. But he is more obstinate than a mule. Outwardly he agreed to follow my uncle's instructions and remain on this side of the frontier. Yet both of us know that he is planning to outwit and join our party on the Tibet side of the pass."

"It would not be difficult for a man who knows the hills as he does. I dare say he has surveyed all through that district, and what he doesn't know from personal experience he could easily pick up from his subordinates. Has your uncle any definite plan for getting rid of him?"

"Not that I know. We are to hold a council in camp tonight. The General is to explain his situation to you. Of course, you understood long ago that our expedition has a double objective?"

"Your uncle rubbed it in while you were present, if you remember. Well, let us not cross our bridges till we come to them. Ah, the General is dismounting. This must be near our camp. Have we a relay of fresh ponies?"

"Yes. Including the pack ponies, there are twelve in all. They are all first-class mountain beasts thoroughly hardened to climbing and long marches at high altitudes."

"Good. I must have a few minutes with your uncle."

"Do you plan to flit by moonlight and leave the General with the leeches?"

"No. I always prefer to work when the sun is up. Now, be very careful what you say tonight."

"I shall. Good luck."

The proposed council was abandoned. All that Rosita could get out of her uncle was a warning to keep a close guard on her tongue, both at night and during the long marches to follow, whenever the General might be within hearing.

"Where's Monty?" she asked. "He should be in bed by now, and I haven't seen him since supper."

"Perhaps he is," said Ford. "It is more probable, however, that he's off in some dirty native village buying more supplies. Most of the things I had stocked didn't seem to suit his fastidious taste."

"You might tell me something now." She pouted. "We're less than a week's journey from the frontier."

"Honestly, Rosita, I don't know myself. Joicey is as close as a clam. I sometimes think he is planning to skip out and leave us to our own devices."

"He shan't if I have anything to say about it," she said firmly. "After this he doesn't get out of my sight for more than five minutes. Then I'll be on his trail."

"Fascinate him, Rosita," her uncle said.

"I may have to," she replied, "though Goodness knows I don't want the job. Leave him to me."

ALL through the trying marches of the next five days, with their sharp ascents and drops of anything from two to four thousand feet, Joicey and Wedderburn were as thick as a pair of sixteen-year-old sweethearts. Possibly their mutual interests as old surveyors lent this roughest part of Sikkim a sentimental charm which the others missed. Rosita's guess was perhaps nearer the truth.

Her intuitions told her that the sudden friendship between the two men was one-sided. She guessed that Joicey was slowly but exhaustively pumping the General dry. She admired his staying qualities, and certainly Joicey did stick to the older man like one of his abominable leeches.

Overjoyed at first to find a new ear into which he might pour all the story of his little girl's abduction, the General soon wearied, and now desired nothing so much as the moral courage to punch that sympathetic ear turned so persistently toward him. Occasionally, seeing his friend's neck swell ominously, Ford cantered up to the General's relief. Joicey on these occasions dropped back and rode with Rosita. Ostensibly, he was charmed with her society, but she had an uneasy feeling that she was not making him out as completely as she could have wished.

In the evenings he was sociability itself. The General retired early, being older and more easily done in than the others. Joicey then would labor for three hours or more instructing Ford and Rosita in the ancient Tibetan. This looked promising. If he intended deserting them, he surely would not go to all this trouble. There were easier ways of deceiving them. Yet when in the morning they found the packs tampered with, and Joicey's sleeping bag suspiciously fresh looking, they wondered.

Rosita obviously could not follow him about all night. For one thing, she lacked a suitable chaperon. Ford once accompanied her a hundred yards or so, and made so much noise that they decided to return to camp. The lack of a chaperon did not seriously bother her, however; she could take care of herself anywhere, and up here on the roof of the world there were no cats to gossip about her. But the ease with which Joicey gave her the slip was decidedly annoying. He would be standing talking to his favorite pony one minute, and the next, night had swallowed him without a sound. Worst of all, he showed a willingness to meet her halfway in her attempts to interest him.

That she honestly liked him she was too candid to conceal from herself. Now, she knew well enough that if he were in the least interested in her, he would shy like a frightened horse at the first sign of interest in him, when, of course, she would immediately treat him as so much invisible air.

Unfortunately, he never shied, so she missed her chance to play the indifferent. She regretted this, for she imagined it to be one of her most effective rôles. Had anyone hinted this to her, she would undoubtedly have lost her head; for like all young women suffering from the same malady she was entirely unconscious of her ailment. She was just being as natural and as miserable as nature intended that she should be under the circumstances. Behind it all lurked the fear that he distrusted both her uncle and her, and that he was secretly planning to leave them in the lurch.

The long march to the frontier was now all but ended. Tomorrow they must either cross it or turn back, beaten. They sat around the camp-fire discussing their prospects, and presently Joicey, for the hundredth time, began cross-questioning the General. Briefly and irritably the General recounted again the incidents of his little daughter's abduction twelve years

previously. "Ford," he concluded, "is confident he can find and bring her back. That she is alive I have not the slightest doubt." He paused and glanced shrewdly from Joicey's frankly interested countenance to Ford's non-committal poker face. "I suspect," he said, "that you two oysters could be quite eloquent if you chose. Joicey, what do you know?"

"Nothing. But I am always ready to learn. What color was this chap Singh's hair?"

"Brown—no, it must have been black. Blest if I could say now." The General subsided in evident confusion.

"Sure it wasn't blue, General?"

The General's only reply was a silent version of "perfect fool," a sort of song without words or music. Joicey, however, to the astonishment of the others, persisted in his idiotic question. "Did you ever see your impeccable servant without his turban?" he queried. His tone had suddenly become perfectly serious.

"Now that you mention it, I don't believe I ever did."

"But you found his turban on the grass where your little girl had knocked it off in her struggles? Do you happen to remember the exact color?"

"Sapphire blue," the General admitted testily. He began to grow restless under the persistent questioning.

"IF I recall your description," Joicey continued mercilessly, "you remarked the unusually fine shape of Singh's head. It was rather Caucasian than Asiatic, you observed, although the general molding and carriage were finer—nobler, if I may put it so—than either. You also commented on the refinement of his features, on his extraordinary intelligence, his superstitious abhorrence of caves and overhanging rocks, and his curious reluctance to sit with his back to the sun.

"But what astonishes me," he drawled, screwing in his eyeglass and inspecting the General's face with flattering interest, "is the remarkable fact that you often saw Singh without his turban and yet never noticed the color of his hair. He must have dyed it before—I speak literally—he entered your service. I won't ask you whether he had a glass eye."

"Why not?" Rosita interposed, to avert the threatened explosion.

"Because he probably hadn't. Only one unfortunate man in several hundred thousand has."

The General exploded. "Look here! Do you see anything ludicrous in the abduction of a helpless eight-year-old child?"

"No," Joicey rejoined imperturbably. "I see something much more important. After five weary days it finally has burst upon my vision." He screwed up his eyeglass.

"What are you staring at?" the General demanded. He was now irritated to the point of exasperation.

"A great light. General Wedderburn, I shall have something to say to you in a moment. First I wish to apologize to Mr. Ford and Miss Rowe for certain unworthy suspicions which I have spent the past week in fighting, and which a chance expression of astonishment upon their faces a few moments ago finally dispelled. You will pardon me, Ford, for having set you down as a common adventurer. Beyond your excellent maps, which unfortunately were of no use to me, I know nothing whatever about you. I take no man on trust. Therefore, during the past week, I have made little expeditions of my own to the nearest telegraph stations while you and your charming niece were fast asleep.

"At Kalimpong, you may remember, I was absent several hours. When not telegraphing at night or going ahead to get replies to my last despatches, I have made a thorough search of all our luggage. What I learned by telegraph, cable and the inspection of our supplies almost convinced me that you were playing a straight game. But not quite."

"May I ask what did finally convince you that we are on the square?" Ford interrupted. "Mind, I'm not blaming you for looking us up; I should do exactly the same myself in a like case. I really am curious."

"The fact that neither you nor your niece knew the color of Singh's hair."

"But how in thunder could we have known? We never set eyes on the man."

"That is the point. Without knowing the color of this man's hair, you stand not the ghost of a chance of reaching your goal. Now I never saw Singh—that is, not to know him. Nevertheless, I know to half a shade's difference the color of his hair. And I told you so much in my delirium that I thought possibly I had given away this essential detail along with others of less importance.

"A thorough search of our joint effects convinced me that one of two things was true: either you were honestly ignorant of the essential detail, or you were dishonestly concealing your knowledge of it. If the

The gigantic sculptured figure was that of a man, thirty feet high, who seemed to be striding forward to meet them.

latter, then you were playing a double game with me, and I should have to watch you like a cat to see that you and your niece did not give me the slip. For, you two knowing that essential detail, would stand a chance of success where I stand none. That much is certain. By myself, as you pointed out when we were on our way to Anderson's, I could expect nothing but failure and perhaps death. But without searching your persons I could not be sure that you really were ignorant of the color of Singh's hair. The ommissions of certain useful articles from the packs—omissions which I have now supplied—might have been due either to honest ignorance on your part or really clever deceit. They were of just that kind which a man would make who wished to appear ignorant of the true nature of the difficulties which his caravan must surmount.

"On the other hand, they tallied with what a delirious man would forget in his ravings as things of no consequence beside the compelling importance of his fixed idea. In that case you would be acting honestly. The thing that finally convinced me of your absolute squarenes was the look which passed over your faces when I began asking the General silly questions. Now, before we start on the serious business of our expedition, I want to set things right. Henceforth I agree to be open and above board with you, Ford, and with you, Miss Rowe, in everything connected with our undertaking. I agree to this provided you give me a like assurance."

"We do," they assented.

"Then that's settled, and you needn't try to shadow me any more, Miss Rowe. You will pardon my over-sensitiveness to certain defects of human nature, I know, for both of you have dealt with Asiatics. Like me, you must find it difficult not to attribute second, third and even fourth motives to men whose actions are as simple and regular as clock work if taken at their face value."

"WE KNOW," said Ford. "A man gets so into the habit of husking the hulls off fat oriental lies to get at the few grains of truth inside, that he comes in time to suspect the multiplication table of lying elaborately and ingeniously. What is worse, he catches the disease himself."

"I haven't," said Joicey with a grin, "except to priests who have no religion. Now, General Wedderburn, for your end of it. Before you leave us to spend anxious months waiting for our return, I want you to know one thing. Your daughter was alive and unharmed the last time I heard of her. That was about seven years ago."

"Then you have seen her?" the General exclaimed, springing to his feet.

"No. I never came within a mile of her. Until half an hour ago I seriously doubted her existence. I thought she was a lying, oriental myth. One difficulty was to find a motive for Singh's abduction of her; I need not trouble you at present with the other grounds of my disbelief. It is enough to say now that I had what seemed good reasons, based on my distrust of the oriental character for truthfulness, to doubt her existence. The chance that you had lost a daughter who might possibly but improbably be the substance of truth behind the mist of lies seemed too slight for serious consideration. I preferred to trust my judgment that all orientals are born disguisers of the truth. But your last account brought out one or two details of Singh's character that have given me a clue to his motive. You emphasized his extraordinary intelligence and his sudden interest when you spoke of your little girl to him. His rather minute questions about her personal appearance which he seems to have put to you piecemeal were evidently well spaced, for you never resented his wholesale, unwarranted curiosity.

"A stupid man would have asked you everything at once. Singh's procedure bears out your estimate of his intelligence. This removed one difficulty: the man must have been really intelligent, and therefore a rare exception to his race as I know it. They are civilized, but not at present on a level of intelligence approaching that of the better Europeans. Being an exception, he would be urged by great motives. Now what could tempt him to an act that at first sight seems wanton folly?

"If your daughter had been say, twenty-five, and highly educated, I could easily enough have imagined a possible though foolhardy motive behind Singh's act. I need not go into this now; you will most probably learn it from your daughter's lips. But she was only a child, just eight years old. It suddenly dawned on me. Singh was a schemer and a shifty politician of the first order. His whole probable plan of action lay before me like a map of lying Asia drawn by the champion liar of all time."

"What was it?" Rosita asked, when Joicey paused to light a cigarette.

"I have only guessed it," he replied, "and so must ask you to let me off. For if I'm

wrong, I shall feel like a fool when we learn the truth. I'll bet you a sapphire, though, that Singh has been dead at least ten years. We can verify that, at any rate, when we rescue Evelyn."

"Take me to her!"

"Impossible, General Wedderburn. No man on earth could take you to your daughter." He slowly drew off his left glove, exposing the cracked and withered flesh of his hand. "Take a good close look at that. It isn't very painful now; that's the curious thing about these burns. How would you like to have every shred of flesh on your body first cracked like my palms and then withered up like the dry skin on those finger joints?"

They said nothing, gazing fascinated in spite of themselves at that terrible hand. Joicey drew on his glove again. "That," he said, "is what would happen to the man who should try to see your daughter. And it would happen to his whole body."

"Then how are we ever to rescue her?"

"We?" Joicey repeated. "That doesn't include you, remember. As to your daughter, Miss Rowe will find a way. A mouse can go where a cat can't. Now, General, if you will excuse us, we shall leave you to get a good night's rest. It's a long steep climb tomorrow, and there's worse to come. The monsoon can't hold off forever. Early tomorrow morning I must meet a messenger who is coming after us with an essential piece of luggage which Ford omitted, and for which I telegraphed." He shot Ford a significant look. Ford took the hint.

"I think I had better make a tour of inspection before turning in," he said. "Some of the animals seemed restive."

"Very well," said Joicey. "In the meantime, I'll give your niece a short drill in the ancient Tibetan. You pronounce it fairly well now, so you're excused from your lesson this evening. Now, Miss Rowe, shall we stroll over to that hedge of daturas?"

"That will be delightful. I can smell them even here. The moonlight always seems to make their strange fragrance sweeter, just as it brings out the soft glow on their long, white trumpets."

They had taken a few steps when she whispered, "When do we give him the slip?"

"Tomorrow, about noon," he replied. "It's a dirty trick, but unless a chap is willing once in a while to mess himself up, he'll never accomplish very much, good or bad. Charming evening, isn't it?"

"Beautiful— Oh! There's a man behind the daturas."

"So I suspected," he drawled. "My messenger must have confused this evening with tomorrow morning." He approached the man, and without a word gave him a piece of money, receiving in exchange a small package. The man immediately vanished. "Pardon me a moment. I must give this to your uncle to pack with the rest of our truck. I shall be right back."

His "moment" was an hour and fifteen minutes long, but Rosita waited. Curiosity got the better of her natural anger.

"Awfully sorry," he apologized sincerely, when at last he hurried breathlessly to her side. "Your uncle was having the very deuce of a time finding places for all my comforts, and I had to show him where to squeeze them in."

"That's all right," she said. "I hardly noticed your absence."

"Oh? Shall we start your lesson?"

CHAPTER IV

THE FORGOTTEN HIGHWAY

ABOUT three o'clock the next morning Ford was busy by the light of lanterns with the pack animals and their attendants—a polyglot crew of hillsmen and hardened dwellers in high altitudes. With the skill of an old campaigner he got his apparently absurd orders executed instantly without a word of protest or argument, although more than once the tried veterans of many expeditions glanced at him uneasily as though doubting his sanity.

Was the man mad, to be saddling up at this unearthly hour? His proceedings were certainly those of a lunatic. Many articles from the packs were discarded and thrust into obscure corners where prying eyes would be least likely to look, and the loads of all the animals were eased and readjusted. Giving his labors a last thorough inspection, Ford passed from one animal to the next, tightening a girth here, loosing a strap there, until he came to the end of the pack train.

"How many torches did you pack?" he asked the head man. He already knew, but wished to see whether the master of the caravan was alive.

"Eighty, sahib," the man replied with evident pride. He was not to be caught thus easily.

"Then align the train in marching order."

The leader quickly executed the command, fastening the halter of the last pony to the pack of the one before him, and so on up the train, until all were a linked unit. Ford then did something that no commander of an expedition should ever do. He called the men together and made them a short speech, complimenting them on their efficiency and endurance through the long stiff climb from tropical heat to Alpine temperatures.

This of itself might not have ruined the men for future usefulness. But considering that the real difficulties had not yet begun, the caravan leader's belief in his commander's sanity vanished utterly when Ford put his hand into his pocket, drew forth a number of large gold coins and presented one to each man. Naturally the men accepted the money. But they could not conceal their contempt for this generous greenhorn.

"Some of you," said Ford, "have wives and children in Pedong. It is our last halt this side of the frontier. When we cross over Jelap-la into Tibet, we leave wives and children behind us, perhaps never to see them again. All but your leader, who will take charge of the caravan until further orders, are dismissed for the rest of the day. Hasten on to Pedong, enjoy yourselves, make your farewells, and be ready at sundown to receive my commands. Keep sober; don't spend all your money. If you have wives, give your money to them. Travel fast. This is your one free day for many a month. Away with you."

Overjoyed, contemptuous and amazed, the little band scurried off through the dark in the direction of Pedong. Ford turned to the caravan leader. "Keep strictly to the way I told you to follow. Be sure to branch off from the main caravan route in plenty of time to avoid meeting anyone. Ready? Then go."

The man stepped quietly to the head of the string, grasped the first pony's halter and led the sturdy animals off at a brisk walk. The first lap of the expedition proper was begun. How would it end? Ford glanced at his watch. Then he strolled over to the saddle ponies and killed two hours petting them. Finally, just before sunrise, he went to rouse the sleepers. They crawled out of their sleeping bags like sluggish larvae awakened in midwinter.

"Coffee ready?" the General asked some minutes later.

"Great Scott!" Ford exclaimed. "I never thought of breakfast. The caravan has gone ahead." Then he explained it all.

"Beastly bore," Joicey commented. "Hate to ride on an empty stomach."

"Then walk," the General snapped as he climbed disgustedly into his saddle.

Rosita had not yet rolled up her sleeping bag. "Wait a moment," she said, giving the bag a vigorous shake. Four large cakes of chocolate tumbled out. "My private stock," she explained, handing each of the men a cake.

"You carried that off quite well," Joicey whispered, taking his. "I admire a girl who can lie in a good cause without winking."

"You put me up to it," she retorted. "Last night at about a quarter to twelve under the daturas, if you have forgotten. If you behave I'll give you a thick sandwich and a cup of steaming hot coffee when the General gets out of sight." She exhibited a large thermos bottle snugly reposing in an inner pocket of her sleeping bag. "I kept a firm grip on it while I did the shaking."

Joicey removed his eyeglass. "Ah, thanks awfully, Miss Rowe. A breakfast without coffee is like an Eden without its Eve."

"Are you sure you can see to drink without your monocle?" she asked solicitously, offering him the cap of the bottle full of steaming, fragrant coffee.

"Probably I shall spill it down my neck," he replied, taking a sip. "But sometimes it is better not to see too much at once. Especially when one is about to enter Tibet. I'm blind."

She flushed slightly. "I understand," she murmured. "We'll say no more about it until we see Darjiling again." Evidently last night's romantic moonlight had brought out more than the sweet fragrance of the daturas.

"I shan't, at any rate," he promised. And when he calmly proceeded to screw in his monocle once more she could have flung the thermos bottle at his too cool head. "Ah, jolly sandwich, this," he remarked gratefully. He did not catch her reply distinctly, but thought it sounded like, "I hope it gives you indigestion."

HAVING finished their breakfast they mounted and rode on leisurely. "We have plenty of time to overtake the caravan before noon," Joicey remarked; "let us enjoy the scenery. We shan't see rhododendrons like these for many a long day."

"I thought you didn't care much for flowers?"

"A chap can't care for two things at

once when one of them is a host of sociable gnats," he explained. "Up here it is too cool for the beggars. Did you ever see anything more beautiful than those hillsides down there?" He pointed to the great rounded hilltops and spurs beneath them, ablaze with the vivid orange and scarlet of vast patches of rhododendrons in full blossom.

"No," she said, "unless it is those higher slopes with their great fields of white and purple splashed here and there against the background of crimson and bright gold. It is so wonderful," she sighed, "that like Keats we 'cannot see what flowers are at our feet.'"

"That meadow of primulas is rather gorgeous," he admitted. "Makes a chap think of home, don't you know."

"Yes, and so do the geraniums. Just look at that hill," she exclaimed. "It takes Nature to make a proper garden. See how those gentians and ground orchids are flung down with just the right touch of carelessness between the light blue delphiniums and campanulas, and how exquisitely she has arranged those stunted junipers. No human being could make a flawless work of art like that."

"No," he agreed, "nor could any mere mortal give us such a deuce of a drenching as we shall get in about five minutes. Our luck has turned at last. Here comes the monsoon."

He pointed ahead to the pass revealed by a sudden turn in the road. Down the pass marched the gigantic clouds bearing their millions of tons of water to dump without ceasing for week after week upon the precipitous hills and narrow valleys of Sikkim. They almost fancied they could hear the earth-shaking tread of that advancing host as it swept toward them in league-long places. "By Jove, won't the General get a ducking," he chuckled.

"That's all very well," she said; "and no doubt it will do his temper good. But what about ourselves?"

"Oh, we shall be comfortably lost, I hope, long before it breaks. I wish that caravan would show up," he added anxiously.

The road made another detour to avoid a steep hill, and the pass was again hidden from view. Rounding the hill, they came upon a wonderful sloping meadow about five miles broad, carpeted with soft, low growing grass, and bluer than the steel blue sky above with the innumerable widespread chalices of dark blue Himalayan poppies. At their first glimpse the strange beauty of the scene was absolutely still, as if vast clouds of sapphire-winged butterflies had just alit upon the mossy emerald of the meadow. Then almost instantly the blue of the poppies on the farther side, where it sloped steeply up to the snow line, darkened. The deeper blue seemed to hesitate a moment before it swept down the slope toward them in a perfect crescent, and before they realized that the meadow was alive the first cool breath of the advancing storm had kissed their faces. Under the light feet of this first swift messenger of the coming deluge the whole meadow whirred and shimmered with living sapphire.

For a few seconds Rosita and Joicey sat entranced. Then Joicey broke the spell. "Come," he said. "That will be something to remember in the desert. Do you see the caravan?"

She scanned the glistening snowfields some five miles across the meadow. High up the dazzling white to the left the green-blue mass of a broad glacier coiled down the mountain-side like a huge serpent, disappearing farther to the left behind a sheer, towering wall of jagged red rock. "It should be there," she said, pointing to-

CAN YOUR SCALP PASS THE
FINGER-NAIL TEST?
TRY IT! Scratch your head! If you find signs of dryness, loose ugly dandruff, you need Wildroot Cream-Oil hair tonic. Grooms hair relieves dryness . . . removes loose dandruff!
YOUR HAIR CAN LOOK LIKE THIS WITH NEW
WILDROOT CREAM-OIL
A LITTLE Wildroot Cream-Oil does a lot for your hair. Keeps your hair well groomed all day long. Leaves no trace of that greasy, plastered down look. Makes hair look and feel good.
CREAM-OIL CHARLIE SAYS: "IT CONTAINS LANOLIN!"
TUNE IN . . . "The Adventures of Sam Spade" Sunday evenings, CBS Network.
WILDROOT CREAM-OIL

ward the foot of an immense pillar of red rock at the base of the snow line. "That is, if the caravan leader followed your directions. Lend me your glasses. Ah," she exclaimed after a moment's search, "there go my uncle and General Wedderburn. They are bearing toward the head of the glacier, so the caravan must have gone right. I've spotted it—just at the snow line by the extreme right of the lower wall of rocks. We can head off the men before they reach it." She spoke to her pony, and the pursuers were off at a brisk canter.

Coming up with the others, Joicey contrived to attach himself to the General and sent Rosita ahead with Ford to intercept the caravan. In the few minutes' ride before they overtook the pack animals, Joicey for the last time obtained a minute description of the General's little daughter Evelyn as she had been when she disappeared. The purity of the features, the dark brown and unusually big, luminous eyes, the clear, delicately tinted skin and the warm gold of her curls made a picture that no father could forget in twelve years or forty, and she had been the sun of the General's existence.

"Let me see that miniature again," Joicey requested, just as they caught up with the caravan. The General handed over the gold locket containing his daughter's likeness, and proceeded to study the unearthly grandeur of his surroundings while Joicey scrutinized the exquisite miniature.

The caravan had halted at the base of a titanic crag of red rock which jutted squarely out from the main labyrinth of which it formed the extreme right portal. For twenty miles or more to the left of this outpost of rock stretched a maze of fantastically elaborate citadels and buttresses of the same peculiar bright red stone, as if the whole had been hewn by a race of giants from the living rock when the mountains were young. Colossal square pillars, a hundred yards broad at the base, towered sheer up a thousand or twelve hundred feet at irregular intervals, and between the stupendous masses of this vast maze of natural fortresses and temples ran broad stone causeways as level as the avenues of New York. Behind this labyrinth towered the main unbroken mass from which the whole had been hewn, the sheer wall of red rock behind which the glacier cut and crawled its slow way down to some strange and unknown moraine.

JOICEY was studying every detail of the lovely eight-year-old face with the intensest concentration. "I have a mental photograph of it now," he said, closing the locket and returning it to the General. "It is the face of a poetess."

The General started. "How odd that you should remark that. Evelyn, since she was four years old, was passionately fond of anything with a beautiful rhythm, and her mother—later I—used to teach her whole books of poetry by heart. I can hear her now," he said, brushing his hand across his eyes, "lilting through Scott's 'Lay of the Last Minstrel.' It was her favorite when she was seven years old."

Joicey's face betrayed more than polite interest, but he made no comment. "By the way," he said in a low tone, "has it ever struck you that Miss Rowe's coloring resembles that of your daughter?"

"It struck me the first time I got a square look at her face," the General admitted, "and all this past week I have been watching her surreptitiously. My daughter and Rosita must be about the same age." He stole a glance at her now where she stood beside her uncle talking to the caravan leader. "I see now that her coloring, although similar to Evelyn's, is distinct. It isn't her hair and eyes or complexion that account for the resemblance. And her expression, her—" the General hesitated for the word, "her soul, is not like Evelyn's. I think it must be the way she carries her head, and its beautiful lines. Evelyn's mother used to say that our little girl had the Grecian type of beauty warmed by something of the English."

"I can well believe it from the miniature," Joicey remarked, readjusting his monocle so as to get a precise and critical view of Rosita. Turning just at the right moment she caught him in the act.

"Is there something on my face?" she asked, with truly feminine anxiety.

"A great deal," he laconically informed her.

She made a frantic dive for her handkerchief and began a vigorous rubbing.

"It won't come off for several years," he drawled. "You were born with it."

"You see too much sometimes, with that precious eyeglass of yours," she retorted, reddening. "If you know what's good for you, you'll put it in your innermost pocket until we get back to Darjiling."

"I think I shall. Capital idea, by Jove." He removed the cause of offense and slipped it into the pocket of his shirt. "Now," he said, "if some beggar of a Ti-

betan pots me through the heart I shall tinkle like a bally cymbal. In the meantime will one of you lead me by the hand? Can't see, you know."

"Take a torch," Ford suggested significantly.

"Thanks awfully, old chap." He gravely selected one of the largest and stalked ahead. "Coming with me, General? The man can lead our ponies."

"Lunatics!" the General muttered to himself as he started to follow, leading his pony. "One suggests an absurdity, the other does it."

"Which way?" Ford called after them. "The snow to the left of that rock looks like firmer walking."

"Ah, don't know about that, I'm sure. It was in a place like this that I fell into that beastly crevasse. I say, old chap, why not send old what's-his-name, the caravan leader there, up ahead a bit to see how the going is? You and Miss Rowe can look out for the pack train and our saddle ponies. Suppose you follow the General and me up slowly. Then, if we have to turn back, we shan't lose much ground."

"All right," Ford agreed, and ordered the man up the slope to the right.

"This way is good enough for me," the General obstinately insisted. "I'll take care of my own pony."

Now, if anyone had dared to hint to the General that his "free" choice of that particular avalanche-infested slope had been carefully prearranged about twelve o'clock the preceding night, he would have been called a lunatic for his pains. Like many of us who are skilfully led, the General was a steadfast believer in the freedom of the will.

"Not a bad idea," Joicey remarked. "You may want to ride like the devil if the monsoon catches up with you. It will be coming up this way when the valleys get too narrow to hold it all."

They crunched over the snow for some twenty minutes without speaking. "Sure you know the way?" the General at length asked doubtfully. "It seems to me we are heading due south. We can't possibly get into Tibet by going south over that range ahead of us. Besides, it will be impossible to force our heavy pack up a ridge like that. Why, man, the thing's sheer rock. And look at these infernal crevasses everywhere! The first thing you know we shall fall into one and break our silly necks. Come up, confound you!"—this to the pony who evinced a desire to go tobogganing. "You'll start an avalanche, idiot. Come up! There's one up there on those rocks, just ready to slip."

"What's a chap to do?" Joicey rejoined. "We can't go over the pass like Christians. I'll wager there's half a regiment of British soldiers camped on Jelap-la at this moment waiting to welcome us. Now, if you had managed the passports we might have been riding down the other side on comfortable yaks, instead of crawling up this white barn like a couple of bally horseflies."

"I did everything I could," the General puffed.

"We know it, old chap. It isn't your fault that we're trying to sneak in at some back door that perhaps doesn't exist, when by all rules of the game the footmen should be kowtowing to us at the front. Phew! Just look at that bunker we've got to hole out of." He waved his torch toward a sheerly precipitous rampart of red rock topping the long steep snow slope of the next range. "It must be at least seven hundred feet high. And there's not a break in it, I'll lay odds, for a hundred miles."

THEY stood disconsolately staring up at the impossible task before them. The vast barrier of rock, as level as a city wall on top and as vertical as a plumbline, was an infinitely more effective "no passport" to the forbidden land beyond than all the perverse obstructiveness of British officialdom. From the base of the snow slope where they had left the caravan this crowning barrier was hidden from view. Now it was only too plainly visible.

"That must be a spur of the same mass of rock that the glacier cuts through lower down," Joicey observed. "The color is the same."

But the General was not interested just then in geology. A small avalanche—a mere trifle the size of a Swiss village—suddenly thundered down the declivity by which they had ascended. Their passing doubtless had started the dainty little thing a week or so before its appointed time. The General, wheeling sharply about, went livid.

"Good God," he gasped, "where is the pack train?"

Joicey did not wait to reply. Wildly brandishing his torch to balance himself, he shot down the slope toward the jutting red crag where they had left Ford and Rosita with the caravan. In a flash he turned the sharp corner. That was the last the General saw of him for many a long, anxious month.

Turning the sharp corner of the giant rock, Joicey dashed up the broadest of the stone causeways opening from its base and ran at top speed for half a mile up the echoing corridor. On either side of him the sheer red cliffs rose in an unbroken sweep of a thousand feet to the steel blue sky above, and the clamor of his haste reverberated from wall to wall like muffled thunder. He panted and staggered, all but done under his terrific exertion, but his will urged him on with speed undiminished.

Presently, on his right, he saw the first break in the red wall. In a flash, he had turned into this narrower corridor branching at right angles from the first, but not until he had made six such turns, passing several corridors unentered, did he slacken his pace. Leaning against the stone wall he pressed his hands against his heaving sides. Then he was off again at a brisk march, twisting his way of amazing intricacy through the stone labyrinth. Gradually his sure tread faltered, and glancing irresolutely at his surroundings he came to a dead halt, listening intently. Not even an echo broke the silence of that vast stone maze.

A sickening doubt made his brain reel. Was he lost? Or had the others, taking a wrong turn, vanished into the bowels of the mountains? One false turn meant disaster. The sweat started on his forehead. Strain as he might he could not catch the faintest echo. Surely the noisy clatter of the ponies' hoofs must carry for miles. If Ford had made no mistake, he should now be only a few hundred yards down the narrow corridor to the left. If not? Why, then, it was the end of their journey.

He remembered with a sinking at the pit of the stomach that sound soon loses itself and dies out after many sharp turns round corners. Thinking aloud to get a grip on his shaken nerves he took out his pocket compass. Uttering each word deliberately he said, "If I am not lost, that corridor should run due east from here." Steeling himself, he looked at the compass. The corridor ran due north. "I'm lost," he said, and sat down on the stone floor.

Wisely, he did not at once attempt to straighten himself. "Let us talk this thing over calmly," he said. "There's no use getting panicky. First, I'm a fool. That's clear. Second, Ford will never let me hear the end of this. I jawed him deaf and dumb about not losing his way. Next time, he shall do the memorizing and I'll keep the map." He began going over in his mind each turn that he had taken since entering the labyrinth. "First to the right; passed two on the right, one on the left, took the next on the right," and so on, retracing mentally his whole devious route. "The false turn must have been the fifth from here," he said, rising. "Now to get back to it. If that's wrong, I may as well give up."

He marched back over his route with a firm tread. Emerging from the fifth turn he again consulted his compass. "Next to the right," he said, and made for the side corridor. Reaching it, he gave a glad shout, for far down the dim distance glowed a tiny crimson spark. "They set a torch for me," he cried exultantly, and raced down the echoing corridor toward it. Reaching it he sat down and laughed. "They must have thought me an awful fool—leaving this thing burning. Well, I am a fool. Can't find my way into my own maze." With a deep sigh of relief he rose, stamped out the last embers of the signal and strode down the corridor.

At the next turn, another torch showed him the right way, until finally above a heavier din he caught the distant clatter of the pack train, faint but unmistakable. A little farther on a deeper echo quivered on the cold air. It was the distant thunder of subterranean torrents rushing through the roots of the Himalayas. Quickening his steps he took the last turn of his devious route, and far down the black distance descried two minute sparks. "There they are," he shouted. Lighting his own torch, he hastened to overtake them.

THE causeway along which he now ran was the highest of several ledges of dark green basalt on the steep side of a vast subterranean chamber or tunnel. The torch flaming high above his head lit the broad stone causeway for perhaps eighty yards ahead and to the right, while overhead the velvety darkness remained as sooty and as impenetrable as ever. At intervals of about thirty feet, with a sheer drop from each ledge to the next lower, eight similar stone causeways ran parallel to the highest, the whole titanic structure giving the impression of a vast stairway hewn from the solid basalt of the tunnel.

Each "step" was the breadth of a modern city street, and the lowest apparently broke sheer off at the black edge of an absolute void. The blazing torch was as powerless to pierce the nether darkness as the upper. This colossal ninefold system of

causeways appeared to hang suspended in a starless abyss, broad roads out of nothing into nothing. Nevertheless, from below rose the faint clamor of many rushing waters, and far overhead the steady grinding of a constant thunder rolled and rumbled like the passing of express trains along the invisible roof.

The two sparks ahead of him steadily increased in brilliance as he approached, until presently their motion became plainly visible. They came to rest abruptly; Ford and Rosita had seen his torch.

"Ah, you made good time," he drawled, catching up with the pack train.

"Can't say the same for you," Ford retorted. "Did you have to conduct the General back to Darjiling, personally? We waited half an hour for you before turning in here."

"The General took a fancy to a bunch of edelweiss for his buttonhole," Joicey lied on the spur of the moment, "and I had to climb up and get it for him."

"Tell that to the General," Rosita laughed. "You got lost. That's what kept you."

"Well, I did," he confessed. "Thanks awfully for the signals. They saved my life."

"Ours too, then," she replied. "For we certainly should be like calves in a butcher shop without you. Shall we go on? We've rearranged the ponies' loads now so that they should be able to make good time."

"Yes. I'll lead the train, and you can walk along with me to see that I don't fall downstairs. Ford, will you walk behind to pick up anything we may drop?"

"That hint, for instance?" He smiled good-naturedly. "All right. You pull, I'll shove."

"Ready? Then we're off. There are twelve or thirteen miles of this, all down hill. One march with no halt will make it in five hours at most."

"How did you get rid of the General?" Rosita asked.

"As we planned, only Nature forestalled me. I kept his attention on what was ahead so that he shouldn't look back to see nobody behind him. I was just planning to look back and discover in great alarm that you and your uncle were not following with the pack train as we had agreed, when an avalanche saved me the trouble of completing our invention. It seemed superfluous, then, to tell the General to wait while I ran back to see what had happened to you."

"Do you suppose he's safe?"

"Perfectly. There is no real danger on that slope if one uses common sense. Our little experience will have taught him not to shout at his pony. He'll get down all right if he has to do it by inches. Don't worry; he's safe."

"I feel mean about it," she said regretfully.

"So do I, but he had to stay behind. He had come as far as we dared take him."

Now that their burdens had been shared with the saddle ponies, the rest recovered their spirits and stepped along at a sharp walk. Conversation became difficult under that steadily increasing din from the roof of the tunnel, and neither Rosita nor Joicey attempted much. Yet they were sociable enough. The sheer significance of that march by torchlight through the black void made ordinary speech a triviality. But as the second hour passed into the third, Ford could endure his isolation no longer, and made his way to the head of the train.

"Did we drop anything?" Joicey shouted in his ear.

"No," he shouted back; "but some idiot up there keeps dropping mountains about all over the roof. I wish he would quit. The first thing we know we shall be buried alive."

"That's the glacier grinding the boulders and rubbish into mud along the rock above us," Joicey managed to make Ford hear. "Jolly glad we have a roof over our heads. We should be mud, too, if we hadn't."

Ford went back to his post to endure the racket as best he could. Another hour passed, and he again felt the need of human companionship. "What's that new celebration they've started just ahead of us?" he shouted.

"Water."

"Has some fool let the Atlantic Ocean in here too?"

"No, only the Red Sea. We'll reach it in five minutes. All hands light an extra torch. We're going to get damp."

GREAT drops were already pattering down on the glistening stone. Joicey tied the guiding ropes about his waist, carrying his torches high. He waved one toward the blackness on his right. Far out beyond the lowest of the nine stone causeways the others saw what at first they took to be a huge column of dark red rock, some forty feet in thickness, towering up from the black abyss to support the invisible roof. But a bucketful of muddy water deftly extinguishing one of Ford's

torches shed a brilliant light on the situation.

Joicey signaled for double speed, and in four minutes they were out of the shower, drenched to the skin. Not a single torch had survived, and it was impossible just then to relight them or kindle others. For those in the packs also were sopping wet. By mutual understanding they did the obvious thing with the least possible delay. Ford felt his way back, guiding himself by the wall of the tunnel, and stationed himself between it and the last of the ponies. Taking the pony's check strap in his right hand, he felt his way along the wall with his left. Rosita did the same for the leading pony and Joicey took hold of the other side of the bridle, walking on the right.

It was a nerve-racking march, and they were relieved some forty minutes later when Joicey, having constantly swung his torch to dry it, pulled up the leader and succeeded in getting a light. The drowsy thunder overhead and the roar of the water far behind them were now much diminished, and it was possible to hear a shout the length of the caravan. The torch flared up, and Rosita nearly fainted. Their own ledge had narrowed to a scant four feet; the remaining eight terraces had vanished utterly in the black abyss below.

Joicey was unconcernedly marching along within two inches of the sheer edge of nothing. He did not seem to mind. But she, with an unbroken wall on her left and a solid little pony on her right, felt suddenly seasick. "I won't, I swear I won't," she kept assuring herself. Exactly what it was that she resolved not to do, she did not say. At any rate she did not do it. Mind overcame mere matter.

"How long have we been walking this giddy tight-rope?" Ford shouted from his end of the caravan.

"Ever since we got past the fountain," Joicey shouted back.

"Have you no imagination?" Rosita demanded indignantly.

"Too much of it. That's why I prefer to take a thing like that in the dark. You don't see me looking down, do you?"

"No—oh, do look where you're going. Walk in front of the pony, can't you?"

"Not safe. Don't know whether this beggar suffers from vertigo. Probably not, but we mustn't take any chances. Where he goes the others must follow. The ledge broadens after a bit."

He continued his even gait along the black edge of the precipice. Rosita suspected him of walking just half an inch closer to destruction than was necessary. The thought enraged her. It made her so angry that she quite forgot her own squeamishness. She spent a blissful ten minutes in day-dreaming that she would take it out of him at the earliest possible opportunity. She even pictured him with snow white hair from the shock of some as yet unimagined mental torture of devilish ingenuity and her own happy devising. She would get even; just wait. Her dreams were at their rosiest when the causeway began to widen. When presently her uncle came up once more for company, she temporarily forgot all anticipation of revenge in thankfulness for their safety.

"Phew," said Ford. "Never again. Next time we'll take the pass. British soldiers notwithstanding."

"They won't stop us coming back," Joicey assured him. "The Government is queer that way. Once you're in Tibet it's all right. You can do what you like and come out any way you please. I shouldn't wonder if they sent a brass band to welcome us back."

"They will if they get wind of the sapphires we're bringing. What do you suppose that fountain affair is, anyway?"

"It seems simple enough if you know the geography of the mountains over our heads as I do. I tramped all over them looking for this tunnel before I found it. About two miles straight overhead is a big lake fed by several large glacial rivers. This lake has no discoverable outlet, so the water must run out of the bottom somehow. Probably ages ago the accumulating pressure of the water burst a hole through the bed of the lake into another subterranean funnel intersecting the floor of this one. This whole range, I imagine, must be honeycombed like a rabbit warren—the skeletons of dead volcanoes."

"Well, whatever it is, I'm glad we're past it."

"There's worse coming," he said gloomily.

"Great Scott! Soon?"

"In about six weeks. Then we shall have reached the rim of the desert, if all goes well and the Tibetans let us make good time. But cheer up, there are some really fascinating sculptures on the wall just before we get out of this tunnel. We should reach them in a minute or two."

Rosita brightened. "I wonder what this whole place is. Don't you think it strange that none of the explorers we read about have discovered it?"

"Oh, as to that, we're not the first to take this passage under the Himalayas. It probably was a great highway long before the British ever saw India."

"Then who traveled this way?"

"The Great Race," he said, "the people whose degraded remnant we are to visit. But as there is lots of time between now and our destination, I'll tell you all that you need to know for safety's sake some night when we're less tired. Since the Great Race passed this way at least one other man has made the journey."

"You?" she asked.

"Once that I know of," he replied. "But I was thinking of another man. Singh. You shall see why in a moment."

"AH," Joicey exclaimed, "there's the first of the procession."

The sculptured figure on the rock wall was that of a gigantic man striding forward as if to meet the travelers. They held their torches high to throw a good light on this truly wonderful example of a long since perished and forgotten art. The figure was fully thirty feet in height. The flowing lines of the loose robe or mantle which fell from the shoulders to the knees of the marching giant, leaving bare the throat and sinewy arms, recalled the freedom and grace of draperies from the golden age of Greek sculpture, while the bold, lifelike modeling of the muscles on the neck, arms and legs even excelled that of the great masterpieces of Assyrian art. But there played about the whole colossal figure an aura of virility and living, easy motion that neither the Greeks nor the Assyrians ever attained. The giant was alive; he seemed actually to move.

They waved their torches back and forth, endeavoring to throw a better light on the face and head. Succeeding presently, Ford and Rosita nearly dropped their torches in astonishment.

"Well," said Joicey, "what do you think of his taste in hairdressing?"

"It certainly is striking," Rosita admitted, "although personally I should not care to adopt the fashion."

"That's unfortunate." He laughed. "For our last job after we say good-by to the Tibetans and our first before setting foot on the desert will be just that of imitating him to a hair. We must dye ours blue."

"Anything would be a relief," Ford sighed, "after the past dizzy hour. I'm glad this fellow didn't stain his face pea green. It's a blessing, too, that he didn't wear a beard or mustache."

They stood staring up at the curious apparition. Strangely enough, the effect was neither grotesque nor displeasing. The intense blue curls clustered tightly over the splendidly shaped head, stopping short just at the base of the skull. The giant's features, neither Asiatic nor European, radiated intellect as a blazing torch that radiates light. It was not a cold intelligence that played about the noble face, but something warmly human and almost infinitely patient and understanding.

"I should like to meet a man like that," Rosita sighed; "on a smaller scale, of course. He would take the taste of Anderson off my mind. Just think, that odious little turtle is actually a human being, and by mere money one of the most powerful specimens of our exalted race."

"If ever there were beings like this on earth," Ford agreed, "we certainly have taken a long climb down our family tree. Why, the best of the Greeks would be a hod carrier beside this fellow. Hereafter, you may count me among the rabid eugenists."

"And me," Joicey added with a glance at Rosita. "Does either of you know what that thing he is carrying in his right hand is meant to represent?"

"Not I," Ford admitted. "I've been trying to puzzle it out, but can't get the hang of it."

"Isn't it a scientific apparatus of some sort?" Rosita suggested.

"That's obvious," her uncle agreed. "But what? How does it work, and what does it do when it works?"

"One of those physics chaps at the Royal Society in London might see through it," Joicey hazarded. "Sorry now we didn't bring a camera and some flashlight powder. Well, we must leave him to carry it himself, whatever it may be, the rest of eternity. He leads the procession, so probably he and his machine were great guns in their day."

"How many more are there?" Ford asked as the caravan started.

"When I was here before, I counted over four hundred. You'll see them as we go. Sorry we can't stop to examine them all, but we must be getting on. Take a look as you go at the queer things they carry. That chap's machine is the simplest of the lot. In comparison with his, some of the others are like a modern linotype beside a baby's rattle."

They went on slowly and in silence, overawed by the sheer majestic beauty of that procession of colossi which marched out of

the darkness to meet them and strode past with an easy, flowing motion into the darkness of the cavern or beyond. The strange complexity of the machines or apparatus which they carried increased rapidly all down the procession to its climax at the end.

Eight colossi brought up the rear, bearing on their shoulders a single contrivance of the most bewildering intricacy. What purpose all these marvels of reasoned complexity may have served in their long-forgotten day of usefulness, it was impossible to guess, for none of the travelers had ever seen any modern apparatus or machine that resembled them even distantly.

"If we ever see Darjiling again," Ford exclaimed when they halted for a few minutes to scrutinize this last riddle, "I'm coming back with flashlights and a camera. There's a young scientific shark in New York at the Eastern Electric Company who would give his ears for a chance to puzzle out what practical use these things are good for. This beats all the sapphires in Asia."

Joicey agreed. "That fits in with what I planned lying on my back in the sanitarium. Then you two came along and I jumped at the opportunity of beginning from the easier end."

"You didn't seem to jump very far," Ford remarked. "What do you mean by the easier end?"

"Where this procession must have started from years ago," he explained. "It can't be far from where I 'acquired' "—he laughed as he accented the word—"that precious sapphire sphere of which Anderson so generously relieved me. You shall see for yourself soon enough, I hope."

"Then nobody but just we two shall ever hear an embarrassing word of it," she said sweetly. "Your family secrets shall perish with us."

They pushed on, laboring up a steep ascent of the stone causeway. Presently the tunnel swerved at a sharp angle, and less than a hundred yards away in the arched entrance they beheld the crystal jewel of a great planet scintillating against the deep sapphire of the night and the steely blue of myriads of stars. A keen blast of the night air, blowing down from the distant glaciers and eternal snowfields of the mountains, smote their faces and quickened the tired ponies into new life. Emerging from the tunnel they found themselves in a narrow valley carpeted with soft grass and walled in on three sides by precipitous mountains of snow and sheer ice-cliffs glistening in the starlight.

Far to their right the great glacier under which they had marched shone dim and ghostly for mile after mile against the edge of the valley, where it crawled at last free of the snows to fret itself out on a wilderness of huge white boulders. The distant music of innumerable streams gushing from the foot of the vast glacier filled the valley with a soft lullaby, and from the far, open end came the steady, subdued thunder of a mighty waterfall.

"If this isn't a pony's paradise," Joicey remarked, unloading the leader, "I never saw one. You can enjoy yourselves while we sleep."

"Shall I take the first watch?" Ford suggested when all the animals had been eased.

"No. We can all sleep with perfect safety. Even the most adventurous of the nomads never heard of this place. We have it to ourselves."

They turned in. Two minutes later the Angel Gabriel himself could not have awakened them.

CHAPTER V

A CALL FROM THE PAST

LONG before the dawn had descended from the mountains they were up and on their way, skirting the right bank of a river which flowed swiftly and without a ripple down the middle of the narrow valley. The boom of falling water steadily increased as they marched rapidly down with the river and when after three hours of devious winding in and out among the huge white boulders of the moraine they at length forded the last of the shallow glacial freshets, the boom rose to a drowsy thunder that seemed to shake the very hills.

Leaving the glacier far behind them, they passed two others which debouched from the opposite range and sent their bright green waters foaming into the river on its farther bank. The sun was now well up in the valley, and the raw cold of morning became a blistering heat of noon. Joicey called a halt.

"We may as well change our togs and faces now," he said. "There is no reason why we should bake ourselves before entering the oven."

Rosita made herself an indescribable hue that might have been compounded from black mud, tobacco juice, coffee grounds, shoe polish and bacon grease. She had

rubbed it in well. Nor had she neglected her wonderful golden hair, which now hung in filthy straight black strings down the sides of her face and stuck out like a dirty mop on the back of her head. Her expression, too, had undergone an astonishing change. Something, one would think, of the vivacity and pure beauty of her face should have survived even the hideous mistreatment of her complexion. But no; she was as flat-faced and expressionless as an Eskimo or a batch of sour dough. The truth was that she had changed inside as well as out. She was now a young Tibetan girl thinking Tibetan thoughts and dreaming Tibetan daydreams.

She even thought in the Tibetan language, except when she consciously sought to practice herself by mentally naming various objects in the ancient tongue which Joicey was teaching her. The strangest part of it all was that there were actually then living, not thirty miles away, scores of young men who would look upon her as a raging beauty and who might, only given the divine chance, fall rapturously in love with her. The loose, absolutely filthy outer garment which she wore gracefully as a gunny sack, and her clumping yak boots—not shoes, but honest high boots—should alone have sufficed to paralyze any man in his right mind.

Then she found the others, two unspeakably dirty Tibetan nomads, huddled over a few smoky embers of dried yak dung. As she approached they stuck out their tongues in greeting, and she politely returned the salutation. Not to have done so would have been an unpardonable breach of etiquette.

"You don't smell right," Ford grunted in Tibetan.

"I know," she admitted in a series of similar grunts, "but I thought that part of my toilet might be left until after supper. I didn't want to spoil the holy lama's appetite. Do I look all right?"

"You'll do," he said, speaking English. "Joicey's religious cast of countenance must have given him away to you. He is to pose as a traveling lama if we meet any nomads."

"Yes," Joicey added, "and I have not yet had the courage to face all of my sacred duties. I'm but half a monk. Like you, I omitted the perfumes—just for tonight."

"You may give us the true story of how you fell into that crevasse, if you like," Rosita told him. "There is still an hour or so before dark."

He began diffidently, for he hated nothing so much as talking about himself. But presently, warming to his story, he seemed to forget his audience, and to live once more the far off days of his boyhood. They sat spellbound, fascinated by this intimate revelation of a boy's dreams and ambitions all too soon sealed up behind the impenetrable reserve of the mature man.

"My people for generations," he began, "were connected with the India Service, through either the military or the civil. They came with Warren Hastings and Wellesley, and later others of the line saw the Mutiny through. There have been judges, doctors, soldiers and plain adventurers—thieves, if you like—among them. The men wore out their livers fighting heat, fever and brandy pegs; the women reared the children at 'home' and in due time sent them out to India to rot as their fathers had rotted before them.

"My father was the last on his side of the family. He died at thirty-four, five years after I was born and his wife died. An uncle on the other side of the family, a retired civil servant nursing a tropical liver on mutton curries, whiskies and sodas, and mango chutnee to the limit of

KENT RAZOR BLADES

8 Blades Per Pack

10¢

A Shaver Wise Economy Bent Gets More Shaves By Buying Kent

If not Available at Your Dealers
Mail 10¢ for 1 pk.—$1 for 12 pks.

CUPPLES COMPANY
ST. LOUIS 2, MO.

a too generous pension, took charge of my upbringing and education. India was his passion and the whole range of his circumscribed outlook. Naturally, he sent me to a crammer to prepare for the India Civil Service exams. I was sixteen at the time.

"The daily, senseless grind of futile Greek prose, dry Latin syntax and fanciful mathematics irked my nerves. I struck and became as stupid as an ox. My end was gained; the crammer reported me utterly hopeless, and I returned in disgrace to my uncle's house. He was very decent. Although heartbroken over my unaccountable failure—I had given promise at school—he merely expressed a hope that I would read for the easier army exams, and so carry on the family tradition that way.

"THE prospect was not particularly alluring. Familiarity with our history had filled me with a lasting hatred and incurable disgust for all things Indian. My uncle left me to myself. I wasted the idle days in desultory browsing in the family library which he had inherited. Here were stored all the diaries, mementos, books, letters and curios collected by our tribe for generation after generation. So far as I could discover, none of the books except the antiquated atlases, obsolete books and old peerages had ever been read or even opened.

"The English administrator of a province with a population of five million natives need know nothing and think less about their traditions and customs; he is concerned only with the efficient collecting of the taxes. The leaves of most of the books were uncut; all were suspiciously clean and fresh. Finding nothing of interest among these, I began on the diaries and personal journals of our redoubtable family.

"These at first were equally disappointing; dreary annals of plague, famine, and slaughter. Then one morning I chanced upon a journal which from the first faded entry to the last, unfinished page throbbed with the living personality of a man apart from the herd, dead a century and a half ago, but still living in this curiously individual record. I devoured this fascinating journal from cover to cover, not once, but twenty times.

"The writer had dabbled in many things, among others Asiatic exploration. He even traversed Sikkim from end to end when it was an unknown province beyond British influence. One passage relating to these particular travels gripped my imagination as nothing else has before or since. It fixed unalterably the current of my life. I committed the passage to memory and transcribed an accurate coppy. Having done this, I went to my uncle and told him I was ready to swat for the army exams. I promised to do my best and try for a high place in the entrance into Woolwich, and later a commission in the Royal Engineers. The poor old man broke into tears; the honor of the family had not perished utterly."

Pausing in his narrative, Joicey reached into the inner pocket of his shirt and drew forth an oilskin case from which he extracted several handmade maps and a number of small, closely written sheets of yellowed paper.

"This," he continued, exhibiting the sheets of writing, "is the story that made me what I am for life. These sheets are the transcribed copy of which I spoke; the maps I made for the most part myself. I need not read all; a few extracts will do. I shall alter the quaint wording of my ancestor as I read, so that you may follow his narrative more readily."

He selected one of the sheets and began reading. " 'Now in those parts I met a traveler'—in Sikkim, that is—'from beyond the high mountains, whose hair was stained blue, as the ancient Britons are said to have dyed their bodies with woad, which is a blue pigment. This man averred that he was a priest of the Great Race, which I could well believe, he being a man of singular nobility and intelligent aspect.' "

Joicey looked up. "I shall skip my ancestor's long description of this alleged priest," he said. "It tallies fairly well with General Wedderburn's portrait of his servant Singh, and of my own observations of the race to which this man belonged, which, by the way, was not the Great Race. You shall see living specimens yourselves, if you are alive about nine weeks hence. I want to emphasize as strongly as I can, however, that both Singh and the man of my ancestor's narrative were very rare exceptions to the rest of their race. They were the geniuses; all the others are fools. The case is exactly like that of England. You recall, of course, Carlyle's famous estimate of us: 'Fifty million, mostly fools.' "

He continued reading. " 'This priest conversed with me in the Hindustani tongue which he had acquired, he said, in his travels farther south. His own

language I could not understand, neither before (nor since) having heard any like it. He boasted that his had been a far higher race than any he had seen on his wanderings. I was much flattered when he complimented me on my features and fair complexion, he saying graciously that I was the first being whom he had met since leaving his own country who resembled a man rather than an ape or a baboon.

" 'I asked him why, then, had he quitted this superior people of which he boasted. Did he prefer the company of monkeys to that of men? Not so, he said. Then why had he suffered thirst in the desert and icy cold on the high mountains to pass over into India? For he had told me of great and strange perils endured that he might cross the desert which shut off his country from the filthy dwellers in certain high regions.'

"Here follows a detailed description of the priest's route across the desert, then an account of his brief sojourn among the Tibetan nomads on the plateau between the desert and this valley where we now are. As we shall follow practically the same route, I can skip the description of this priest's travels over a hundred and fifty years ago. No details, not even the Tibetans, have changed in all the century and a half that have elapsed since this priest confided his troubles to my ancestor.

" 'He thereupon told me a strange story of the past greatness of his race,' the narrative continues, 'and of its present declined state. Their priestly legends, he said, told of a time when the vast country to the north of his own, by which he meant China, was inhabited by a race of savages, naked or clothed only in the skin of animals. At that time, he declared, these savages knew not the art of killing with bow and arrow, but slew their enemies, their food and the wild beasts which preyed upon them with stones hurled from slings.' That," Joicey commented, "must put them at the beginning of the Stone Age. Either this priest was the champion long-distance liar of all time, or his own Great Race was of almost unbelievable antiquity." He went on with his ancestor's narrative.

" 'Yet, this priest asserted, at that very time when the Chinese were not yet human, his own race knew all the arts of meals and many others, some of which I shall recount presently, now lost. And he boasted that while all other men were little higher than the beasts, his own race lived almost without toil like heathen gods, enjoying every pleasant thing at their ease. This, he said, was possible because in the very morning of their history their wise men or "readers of nature's mysteries" had mastered the chief secrets of nature. With this knowledge they bound Nature herself with chains, compelling her to be their slave, while other men then living were in chains to nature and were her most wretched subjects.

" 'Now he told me a very curious thing, which I would not believe were it not that no less a philosopher and alchemist than the great Sir Isaac Newton himself publicly avowed that this thing is possible, and indeed gave forty years of his strongest manhood (but unavailingly) to bring about. This thing is the manner of changing one metal into another, so that the baser metals become the nobler, and vice versa. Thus, this priest asserted the "wise women" of his race in ancient times knew how to change lead into a metal that "lived" and was more precious than gold, and practiced also the higher alchemy of making all metals from a subtile air which, he said, they were wont to draw from the grosser air of our atmosphere. In this more difficult art was great danger, and only the most skillful among the "wise women" of the ancient Great Race were allowed to practice it for the common good. It gave them fire and heat without fuel, light without fire, also food from the air if they so willed, and rich fertility for their fields!

"THE narrative continues with a long enumeration of the wonders which legend asserted this Great Race could accomplish, of the luxury in which they lived, and of their marvelous control over all the forces of nature and, rather strangely, of the extraordinary laws by which they safeguarded marriage and the rearing of children.

"One of the most striking parts of these legends is the part played in them by women. The 'wise women' it seems, were the practical brains of the race; the 'readers of mysteries,' the scientists or theorizers. The 'wise women' at any rate had charge of all the delicate operations connected with the actual changing of the metals into something either more useful or more precious. The men, other than the scientific sect of 'readers of nature's mysteries,' appear to have attended chiefly to government and the planning of new ventures. One detail in regard to the wise women is of the highest importance for us, as you shall see step by step as we

approach our goal. I need not stop to explain this now; it will do to state what this fact is. The wise women were not permitted to bear children lest the cares of motherhood distract their minds from their exceedingly dangerous work.

"This ancient law, laid down ages before our race emerged from barbarism, and preserved now only in obscure traditions, has kept Evelyn Wedderburn in physical safety for twelve years, I suspect, and would if necessary keep harm from her for sixty years longer. I only guessed this a very short time ago, as I shall tell you some other night. Now, all these details of the traditional life of the Great Race are interesting enough; but I shall pass on to the priest's version of the legendary migration southward of a part of the Great Race, and the subsequent fall of the remnant."

Joicey lit a cigarette, one of his last, and the last that he should dare smoke for many a weary day, before continuing his narrative.

Joicey shuffled his papers several times before finally selecting the few which he wished.

"These," he resumed, "are like a cry from the dead to us, imploring us to go to their aid and show them the way to life once more. We are not going merely for a few bits of colored stone to tickle some idiot's vanity, nor are we going on this expedition to rescue but one lost member of our own tribe. We are going in obedience to his call, which is that of a whole race clamoring for our help. At least I am. And if that sounds like a piece of priggishness, I'll let the wind out of my own balloon by confessing that nothing but crass, vulgar curiosity has induced me to answer the call."

Ford winked across the camp-fire to Rosita, who returned the signal. Joicey must think them as "easy" as Anderson, was Ford's meaning. Well, they should see whose hand first grabbed for the sapphires. Rosita's understanding of the situation was that Joicey's perverse modesty prevented him from giving himself due credit for his splendidly unselfish motives. And so these three, mutually misunderstanding one another, understood each other perfectly according to their own lights, which is as near as any human being comes to the hidden mind of another. Joicey continued to read from his ancestor's account of what the priest had told him.

" 'To the north of the regions where the Great Race dwelt rose lofty mountain ranges white with perpetual snow and inaccessible to the savages beyond. To the south was a yet loftier and ruggeder barrier which none might cross. This barrier, I take it from the priest's account, was the Himalaya range. Now, as the race prospered and multiplied, a dispute arose. One faction wished to carry the boon of their civilization beyond the southern barrier and in that way extend it over the whole world. The other faction desired to proceed northward.

" 'Failing to agree, each party set about the execution of its own purpose. The southern faction was to migrate first; the northern was to remain until the depleted population again multiplied to its full strength. The southern faction dispatched explorers to discover an easy pass through the barrier. After many trials they succeeded. The beginning of this long journey is at the foot of a waterfall.' "

Joicey looked up. "You shall see it tomorrow. Next is a description of the valley we are in now, and then a long account of the rock tunnel which we traversed, followed by a description of the red rock labyrinth at the other end and the landmark of the glacier. At the time of the migration, all nine causeways ran unbroken the entire length of the tunnel. The break by the waterspout has happened since. There was given also a map of the correct route through the rock maze; it was my copy of this which I gave you, Ford. As you shall not need it again, I should like it as a souvenir."

FORD handed back the carefully drawn map, and Joicey continued to read selections from the narrative.

" 'To commemorate their departure, the priest said, the southern faction left a record of their march in the form of certain sculptures on the rock wall at the entrance of the tunnel under the barrier. This they did, he averred, so that any coming after them, and failing perchance to find them, should nevertheless decipher for themselves from these records the chief arts of the ancient civilization.

" 'Now, according to the priest, in the second generation after the departure of the southern faction, disaster of the most appaling nature all but obliterated the northern faction which was yet living at the home of the race. Wishing to augment their supply of a certain foodstuff obtained from the soil, the wise women made the necessary preparations for imparting

fertility to the barren rock in an extensive province as yet uncultivated. All was in readiness for the delicate operation when, owing to a slight error in judgment on the part of one woman, "the blue flame"—so the priest described it—which was to have converted the rock into rich soil, leapt from their control. All of the wise women and "readers of nature's mysteries" were annihilated, and of the entire population but one in a hundred thousand escaped destruction. The labor and slowly accumulated knowledge of ages vanished in a withering whirlwind of flame.

"'But one thing in all that land survived, although practically all that it contained, which indeed was the very nerve of their civilization, was converted instantly into less than ashes. This relic of their destroyed greatness was the elaborate system of leadlined rock chambers and galleries in the heart of a vast cliff, or mountain, where the wise women did their work. It was from this place that all the life of the race flowed.

"'And now, said the priest, it was swept clean, save one of the smaller chambers, by the instant, all-consuming fire which had once been the fountain of all their life and later the source of their destruction. Except only in the one lesser chamber the very fire itself had been annihilated. Here, in a block of metal, he declared, it still flames to this day. But none of his race have seen the block; their knowledge is the faith and tradition. For the manner of "causing the flame to leap from the stone," and the beneficent use of the flame itself, alike perished with the wise women. Not one of the survivors was of the sect which dwelt in the city at the base of the mountain, and whose office was the discovery of the laws of nature.

"'Legend, so the priest declared, related that the few survivors walled up the entrance to the caves and at once tried to communicate with the southern faction of their race. In this they were frustrated. The rocky province which the wise women had sought to convert to fertility was now, as the priest put it, "a writhing wilderness, through and through rotten with cold, poisonous blue fire." None might venture onto it an ell and live. The flame of destruction had but half done its work; only the slow lapse of ages could complete it, extinguishing the poisoned fire and crumbling down the rotten sand and rock to innocuous earth. This impassable wilderness of fire lay between the remnant of the race and the path by which, two generations before, their kindred had departed to the south.

"'The remnant lived on, millennium after millennium, and of their perished greatness only the dim legend survived. This, and the determination to cross the desert if ever it became possible, alone remained of all the world's golden age. The daily habits of a great and happy people became the legendary dreams of a sweating, degraded race.

"'The priest claimed that although thousands before him had tried—he had seen the bones of some—he was the first of all his race to win across the desert and see the records of his ancestors. But neither he nor any man of all the tribe, he felt sure, could decipher the meaning of the strange implements which those marching colossi bore. He therefore had pushed on, searching through all the land south of the great barrier for descendants of the ancient race. Not until meeting me, he declared, had he seen any in human form who could possibly have descended from his ancestors, and even I was impossible because my head was wrongly shaped.

"'He must seek yet again farther south, he said. I tried vainly to dissuade him, saying that the other branch of the race must have perished long since, or through an accident similar to the other have sunk into degradation, for history holds no record of their achievements. Possibly, I hazarded, the bearers of the implements were overwhelmed by avalanches in descending the mountains to the fertile plains. Or, if not that, their delicate implements were rendered useless by the loss of essential parts in the long journey over precipitous snow and ice. But he argued that the Great Race feared neither snow nor ice, and that it might, if it desired, "soar over the mountains on wings," if only there were sufficient air above the great heights. Then I suggested what indeed seems likely; the southern faction succumbed to the sudden fevers of the valleys to which their race had never been acclimated. But after all, I said, it was more probable that they too had perished long ages ago through the mischance of their own dangerous science.

"'I could not dissuade him from his futile quest. He persisted in his folly, saying that he dare not return without some "child of the Great Race" to teach his people once more the supreme secret of the fire which they knew, by faith and by tradition, still lived in that block of metal

fast sealed up in one undestroyed chamber of the mountain. Before departing southward he showed me an inscribed box of lead which he asserted, was his "passport to the intelligence of the Great Race and his key to the land of the remnant." Without such a talisman, none might leave or enter his country. Opening the boxes for my inspection he disclosed a kingly purple sapphire, as large as a silver florin, shining like the sun.'

"The narrative then tells of the unsuccessful attempt of my ancestor to buy the sapphire, and of his successful struggle against the temptation to murder and rob the priest. Now, that's enough to show you why I officially 'fell into a crevasse' while surveying in northern Sikkim. It is scarcely necessary to add the intermediate details that I passed my exams into and out of Woolwich and was transferred, through my uncle's influence, from the Royal Engineers to the India Survey. I knew where I was going, and I went.

"Cross-examining natives, consulting old maps, and leading outlandish expeditions, I worked feverishly to locate the landmarks of the glacier and rock labyrinth. Finally, a little over eight years ago, I picked up my first clue at Pedong from a Tibetan caravan leader. He had once lost his way in a snowstorm which continued four days. When it ceased, he saw on the mountains far to the northeast the green of a huge glacier buttressed by sheer, red cliffs. The hint was enough. Five months later I was officially dead."

Ford suddenly reached into his pocket and drew forth the lead case. "Great Scott, Joicey, do you suppose we shall need the sapphire as well as the box? What a chump I was to sell it."

"We shall, or something just as good. And I've got it."

He proudly exhibited an excellent imitation of the sapphire disk, lacking, of course, the superb fire of the original.

"This purple glass cost me just five shillings." He laughed. "I got the lapidary to grind it down to the right size and shape while the expert was testing Anderson's purchase. Of course, almost any shape would have done, but I thought a good job would be more artistic."

"I'll bet that's why you insisted on getting my disk as well as your sphere certified before we sold them," Ford exclaimed. "You can get around without a nurse, I guess."

"Wait till you see it shine." Joicey dived into another recess of his capacious garment and brought out a small phial of luminous paint. He lightly dabbed the purple glass disk with the paint. The effect was really quite good. "It doesn't send up quite such gorgeous fireworks as the real thing," he said critically; "but will do if we're lucky enough to meet a priest who is half blind."

AFTER breaking camp an hour before midnight, they marched eight hours, and finally stood at the verge of a stupendous waterfall which thundered down fifteen hundred feet or more in an unbroken arch of water to the plain below. Speech in that reverberant thunder was impossible. All had been arranged before breaking camp, and they now quickly executed their preconcerted plan. All but three of the ponies were unburdened of their packs. These they cached among the rocks and stunted poplars beyond the high water mark of the river. Should they be forced to return this way they should have ample provisions for the homeward march.

The unburdened ponies were turned loose to roam at will in this paradise after their own hearts. Should they have to retrace their steps they might possibly catch one or two of the ponies, but failing that they could easily make the march back on short rations after three weeks' recuperation at the cache. Finally the packs of the remaining three ponies were stripped of everything but the barest necessities. Even the poor beasts were grievously overloaded then. The supplies included a dozen water bags of goat skin and a complete change of costume for each member of the party.

Outwardly, everything about the small, compact caravan, from the disguises of Rosita and the two men to the ponies' harness, was distinctly Tibetan. Before starting, Ford had seen to the matter with the minutest care, and during the march through Sikkim he had let slip no opportunity for acquiring further articles of Tibetan workmanship.

Joicey, too, on some of his night expeditions, had secured improved substitutes for several of Ford's originals, in addition to the other necessities for the march after they should have traversed the Tibetan highland. They gazed down on the broad, bleak plains beneath them, confident that when they began their six weeks' journey through this remote hunting and pasture ground of the Tibetan nomads, they should not be sent back as infidel foreigners. They and everything they out-

"It is a pen of fiery devils who consume everything living—even to the very rocks."

wardly possessed were now Tibetan of the Tibetans.

Ford gave the signal that all was ready for the descent, and Joicey, leading his pony, started directly for the great arch of blue water. It shot far clear of the cliff, a glassy, apparently solid mass. Under this arch, down the wall of the sheer cliff, wound a dizzy stone trail, a sort of natural stairway, zig-zagging back and forth across the fifteen hundred feet of the precipitous descent. A false step, a slip in clambering from one wet block to the next lower, meant death on the rocks far below.

Reaching the first of these steps, Joicey paused until Rosita, leading her pony, halted immediately behind him. Ford fell into line behind her and tossed one end of a leather rope to Joicey, who made it fast to his pony's saddle. The other end was already secured to Ford's pony. Thus between Rosita and the abyss there was some slight protection, but not much. In the event of a serious slip it would be useless. It was in fact merely a psychological charm against dizziness. The long descent began.

For two breathless hours all went well. Then, in taking a steep six foot scramble, Ford's pony slipped, hurtling into Rosita's. They were now about five hundred feet above the rock bottom. The middle pony instinctively braced himself on all fours and seemed to make himself heavier. But the impact had been too violent and he slid, snorting with terror, into Joicey's. Ford and Rosita closed their eyes. It was all over but the echo from below. But Joicey's pony, a spirited little beggar, objected to being edged off his right of way. He squatted on his haunches and let the others shove him till they wearied. Then scrambling to his feet he gave himself a shake and proceeded to pick his way daintily to the next ledge. When finally they reached the bottom, trembling but safe, Rosita kissed the hero of her day. He did not seem to enjoy it, possibly because he was a clean beast and Rosita's Tibetan toilet was now complete to its last fragrant detail.

A hundred yards from where they stood the blue arch of the waterfall plunged into the depths of a huge basin worn in the solid rock. Of the three, only Joicey had ever before seen falls of such stupendous volume as these, which shot over the precipice in one unbroken sweep three miles broad. They stood gazing up a few minutes at the massive arch of greenish-blue crystal. It seemed always on the point of crashing down on their heads; yet it never fell, but swept sublimely over them, blue and unbroken, into the basin of the river. They had started across a far, all but deserted arm of the Tibetan highlands.

All that day and the next they saw no signs of human life. Then in the evening they met their first Tibetan, and thereafter for six weeks they lived the life of drifting nomads, working always steadily to the north. Their identity was never questioned, and the simple hunters and lonely shepherds, accepting them at their own valuation, shared with the travelers their humble food and drink. In the evenings, and every hour of the day when they were alone, the three conversed incessantly in the ancient Tibetan, until at the end of six weeks Joicey pronounced himself satisfied with the proficiency of his pupils. All so far had gone without a slip. But then, they reflected, when three experienced travelers set their minds to the performance of a task within their powers, it is strange indeed if they fail.

At last, as the seventh week of their uneventful march began, they met no more Tibetans for a stretch of two days. They seemed to have passed beyond the limits of the nomads' fartherest wanderings to the north in that locality. The ground over which they now tramped was stony and almost barren. The precious barley was broached for the ponies, who were not sorry for the change.

"Well," said Joicey, "tomorrow morning we should get our first glimpse of the desert that we have come all this way to see."

"How long should it take us to cross this precious desert of yours?" Rosita asked.

"A day and the best part of two nights if we go the limit of our pace and don't get lost."

"Did you?"

"Well," he equivocated, "the weird scenery so fascinated me that I spent considerable time enjoying it."

"I don't see any signs of nomads," Ford remarked. "We seem to have got beyond their extreme range in this direction. What do you say to pitching camp and cleaning up? There's an abundance of fuel and water, if nothing else. Come, let us boil ourselves."

"Second the motion," said Rosita. "Six weeks of Tibetan beauty is enough for one spell. More might make me vain."

Joicey demurred. "Let us wait till dark. Then if we see no fires anywhere on the

plain it will be safe to change our make-up. There probably isn't a Tibetan within ten miles of us, for we are getting quite near to the beginning of the desert, and neither grass nor game thrives very well in the vicinity. But we can't be too sure. So let us wait awhile. It would be a pity to call out the soldiers from the nearest jong to escort us back now that we got this far."

It was well that they followed his advice. Their own fire had barely started when another, about three miles to their left, flared redly up in answer.

"Prepare for company," Ford said in Tibetan. "Rosita, look your best."

"I'll do my darnedest and my dirtiest," she replied in her mother tongue. "Hand me that bowl of rancid butter that I may make myself desirable."

The thud of galloping hoofs on the sand was heard in the distance, and presently a lone rider loomed up in the dusky twilight. The first square look by the light of their camp-fire showed that he was friendly. Indeed, his good nature had overflowed in hospitality; for the entire carcass of a sheep draped the shoulders of his horse.

He was a young man, apparently not over twenty-five, of the nomad type, and remarkably handsome for a Tibetan. A haircut and a month in a steam bath undoubtedly would have improved his appearance; but such as he was, he was not unattractive. His evident joy at meeting human beings in this out-of-the-way corner, and his ready laughter at everything they said or did, won their hearts immediately. Joicey, as befitted his character of a traveling lama, bore himself with proper dignity. Only occasionally did he permit himself the relaxation of a grave smile at the simple, childlike humor of their visitor.

The greetings over, and acquaintance established, they set about preparing the feast. Somehow or another they must dispose of that sheep. But how? It chanced that none of the travelers on previous expeditions had been called upon to prepare mutton in the Tibetan manner. If they broiled parts of the sheep like Christians, or barbecued it whole like Americans, they must inevitably give themselves away. Rosita solved the puzzle in truly feminine fashion. She offered the young nomad a sandwich, as it were, of a thick chunk of ardent admiration between two thin slices of maidenly reserve buttered over with coy flattery. Before the guileless young man knew what he was about, he was cooking his own sheep.

During the interminable meal that followed the travelers casually pumped their guest dry. Between over-eating and violent love at first sight he was completely anaesthetized. They might have removed his appendix without any disturbance. There were no other nomads in the district as far as he knew. He, his horse and his dogs whom he had left to look after his two remaining sheep, were the only intelligent beings within a radius of twenty miles.

So far, so good. But was it possible that a human skin could hold yet more tea, more mutton and all-filling rice? It was. Hour after hour passed, and still he continued to eat. He ate in relays. First he would gorge, then he would lose half an hour in making sheep's eyes at Rosita. Her unlovely attractions had bewitched him. Henceforth he was hers, and he would not be jealous if, in the manner of Tibetan girls, she took two or three husbands who were as dirty as he along with him.

He painted the joyous freedom of a nomad's life with the skill of a great artist,

QUICK AS A FLASH
Sundays, 5:30 p.m., EDT.
Detective drama for quiz fans

NICK CARTER
Sundays, 6:30 p.m., EDT.
Lon Clark as radio's Nick Carter

SHERLOCK HOLMES
Sundays, 7:00 p.m., EDT.
Conan Doyle's stories dramatized

THE FALCON
Mondays, 8:00 p.m., EDT.
Romance mixed with murder

MYSTERIOUS TRAVELLER
Tuesdays, 8:00 p.m., EDT.
Eerie and supernatural tales

GREGORY HOOD
Tuesdays, 9:30 p.m., EDT.
Adventures of businessman sleuth

RACKET SMASHERS
Wednesdays, 9:30 p.m., EDT.
Experts counteract crime

Check local newspaper program listings against possible variations in broadcast schedules.

MUTUAL BROADCASTING SYSTEM, INC.

and all the swashing colors of a Tibetan sunset. His brush, it is true, was a leg of mutton, and his pigments mostly sour milk and lukewarm tea softened with rancid butter. But what of it? He was a master of the only materials he knew, and the clean winds of the world's high places swept along the airy vistas of his canvases. Rosita's alluring brown eyes and dank black hair, the set of her gunny-sack garb. her quick understanding of his simple ambitions, and her inexpressible state of dirt had unlocked the elemental gates of paradise for this unsophisticated son of the Tibetan highlands. His life henceforth would run in deeper channels.

No doubt he some day would marry and beget sons and daughters, for such is the end of all great lovers. For something infinitely delicate and as universal as the colics of childhood in Rosita's manner warned him that he could never be hers, and that his must be the way of pain. But from that hallowed hour till his last breath he never would forget this divine, incomparable girl who had first shown him what heaven was. These hours by the embers of the dying camp-fire on the high plateau would be a sanctuary to which in future years he might retire from the jangling discords of domestic infelicities. In the long years to come his body might be that of a faithful husband to one woman, but his secret soul most certainly would be that of a joyous, unblushing bigamist, subject occasionally to long spells of self-pity and sweet melancholy. None but he should ever learn the secret of that spiritual mating in the high wilderness and its immaculate ecstasies. His must be a life of renunciation. He sighed and manfully braced his thews for the next lap of his never-ending supper.

The others had long since dropped breathless out of the race, leaving their guest to beat the world's record or burst, as he should see fit. The white man's stomach is less elastic than his conscience. Ford slumbered unabashed, Joicey began to nod. Only Rosita remained attentive and sympathetic. And what girl in her fix would not? The pure, white flame of a first love is irresistible. She accepted the gift of this man's soul as a cat accepts fish, or a red Indian a scalp, because she could not help herself, and because her mother Eve took everything that was offered her.

At last he ran out of tea and rice. Having now reached the finnicky stage of feasting he cast a critical eye over the broken remnants of the sheep, and decided that mutton without rice or tea was unattractive. He licked his fingers, dried them on his hair, took a huge pinch of snuff, and sneezed Ford awake. Then he looked reverently over the embers toward the black bulk of the holy lama Joicey squatting silent and Buddhalike on the other side. The sudden conflagration of a first love smothering beneath the soothing solemnity of a full stomach worked its perennial miracle. His deeper nature was about to erupt. He wished now to discuss the destiny and purpose of man, both here and hereafter.

"Master," he began diffidently, "you must be very holy."

"I am," Joicey assented.

This foolhardy admission let in the flood. For hours the holy lama wrestled with the black devils of doubt which had made this young nomad's otherwise empty mind their favorite roosting place and filthy habitation. No sooner did he succeed in standing one legion of the batlike creatures on their horned heads than another swarmed in, right side up, agog with eager and perplexing questions. The great Rinpoche himself might have sat at the feet of the lama Joicey and in half an hour learned more Buddhism than he had absorbed in all his fifty years of laborious study and patient contemplation. What Joicey did not know he invented, and what he could not fabricate he borrowed shamelessly from every creed and philosophy in which he had ever dabbled. Schopenhauer's breezy pessimism but cleared the way for Plato's moony optimism, Kant fought it out with Mahomet, and the gentle Confucius wrangled bitterly with the Salvation Army. Step by step, the black hosts of doubt were driven from the young Buddhist's mind, but not before the Eastern stars wearied and grew wan was he purged of unbelief.

Doubtless a job of that kind takes longer on a Buddhist than a follower of any other creed. For his perpetual contemplation of eternity somewhat dulls his perception of mere time. However that may be, the issue in this case was a happy one. The young nomad emerged from the conflict purified and radiantly joyous. Never again would he question the wisdom of the Grand Lama, his spiritual master, or dispute the mystic dogmas of "the spotless jewel of the lotus flower." Cleansed in spirit if not in body, the young Tibetan at last rose to take his departure.

"And why are you, learned lama, wan-

dering in this far place?" he asked Joicey.

"We are on our annual pilgrimage to Lassa," Joicey replied with ready untruthfulness.

"Then you shall pass my camp in the morning, and I shall see you again," he grunted joyously, his eyes resting on Rosita.

"I fear not," said Ford. "We take a shorter way." It was a bad blunder.

"There is no shorter way. There is no other way," the young man declared emphatically.

The situation might at any instant develop real danger. Of course, they could easily have not hesitated to take the lives of scores of innocent "savages" on even less provocation. More than one Tibetan has been murdered for as little by men who call themselves courageous. Such a thought, however, did not occur to either Ford or Joicey. By temperament and training both men preferred brains to brute force.

If this troublesome questioner persisted, he must be silenced, or he might bring a pestiferous horde of horsemen about them before they reached the desert. On fast horses a troop of Tibetan cavalry, summoned from even thirty miles away, could easily intercept them long before they had traversed the last of the plateau. It might, of course, have been a week's journey to the nearest jong, but they had no detailed knowledge of their location, and obviously to question the young nomad would be fatal. They, must, therefore, silence him by diplomacy. This they did by telling him one half-truth and two falsehoods.

"There is an easier way," Ford said quietly. "Only you don't know of it."

"What is this other way?" the nomad demanded suspiciously.

"I cannot tell you fully," Ford replied, "for it is a secret known only to the holiest of the lamas. But this much I can tell you: before we come to the first step of that other way, we must cross the desert which begins over yonder at the edge of this plateau."

"Now I know you are lying," the Tibetan remarked with childlike directness. He was not civilized enough to express himself equivocally.

"Why?" Ford demanded.

"Because not even a bird can cross that desert and live. It is a pen of fiery devils who consume everything, dead or living, even to the very rocks."

He spoke unaffectedly from the depths of a profound conviction. What he stated was to him an obvious well-known fact.

"You say nothing can cross that desert and live," Joicey broke in quietly. "Look at me. Am I a dead man?"

"No," he answered slowly. His eyes expressed something of doubt, mingled with wonder and dread.

"Then come over here with me to the last embers of our fire and I will show you something," Joicey continued. "The stars grow dim in the coming day, but the light is not yet strong enough to show you all that which you must see."

Unwillingly, but fascinated and compelled by Joicey's manner, the young nomad followed him to the last embers of their fire.

"Why, shepherd, do I wear these gloves of sheepskin?" Joicey asked, kneeling by the embers and holding his hands out to the red glow.

"I cannot say, master, unless it be to keep your hands warm against the cold winds of this high place."

"Not so," Joicey answered. "My hands burn." He drew off his gloves, exhibiting his cracked palms and the seared withered flesh of his fingers. The young Tibetan recoiled in horror, for although the hands were much less terrible than when Ford and Rosita had first seen them, they still were not good to look upon. "See, they are white," he said. "The fiery breath of the devils in the desert burnt them almost to ashes," he continued. "For when I crossed the desert I was a lama, but not a holy man. And so when the devils leaped upon me and I strangled them with my bare hands, their throats and poisonous breath burned my flesh, and I became holy. Now I may cross the desert without fear, for I have slain devils. They shall not come near me. Tell no man of this, or that we cross the desert, lest some who are not holy lamas foolishly try to follow in my footsteps and perish."

"I will tell no man," the young man swore. "I go to care for my two sheep. Tomorrow I return to my brothers who are far away."

Plainly for the moment he was terrified half out of whatever wits he had. He desired nothing so much as to flee from the immediate vicinity of one who had actually seen and battled with the hideous devils of his nightmares and religious musings.

Rosita softly asked if she might accompany him a few steps of his way to bid him good luck. It was just the idle whim of a moment on her part, conceived and born in a second, as are most of the things

that men and women spend fifty years of their lives in regretting after it is too late to think. The poor nomad forgot even his fiery demons in transports at the prospect of a tête-à-tête by waning starlight with the loved one. Conversing in low murmurs they strolled off in the direction of his camp. What they talked about Rosita never told.

When at last she returned alone, half an hour before sunrise, she heard her uncle snoring and beheld Joicey towering black as a thunder-cloud above the white ashes of their fire. At his feet lay the sorry remains of the feast and Rosita's bowl of rancid butter. It was almost impossible to be masterful or heroic amid such homely surroundings. Yet somehow he managed it and looked quite fierce.

"You've been gone an awful time," he snapped.

"Has it seemed long?" she asked sweetly.

"It isn't what it seemed, it's what it was," he retorted hotly. "You've been away two hours and a quarter."

"How strange a thing time is," she said reflectively, in the best manner of a Buddhist fakir. "To me it seems but five minutes since I left here."

His only reply was to give the unoffending bowl of rancid butter a savage kick that sent it spinning far and messily over the landscape. He stalked off toward the faithful ponies.

With a low laugh of utter bliss Rosita crept into her primitive tent for a short nap.

CHAPTER VI

TO THE DESERT'S RIM

DESPITE their late revels they rose two hours after the sun and at once began preparations for the last and most dangerous lap of their long journey. From their camp to the edge of the desert was less than an easy day's march, so they had ample time to take every precaution for a safe passage. They were to change their disguises, march to the edge of the desert, and rest there till an hour before midnight before essaying their first penetration of the fiery wilderness.

The cleaning up process lasted over two hours. Boiling water, fine sand, wet ashes and one priceless cake of carbolic soap which circulated freely so long as it lasted, were the chief agencies in the miracle of transforming three Tibetans into their white equivalents. Rosita's hair proving the most obstinate stronghold of local color, the men accused her of selfishly taking twice her lawful third of the soap. At last, however, the entire party attained the blessing of cleanliness at the expense of a tingling skin, and once more they recognized one another.

They next burnt their Tibetan costumes and changed into clean, light garments of somewhat similar cut but more pleasing lines. Beneath these each member of the party wore a close-fitting woolen shirt with numerous pockets containing the necessities of the white man who travels, revolvers, a small electric torch, maps, and so on, and in Joicey's case, a gold watch, a compass and a monocle.

"If we do have to return this way," Joicey said as he watched Rosita's travel-worn yak boots blistering in the embers, "we manufacture our costumes before we start back. It should not be impossible."

Rosita felt sure she could duplicate everything provided cloth and hides were available, and of this there seemed no reasonable doubt. Next they filled all their water skins and loaded them on the ponies. They had water sufficient for three days. If necessary it could be stretched to five, but no more. Rations in like proportion were next packed. Joicey had already cached the rest of the outfit beneath an inconspicuous cairn of stones and gravel. There remained but one thing to do before starting.

"Rosita," said Ford, "as you are the only woman in the crowd, we shall try it on you first. Come on, you're the goat."

"Too bad we didn't bring a dog," she retorted, "I balk. Captain Joicey got us into this, so he should be the first."

"Ford forgot to buy the bally stuff," Joicey objected, "so he ought to pay for his negligence by showing us that they didn't give me the wrong color."

He was about to doctor his lame case when Rosita seized one of his arms, Ford the other. Between them they brought him sprawling down like a steer for the branding.

"I say—" he expostulated.

"Hold quiet, can't you? Don't buck, or you'll spill the stuff. Rosita sit on his back."

She did so, and Ford with the aid of a large water color brush expertly dyed the victim's hair a beautiful deep blue.

"I hope it's a fast color," Ford said, letting him up. "Otherwise we shall be out of luck, for it's all we have."

"Let me see the bottle," Joicey requested. "All the genuine coal tar dyes have a special trade-mark."

Ford guilelessly surrendered the bottle. With his free hand and one leg Joicey deftly spilled him full length on the sand. "You're next," he said.

He took his time, lingering ticklishly on Ford's bald spot with the loving touch of an artist putting the finishing touches to his masterpiece.

"Now, Rosita, it's your turn." Ford advanced, grinning, to lay hands on his niece.

Joicey suddenly seemed puzzled. "Hold on a bit." He was trying to recall some essential detail. "Were there any women represented in that procession on the rocks?"

"There were not," Rosita declared emphatically. "I took special plans to look."

"The deuce of it is," Joicey continued, "I can't recollect whether the wise women also dyed their hair blue. In fact, I don't believe I ever heard anything about it, one way or the other."

"Your ancestor's narrative did not refer to it." Rosita was growing quite hopeful.

"I know that, of course. But I'm trying to remember what the man with the sapphire sphere said. He told me a great deal about the legends concerning the wise women."

"Just what did he tell you?" Rosita demanded suspiciously.

"Oh, all sorts of queer things," he fenced. "I shall give you the whole yarn tonight before we start across the desert. You must have it, of course, to prepare you for your part when we get across. But just now it would take too long."

"Still, telling it might refresh your memory. You had better begin."

"No, really, it wouldn't. I'm positive. That detail has gone completely. This is a case where reason and judgment are useless. We must take a chance and trust to luck. We shall have to toss up."

Searching about he found a large flat pebble, gray on one side, slightly blue on the other. "The blue side is heads, the gray tails. If it falls heads, your hair shall be dyed blue; if tails, then you remain as beautiful as nature and carbolic soap have made you."

He flipped the pebble high in the air so that it described a wide curve and fell some twenty feet away. He beat Rosita to it by a matter of inches, but not before she had seen which side lay uppermost.

"Tails," he announced, swooping down on the pebble. "You escape, and I'm jolly glad of it. Gold is more becoming to you than blue. Jove, though," he sighed, "I hope the god of chance hasn't played us a dirty trick. If he has, you shall have no head next week, gold or blue."

Now, Rosita could have sworn that the pebble had fallen heads, and that her hair by rights was doomed. She was not absolutely sure, of course, because she was still upright when Joicey's hand closed on it. But she had a strong suspicion.

"You know more than you let on," she said.

"What man doesn't? If I told you the tenth of what I know it would turn your hair bright green."

"Is this desert of yours so bad as all that?" she asked with mock seriousness.

"Not the desert, but some things on the farther side of it. I saw them take a man once—" He stopped short.

"Yes?"

"Nothing. We should have started half an hour ago. Come on."

Though she teased him all day as they marched easily along, she could not get out of him what they did to that man.

"Then I shall have to see for myself," she said gayly. "Just like Bluebeard's inquisitive wife."

"If you do, you'll be sorry," he replied. And he was right.

THE terrain now became rolling and more barren. Topping a long high swell, Joicey halted and pointed some miles away to a vast expanse of bluish silver glistening in the hot afternoon sun. This was their first glimpse of the desert which they must cross. Distant though it was, it filled them with an uneasy sense of present evil. The slanting rays of the declining sun seemed to awaken something infinitely old and wholly bad in that broad band of gleaming, bluish white, shimmering with a faint phosphorous in the sunlight.

This, then, lay between them and their goal. There was yet time to turn back. Joicey, divining their unspoken fear, pointed back over the plateau by which they had come. They shook their heads. Without a word, he led the descent down the other side of the dune, and until nightfall they saw no more of the terror toward which they were marching.

A curious change came over Joicey's features as they neared the desert. The profile seemed actually to become more aquiline, like that of an old Roman, the lines of expression deepened, and the last trace of well-bred banality vanished. When at nightfall they halted and dismounted to rest for a few hours before taking the decisive step, he was a different being from

the easy-going companion of their march across the Tibetan highland. He had lapsed into the man whom they had first seen lying unconscious on a hospital cot at Darjiling.

"Shall we join your uncle and take a look at what lies before us?" Joicey asked Rosita.

She assented, and the three strolled up the gentle rise to gaze out over the desert. It was now dark. The stars had come out with a rush some five minutes previously, but as yet the moon had not risen. Of the three only Joicey was fully prepared for the sight which met their gaze as they topped a swell of sand which had hid the desert proper. As far as the eye could see the floor of the desert below them glowed with a soft bluish light.

While they gazed a sudden gust of wind plowed a long furrow, perhaps half an inch deep, in the level sands about thirty-five feet from where they stood. Instantly the blue fire above the furrow deepened. It was nature's warning to them to turn back. Then as they watched, fascinated, the deeper blue paled, and nothing remained to mark the way the wind had taken. Only the blue phosphorescence lay still and unbroken from their feet to the horizon.

"Does it remind you of anything?" Ford asked his niece.

"Yes. It is like the blue light the sapphire sphere gave off, only much dimmer."

"It may be more than mere resemblance," Joicey remarked. "Well, we shall probably know before we're a month older. Now, do you want to take a nap before I tell you a few things that you must know before we get to the other side? You may have three hours; I can cut my explanations short if necessary."

"I couldn't sleep," Rosita said.

"What about you, Ford? No? Well, neither could I. In fact, I've been counting on our wakefulness. It's an effect of the desert air, I suppose. At any rate, I noticed it the first time I crossed. Suppose I tell you what you must know in the ancient Tibetan?"

"Fine!" they exclaimed. "And," Rosita added, "speak fast. We both are pretty sure now of the ancient language, but a final drill in following rapid speech will clinch our knowledge."

"All right," he agreed, speaking in the ancient tongue. "You have both done remarkably well at it, but then you had a lot to build on. Shall we sit here?"

And so, looking down on the evil phosphorescence that they were to enter within four or five hours, they sat listening to Joicey's account of how he acquired the sapphire sphere.

"I NEED not tell you," Joicey began in the ancient language, "how I first reached the desert, nor need I say more about my first crossing than that it was direct and without accident. I simply walked across it. The return was a different matter, owing to trouble with my compass. Before telling you how I got my sapphire sphere I must briefly describe the lay of the land so that you can follow the essential steps of my adventure. On the other side of the desert is a considerable range of rock mountains cleft by a high but easy pass. You shall see this for yourselves. Crossing over the pass you come to the first outcroppings of the intense blue rock which is a distinctive feature of the country beyond.

"Tradition, I learned later, asserts that the same disaster which overwhelmed the Great Race and created this desert, changed also the red rocks of the surrounding country to a vivid blue. According to the legends, the colors once were much brighter, and the rocks themselves transparent—at least near the edges or in the thinner sections. From the top of the pass you look down over the vast region inhabited by the small remnant of the ancient people. They are gradually becoming extinct, it appears, and only a very small part of their vast tableland is inhabited. The other wall of mountains bounding the tableland on the north—the one which in ancient times shut out the Chinese barbarians of the Stone Age—is not visible from the pass.

"So near as I could judge from what I picked up, the tableland must be at least six weeks broad, that is, the ordinary caravan would take that long to traverse it. It is plentifully provided with game, fish and wild fruits, so that an experienced traveler would have no difficulty in exploring it, even on foot. The length east and west is uncertain. On all sides the tableland is said to be shut in by high mountains beyond which stretch almost waterless deserts, thick in some regions with the fragmentary remains of forgotten peoples.

"Now I must mention one vital detail about the inhabitants themselves. For ages past this degraded remnant of the Great Race has maintained constant but very distant relations with the Tibetan

nomads beyond the deserts to the west—not this desert, but those at the western edge of their tableland. This they seem to have done, establishing communications centuries ago, in order to glean if possible some tradition concerning the fate of the southern faction of their race which, if you remember, departed to the south in prehistoric times, two generations before the disaster. For obvious reasons they have learned nothing except one most curious fact which puzzles them greatly. And I may say that it puzzles me, too.

"The Tibetan language, they have discovered, has close affinities with their own, and evidently is descended through long ages from the same parent stock. Their blue-headed priests study the modern Tibetan diligently in the hope of finding in its obscure folklore, some clue to the fate of their southern faction. For that the Great Race still flourishes somewhere in the world they have not the slightest doubt. This faith in the continued earthly existence of a golden age which must have perished when the greater part of Europe lay under thousands of feet of ice, is to me inexpressibly pathetic. Still it persists, like our own faith in a future happiness. I sometimes think that quick and merciful death for the whole remnant would be the most humane disillusionment.

"Now, one more important detail, and I shall proceed to my application of all these preliminaries. If Tibet to us is difficult of access, the ancient land of the Great Race is infinitely more so to the Tibetans. They are forbidden absolutely to set foot on the deserts surrounding the mountain barriers. If any are foolhardy enough to transgress, they either perish in the desert or are captured wherever they appear on the mountains and put to death in the City.

"Yet, in spite of all precautions, their forbidden land has been violated at least three times within this century by disguised Tibetan lamas. The last violation occurred during my very brief visit. The priests had found the wretched man and stripped him of his disguise but two days' journey from the caves."

"Is he the man you were speaking of this morning?" Rosita asked.

"Yes. And as I said then, I shall never forget the way in which they put him to

USE THIS COUPON

IT WILL INSURE YOUR GETTING EVERY ISSUE OF FAMOUS FANTASTIC MYSTERIES.

Much as we'd like to—we still can't print all the copies we need. And that means that you can't always find your favorite magazine at your favorite newsstand.

You don't want to miss a single one of the outstanding fantasy fiction classics we've scheduled for coming issues so send us your subscription right now! Use the handy coupon below, or if you prefer, give us the necessary information on a separate sheet of paper.

P. S. A subscription to F. F. M. makes a fine gift for the fantasy fans among your friends. They'll appreciate your thoughtfulness.

FAMOUS FANTASTIC MYSTERIES
205 East 42nd St., New York 17, N. Y.

Enclosed find $..... Please enter my subscription for
☐ 1 year (6 issues)—$1.50 ☐ 2 years (12 issues)—$3.00

Name .....

Address .....

City..... Zone..... State.....

death. They had taken me to the 'place of execution' to witness what my own fate should be if they detected me in fraud. These priests, I may mention, are cold-blooded, scheming, cruel, ignorant, credulous and superstitious, and constitute well over half the entire population. These are the blue haired beauties; so you and I, Ford, are now members of their engaging fraternity. 'Priests,' is perhaps an incorrect term for them; 'keepers of the traditions' would be more accurate, but it is too long.

"They have no religion whatever. In fact, one of their chief grounds for hating and despising the poor Tibetans is the faith of this people in something beyond the remnant's hard materialism—which is all that survives of the scientific traditions of the Great Race. Another, as I learned later is the 'family skeleton' of the remnant. The Tibetans, they say, are a degraded offshoot of their own people, and their religion, folklore and superstitions are all that remain of their former intelligence.

"ALL religious beliefs they scorn with the utmost contempt. I doubt, in fact, whether any of the priests has ever given five minutes' thought to anything unconnected with the past glories of their race, and the material ease which they suppose would follow from a knowledge of how to use the last flame of the ancient fire.

"All their existence is focussed in this one thing: the consuming passion to rediscover the lost knowledge of their people. For this they scheme day and night. To this end they have sent envoy after envoy, spy after spy across the mountains and deserts in vain efforts to capture someone who might possibly be a descendant of the lost southern faction, and whose inherited instincts or manner of life might give them the clue to the fire, even if the captive himself were ignorant of the precise significance of his acts. They still cling obstinately to the tradition that only a woman can successfully manipulate the fire. This, of course, is a survival from the legend of the wise women.

"The first of these spies to penetrate the regions to the south of their own country undoubtedly was the man whom my ancestor met in Sikkim. Since then there have been sent out at least five hundred in fruitless attempts to repeat his success. All but one of these failed to return. They either have perished from natural causes or, as I think more likely, the majority have committed suicide on seeing from their first glance at modern civilization the utter hopelessness of their quest."

"I can guess who the one returned spy was," Ford interjected.

"So can I," said Rosita. "It was General Wedderburn's intelligent friend, Singh."

"Undoubtedly," Joicey agreed, "although when I first heard of him I doubted his existence. For the priests in the City with truly brilliant deceit had never mentioned him. Their skill in telling only half a fact is unique, and is the great forte of their lying. For there is no more efficient way of lying than telling a small fraction of the facts and letting the listener guess the rest. My first glimpse of the possible truth came seven years too late, as you know, when I heard all the details of little Evelyn Wedderburn's abduction.

"Now, I can show you in short order the high lights of my own escapade. I remarked that my first passage of this desert was without accident. It was not, however, uneventful. About thirty miles from the other edge I stumbled upon the first evidence that I was not the only explorer who had attempted to cross. The winds had laid bare the bleached pelvic bone of a man. It was deeply pitted and worn, and evidently was of great age. A mile or so farther on I found two white yak vertebrae. These also were of extreme age. From there to the very edge of the desert I came upon, at ever diminishing intervals, remains of men or animals. Note that I found nothing on this side of the desert.

"The caravans or solitary explorers had all started from the other side, and their bones remained to mark the extreme limits of their advances. Some had perished a few yards from their starting place at the farther rim. These, to judge by the very advanced stage of decay of their bones, must have been the earliest would-be explorers of more recent times. That the desert hid much more than was visible to a casual glance was evident from the sharp, wind-cut gullies.

"On the steep sides of these, to a depth of twenty feet, were the hard pockets left by the impress of human or animal bones. The bones themselves had long since rotted to dust under the action of whatever it may be that causes this whole desert to phosphoresce like decaying flesh.

"I had already begun the ascent of the pass on the other side when, chancing to look back at the desert, I noticed about

a mile from the edge several black lumps sweltering in the intense violet haze. Of course, I turned back to investigate. The lumps were the putrefying carcasses of eight yaks. Their saddles, of a curious design unlike any I had ever seen, also their packs, were still securely roped by leather lariats to the bloated bodies. The packs, however, of all but two of the animals, were empty. It was not difficult to guess the truth. The caravan had been overtaken by sudden disaster of some kind which I was unable to imagine (but of which I later learned more than I cared to know) shortly after venturing onto the desert.

"Although the animals had perished, the men somehow had escaped and had returned after the danger was over to rescue enough of their supplies to support themselves, either until they could make their way back to their starting point, or until a messenger could bring help. Although I searched carefully, I could find no human remains, and in fact, as I was presently to learn, there were none near the dead yaks.

"I at once began searching for traces of the survivors. My first discovery was that of a new grave in the gravel beyond the rim of the desert. Evidently, then, the caravan had not been Tibetan, or the survivors would have thrown their dead to the vultures. Opening the grave I found the body of a man clothed approximately as I am now. Unwinding his headdress, I found as I expected that his hair was stained blue. Having removed his outer garment and his footwear, I closed the grave.

"There were in all eleven mounds; some members, if not all, of the expedition, had traversed on foot. I next sought the stores which these men must have rescued from the desert. Although they were not over fifty yards from the graves, it was more than three hours before I found the cache in the shelter of a large gray boulder. There is, I should say, an old moraine covered with such boulders about a mile from the ascent to the pass. This place evidently is well beyond reach of the decaying agencies of the desert, for the boulders are all firm rock, not rotted as they otherwise would be.

"TURNING over the stores I found what I wanted and proceeded to stain my hair blue. The dye used by the priests is evidently a colloidal suspension of some pulverized mineral, for it is sticky like glue and after a time the coloring matter wears off gradually as a very fine powder. This, by the way, accounts for General Wedderburn's failure to observe that Singh's hair was blue. It probably wasn't, as I knew very well. But isn't it remarkable what a little suggestion will do? The general half believed that he had never seen Singh without his turban, whereas he must have done so every day. The General however, was a prince of doubters compared to some others whom I taken pleasure in bamboozling.

"Well, having dyed my hair, I next changed my clothes, putting on the headdress, outer garment and footgear of the man whose grave I had opened. Except that I knew not one word of the dead man's language, I was ready to trust my wits.

"Luck favors the man who courts it. I made a thorough search of the vicinity in the hope of finding the survivor who had buried the last of his eleven fellow priests. Toward nightfall I discovered him in a pitiable state of hunger and thirst, not a hundred yards from an abundance of water in skins and fresh food in hermetically sealed earthenware jars. He evidently was delirious, or he could not have failed to find the supplies.

"The first thing was to get him back to sanity. In the week of constant nursing that followed I worked my luck to its limit. Every sound that he made I carefully mimicked and remembered. By following his gestures I followed every idea his clouded mind strove to express. In this way I learned the names of the several foods, of the articles which he desired, and of the parts of the body and their functions, also some words expressive of various sicknesses. The words 'I,' 'me,' 'you,' or 'thou,' and certain of the commonest verbs such as 'bring,' 'give,' and so on, I guessed from his requests and manner of address. By the end of the week I had mastered over a hundred words of the ancient language—which not till later did I suspect was ancient Tibetan—and could frame simple sentences such as 'I bring water,' 'You want rice,' 'It is cold,' 'You sweat, it is hot,' 'It grows dark,' and the like.

"On the morning of the eighth day he sank into an easier sleep and I waited anxiously for him to awake. All that day I never stirred from his side. I was richly rewarded for my patience. Toward evening he began tossing uneasily, and presently he was in the throes of a raging delirium,

his last for a many long day. He raved without ceasing far into the night. Of all that torrent I understood nothing except one word. Could I have been mistaken? No, the man certainly had uttered the common Tibetan word for 'yak.' It might of course have been a mere coincidence. The word itself was beyond doubt, but what did it mean? Was it a chance identity of sound in the two languages, signifying something quite other than a yak in the sick priest's tongue? I could only wait until the man recovered his mind, for that he must die that night or recover his senses before daybreak I felt certain.

"Dawn at last broke. Was it to be life or death? The man was frail and long past the prime of his manhood. I bathed his face in cold water, and waited. He opened his eyes. They were as yet without understanding.

" 'Do you want water to drink?' I asked him in his own language—the ancient Tibetan. His eyes turned in my direction and he saw me.

" 'Bring me water,' he whispered.

"I held the skin to his lips and he drank a few drops. The cool drink seemed to give him new life. He sighed and whispered a sentence every word of which was new to me. Then I played my desperate trump.

" 'The eight yaks died in the desert,' I said in modern Tibetan.

"His eyes closed wearily, and I waited in an agony of suspense. Had he understood? Then to my inexpressible joy I caught the faint reply in Tibetan—not the ancient language, but the modern in which I had spoken to him:

" 'Yaks can not run like men.'

"All that day he mended rapidly. He seemed content to accept me as a fact for the time being; doubts as to my priestly character he could sift when stronger. During the week that followed I more than doubled my knowledge of the ancient tongue. To avoid rousing his suspicions as long as possible I used both the modern and the ancient Tibetan in the routine of daily life without favoring either. But in extracting information regarding the objectives of his caravan and the customs of his people, I was forced to use the modern Tibetan exclusively, lacking words to express my ideas in the ancient language.

"To my chagrin he frequently replied at length in his own tongue. Of course, I never put a direct question. So long as it lasted, the method gave excellent results, and I learned much that later was of the highest importance. But any moment might bring the turn in my luck. One slip, and I should have to change my tactics immediately. I did not trust to chance. So when at last on the evening of the ninth day of his convalescence the priest got up to take a few steps for exercise, and I made the inevitable blunder, I was not unprepared.

" 'How glad your wife will be to see you again, alive and well,' I remarked. At the time, I did not know that the priests are forbidden to marry. It was a foolish slip; I should have guessed the true state of affairs. I saw my mistake instantly, but it was too late. He gave me a keen look.

" 'You are not of our race,' he said.

"I plunged. 'You are right,' I said. 'I am not of your race.'

" 'Then I must give you up to the killers,' he returned. 'I am sorry,' he continued; 'for without your care these many days this old body of mine should have perished like the others. Did you know that the penalty for entering our country is death?"

" 'Not for me,' I replied. He had no means, so far as I could see, of enforcing his threat. Yet he spoke as if he could back up his words with actions if he chose, and in any case I was not yet sure enough of my ground to end our friendship by a trial of weapons.

" 'Why not for you? No man who is not of our race shall enter this land and live.'

" 'No man? Have you forgotten the race from which your people are descended? I am of the Great Race.' "

"He looked at me long and doubtfully. At first he seemed merely incredulous. Then gradually, as he searched my face for some mark of resemblance to the traditional likeness of his vanished ancestors, his own face grew dark and troubled.

" 'Give me a sign,' he whispered.

"Now, I had carefully secreted about my person the few paraphernalia of civilization which I considered necessities for finding my way back. These included a surveyor's compass, maps in an oilskin case, a revolver, and two electric torches fully charged."

"Your monocle also, of course," Rosita murmured in English. There is no equivalent for "monocle" in ancient Tibetan or in modern, for that matter.

"Of course," he replied. "Couldn't have seen without it after I got back over the frontier. Well, all of these things were strapped on next to my skin; these comfortable woolen shirts are your uncle's

idea. I now reached in and got one of the electric torches.

"'Can you make light without fire?' I asked the poor old priest. He shook his head. I handed him the torch and showed him where to press the button. 'Press it, and make light,' I suggested. He did so, casting a brilliant spotlight on a boulder near where we stood. Evidently he was impressed. But he tried to minimize the feat. And indeed it was cheap enough trick, though the best in my bag.

"'This is a little thing for one who is of the Great Race.' He again pressed the button, illuminating this time a stone about the size of my head. 'If you are of the Great Race,' he commanded, 'change that lump of rock into copper.'"

"Phew!" said Ford. "He had you there."

"Not by a mile," Joicey rejoined. He tenderly fished out his last cigarette, lit it, and inhaled a few luxurious puffs before continuing.

CHAPTER VII

THE SPIRIT OF THE DESERT

HE RESUMED his narrative in the ancient Tibetan. "The too cautious priest had given me the chance for which I was playing. I wished to air my knowledge of the traditions, and here he was begging me to do it.

"'Has your remnant of the Great Race sunk so low that it has forgotten the wise women and their dangerous office? Do not you know that only the wise women are trained to the hard task of taming the fire to be the slave and not the master of mankind? And where are the tools?'

"He admitted the force of my argument, but he was still sorely puzzled as to who I might be. That I really was what I claimed he seemed half inclined to believe. Then suddenly he put a question that all but floored me.

"'Why,' he asked quietly, 'do you speak always the language of the degraded Tibetans, whom we hate and despise, when you talk of the greatness of our race? Our own tongue you use, like a menial, only for low things.'

"In a flash I guessed the truth that had been shaping itself at the back of my mind the past two weeks. This man's language was in some way related to modern Tibetan. The structures of the two languages were in many respects similar, say like ancient and modern Greek, or like Latin and Italian. Here was a clue, and trusting to luck, I now followed it boldly.

"'Let me tell you,' I began slowly, to gain time, 'wherein your remnant of the Great Race has erred blindly for many ages. You hate the Tibetans, whereas they should hate you. For they are your own children.'

"'That is true,' he said. 'But why should those degraded creatures presume to hate us?'

"'Because your cruel race turned them out of your fruitful land to sink down to degradation on the cold, inhospital uplands, where men toil all their days to earn their scanty food and covering.'

"'That version of their history is the false one!' he exclaimed. 'They lie who say we turned away our own children. It was ages ago, but we who jealously hoard the last flame of all-creating fire know the truth. They left of their own willfulness. For in that long-forgotten time many, more than half our remnant, grew weary of watching with the faithful. They said no man should ever cross the desert to bring back a child of the Great Race; they cried that none should ever traverse the flames to learn from those who ages before had gone south the secret of the fire.

"'The true way to overtake our ancestors, they said, was to travel west, not south across the fiery desert. For the second time our race divided. This time less than half of the remnant stayed at its source, the rest flowed out toward the setting sun. Cold and hunger, wind and the sandy deserts dispersed them. They forgot even the little that we know of our great past, and became nomads. These are the degraded and faithless dregs of our race whom we despise, the squalid Tibetans.'

"'Yet you speak their language,' I said coldly, 'when it pleases you.'

"'That is only that we may learn from their base beliefs whether any of all the multitude which went west ever came upon the highway of the Great Race. We hope in their superstitions to find some clue to the present dwelling place of our common ancestors.'

"'You have erred,' I repeated. 'It is true that the low Tibetans are children of your remnant and grandchildren with you of the Great Race. But they are children with you of the Great Race. But they are not all. They are the debased offspring of the stragglers and weaklings who dropped early out of the arduous, age-long march of the courageous host that traveled on unwearied, ever toward the setting sun and

the new land of the Great Race. Their generations marched for centuries. And at the end of their march they came once more upon the fair dwelling place of those who are the masters, and not the slaves, of brute nature. They found again the southern faction of the Great Race, wiser, more powerful and infinitely happier than ever it was before the unleased fire of the wise women created this desert.' "

"You told me a whopper while you were about it," Rosita remarked. "My, won't your wife have interesting experiences?"

"She won't if she is a wise woman," Joicey replied; "at least, not interesting in the way you mean. And I rather imagine she will belong to that great order of seekers after truth. Well, diplomacy worked, as it always does when administered in drastic doses. The poor old priest swallowed my yarn at one gulp. In such cases you should never stop at half truths; remove them completely. Half a truth in international affairs—my little flurry was really such—is as troublesome as the snag of a decayed tooth. Pull it out."

"I foresee you will be prime minister before you retire," Ford chuckled. "Being British born puts the Presidency of the United States beyond your reach. Otherwise you should have our votes. Go on."

"FOR a moment I felt heartily ashamed of my success," Joicey resumed. "The poor old fellow broke into tears and asked me why we, the Great Race, knowing the plight of the remnant all these centuries, had made no move to help them. I felt as mean as Lazarus must have felt when poor old Dives asked him for a drop of water to cool his tongue, and Lazarus refused because he was quite comfortable where he was, in Abraham's bosom; while Dives through his own stupidity had fallen into a very hot place. There was nothing for it but to seek refuge in a fog of morals, which I did.

"The remnant had erred grievously, I said, in two respects. First, they had let over half their number depart without proper precautions on a dangerous enterprise. They should have seen to it that only a few of the strongest attempted the western route, sending out from time to time small but well-equipped expeditions. As it was, their callous indifference was the real father of the degraded Tibetans. For this reason we had decided to let them stew penitently in their own juice until they should succeed in getting a messenger of their own across the fiery desert to us. Even then, I said, we should take our time about forgiving them. For the Great Race had grown very humane in its new life, and mercifully permitted transgressors to purify themselves of error by suffering for their stupidities. Secondly, I told him, we believed that if any man had a great deal of anything he should be given more of the same thing; whereas if he had only a little it was but right to take away what he had. Now the remnant, I pointed out, had shown great obstinacy and not a little stupidity in seeking all these ages to force a passage across the fiery desert. They should have learned early that to beings of their degraded stage of intelligence it was impassable.

"Here I ventured a random shot. Only one man, I said, of all the thousands they had sent out had succeeded in traversing the desert and coming upon the remote outposts of our civilization. I meant, of course the man described in my ancestor's narrative, not knowing of Singh. He nodded, and I secretly congratulated myself on this lucky bull's-eye, little suspecting that I had missed the target by a mile. But of this presently.

"Well, I concluded my moral lecture by applying its precepts to his people. Since they had no common sense, as shown by their idiotic attempts to do the impossible, they should get none from us until some idle traveler, like myself, should pay them a visit from curiosity to see just how thick-headed they really were. Then if his remnant chanced to get anything from the traveler, our race was so wise, rich and comfortable that it would not miss the few crumbs of knowledge that they might pilfer. The men of the Great Race, I added casually, of course had full knowledge of how to cross the fiery desert without inconvenience to themselves. In fact, I had just strolled over it myself to see what kind of numbskulls lived on the other side.

"These fabrications convinced the old priest. For as I have said, the priests are cruel, crafty and cold-blooded. Only callous and heartless judgments, like the perfect beauty I had just pronounced on his wretched people, appeal to their cold understanding. He was now reduced to a state of the most abject humility. I felt like kicking myself, but took comfort in the reflection that the end justifies the means."

"You are painting yourself up blacker than the devil," Rosita laughed, "just to shock me. I shall believe in your portrait of yourself when I actually see you in poli-

ties. Now what was this precious 'end' of yours? If it was anything more than the perfectly justifiable one of saving your own life, I'm willing to admit that your political career has begun with a flying start."

"Ha," said Joicey, lapsing into English, "deuced unpleasant having to shock a charming young woman, but I can't help it. Can think of nothing to tell you, don't you know, but the bally truth. My end," he resumed his story in the ancient Tibetan, "was to gain possession of the sapphire which I guessed that old priest must have hidden somewhere in the vicinity. For, you remember, the priest of my ancestor's narrative carried with him a magnificent sapphire, saying it was his 'passport to the intelligence of the Great Race.' My venerable friend had not concealed his 'passport' about his person, for I had carefully searched all his clothing, as well as the stores, during his sickness. I now boldly asked the old fellow to show me his 'passport.'

"Trembling with anxiety to gain my favor he conducted me to a flat round stone, about a foot in diameter, lying near the edge of the desert. It was inconspicuous, being one of hundreds roughly like it. Without his kind assistance I never should have found it. I lifted it for him, and he proceeded to scratch away the loose gravel underneath. Presently a cubicle box of lead, about eight inches each way, came to light. It was covered with inscriptions in several different kinds of characters, the writing being of the sorts with which you are familiar from your own passport. I asked him to read the characters, saying that I wished to see how faithfully his remnant of the race had preserved our secrets.

"HE BROKE down, crying that he could read only the one line in his own language, the ancient Tibetan. All the knowledge of the meaning of the rest had perished ages ago, and was blindly copied from one set of lead boxes to another, clear back to a forgotten original, by the priests who manufactured the boxes. There was a carefully preserved copy of the entire set of inscriptions, possibly the original itself, on the lead casing of the rocks at the entrance to the caves.

"This he assured me with humble pride, his sect were particularly jealous in guarding. Of course, I forgave him his ignorance, and told him the reading of the single line which he knew would be sufficient. It was the injunction to keep the jewel always in its lead box. By this means I learned a few characters of the written language. But they were not of much use as I did not stay long enough in his country to make any systematic study.

"'Would you see the stone?' he asked.

"I signified that I would be so gracious, and he opened the box. That was my first sight of the sapphire sphere. I shall always take great credit to myself," he said with a smile, "that I did not there and then begin a dance of joy or let so much as a grunt of satisfaction escape my guard.

"'It is well enough,' I said carelessly.

"'Is it of the true flame?' the old fellow asked anxiously.

"'Without doubt,' I assured him, although probably I knew less about it than he did.

"What use, Master, did the Great Race, our ancestors, make of such jewels as these?"

"'Has your degraded remnant forgotten even that?' I asked in contemptuous astonishment.

He was humbly confused.

"'Not wholly,' he stammered. 'Is it not true, as our traditions assert, that the Great Race made from copper a rarer metal that lived, and gave them light and heat without loss to itself?'

"'Aye,' I assented wearily.

"'And did not they make the copper, which is not abundant in this place, from gold?'

"'Why ask me questions that a child might answer?'

"'And is it not true,' he faltered, 'that they made the gold which they required from lead, which is very common in this land?'

"'Have done,' I said. 'These things are the sport and idle pastime of our children. I see that your remnant has sunk as far below the ancient glory of the Great Race, even as we have risen above it. You forget,' I added severely, 'that the Great Race, even in the old time changed the rocks into copper.'

"'Not so, Master!' he exclaimed. 'I know that well. But they learned that secret only in their later years. Did not I ask you a little while ago to change a lump of stone into copper?'

"'Aye. I had forgotten.'

"'And we remember through our traditions,' he continued proudly, 'that the living metal which the Great Race thus made from copper was the fountain of all their happiness. For, it is asserted, this living metal, and the heat and light which it

gave without ceasing, moved mountains, changed the very air into food, and gave all men who could control its light an abundance of all good things without labor.'

"'All that is in our records, and even the babes know it. But you have not yet shown me that your remnant remembers the use of jewels such as this one.'

"'Have I not? They used the fire of these stones to change gold into copper, that they might then make the living metal which was the source of all their happiness. Am I not right? From lead they made gold, from gold by the fire of this stone they made copper and from the copper the living metal.'

"'They were children in those days,' I said irritably. 'We are those children grown to manhood. All these things we do now in an easier way, making the copper directly from the common stones which are everywhere. Your degraded remnant has more to learn than we suspected. You are indeed fallen.'

"'Master,' he whispered insinuatingly, 'teach me to use the fire of this jewel!'

"'In good time,' I responded. 'Now I will take the lead box and the sphere it contains lest you, in your weak state, lose the stone and the fire it breeds.'

"He gave me a wondering look. 'But Master,' he said, 'we are not so slothful as you think us. We have not forgotten the walled-up chamber where the last flame of the all creating fire still burns, nor have we lost our way to the rock roof above it. This stone is not precious. In the place where it drank the fire others may still drink, for the fire never dies. Were this stone and all like it to be lost, the stone cutters of our people could yet make thousands in its image.'

"'You have indeed been faithful enough in this little thing of all our wisdom that your degraded race still remembers,' I said graciously. 'But it is nothing. Be not swelled up over it.'

"'No, Master, it is nothing,' he humbly agreed. 'Would you see this place where the rocks yet drink the flame?' he asked solicitously.

"'When you are strong enough to walk I may go with you.'

"'Then will you teach us to use the fire?'

"'Who knows? If you are worthy and not sunk too low to understand its mysteries, I may take pity on you. For I am a "reader of nature's mysteries," and one whose word the wise women follow.'

"I took charge of the box and its contents. The old fellow was quite exhausted from his short walk and all the excitement of meeting an instructor of wise women. In return for all his unconscious instruction of myself I gave him a rattling good supper and tucked him comfortably up for the night. There was some difficulty in overcoming his scruples against letting a mighty man of the vigorously living Great Race wait upon a degraded wretch of the dying remnant, but I finally succeeded. To have let him get his own supper would have been killing the goose that laid the golden eggs. He still looked as if with proper care he might lay another in the morning, so I neglected nothing that could add to his comfort.

"IN THE morning he was a little weaker, although eager to talk. Like a good nurse, I confined his remarks to his personal wants. And so it went for several days. Sometimes he seemed to rally, and then I let him have his edifying talk out, but always the net progression was downhill. He lived longer than I expected—ten weeks and three days in all, counting the day I found him. In that time, by constant practice I completely mastered the ancient language and wormed out of him the route to the city by the caves, a great deal concerning the actual life of his people, and much of their legendary history."

"Did he tell you how the rest of the caravan had been destroyed?" Ford asked.

"He did," Joicey replied, and hastily changed the subject. "Now, in my zeal to deceive the priest I ended by deceiving myself," he continued. "It was the carefully formed habit, I suppose, of saying one thing and meaning another that led me to put a construction upon the most important thing the priest told me which was quite other than the straightforward, literal meaning of his words. I was speaking the language of diplomacy; he was speaking the truth. Consequently, he had the advantage. If only I had known at the time of Singh, I should have not blundered as I did from an excess of imagination and too much caution. But until you, Ford, on the way to Lem Anderson's that morning gave me an outline of the General's story, I blissfully believed that the priest of my ancestor's narrative was the only one who had ever succeeded in crossing this desert.

"It was only when you told me in a few sentences of Singh, the man of unknown nationality, who had abducted the young daughter of a white man, that I began to

The block became transparent—showed intricate works. . . .

see light. My only chance of success I saw, as you were so careful to rub into me, lay in joining you and your niece. In a flash I realized that I had been an ass of the first magnitude. If only I had taken literally what the priest had told me, I need not have got into hot water. I should have started back across the desert the moment I had buried him, instead of blundering on like a bear into a trap. The whole plan of attack would have been different from the beginning."

"Then we should never have met," Rosita said softly.

"For that very reason," he replied, "I rejoice that I made an ass of myself. For it might have been ten years before I found a girl with the right qualifications for the job ahead of us. In fact, I should have had to train her by painful years of drudgery, whereas you were the manufactured article almost ready for use."

"I wish you would wear your monocle sometimes," Rosita sighed. "It is so becoming, and you see some things much better with it than without."

But Joicey ignored the hint. He did not feel like spooning on the edge of the desert. She was at a disadvantage here, for he knew how the priest's caravan and its twelve men had perished, while she did not. He continued his story.

"So when the priest spoke of the dead hero of the desert, I thought he was referring to the man whom my uncle had encountered one hundred and fifty years ago in Sikkim. And when he went on to say that his own caravan had started south 'at the bidding of the voice of the wise woman who dwells with the flame,' I thought he was speaking in metaphors of some oracle or another of their superstitions. I became quite convinced of this when in answer to my question he told me that this 'wise woman' was a child of the Great Race whom the dead hero of the desert had brought back with him to instruct their people and that her speech was 'music'. The last word was the only one in the entire description that was not literally true, and this helped to deceive me. This 'music' I thought doubtless some form of incantation used by the priests manipulating the oracle, according to the usual frauds practiced in such things by primitive and even cultured peoples. The 'dead hero of the desert' might have brought back some fakir with him; it was not impossible although she would have had a rough trip of it.

"But it certainly was impossible that she could still be living after one hundred and fifty years, no matter how wise she was when captured in a state of nature. Hence she was at present a myth perpetuated by the priests, and the 'music' of her voice which had sent twelve men and eight yaks to a horrible death nothing more than the 'oracle' run by one priestly faction working upon the superstitions of another in order to get it out of the way. Such was my entirely rational theory of what the dying priest in all guileless simplicity told me.

"I laid so little importance on this part of his revelations that my question as to why the 'music' had ordered an expedition across the fiery desert was more for the sake of politeness than anything else. His answer was of a piece with the rest of his story: 'To bring back another wise woman of the Great Race, in order that she and I together may use the fire to the benefit of all your people. For one of us alone cannot safely guide the flame. Do you therefore bring me a sister, that together we may bless you. Should I alone guide the flame, it may escape my hands, and again overwhelm your people as once it did in the forgotten time.' Such was the oracle's reason for dispatching the unfortunate expedition."

"Now what in thunder do you make of that?" Ford asked.

"Nothing definite yet," Joicey replied, "except that it sounds like an exceedingly clever call for help. If so, Wedderburn's daughter is no fool. Well, we shall see next week."

"She must be beautiful too," Rosita added pensively.

"If she has fulfilled the promise of that miniature the General showed me, she's more than beautiful by now. She must be exquisitely lovely."

ROSITA changed the subject. "Did you learn anything else of importance?"

"Several things. But as it's nearly time to pack up and start, I can give you only one now. The wise women, according to the legends, were the very cream physically and mentally of the race. The traditions declared that they were very beautiful, and went into minute details regarding the shape of their head, and features, the color of their eyes—invariably of the brown tints, and the hair, which ranged from light yellow to red gold and was usually curled closely. They were permitted no conversation whatever with men, in order that their dangerous work might suffer from no distraction. The women

who waited on them considered it a great honor, and there was much rivalry for the coveted offices.

"When the priest told me that no man may see her, meaning the present lonely 'wise woman,' I thought he was speaking in parables, and that clinched her non-existence so far as I was concerned. For of course 'no one may see' even if he is insane enough to wish it, a woman who has been dead over a century. You, Rosita, will be interested in the reason why women and not men were trained for the work of 'manipulating the flame'. The Great Race found them more adaptable, patient and painstaking; also the greater sensitiveness of their fingers made them safer than men in the extremely delicate operations of their profession.

"Armed with all the information he had given me, and happily ignorant of my own dangerous ignorance, I joyfully set out for the caves the moment I had buried the old man, taking with me my 'passport'. I need not bore you with a description of the route which you shall see for yourselves. I hope; nor need I dwell longer on my three months' life with the priests.

"On arriving I showed them the sphere, saying that their messengers had safely crossed the desert and were now enjoying themselves in taking in the modern wonders of the Great Race beyond. They had dispatched me at once to bear the good tidings, I said, and in proof of my identity had given me their 'Passport'. They were soon to return with many other 'readers of nature's mysteries' and wise women who would at once set about restoring the remnant to its former luxury; I myself was merely a messenger on a preliminary survey.

"At first I was received everywhere with feasting and flattery, then with suspicion because I kept deferring my exhibition of miracles with the sphere; then the cold shoulder was politely offered in certain high quarters and finally they put me to a crucial test.

"My efforts to get into the caves were thwarted at every turn. I never even learned the way to the entrance. The priests were too many, too watchful and too shrewd for me. The test which undid me was quite simple. I see this now, although at the time I thought it was a ruse of priestcraft for getting rid of a troublesome guest. As a last device for breaking into the caves I had asked the priests if I might be taken near enough to hear what the 'music' of the wise woman might have to say to me. They at once assented, but on one condition. If I could speak a single sentence in her tongue I should be permitted not only to hear her, but short of entering her sanctuary which was forbidden to all men, I might go anywhere I liked in the entire country.

"They would recognize the language, they asserted even if the meaning were not plain. This seemed such a contemptible piece of trickery on their parts that I almost forgot myself and was on the point of swearing at them in English. If only I had not been so everlastingly cautious, and had given free rein to my tongue as the spirit moved me to do, I might even now have been peddling sapphires the size of my head from one crowned nincompoop to another. But luck was against me and I held my English tongue.

"Replying in the ancient Tibetan I said that their request was an insult worthy only of savages; that we of the Great Race went where we willed and saw what we chose; that I was sick of their dumb stupidity and that now I was going home. Furthermore, I should tell the Great Race to let this degraded remnant continue to fester in ignorance.

"The game was up. That was clear. But could I get away? Luck favored me once more. Some of the older priests began to grovel. Would I not stay? No, I would not. Then wouldn't I soften my decision and send others of the Great Race to succor them? Possibly I might, if there were any as foolish as I, who might out of the pity of their hearts come and dwell a few days with these barbarians and teach them how to live. Even I myself might come again, bringing others. I should take with me the 'passport' of their messengers now with us, lest some ignorant priest in the mountains should ask for it on my return in proof of my identity. Moreover, although I might safely pass the desert empty-handed, the fire of the stone aided me in quelling the fires of the desert.

"They were satisfied but sorry. Now, on first arrival in order to impress the priests, I had boasted like a fool that a man of the Great Race can cross the desert in one march without water or provisions of any kind, sustaining himself solely by drawing strength from the fires that slay the uninitiated. I had badly needed some miracle to overawe them at the beginning and that insane lie was my idiotic attempt. I now paid for it.

"Twenty of the older priests insisted

upon seeing me off. Perfectly powerless, I was forced to take the desperate chance which I did. We camped at nightfall at the foot of the pass on the other side from where it comes down to the desert. I waited till three hours before dawn before making my escape. Stealing a skin bag full of water and taking my sapphire in its lead box, I then crawled away and started up the pass on foot. My companions had good horses. Consequently I went up at the double. Shortly after sunrise I heard the horses' hoofs pounding up the pass behind me. I was now within half a mile of the top.

"The heat in that rocky place was like the blast from a furnace. I threw away the lead box, which thus far I had kept, thinking the script on it might be deciphered to give facts of scientific value. I staggered on up with only the water skin and my sapphire sphere. The priests were almost upon me; less than a minute would bring them into sight. Knowing well what I did, I stopped and drank all the water I could pour down. Then I hid the skin behind a rock, and reeled on. For capture with that water bag in my possession meant death in the most horrible manner yet devised by the devilshness of human beings; whereas if I were taken with nothing but the sapphire I might yet save my life by diplomacy.

"The race down the other side of the pass to the desert was a never-ending nightmare. Far out on the desert I saw a perfect inferno of blue light whirling and eddying in the sun. A storm raging over it toward me. I beat my pursuers to the desert by a few yards, and the storm met me at the edge. They reined back in terror, and I entered the storm with nothing in my hands but that infernal sapphire. I shall leave you imagine the rest. Come, shall we go?"

THE moon rose huge and blood-red on the far horizon as their feet entered the still, blue phosphorescence of the desert, and overhead the myriads of stars in the vast sapphire of the night grew dim and infinitely distant. Compass in hand, Joicey strode some twenty feet ahead of the others, setting a little better than a four-mile-an-hour pace. Every now and then he made a slight detour to avoid some patch of deeper blue light at his feet. These shadows in the blue fire marked the furrows and gullies cleft by the fierce opposing winds that sometimes warred over the desert for days, to die suddenly exhausted by their strife in some flaming dawn. Ford followed next, leading Joicey's pony and his own, and Rosita brought up the rear by leading her own pony. Clear, and sharply outlined in the still glow, their footprints shone with a deeper blue, and looking back in the moonlight they saw their trail, a thin sapphire line vanishing to the south in the paler fires.

Within forty minutes the rim from which they had started no longer was visible. The last vestige of a living world had vanished from their sight, and all about them shimmered the unbroken expanse of a cold decay smoldering out in still blue fire. For as they marched they noticed a refreshing coolness about their feet and ankles, as if they were walking in the dews of early morning through fresh, green grass. It was not an illusion, for on putting down a hand into the glowing mist at her feet, Rosita touched the sudden chill of something as cold as a corpse.

Never slackening their stiff pace, though the ponies began to hang back on their halters, they marched without a break from two hours before midnight to dawn. Through all these hours not a word passed. Just as the paler blue of the far horizon ahead of them seemed almost to burst into white flame shot with violet, Joicey raised his hand for a halt. Immediately Ford and Rosita with Joicey's help stripped the ponies, even to their light head stalls, washed their mouths out, and gave each a long drink of the precious water which they had so faithfully carried. Then they gave them their fill of crushed barley.

"That's all you fellows get to eat for the next twenty-four hours," Ford informed them, "so make the most of it. Now for the mere human beings."

The blinding sun leapt over the desert's rim, and instantly the blue fires crawled into writhing life. It seemed as if the whole floor of the desert for miles about them was a vast, intricate tangle of enormous sapphire blue serpents coiling and uncoiling sluggishly in the level rays of the sun. With incredible speed the temperature of the air rose from the sharp chill of night to an almost intolerable pitch of withering heat. One of the ponies, with a tired, long-drawn sigh, sank down to rest among the blue serpents. He nodded, and his muzzle dropped lower and lower until his nostrils were immersed in the evil sapphire mist. Joicey stood watching the poor beast, and a look of pity came

over his set stern face. It was his own pony, and his chum of many long days and nights.

"Poor beggar," he said, "he won't lie there long."

The pony's head jerked up, and again sank from utter weariness. Then with an amazed snort he was on his feet, the whites of his eyes showing in his wild astonishment. Ford and Rosita, saying nothing, regarded him curiously.

"Better sleep on your feet, old man," Joicey remarked, going up to him. "Here, I'll put all three of you with your heads together so you can get a little shade." He put on the head stalls and tied the halters together. "Now if you chaps decide to make a bolt for it," he said, putting his arm through the ropes, "you'll have to take me too. Well, shall we try to doze for an hour or two before the day gets hot? Come over here in the shade of the ponies. Now you two sit down, shoulder to shoulder, and I'll squeeze in between you. Then we can support each others' backs and rest comfortably. I shouldn't lie down if I were you."

"I guess we have as much sense as a pack pony." Ford laughed, as they fitted themselves snugly together. "Ah, this mutual cooperation beats self-support every time. How much have we covered, Joicey?"

"A little over thirty miles, I should judge. We have done first rate. If we can keep up this we shall beat the record. But it's almost a run; we did over five miles an hour in one stretch. Are you two able to go on after two hours' rest?"

"Why not take it easy, and march all night? In ten hours we could make forty miles without killing ourselves."

"The truth is," Joicey replied, "I want to push on as fast as possible while our luck is with us. That's why I crowded the pace, so long as neither of you complained. There is no wind yet, but you can't tell how long it will hold off."

"I see," said Ford. "Well, I'm game. I can go at a six-mile trot if I have to. But I was thinking of Rosita."

"Don't, then," Rosita murmured drowsily. "I want to snooze, and your loud thinking disturbs me. Don't worry, I can keep up the pace for a week if necessary. Go to sleep."

In spite of the terrific heat they dropped off. Their utter oblivion was a stupor rather than a sleep, but it filled them with new strength. Suddenly the men were wakened by a violent struggle. Rosita's head had dropped forward upon her knees, and the two men had slid closer together, their elbows pressing against the small of her back. She was now madly struggling to get to her feet. Springing up, they pulled her with them.

"Oh," she gasped, "I thought I was going mad."

The men looked silently down at the seething fires about their feet. In the fierce rays of the sun the blue mist had expanded until now it undulated in a blinding layer of slowly heaving violet light two feet deep.

"Let's go," said Joicey. "Help me with the packs."

In three minutes they were wading through cold blue fire up to their knees, under a brazen sky that all but stunned them with its blinding glare and intolerable, massive heat.

"Well, we fooled it to the extent of two hours' rest, anyway," said Ford.

Joicey looked down at the seething fires. "Can you do four and a half miles an hour and keep it up?"

"Yes," they answered, lengthening their stride, "if the ponies can."

"If they can't, lug them till they drop. They'll give out before we do. Here, I can lead my own and guide too, as long as everything is all right." He took his pony's halter and marched ahead. Smiling aside her protests, Ford took charge of Rosita's pony and his own. She fixed her eyes on Joicey's back and kept, like a machine, just four feet behind him.

FOUR and a half hours of steady marching through that inferno of heat and light passed without a word. The human beings stood the killing pace without flinching. But the wretched ponies, lacking foreknowledge of their goal and undriven by mad ambition, hung back miserably and had to be half dragged.

"That's twenty miles less of it to do," Joicey called, signaling for a halt. "Don't sit down, it only makes it seem worse when you start again. Besides—" He glanced at the seething wilderness without finishing his sentence. "Just rinse your mouths out, then lean up against each other for a short spell. I'll give the ponies theirs."

Rosita objected to being "nursed." Ford helped Joicey with the ponies. "How long shall we have to keep this up?" he asked in a low voice. "Rosita, you know—"

"Don't worry about me," she said sharply. "I hear what you are saying. Now, as I told you, I can keep this up for a week if

we must, provided I get two hours' sleep out of the twenty-four. Don't you know me by now?"

"Yes, but we never tackled anything like this before," her uncle replied dubiously. "This is a different proposition from a regular caravan route across an ordinary sand desert."

"Provided the wind holds off," Joicey assured her, "you shall get four hours' sleep beginning at midnight when this infernal stuff subsides again. But until then we simply shall have to keep up the pace. Now, I don't want to make a speech or anything of that sort. Nevertheless, I must say something. I am not doing this forcing willfully. This is one of the two or three occasions that come in every lifetime when human beings must show that they are made of better stuff than the beasts, by living on and fighting on sheer nerve for days after they should have died. If we are not to perish like beasts just because brute nature wills that we shall perish, we must draw on our reserves and spend them to the limit.

"When we stumble and fall from utter exhaustion we must somehow or another get to our feet again and keep on beyond the limit of endurance. Now those poor beggars," he pointed to the ponies, "don't know that they have a second wind. We do know. Through ignorance of what they have in them, they must leave their bones in this desert. We shall get out alive no matter what happens."

"We're with you, Captain," said Ford. "Go ahead with your compass."

Hour after hour they slogged steadily ahead through the stunning heat and the slowly rising fires of the desert. The cold blue flames now washed well above their knees, and as the sun crawled down the steely vault to the horizon behind them, the poisonous fires seethed with a quicker, more evil vitality. The ponies began to stumble. Joicey's collapsed. The poor beast staggered on blindly a last few steps and sank to his knees, his head immersed in the fiery mist. He did not jerk it back. He was done.

They halted in silence and Joicey bent down to undo the pack. The sinister blue flames lapped about his face and broke over his head as he worked, but he paid no heed. Straightening up with the water bags, he slung them over his shoulders.

"Will you put him out of misery?"

Without reply Ford reached into his robe and drew his revolver. They heard the shot before they had gone ten yards. Overtaking them, Ford tried to make Joicey share his burden, but Joicey refused. His face wore a look of triumph.

"Stand and rest for ten minutes," he said. "Rosita, be sensible and lean against your uncle. That's it. I learned something while I was getting those water bags that has given me the strength of a dozen men. You noticed those infernal cold flames played about my face, and that I breathed them? Well, they were just like so much air to me. I feel no effects whatsoever; my brain is as clear as crystal. Bend down, Ford, and take one breath—careful, not too deep."

Ford jerked back his head almost before he had inhaled. "Am I drunk?" he muttered. His eyes gleamed with an unearthly light. "The stuff goes directly to the brain. It's a poisonous gas of some sort. One mouthful of it would drive me crazy."

"Or me," Rosita agreed. "That was what happened while I was asleep this morning. I said nothing at the time, because I thought it was just my nerves beginning to go. I was five years old again. I saw my father and mother, and yet something all the time kept whispering, 'They died in the plague fifteen years ago.' It was hellish; I thought I was going mad. We must not rest in this. Keep on; I can last forty-eight hours if necessary. By then we should be surely out of it."

"If the wind doesn't rise," Joicey replied. "Our real danger will begin about an hour from now when the sun sets and the cool air rushes down the mountains ahead of us. I want you both to do one thing. Make up your minds now to obey me without question in everything. Exert your wills now and compel your sane selves to keep some sort of a grip on your actions no matter what comes. At the worst, even if the wind does rise, we should not be more than thirty hours longer in getting out of this. With a clear brain I shall be able to find my way somehow. And if the worst does happen, both of you will be helpless for perhaps days as I was. Now make a supreme effort to get a hold on yourselves so that you shall subconsciously remember my will."

"My determination is fixed," said Rosita. "Even if as that time this morning I lose all sense of my surroundings I will yet go on like a machine. And I will hear and understand when you speak, even if I am powerless to answer."

"You can count on me, too," said Ford. "But what if you give in?"

"I shall not. If I were still susceptible to

the poison it would have taken effect while I breathed my fill of it just now. It must generate its own antitoxin in the system that resists its first attack. I am now immune, just as a man who has had a bad case of smallpox has nothing to dread from further exposure to the disease. Those twelve priests died before the poison worked itself out of their systems. Besides, they were old and feeble; both of you are strong and vigorous. And I, being stronger both psysically and mentally than they, lived through the madness and became immune, although I probably breathed thousands of times as much poison as they. But I had absorbed so much of it, without water even to wash out my mouth and nostrils of the poisoned dust, that for six years I wandered through Central Asia in a daze trying to find my way back to India.

"In all that time I had nothing but my blind instinct of self-preservation to protect me from myself. Everything but the will to live and keep from being robbed of my sapphire vanished in whirling black clouds that rolled up everywhere and marched before me. I have no clear knowledge of how I ever did find my way back through Tibet into India. The six years is all a stumbling blur of endless marching and strange faces asking stranger questions. But I won through to the goal I had set myself when the priests drove me into the storm on this desert. And so shall you reach yours in spite of the worst, should it overtake us, for your wills are unalterably fixed to obey mine. It will not be I who shall save you, but your own will power, the spirit of the desert, which keeps alive human beings long after they should have perished."

"HOW long were you in the desert?" Ford asked. "The second time, I mean."

"I don't know. I seem to remember a succession of eight pitch-black and blinding blue hells in the storm. Then I felt nothing until in a sudden flash of sanity I knew that the wind had dropped and the storm was over. I was still in the desert. How, when and where I emerged from it is a blank. Now you are rested. See if we can't do ten miles before sunset. That should bring the mountains in sight."

They made their objective. As the sun rushed flaming down into the fiery sea behind them they saw far ahead, and beyond the desert, the rosy-tinted snow peaks of their goal.

The sun was down. In five minutes darkness would drop upon them. Already they noticed the fall in the temperature, as if a furnace door at their backs had suddenly been closed. Joicey moistened the back of his hand and held it toward the northeast. The motion of the air, imperceptible to the unsensitized skin, betrayed itself in the cooling moisture.

"The wind is coming," he announced. "Remember your resolutions. Rosita, carry two of the water bags; Ford, you carry four. I'll take the rest. Now, shoot the ponies."

They obeyed without a word.

"Now tear off all you can, without ripping the pockets of your woolen shirts. I've just had an idea. The cloth of the tunics would be better, but we can't risk arriving in rags that will be seen."

They handed him the material. He quickly folded it into bandages, and soaked these in water. They guessed his purpose, and helped him to tie the bandages firmly on so that their mouths and nostrils were covered by the wet flannel. As they did so a refreshing breeze played about their faces. But it also rolled the heaving blue phosphorescence into long billows that raced over the fiery swell toward them from the far shore of the desert. The wind freshened from the distant mountains, and the billows all about them curled noiselessly over in league-long breakers of blue flame.

"One of you take hold of my right arm, the other the left," Joicey ordered. "Do not let go whatever happens. If you need water I'll see to it."

A long tongue of gleaming blue spray licked hungrily up his side and broke in a shower of violent sparks over the compass in his hands.

"Look at the needle," he said.

Fascinated, they gazed at the compass needle. Neither made any sound, for adequate thought failed them. The needle was spinning round and round, now in one direction, now in the opposite, resting only for fractions of a second at the random points where it changed direction.

"It's useless," said Joicey. "I shall steer by the mountains when the moon rises tonight, and the sun tomorrow."

That was their last sane memory in the desert. All the rest became a blind confusion of battles against black whirlwinds and blue flames, of clinging to something that kept moving and would not let them die in peace, and of the hideous nightmares of madness broken only at intervals of ages by cool dreams of sweet water.

CHAPTER VIII

"THE WAY WAS LONG."

"ROSITA! Can you hear me?" Surely, she thought, it was Joicey speaking to her in English. But now, it must be the ghostly beginning of another of those terrible dreams. She could see nothing. Either she was dead or she had gone mad.

"Remember your resolution in the desert," the tense voice continued. "Use everything that is in you. Don't try to understand anything yet; obey. The blindness will leave you soon when all the poison works itself out. We have rested here twenty-three days and nights. The priests are impatient. They are getting suspicious. I can keep them from you no longer. We must go on. Your uncle understands what he is to do. You are to ride. Hang onto your horse somehow. The priests insist on a sign from you before we start. You must do one thing now. Our lives depend on it. You must do this: *Say a few words to me in English.*"

She struggled to lift her reason above the black cloud that stifled it like heavy smoke, but the poisoned madness of the desert still racing through her blood rocked her brain. Yet she must conquer her desire to die. And she could do it, she knew, although she had no conscious knowledge of the means. She vowed that she would obey Joicey's command, and before she knew that she had uttered a single word, she had spoken.

"Shut up, will you?" she heard a querulous voice complaining. "Can't you let me sleep in peace? Go away."

"You're a brick!" she heard Joicey exclaim under his breath. "We're safe now for a few days—"

She heard no more of what he said. A jubilant clamor of many tongues drowned his voice in a tumult of ancient Tibetan, of which she caught only the reiterated refrain,

"She is a wise woman! She speaks the tongue of her sister!"

Abruptly the shouting ceased. There was a bustle of preparation all about her, runnings to and fro, the stamping of horses and sharp orders given in the ancient language.

"Now is the time to endure beyond the limit." It was Joicey's voice again, whispering to her in English. "Get up and mount your horse." He helped her to rise. Somehow she obeyed him although she could see nothing. "Now grasp the thongs in both hands and lean far back in the saddle. It has a high back and will support you. I'll see that your horse keeps the road."

Then, raising his voice, he addressed the priests in ancient Tibetan. "The wise woman has not yet ended her long meditation," he announced with grave respect. "She wishes still to ponder on the journey to the caves. There are many dark and difficult things which she must tell her sister in order that they together may master the secret of the flame and control it to your health and happiness. Therefore she commands that none of you speak to her unbidden. This command you will obey on the long journey over the pass and by the blue precipices."

"We shall obey! She is a wise woman."

"My brother, the reader of mysteries," Joicey continued, "also wishes to ride in silence. He would observe closely the signs of the flame which devastated your land in the forgotten time. For, as I have told you, in the desert and in the story of your destruction he has discerned many hints of new secrets of the perpetual fire. These he would now ponder more deeply as we traverse the regions which the flame touched. Therefore, that he may not be disturbed by your idle words, he would ride behind you with the wise woman. Proceed slowly so that he and I may observe the rocks, and thereby learn much for your health and prosperity."

"He is a creator of wisdom and knowledge," the spokesman of the priests answered. "Such were the men of our sect before the flame destroyed us. His word is our law. But will not you, Master, honor us with your company while your brother and sister meditate? You have told us much, these last three and twenty days while they pondered in silence, and still we thirst for your wisdom. We are humble; ride with us, Master."

"No. Your lack of understanding disgusts me now as it did when I visited you before. In the years between my visits you have sunk yet lower, such is the swiftness of your decay. Ride on with your degraded fellows. Keep your brothers well ahead of us so that we may not be disturbed by their idle chatter."

Rosita heard the priests' cavalcade file off. Presently a hand was laid on hers, and Joicey spoke in a low voice.

"Stick it out for five or six days. You are rapidly getting better of the poison and should be able to see in less than a

week. We shall reach the caves in about five days. Prepare for a supreme effort when we get there. Your uncle is nearly better. Is the dizziness going?"

"Yes," she answered faintly. "Don't talk to me. If I need anything I'll tell you. See that I don't fall off my horse."

"I'll look after you. Lean far back in the saddle. That's it. Now we're off."

HE SPOKE to the horses and they followed the priests at an even walk. Rosita held her balance comfortably. Hour after hour passed in an uneasy dream. The air, at first dead and stifling, steadily freshened and became cooler. She passed into a dreamless sleep. When she awoke a keen wind seemed to quicken her whole body into new, young life. It was like an ice pack to a fever patient.

"That wind is blowing off glaciers and snowfields," she thought.

"I don't like the way her blindness hangs on," her uncle said.

"If it hadn't been for the wet bandages," said Joicey, "she would have been dead long ago. They were as blue as indigo when I wrung them out and rewetted them. I'm sorry now that I removed them at all during the storm, for that probably is how she came to get such a dose of the stuff. Yours were much thicker, and I didn't have to wet them nearly so often."

"It should be possible," Ford hazarded, "for a man in a gas mask to cross with perfect safety."

"Perhaps, but I shouldn't like to try it in a five-day blow. Do you feel a queer sensation when the full glare of these infernal blue rocks strikes the back of your head?"

"Yes," said Ford. "I have kept quiet about it because I thought it must be an after-effect of the desert poison. There was no sense in bothering you with my troubles; poor Rosita is enough worry for both of us."

"Well, since we both feel the same thing, it must be something more than imagination. How does it affect you?"

"I begin to see things that aren't there. It is like a fitful recurrence of the desert madness. There is nothing steady about it; the spells come and go like a sort of erratic drunkenness."

"Exactly," Joicey agreed. "Do you know, I'm beginning to wonder whether those blue-headed priests are such idiots after all. The stuff they use for dyeing their hair is exactly the color of these rocks."

"What of it?"

"Well, yours and mine is the right color, but that's all. I suspect the priests use a powder ground down from these rocks as the base of their dye. You remember that when I was here before I used the dye which I found among the stores of the priests' caravan, also that I discovered how the dye rubs off in a fine blue powder and must be renewed from time to time. Now, during both my former journeys past these blue cliffs, and all the time I lived with the priests and wandered about in the vicinity of similar blue rocks, I felt no ill effects whatever."

THE SECOND DELUGE

A story of a world in chaos by Garrett P. Serviss.

What would you do if—darkness came over the sky and the waters rose over the land and one man entrenched in Manhattan held the key to life and death for every person in the world?

You will find this full length fantasy classic one of the most imaginative, gripping stories you have ever read. It appears exclusively in the big July issue of FANTASTIC NOVELS.

On sale on all stands now!

"I see" said Ford. "The dye those fellows use is no mere beautifier. But how does it act? What does it do to their skulls to keep them from going insane—for that's where I shall soon be if there are many more of these blue cliffs that we must pass."

"We shall swerve away from this wall after a while," Joicey replied. "How the dye works, I can only make a vague guess. These rocks contain some mineral perhaps that gives them their intense blue color. Notice that the rocks are largely masses of whole unbroken crystals. You know of course how diamond crystals and some other kinds of precious stones give off light for a considerable time if they are put in a dark room after exposure to the full sunlight?" Ford nodded. "Well," Joicey continued, "I imagine there is something of the sort going on in those large blue crystals. The light which the diamond gives back in the dark is of a different quality from that which it absorbs.

"My guess is that the mineral which is responsible for the blue color of these rocks has a somewhat similar power of changing the nature of the light rays which the crystals absorb. It is these changed light rays impinging on our skulls that causes all the trouble. Possibly the changed light is analogous to that from, say, a naked mercury vapor arc, which gives off ultra-violet rays that may even cause blindness. These rays, of course, must be something quite distinct, but similar. They may act something like an X-ray, jarring and disintegrating the delicate nerve cells of the brain."

"All that may be so," Ford admitted, "but why should the blue dye neutralize these harmful rays—if they exist?"

"There is the puzzle of the whole thing," Joicey replied; "and I can only make another wild guess. If the dye really is made from the powdered crystals as I suspect, then it would very probably have the power of stopping or disintegrating the harmful rays emitted by the unbroken crystals. It is similar to grinding down a piece of transparent blue glass, I imagine. Look through the glass as it is first, and you see everything blue, because the glass transmits only blue light, stopping all the other colors. But try to look through the same glass after it has been ground down to a blue powder, and of course you see nothing at all. The powder is opaque, which is only another way of saying that it stops all color, transmitting none."

"THAT reminds me," Ford laughed, "of the awful times I had trying to learn crystallography in college. I decided it was less work to get out and find some real sapphires than it was to read in books about what they do, or don't do—I've forgotten which, to the plane of polarization. Also, there's a sight more money in it."

"Ah," said Joicey, "you're practical, I'm not. You may believe it or not, but it would give me infinitely greater satisfaction to know why Singh neglected to keep the dye on his hair when he was in Sikkim, while the man in my ancestor's narrative kept his religiously dyed blue all the time, than to get another five million out of Anderson."

Ford eyed him shrewdly. "I'm glad you said 'another' five million. Otherwise I should have had to disbelieve you. Why, if I had twenty-five million dollars in the bank I might begin, like you, to take an interest in what kind of cabbages grow on the other side of the moon. But your question about Singh and the other fellow is easy—to a practical man. It's simply this. In Singh's day—twelve or thirteen years ago—a man with blue hair would get his picture into the newspapers from Calcutta to Moscow inside of a month. Did Singh want publicity? He did not.

"As for the other fellow, a hundred and fifty years ago, nobody ten miles from him would ever hear of his existence. The ignorant natives in his immediate neighborhood would set him down as a holier sort of holy fakir than usual, and bring him all the fattest bananas. Then again he may have thought that all rocks might be injurious to a certain extent, so he found it easier and more prudent to keep on dyeing his hair instead of breaking off the habit of a lifetime and running possible risks. But when Singh saw that the English, the rulers of the country, as well as the natives, had civilized hair, he followed suit to avoid making a monkey of himself. Anyway, that's what I should do."

"Like most explanations," Joicey said, laughing, "it's ridiculously simple when you know it."

"Well," said Ford, "whatever the truth of the whole question, I wish we had some of the priests' stuff for this poor girl's hair. Unless we can do something for her soon, she may die."

"She won't turn to dust," Joicey asserted with calm assurance. "She has too much sand."

That quiet expression of belief in her grit was the tonic she needed. She longed

to thank him for it, but her struggle not to collapse before her energies might be called upon in a crisis, absorbed all her will power. And so it went. She sat her horse or dismounted at night like a machine, only to climb machinelike into a saddle with the first glimmer of dawn. They had found some food for her—what it was she neither knew nor cared—that she could swallow, and this gave her strength. At last one noon the hideous march ended. She heard Joicey instructing her in a tense whisper.

"Rosita! Wake up. We have reached the City; we are outside the chamber of the oracle. The priests demand that you pass a crucial test before they will go on with this. Our lives are in your hands. You must get control of your mind and use it. If you understand what I am saying, answer, 'Yes, perfectly.'"

"Yes, perfectly," she answered.

"We knew you wouldn't fail us. This is the situation. You must understand this. The other wise woman of the priests, who undoubtedly is Evelyn Wedderburn, is a sort of oracle or something of that nature. Don't try to puzzle out why she is; your uncle and I do not yet see through it. The priests say that she delivers long chants in a 'sweet music.' These chants are always the same.

"The priests do not understand a single word of them. She has told them the general nature of these chants—they have to do with manipulating the flame, she says—without divulging their precise meaning. The priests have memorized the sounds and reduced them to a sort of writing, although they cannot reproduce the sounds vocally, they say, nor understand what they signify. Don't puzzle over this now. Concentrate everything that is in you on the next, which is to be a crucial test.

"You are to hear the 'oracle' chanting. The priests are to break in on the oracle, silencing the chant. You are then to go on with the chant in the same words and tones that the oracle, or 'wise woman,' would have used if she herself had finished the chant. The priests declare that if you are a 'wise woman' it is impossible that you should be ignorant of how to continue the chant of your 'sister.' These 'chants' are all, she has told them, part of the common wisdom of all the wise women of the Great Race. The priests say they will recognize at once whether your performance is correct. If it is not, we are to be taken up at once to the 'place of execution' and be cast forthwith into the 'ever-living flame.' But if you do successfully continue the chant they will accept you unreservedly as a true wise woman of the Great Race, and your uncle and me as 'readers of nature's mysteries,' as we have claimed for you and ourselves.

"Rosita, you must continue that chant. We guess that their 'oracle' Evelyn Wedderburn sings or recites in English. *If you can't go on rationally* with her interrupted chant, *say something* at any rate in English. Use your wits. Then face down the priests if they tell you that you have failed by insisting that they are so degraded that they cannot recognize a song of the wise women even when they have heard it sung for years. Demand that you be left alone for a week, with only one woman and ourselves to wait on you. This will give you time to rest. Now, you are going to win. Whatever happens, remember that your uncle and I are near, and that we shall all stick together. Here come the women to take you to the oracle."

"Shoot me at once if I fail," she said. "Promise."

"I promise," Joicey replied. "You won't."

Afterwards, in recalling what followed, Rosita said that she remembered only telling the women attendants to lead her carefully to the oracle as her eyes were not yet accustomed to the dimmer light. Although still blind from the desert poison she guessed from the "feel" and coolness of her surroundings that she was being led along a narrow passageway into a spacious stone vault. She was conscious of the priests in the vault, their tense expectancy betraying itself in whispers and subdued rustlings. There was a deathly hush of a few seconds, and the "oracle" began to chant. At the first clear words, uttered in a woman's voice of caressing sweetness and purity, Rosita all but fainted from relief and joy. For the "oracle," the "wise woman" was reciting with all the artless rhythm of a child nothing more abstruse than Sir Walter Scott's *Lay of the Last Minstrel*:

"'The way was long, the wind was cold,
The minstrel was infirm and old;'"

rippled the lilting voice of the oracle, and instantly, not waiting for the bidding of the priests, Rosita took up the legend:

"'The harp, his sole remaining joy
Was carried by an orphan boy.'"

She got no farther. A deafening shout

from the priests reverberated against the rock roof, drowning the long, shuddering cry of the oracle in a paean of victory.

"Mother!" the voice had cried.

"Silence!" Rosita commanded the priests in their own tongue, and again, "Silence!" She had summoned all her strength for a supreme effort and must spend it immediately before it ebbed. The shouting ceased. When its last echo had died away, and only the sobs of the oracle lingered on the still air of the vault, Rosita again addressed the priests, speaking rapidly in ancient Tibetan.

"My sister has a command which you must obey. First I would speak a few words with her. She must learn the fruits of my long meditation." She resumed clearly and slowly in English.

"Evelyn, I am your sister. Your mother is not here. Your father waits for you in India. Two men and I have come to take you to him. We are in great danger. They may hurt us. Ask me nothing now, and do not fret if I go and stay away for one week or even for two. I shall come back. The men and I will take you to your father. You must do everything that I tell you to do, both now and later. Tell these priests or men now, in their own language, that I must think long and study hard before you and I tame the fire. Say that I must speak much with the two readers of secrets before it will be safe for me to work with you. Tell them to send only one woman to wait on me. If you do not understand anything I have said, ask now, quickly. If you do understand, give the orders at once."

Rosita heard the oracle without an instant's hesitation, and without a quaver of the voice, lay her commands upon the priests. Then, while the tumult of joy still raged, she asked the women attendants to lead her back to the "readers of secrets." After that she recalled nothing clearly, although she had a dim remembrance of the elation on her uncle's face and Joicey's, and a painful consciousness of the exasperating ceremonial slowness of the woman who prepared her for bed.

WHILE the men explored the city of flat-roofed stone houses nestling in the crescent of a sheer red cliff that rose twelve hundred feet or more above the plateau, five days of utter restfulness passed quickly for Rosita, restoring her to health and sanity. The blindness was the last effect of the desert poison to disappear completely. On the third day she recognized Joicey and her uncle, who from time to time paid her brief visits, and on the fifth the last symptom vanished in a rapid succession of short spells of total blackness.

The men told her only the most encouraging news. Although the priests, under the guise of guides anxious only that their distinguished guests should miss nothing of interest in their extensive city, kept a close watch on their movements, prohibiting them from visiting either the "wise woman" Evelyn or the vicinity of the caves, yet they seemed friendly enough and apparently accepted the travelers at their own valuation.

The only fly in Rosita's ointment was the woman attendant. She was efficient in her ministrations and doglike in her devotion, almost worshiping Rosita, yet she was an intolerable nuisance. Even the most trivial service was hedged about by an elaborate maze of exasperating ritual. A simple request for a drink of water started the conscientious pest off on an endless chain of sanitary precautions sufficient to immunize an entire nation against all the plagues of Asia.

Rosita was not allowed even to wash her own face. The attendant did it for her in fifty different lotions, lingering over each sticky mess until Rosita longed to rise and shake some speed into her. Such were the penalties of being a wise woman. It would not be the fault of the attendant if this golden haired "child" of the Great Race succumbed to measles or chicken pox.

As she recovered, Rosita took note of her surroundings. Her chamber was a large, cool vault, lighted and aired by four vents in the ceiling, each about six feet square and open to the wonderful sapphire blue sky. There were no windows, and only a single door. The bed was a pile about a foot high of soft furs, with sheets of some purple fabric of a texture like that of the finest silk. Blankets were not needed.

The table was of wood, black with age. The dishes, beautifully designed works of art, were of some strange metal resembling gold but with a noticeable greenish tinge. When tapped, they rang like Bohemian glassware. These naturally excited Rosita's curiousity, for they were like none that she had seen elsewhere, either in museums and shops or in pictures. She wondered if possibly the peculiar, rich-looking metal were a by-product of the ancient process of which the priest had told Joicey, whereby the men of the Great Race changed lead to gold, the gold to

copper, and finally copper into the "living metal" which was the source of all their material happiness.

She secretly planned to take back with her at least one of these marvelous dishes as a souvenir.

The walls, floor and ceiling of her chamber presented even more difficult riddles. Every foot of the surface was lined with a dull gray metal; and of this lining, all but the metal on the floor, every inch was deeply engraved with innumerable minute characters. These characters were closely similar in appearance to the undeciphered inscriptions on the small lead box in which Singh had carried his sapphire disk or "passport." No two of the inscriptions on the walls appeared to be alike; the whole presented an amazing treasury of forgotten knowledge. On scratching this metal lining with her thumbnail while the attendant was absorbed in "purifying" a drinking cup, Rosita verified her guess that it was lead, gray and deeply oxidized from long exposure to the air.

"I would offer anyone a sapphire as big as my head for a pocket camera, at this moment," Joicey remarked when the attendant finally had performed all the ceremonies of closing the door, leaving Ford and himself alone with Rosita. "That writing may, of course, only be ritual or some rubbish of some sort," he continued, "and not worth deciphering. Still, the men who knew enough to cut these multitudes of tiny characters into lead with such perfect precision, probably were not such fools as to preserve only a lasting record of the etiquette of shutting a door. Those inscriptions mean something." He peered at a square of the microscopic characters on the wall as if trying to memorize them by sight.

"Well, Rosita," said Ford, "it's the sixth day, about seven in the morning, I judge, since you've been cooped up here. How would a little sight-seeing tour strike you? Feeling all right for a walk?"

"Fine!" she exclaimed. "I never felt better or more clear-headed in my life. What's the program?"

"We thought you might like to pay Evelyn Wedderburn a visit. The poor girl must think we've deserted her."

"That's splendid. But will they let you two see the 'wise woman'? I thought men were forbidden anywhere near their quarters in the caves."

"They are. We shall stay here and entertain the priests with diplomatic accounts of our greatness. But we have arranged everything for you to go whenever you feel like it. Joicey, you invented our yarn. Tell her."

"The priests are eager enough for you and your 'sister' to begin operations at once," Joicey explained. In fact, they are just a little too eager. As your uncle remarked, they want to spill the beans before they're properly cooked. They want to shut you two wise women up together in the caves, like a pair of owls in a sack, and keep you there until you produce results. When you have 'tamed the fire' to their uses, the priests will let you out again, not before. Now that of course wouldn't do at all. It's difficult enough to get one young woman out of those beastly caves, let alone two. And, for all I know, if you two highly unscientific young women did get to fooling with 'the flame'—whatever that may be—you might finish by sending us all back to India in an airline. For that there is something real and dangerous behind all this nonsense of the traditions, I am fully convinced. So you must be free to enter and leave the caves as you please until we get everything for which we came.

"NOW, the scheme is this. Your uncle and I laid all the results of our conferences with you before the priests. We told them," he continued with a smile, "of your obstinate refusal to attempt anything until you had thoroughly mastered *all* the instructions contained in the encyclopaedic inscriptions on the walls and ceiling of this room."

"Joicey didn't think of that himself," Ford interrupted. "Those fool priests themselves put it into his head. They almost begged him to make monkeys of them. or like chumps they confided to him where they got these inscriptions. They originally adorned a wall of the very chamber of the 'perpetual flame' where our friend Evelyn is supposed to be working day and night in an effort to 'tame the fire.' The remnant of their race who were not wiped out in the great disaster of their traditions removed all these precious records from the cave that was still intact before they sealed up the entrance. They couldn't read a single line of it, for all the 'readers of mysteries'—men like Joicey and myself—had perished in the disaster, and the survivors were only law-abiding, unscientific citizens. Yet they hoped that in time either they could unriddle all this themselves, or that someone with more brains than they had would come along and do it for them.

"The descendants of the remnant, our blue-headed friends the priests, are still hoping. They thought Evelyn would do it, but somebody with a head on her shoulders put Evelyn up to saying that she had left her happy home in the Land of the Great Race before her nurse had taught her the ancient written alphabet. Joicey, of course, told them that you enjoyed this kind of thing better than a novel, that it was the very staff of your mind, and that you could read and understand every word of it with your eyes shut."

"Your uncle is right," Joicey agreed. "They asked me to spoof them, and I did. When I told them of your determination to master this prehistoric encyclopaedia they groaned, suspecting that it will be a long job. But we pacified them by explaining how you had already discovered from these records that the ancient way of 'taming the fire' differs greatly from that which the Great Race now uses, and (here's the joker) how their 'chamber of the undying fire' is constructed so that only the ancient way can be used in it with any safety.

"They were much impressed by your important discovery that any attempt to use the modern, infinitely more efficient method on their antiquated remains must inevitably precipitate a second disaster that would make the one which created the desert look like a cool spring breeze. They agreed readily that you are very reasonable in your demands that you be allowed to study their flame chamber at will and compare what you observe there with the instructions preserved here. So you personally may go to and from the caves as you see fit.

"They even saw clearly, as your uncle has hinted, that it might be necessary to teach your half-educated 'sister' to read these inscriptions and study them with you. For, of course, your 'sister' was stolen by that reprobate 'hero of the desert' before she was old enough to read the most ancient and noblest of all languages, which our wise women still carefully preserve, but more as an accomplishment than as a thing of any intrinsic value. For the priests clearly understand from your preliminary researches that any premature attempt to control the flame can end only in terrible disaster; and before the dazzling splendor of your surpassing wisdom they are blinder than bats and meeker than Moses."

"Well," Rosita laughed, "as I remarked once before, the woman who is guileless enough to marry you will lead an exciting life. Thanks, though, for all your trouble. Everything now should be easy. Shall I bring Evelyn back with me to study the inscription this afternoon?"

"We think it better not," Ford replied. "She's important, but she's only half of what we came for, and until we get all the sapphires we can pack she will only be in the way. It would be a pleasure, of course, to have her with us; but I never did believe in mixing pleasure with business. She's safe enough where she is until we figure out some way of getting the sapphires and making our escape. At present we have no earthly idea how we are to do either. Now, are you ready to go?"

Rosita nodded, and Ford continued. "All right. We have kept one little detail till last. Two or three of the more conservative priests talked the others over to what they call a measure of safety. They believe in us, but think it more in keeping with their cast-iron traditions that we wait here for you, and that you be blindfolded on your way to and from the caves. It is little more than a matter of form they assure us. As soon as you and Evelyn decide to begin operations on the fire, this last precaution will be abandoned, and you will be shown the way unblindfolded to the entrance. Now, just for a little counter precaution of our own. If you are not back by nightfall Joicey and I are coming to fetch you.

"We have our revolvers. So don't you worry. We'll be right after you if the priests are up to any monkey business. Try to get back about fifteen minutes before sunset if you can. We shan't be anxious, though, till one minute after sundown. Here's your faithful nuisance to blindfold you. Keep your nerve and use your eyes when you get into the caves. We shall be waiting for you just outside this door when you come back."

"I'll steal you each a sapphire," Rosita whispered as the woman humbly advanced with the bandage. Having blindfolded Rosita—and she did a very thorough job—the attendant led her to the door and the men followed her outside. Two waiting priests advanced respectfully. With a diffidence not unmingled with awe each took one of Rosita's hands. Apologizing for the liberty, they led her away. The men saw her disappear with the priests at the end of the long street of stone houses.

DIRECTLY in front of them towered a sheer cliff of reddish rock at least five thousand feet high in the main mass, and

dropping abruptly to a sort of crescent-shaped bay of only twelve hundred feet a little to their left. In this bay the main part of the town was situated. Somewhere within the interior of the vast cliff, which stretched in an apparently unbroken wall as far as the eye could see, must be the caves, for behind the street where the men now were standing the city extended mile after mile out on the open plain with no other mountains visible beyond it.

The streets were laid out on the rectangular pattern, clean and well-spaced, but otherwise uninteresting with their interminable vistas of one-storied, flat-roofed stone dwellings. Nevertheless, the huge crescent-shaped bay of sheer rock twelve hundred feet high which bounded it on the south gave it a sort of dignity; and the rugged beauty of the steep break which made this bay in the precipitous ridge of naked rock nearly a mile high and possibly a hundred miles long, gave the city an air of mysterious grandeur such as no other capital city of the world can claim.

Neither of the men felt any anxiety for Rosita's safety. They were soon joined by several blue-haired priests. These gentlemen, all friendliness and deep respect, hungered and thirsted for information regarding the Great Race in its modern splendor, and the two 'readers of nature's mysteries' were not backward in supplying them with graphic details, for the most part of their own invention from what scientific knowledge they possessed.

Joicey, happening to mention something about wireless, struck an unexpectedly convincing note. Either the priests were his superiors at romancing, or their traditions really did assert that their people had once, in their glorious past, conversed at will across space with only the simplest portable instruments to aid them. Ford's casual mention of aeroplanes fell rather flat. The priests easily outdid him with their legends of the Great Race having mastered mechanical flight only to discard it for something "much better"—a sort of levitation, it seemed—which the southern faction of the race used on their journey to the "new land."

In fact, they said, if only a few of the "readers of mysteries" had been left alive by the great disaster, the remnant of the race might easily have used this means to overtake the others; but like everything else that was of any practical use, the knowledge of how to do it perished with their scientific sect. The one survivor in a hundred thousand seems to have been a rather unintelligent person, which perhaps accounts for the stupidity of their remote descendants, the priests. Ford delicately intimated this to them, and candidly admitted the utter childishness of flying machines, saying that he had mentioned them merely because he thought they might be within range of the degraded priests' understanding. Between fact and fancy the little knot of truth-tellers managed to kill the long day quite pleasantly.

At last, just as the sun touched the sharp summit of the high cliffs, Rosita reappeared with her two guides. She was blindfolded. One of the priests ran for the attendant to remove the bandage; Rosita's skillful fingers must do nothing but the most delicate work of manipulating the flame. The devoted woman came on the run, just as Rosita joined the men.

The bandages off, she turned to her uncle a face radiant with success. Then, seeing the expectancy of the priests, she spoke a few words in their own tongue, assuring them that within a year their people should be restored to all its former greatness, and even more. For she now felt confident, after having seen their chamber of the flame, which really was quite good of its inferior kind, that her sister and she could easily control the fire to human use. But, before attempting this, many more visits to the chamber of the flame and much further study of the inscriptions were imperative necessities.

Only after such protracted study might they begin work without danger of precipitating an overwhelming disaster on the entire world. And now, she concluded, would the priests kindly retire and leave her to sift all that she had discovered through the fine minds of these two readers of nature's mysteries? In other words, although she did not say it openly, of course, would they be so good as to go and bury themselves and leave her in peace?

The jubilant but awestruck priests melted away like snowflakes on a river at her polite, caressing request. The moment they were alone, Rosita turned to Joicey, her face beaming.

"Evelyn is a beauty, a darling and a wonder," she said. "Wait till you hear her story. She told me everything. You two come in with me and I'll get rid of that everlasting woman."

The attendant humbly emerging from Rosita's room just then, Rosita dispatched her to supervise the preparation of an ex-

tremely complicated dinner for three. "That should keep her fussing till the cows come home and hang their hats in the hallway," Rosita remarked as the faithful creature bustled off to execute her mistress' commands.

THEY were just about to enter Rosita's chamber when the distant shouting of an angry mob arrested them. The shouting rapidly grew louder and clearer; evidently the mob was heading in their direction, although as yet it had not entered their street. The men felt under their tunics for their revolvers and stood ready, their hands and forearms concealed within the folds of their garments.

"You had better shoot me," Rosita said, "if they are coming for us. Evelyn told me what they do to spies."

"If we can't make a run for it I will," Ford agreed. "Then Joicey and I will give these fellows a taste of hot lead before we cash in our chips."

Suddenly the yelling mob burst round a corner and streamed down the street directly toward them. The men never moved, determined not to draw their revolvers until sure of the mob's intentions. The leaders, blue-headed priests, were now almost level with them. Spying the wise woman and her companions watching them they stopped. Then one of the priests darted up to them.

"What is the matter?" Joicey asked evenly. Both his gloved hands were concealed in the folds of his robe, and each grasped the handle of an automatic.

"A filthy Tibetan!" the priest exclaimed, and Joicey's heart stopped, but bounded on again when the priest spat and pointed to the center of the mob. "The watchers of the mountains caught him seven days ago. He had crossed the desert. Show the degraded beast to the wise woman," he shouted to the mob.

The mob parted, disclosing a huddled wretch of a Tibetan cowering in his filthy rags between two guards. He had been shamefully mistreated and was now dazed and but half conscious. His hair was matted over his head and face with the dried blood from great gashes in his scalp, and here and there his rags were soaked with crimson. They dragged the poor wretch up to confront Rosita.

Her first full look nearly paralyzed her. "Good heavens! It is our nomad," she gasped in English.

Ford and Joicey too had instantly recognized their companion of a night on the Tibetan highlands. Their hands froze. Then Joicey spoke in English. "He can't possibly recognize us," he said. "We are white people now. When he saw us we were Tibetans."

"What are you saying?" the spokesman of the blue-haired priests demanded suspiciously.

"We are saying that this spy looks more like a degraded beast than a man," Joicey replied in the priest's language. "Is it possible that anything in human shape can sink to such depths of filth and bestiality? What are you going to do with him?"

"Do with him? Give him to the never-dying flame! That is the end of all spies."

"Very proper," Joicey replied.

"Shoot the priests," Rosita whispered in English. "Then run."

But Joicey never moved his hands within his garments to slip off the awkward gloves, and Ford's ready fingers made no stir beneath his robe.

"Is this man a Tibetan?" Joicey asked the priest.

"Look at him!"

"I see him," Joicey answered coldly. "Is he a Tibetan?"

"Yes! You have but to see him and his filth to know his degraded race."

"Has he a swinging needle such as travelers of the degraded peoples use to find their way through deserts and through the darkness of starless nights in the mountains? Has he such a thing, without which the low races are lost like cattle in the desert wilderness? Did you find one on him when he was taken?"

"No. He had nothing but a water skin and some filthy remnants of a sheep."

"Then how, if as you assert he is a Tibetan, did he find his way across the fiery desert? Only the true children of the Great Race have that secret knowledge. Only they can feel with their bodies which is north and which south; only they by the pull on their minds can tell the east from the west, and they alone can find their way even as the birds through the mountain passes, without erring and without a needle of the degraded peoples. This man is not a Tibetan."

"Then what is he?"

"How should I know? That is for you to learn, by questioning him and asking him his business. What drew him straight across the fiery desert to the mountains and the pass into your land?"

"He did not come by the pass," the priest exclaimed. "The watchers of the moun-

Before six minutes had elapsed the cold rays of the perpetual fire had transmuted the worthless lump of sandstone into a priceless sapphire.

tains found him in the high rocks two days' journey east of the pass."

"THEN that settles it," Joicey said. "He is not a Tibetan, or he could not, without a needle, have found that shorter though more arduous way to your city. Take care, I say, that you do not deliver up a true son of the Great Race to the flame. Sift this dangerous matter well."

"If you make a mistake in your haste," Rosita added in a voice that was cold steel, "my sister and I shall visit you with our displeasure. Cleanse him and feed him for two days. Clothe him in raiment like your own, and you shall see what he is. Then I will help you to a judgment, the day after tomorrow."

"Is it a command?"

"It is. Now go. Take this man and treat him tenderly. Ask him nothing that I do not hear, and nothing that these men, my brothers, the readers of mysteries, do not hear and sift through their wisdom. He may be a son of the Great Race. If you disobey me in the least thing," she suddenly flamed, "my sister and I shall destroy you and all your people in the flashing of an eye."

"And all our wisdom shall aid these wise women," Ford added, "to blast your place with fire from the earth which it defiles. Destroy this man's filthy rags before night, lest they pollute your city with disease."

"Go! Obey!" Joicey shouted.

Cowed by her threat and the aspect of her companions, the mob dispersed in slinking fear. The priests led away their stunned prisoner who had understood nothing in his dazed terror. When they had disappeared round a corner Ford withdrew his hands from his robe and wiped the sweat from his face.

"Whatever made the fool come here?" he asked in bewilderment.

"The power of love," Joicey replied with a short laugh.

Rosita ignored his explanation. "How can he possibly have crossed that terrible desert?"

"Luck. Just as I did the first time. He hit a thirty-six or forty-eight hours with no wind and simply plugged ahead. Probably he rode his horse until it pegged out. He may have struck a shorter way across; he didn't come by the pass. He must have entered the desert about three weeks after us. We got the storm; he, like the lucky fool he is, missed it. That's all."

"But the compass?" she objected.

"He may have had one for all I know. If so it is probably tucked into some hole in his rags. That was a truly brilliant idea of your uncle's commanding them to destroy his rags before night."

"You certainly put up a good bluff," Ford remarked appreciatively; "when we get back to civilization I hope you'll play me a game of poker with sapphires for chips. We might even invent a new variety of the game, 'sapphire ante.' I hope the priests don't search the poor devil."

"If they do, he's gone."

"Not while I have any brains left," Rosita snapped. "And not while you, Captain Joicey, have a bluff left in you. If I got him into this mess, I'm sorry. I'll eat all the humble pie you offer me, if only you'll help me to save him from that horrible death, and I'll never again, so long as I live, make a fool of any man. There, is that enough? You'll help me, won't you?"

"Of course, I will," he said rather uneasily. "You know I was only joking when I said that just now. I ate the poor chap's mutton, didn't I? Well, then, I must use everything I've got to help him out of this hole. My own idiotic yarn about strangling the devils in the desert with my bare hands probably was at the bottom of his imbecility. For I made him a 'holy man' that night, so of course he could cross unharmed, whereas the devils had given me a hot time of it merely because I was anything but holy when I tackled them."

Thus did he make amends for his spiteful remark about the power of love.

"I knew you would all the time," she said gratefully as they passed indoors.

CHAPTER IX

THE FORBIDDEN CAVES

"WELL," Rosita began when they were comfortably seated in her lead-lined chamber, "I promised each of you a sapphire. Here they are, just alike, so you won't quarrel over the spoils." From the folds of her garment she produced two three-inch cubes of the flaming gem and presented them to the men.

"Gad," Ford exclaimed, "these are finer quality than Joicey's sphere. This thing is priceless—look at its intense violet fire."

"This certainly beats the sphere," Joicey agreed. "One of these is worth a dozen of the others." He turned his cube over and over, examining it with open-mouthed admiration. "It has a fresher, more 'alive' brilliance than the sphere had, even at its best."

"It should," Rosita laughed. "Evelyn just made them for me less than two hours ago."

"What!" Ford exclaimed. And Joicey almost shouted, "Has she found out the secret?"

"Oh, even the most ignorant of the priests can do that trick," Rosita said with a superior air, "although not nearly so quickly as she. You see, they only get the leavings of the 'flame' after it has passed through a quarter of a mile of solid crystal. But you shall see for yourselves tomorrow—if you have the nerve."

"How?" Ford demanded. "Tell us that and don't worry about our nerve."

"It's quite a story. Before I tell it, let me give you the end first, my big piece of news. I can get you into the caves."

They gaped at her in astonishment. "Rosita," said Joicey, "you're a wonder. You may flirt with all the nomads in Tibet if you like."

"One is enough." She turned to her uncle. "And some day, not tomorrow, because Evelyn can't make arrangements yet about lead boxes for them, you can go to the caves with a sack, or a barrel—if they have them here—and shovel up all the sapphires we can pack away. If we can get horses to carry them, I'm going to take back enough to line the basin of a small fountain which I intend to have in my city residence."

"Don't," Ford begged. "You are killing me by inches. Oh, Lord, why didn't we bring a steam shovel?"

"All right," said Rosita. "They really are as common here as you like to make them. That old priest of Captain Joicey's was a truthful man. Now, first about those sapphires in your hands. You had better be careful how you carry them. They must not be handled while the sun is shining on them. To do so for long will certainly cause terrible burns and mortify the flesh."

"So I have suspected," Joicey quietly remarked, looking at his gloved hands.

"When these sapphires are incased in lead," Rosita continued, "their destructive rays are stopped and the lead cases may be safely handled. The same effects are produced by long handling of the bare stones away from sunlight, but the burns are very much slower in appearing. Evelyn had no boxes for these, so you had better be careful.

"Next, another warning. You must keep out of shadows while the sun is shining. Every foot of the soil and rocks is impregnated with some mineral that gives off a heavy, deadly gas. This gas has somewhat the same effects as the fumes of the desert, producing temporary blindness and insanity if inhaled. It is not exactly the same thing, for full sunlight either destroys the poison or rarefies it so that it flows onto the cooler spots. It is dangerous even to sit close to the ground with your back to the sun, for the poisonous gas piling up in your shadow may reach your mouth and nostrils."

"Ah," said Ford, "friend Singh wasn't such a chump as the General thought him, after all."

"Singh was one of the keenest men that ever lived," Rosita warmly agreed, "even if he should have been caught and sent to the penitentiary for kidnapping Evelyn. But I shall have a lot to say about him presently. Singh, by the way, wasn't his right name, of course, but it will do, as we have known it so long.

"Another precaution: you must not go under overhanging rocks or enter a cave anywhere in this country unless the whole rock or cave, including the ground under it or the floor of the cave, is lined with lead. Otherwise you will get the full strength of the poison. It never disperses from unsunned places. The lead apparently prevents the gas from generating in the rocks or soil and escaping into the air. This taboo is so important that the mothers here train their children as soon as they can crawl to avoid all overhanging things, holes, cupboards, tables, and so on. Then the avoidance is fixed as a life-habit as soon as the children can run about and understand what they are doing."

"Our quarters too," Ford interposed, "and presumably also every room in this city, is lined with lead. These people are no fools."

"Not fools, perhaps, but ignorant, degraded and superstitious. They do everything by rote and rule, blindly following traditions they ceased ages ago to understand. Captain Joicey, your estimate was right. Singh was one man in hundreds of millions, the one intelligent mind this race has produced in perhaps thousands of centuries. Of course, the man of your ancestor's narrative was miles above the average, but he wasn't in Singh's class, I should judge. Singh was a freak."

"A 'sport,' or possibly a 'reversion to type,' the biologists would call him," Joicey remarked. "Our own people have examples of the same thing occasionally—Newton, Darwin, Pasteur, Einstein, Madame Curie—and then the whole race strides ahead a hundred or a thousand years. But go on."

"Singh was one of them. But, poor fellow, the ignorance and superstition of his people were too much for him, and he died in trying to lie them into greatness. I shall give you, as clearly as I can, the outline of what Evelyn and her personal attendant, Ana, told me. Evelyn, of course, has grasped the situation only gradually as she developed from childhood to womanhood, but now that she is a woman she understands Singh's great motives and bears him no malice.

"SINGH, as I have said, was a man of extraordinary genius. His mind developed fully when he was little more than a boy. Being the son of a priest—although the priests are not permitted to marry they frequently have 'morganatic' families—Singh was doomed to the priesthood and drilled mercilessly in the traditions. Among other tasks in his long preparation was the memorizing by sight of a great number of the inscriptions on the walls and ceiling of this room. Traditions, which he later verified from the inscriptions themselves, asserted that all these inscriptions had once been tablets on a wall of the one undestroyed cave of the 'perpetual fire' where certain wise women formerly worked. None of the priests understood a single character, nor did he while he was memorizing their appearance. Between all of them, the upper priests at any time were able to reproduce exactly all the characters inscribed on the walls and ceilings of this room. This was a precaution against the accidental destruction of the inscriptions.

"Not satisfied with this unintelligent drudgery, Singh's keen mind, when he was barely twelve years old, seized on the whole mass of inscriptions with the resolve to decipher them or perish. I don't believe you realize just how stupendous an undertaking this really was.

"In the first place, the inscriptions are in seven languages, all dead for tens of thousands of years, with only the ancient Tibetan as a very slim clue to one of the easier of the seven dead languages. In the second place, no two of the inscriptions duplicate each other; the information in each is different from that in all the others. Last, these are not mere lists of kings, battles and accounts of foolish expeditions that any good decipherer might attack and blunder through with luck and patience.

"They were something far more difficult: whole books on forgotten sciences—physical, mathematical, chemical—in the highest state of their development, and that state, I should remind you, far in advance of the scientific knowledge which we have today. He had to guess at the meetings of processes that were dead arts before his own language was born. And on top of this, these inscriptions contain but a very small fragment of the science of which they are a part; the rest perished in the caves that were destroyed.

"These contain the more difficult and advanced parts; the elementary 'books' were obliterated in the disaster which destroyed the ancient race and created the desert.

"Now you may agree with me that a man who could make real headway against such a problem was a genius of the highest type. I know," she said with an apologetic laugh, "it isn't considered nice and young-ladylike for a girl to worship brains in a man rather than beef, but I was born that way and can't help it."

"You'll do," said Ford. "I shan't kick so long as you follow your own taste and don't marry one of those young fellows who pose for the white collar advertisements. Go ahead."

"Five years of incessant labor gave Singh his first clue, and in one year more he had mastered their entire meaning, although of course many of the instructions contained in these 'books' were, to say the least, obscure to him. It was both a triumph and a defeat, for he learned of the incompleteness of these records and of his own inability to perform the actual experiments and processes which they called for. Before he could take another step forward he must get into the caves.

"He told the priests nothing of his discoveries, determined to work out the salvation of his people without their ignorant, meddling interference. The outwitting of their cowardice and superstition was a much harder task for him than the reading of the inscriptions, and without his sweetheart Ana's help he could not have taken the first step. Ana was then his own age, eighteen, attractive, much above the general intelligence of her race, and devoted to Singh.

"He tried to teach her to read the inscriptions, but failed completely. Ana had ability but not a spark of genius. She had —and still has—a passionate admiration for her sweetheart's genius, his ambitions and his hopes. Better, she had a practical mind admirably adapted to scheming and plotting. Singh confided to her that he must gain entrance to the caves before he could advance a step farther toward his

goal, and she pledged her life that he should gain his end.

"THE difficulties were tremendous. Ages ago, shortly after the disaster of the tradition, the entrance to the caves had been completely sealed up by a mass of masonry at least two hundred feet thick. Evidently, the survivors in their terror of the single remaining 'flame' that still lived in the undestroyed chamber, did this as a safeguard against a possible recurrence of the disaster which had overwhelmed them. For it became the iron law of the land, and thus firmly imbedded in the present traditions, that not a stone of the sealed barrier should be moved until some 'wise woman' or 'child of the Great Race' might be brought back to teach this remnant of the race the lost secrets of controlling the flame to the use of man. The penalty for a violation of this traditional law was death in the 'all-consuming fire.'

"But how could they inflict the penalty?" Ford interrupted. "The remaining 'flame' was safely blocked up in the caves."

"As Captain Joicey evidently knows, they inflict the death penalty, not in the caves, but on the top of the cliff, where the rays from the 'flame' pierce sheer through the solid rock crystal of the cave's roof. You will understand better when you see things for yourself tomorrow."

"All right, go ahead."

"It was Ana's scheming mind that solved the puzzle, and she did it in a straightforward, common sense way, just as an intelligent woman unties a troublesome knot by using a pair of scissors. She did the obvious thing: If only a 'wise woman' or 'child of the Great Race' could gain entrance to the chamber of the undying fire, then they must capture one or the other, or at least secure a substitute that could be palmed off on the ignorant and superstitious priests as the genuine article. The entrance to the caves could then be unsealed by law; they could thereupon introduce their captive or accomplice, and Ana could accompany her as personal ministrant in accordance with the traditions. The rest would be comparatively easy. With a clever confederate in the caves, Singh himself could possibly gain entrance or, failing that, Ana could report minutely what she found; perhaps make drawings.

"The difficulty was where to get their 'wise woman'. Singh himself believed that the Great Race—the southern faction—either had long since become extinct or had gradually degenerated, losing its control over nature and its scientific knowledge step by step in the course of ages. Otherwise, he argued, in all the ages that had elapsed since they had departed for the south, they surely would have established communications with their ancestral home, for sentimental reasons if for no other. Still, he thought, there might be yet found far to the south degraded peoples, remote descendants of the Great Race, with at least some of the characteristics which tradition ascribed to the 'wise women'—the brown eyes, golden hair, and so on.

"He decided, therefore, to follow in the footsteps of all his predecessors who had sought to overtake the Great Race, and take the desert route south. Now, not one of these foolhardy explorers had returned—so your ancestor's man, Captain Joicey, did not get back, as you guessed. Singh set himself to discover why, and soon found a possible reason in their ignorance of the laws governing storms on the desert. These he next investigated, and found that almost invariably wind storms on the desert followed in cycles of two days' storm, one day calm, three days' storm, two days' calm, one day storm, five days' calm, when the whole series would repeat in the same order. There were regular, accountable changes with the seasons, Ana found later.

"The plot was now matured except one detail. What sort of woman was Singh to capture and bring back? She must be golden-haired, brown-eyed, and have as nearly as possible the correctly shaped head and peculiar physical beauty demanded by the traditions. A grown woman, unless she acquiesced in the plot and came of her own free will, could not be considered for an instant. She either would kill herself or Singh rather than be coerced to brave the perils of the journey, or she would go mad and die from terror on the way. And further, if she came unwillingly, she probably would be useless for their purpose when she arrived. They searched the traditions.

"Taking a long chance, he decided to interpret 'child of the Great Race' literally, and trust to their wits to convince the ignorant priests that a mere child, provided only she was of the Great Race, would have sufficient knowledge and keen enough instincts to attack the problem of safely manipulating the flame with a reasonable chance of success. This, of course, was a desperate expedient, and they again scrutinized the traditions for some detail that would make their claims for the 'child' more plausible.

"To their great joy they found what they were seeking. The wise women, according to the traditions, although not permitted to bear children themselves, were given a selected few of the very cream of the race, four-year-old girls, to train from the beginning in the delicate manipulations which they later must perform when they grew up and became wise women.

"The training consisted of games to develop skill with the fingers, and the memorizing by rote of songs or chants describing the movements and operations in controlling the flame. This training lasted five years, until the girls were nine, when the rudiments of the process had become fixed life-habits of speech and manual dexterity. After that the 'readers of nature's mysteries' trained the girls for five years longer, when the training again changed, alternating for a period of five years between the wise women for the actual operations, and the readers for the underlying science. Singh and Ana cared only for the first five years of all this, when the girls were between the ages of four and nine.

"The way was clear. Any intelligent little girl with the proper physical characteristics would serve their purpose. Her childish patter and naïve songs in her own language would be sufficient 'chants of the wise women's teaching' for the ignorant and credulous priests. By kind treatment Ana would win the child's affections and confidence and ultimately, perhaps, develop her into a successful accessory to Singh's ambitions. The plot was now complete. The next thing was to put it into action."

AFTER a hurried inspection to see whether her devoted attendant was still safely buried, Rosita continued her story of Singh.

"Singh departed on his search. Ana bid him farewell at the edge of the desert, which he entered on the first day of a five-day calm. With the permission of the priests she took up her abode in a tent among the boulders at the foot of the pass to wait and watch for her lover's return. Her father, and later the priests, visited her once in every four months, bringing her food and other necessities. In the eyes of the priests she became a sort of holy woman devoted to her age-long quest for the Great Race. Her word became law to them, and she lived in comfort confidently awaiting Singh's return.

"She waited and watched the desert for nineteen years. Then one morning, just as the last blue sheets of flame after a terrible windstorm whirled across the desert, she saw a figure reeling toward her out of the blinding fires. It was Singh. In his arms he carried a large bundle.

"They reached the edge of the desert at the same instant. She got him to her tent. There he placed his bundle on the ground and motioned her to undo it. It was wrapped up in his tunic, and she noticed as she unrolled it that the cloth was wet in one spot. Unwrapping this she came upon the face of a golden-haired little girl, the mouth and nostrils thickly swathed in wet cloths torn from Singh's garments. The cloths on the outside were stained deep blue by the fine dust or gases which they had absorbed; those next to the child's face were practically fresh and uncolored."

"Singh also had an idea at the right time," Ford remarked to Joicey. "You're not the only pebble on the desert. Go on, Rosita."

"She removed the wet cloths. Singh knelt down and put his cheek to Evelyn's lips. Having assured himself that she still breathed, he staggered up, fell into Ana's arms, and died.

"For days, of course, Evelyn was near death, but Ana saved her. When at last her mind returned she cried unconsolably. Ana could not comfort her, for Evelyn understood nothing of her language but the single word 'water.' Broken-hearted over the death of Singh, and stricken to the soul by the misery which their ambitions had inflicted on a helpless child, Ana vowed that henceforth she would devote her life and all her talents for scheming to the righting of a wrong for which she, no less than Singh, was responsible. She has kept her vow.

"It would not be difficult, she guessed, to convince the superstitious priests that the dead Singh's golden-haired and brown-eyed find was indeed a child of the Great Race and an instructed pupil of its present wise women. The final conviction Evelyn herself unwittingly supplied.

"By a stroke of good fortune the priests had visited Ana just two days before Singh's return and death. She therefore would have almost four months alone with little Evelyn before the next visit.

"Evelyn at first cried herself to sleep. But soon, nature reasserting itself with the return of perfect health, she became less miserable, and instead of crying, sang. She used to sing over all her nursery songs, one after the other, 'to keep from for-

getting what father and mother looked like,' she told me. Then, because she was lonely with nobody to speak to her in English, she began reciting to herself all the poetry her father and mother had taught her—and it was a lot.

"By signs and small gifts of trifles Ana encouraged her to keep this up almost incessantly, for she noticed the musical rhythm of the verses even if she could not, of course, get their drift. At the same time she drilled and drilled Evelyn by sheer rote in a few sentences of the ancient Tibetan. Evelyn herself readily picked up the names of the foods, and so on; but of this formula, which she learned like a parrot, she understood nothing until years later when she had learned the language thoroughly from Ana.

"Days before the priests paid their next visit, Ana had Evelyn splendidly prepared. But she left nothing to chance and spent the remaining time before the visit in constant rehearsals with Evelyn of the fraud she was about to perpetrate. When at last she saw the priests coming, she concealed Evelyn behind a big boulder and by signs and kind words bade her not to be afraid. She then at once conducted the priests to the shelter of another boulder well within hearing distance of the one where Evelyn was.

"The rest almost happened itself. Ana urged Evelyn to sing and to recite her English verses, and then made her repeat like a parrot the formula in ancient Tibetan in which she had drilled the child to the point of rebellion. Evelyn reeled it off like a veteran.

"The substance of this formula which she had learned by rote was this: 'I am a child of the Great Race, taught these chants (meaning the nursery songs and her poems) of instruction by the wise women, my elder sisters. Your brother, the priest who died to bring me to you, and my elder sisters the wise women command you through my words to unseal the chamber where the flame still lives, and to let me live and grow up in the chamber of the caves where your wise women dwelt. Then as I grow, ever seeing the flame and living in its chamber, I shall understand the chants which my elder sisters have taught me, and I shall give back to you all the secrets of the flame. Let no man come near me now, or ever. Let this woman Ana be my servant, for so your dead brother commanded me to ask, and let the wisest of your young women be my handmaidens, that I may be tenderly nourished.'

"ANA'S strategy has been a complete success. I need describe only one phase of their life in the caves; the rest you will doubtless hear some day from Evelyn herself. It was Ana who invented the 'oracle.' She induced the priests to cut a window in the rock between one of the outer caves and a large, lead-lined rock chamber, or sort of vestibule, accessible only from the outside—that is from the city, but not from the caves. All they had to do was to drill from the outside a hole almost anywhere in the face of the cliff, for the entire mountain is honeycombed.

"The oracle, then about twelve years old, began her weekly practice of keeping the priests informed of her rapid progress in 'mastering the secrets of the flame.' As she grew older and gained a better knowledge of the ancient language, her reports of course became more elaborate. She always, from the very first, included a liberal slice of English poetry. This, by the way, has helped her to retain her native language.

"Nor was all this sham. Between them, Ana and Evelyn really observed a great deal. They can do numerous extraordinary things with the 'fire'; but naturally they are afraid to experiment too far. The priests know nothing whatever of the genuine progress that Evelyn and Ana have made; all they get from the 'oracle' is a nonsensical tickling of their avaricious imaginations. You shall see some of the real wonders yourselves tomorrow.

"Now Ana never does anything for the pure fun of it. The oracle was the first step in a truly brilliant scheme. As soon as they were comfortably installed in the caves, Ana, still faithful to Singh's ambitions, determined to carry on his work. But she herself could understand nothing vital of the numerous strange things around her. If the flame was to be tamed and used as in the days of the traditions, it must be by a race of an intelligence far higher than hers. Evelyn had told her what she remembered of her childhood in England and India, describing among other things the railway trains and engines, the electric trains, steamers, telephones, electric lights, gas lights, watches, clocks, printed books and newspapers, the sending of telegrams and cablegrams, automobiles—'motors' she calls them—and flying machines.

"The last were a great novelty when she saw them, so they made a deep impression on her childish imagination. She had seen only two, but they are as vivid today, after twelve years, as when she saw them at

some fair or another. Ana decided that a race civilized to that extent should be able to unravel the mysteries which surrounded her in the caves, and again her will triumphed. Having finally satisfied herself that Evelyn was telling the truth about the life of her people, and not merely romancing in the way common to children, she devised her plan for bringing men of Evelyn's race to study the caves. The first step in the plan, as I said, was the oracle. That was about eight years ago.

"The rest is pretty easy to guess. It was Ana who instructed Evelyn to say that she must have a 'sister,' or helper, of the Great Race before she could safely manipulate the flame. Through Evelyn she commanded that an expedition of twelve men be sent across the desert to fetch the 'sister.' She calculated that at least one or two would get across alive, that these would be captured and, when they would understand their captors' language, be questioned as to their country. The captors would then, out of curiosity or greed, invade this country, oust the priests by means of their superior skill and intelligence, and so gain entrance to the caves. Although only thirteen at the time of the expedition, Evelyn saw in this her one hope of rescue. For if the men were captured and an expedition of Englishmen or other Europeans was the result, she was almost certain of being found.

"You already know the fate of this expedition. It is the one of which you, Captain Joicey, discovered the remains and the last survivor. They perished before they had well started. But the priests never learned of this disaster. For they no longer visited the other side of the pass near the desert, now that there was no 'holy woman' to be fed.

"THEN, soon after, came your visit, Captain Joicey. Ana and Evelyn heard of your coming the day you arrived in this city. From the description which the priests gave of you to the oracle, poor, hopeful thirteen-year-old Evelyn guessed at once that you must be an Englishman.

"You yourself have told us of the suspicions of the priests, and of their final test to decide whether you were of the Great Race as you claimed. The wretched Evelyn herself was the author of that test. She imagined, naturally enough, that you were some man sent by her father—who had been unable to come himself, why she couldn't think—and that you had found her only after long years of searching. Ana and she planned and plotted to get word to you. Then came the priests' consultation with the oracle. What should be their course of action? How could they decide that this man was really of the Great Race? Ana and Evelyn held a council of war in whispers behind the oracle window while the priests waited for their answer. What could every man of Evelyn's race do?

"Ana suggested, rather fatuously, that he telephone. This put the idea of the actual test in Evelyn's head. What simpler and at the same time more convincing test could she tell the priests to set you than the speaking of a few words in her own tongue and yours, English? All the priests had to do, then, to convince themselves that you were the genuine article, was to ask you to say something in the oracle's language."

"Jove, what a blind fool I was not to see through it," Joicey groaned.

"No, you weren't. You had never heard of Evelyn's abduction, so how on earth could you have guessed that English was required of you? Well, of course, you were sent back. Evelyn, heartbroken and despairing, decided that you could not be English, and that you had never heard of her. But Ana disagreed. She said you had failed deliberately because the priests were too many for you, and that you had gone back to your own country for help and would return as soon as possible."

"That hits it exactly," said Joicey, "except the part about my stupidity being deliberate. I have never yet made a fool of myself on purpose. It has always been involuntary."

"What about your monocle?" she laughed.

"Oh, that's different. Can't see a fellow countryman or an American without it, you know. But go on. I have a feeling that infernal woman of yours is about to break in on us with her rotten dinner."

Rosita continued. "In order that there should be no unnecessary accidents when you did return, Ana, through the oracle, commanded that the priests set a constant watch, day and night, over the desert for a mile on both sides of the pass."

"That accounts for the enthusiastic welcome they gave me when I marched in with you two," Joicey remarked, somewhat crestfallen. "Good old Ana. I thought it was just the after-effect of my parting lecture to those beastly priests. If they hadn't been there waiting for us with water and food we shouldn't have been

here now. We owe Ana our lives. You both were pretty far gone, and I had just enough energy left to hide the water bags and be diplomatic to the priests."

"So I've suspected," said Ford. "I'll get it out of you yet how long you dragged us through that hellish storm."

"Both of you walked all the way," Joicey lied unblushingly. "I hear that confounded woman of yours rattling her pots and pans. Rosita, it's all up."

"Just one more thing. She always takes half an hour to get in. Evelyn remembers that Singh, so long as she was conscious in the desert, never took a single drop of water after his yak died. He gave her all she wanted to drink, and kept her mouth and nostrils covered with wet cloths."

"Then he's not the man I thought he was," Joicey admitted. "I beg the poor chap's pardon. Did you tell Evelyn of her mother's death, and who we are?"

"Yes, just before I left her. The fact that her father is still alive and longing for her softened it a little."

"Does she recall how Singh eluded the search parties?" Ford asked.

"Not distinctly. Twice they passed under a tree in which Singh was hiding with her, and once by the edge of a brooklet her father almost stepped on her hand. Singh evidently was as cunning as an animal. Once out of the town he made straight for the jungle and the hills, following no road or trail. After crossing the mountains he stole the yak from some Tibetans. He must have followed an entirely different route from ours, for Evelyn remembers nothing of the rock tunnel with the colossal sculptures, nor anything of the great waterfall."

"It is possible, then," said Ford, "that he needed no compass?"

"Probably an absolute fact," Joicey replied. "You remember his sense of locality that puzzled the General. Many of these priests have the same queer gift. I wasn't bluffing when I said that this afternoon. They can tell the points of the compass by instinct. It seems to be the one trace of an intelligence higher than our own which has survived their pitiful degradation. Here's that dashed woman."

JUST before daybreak the next morning a priestly ambassador from Rosita waited on Ford and Joicey.

"The attendant of your sister, the wise woman, asks me that you be led to your sister."

Exchanging glances of triumph the two men rose hastily from their unfinished breakfast of goat meat, sour milk, barley cakes and green fruits, and followed the messenger to Rosita's apartment. They found her ready to start on their perilous expedition to the forbidden caves.

"My woman is on an errand," she explained hurriedly, "and will be back in a moment. When she comes tell her at once to fetch an escort of priests, the more the better, to take you to the chamber of the oracle."

"I can find my way there without a guide," Joicey interposed.

"Of course, but the priests are essential to Ana's plan. Say that you two readers of mysteries have very important instructions concerning the perpetual fire which you must explain to my sister and me together. We are to be listening at the small opening through which the oracle delivers her messages."

"And are we to squeeze in through it?" Ford asked.

"Ana isn't such a fool as that, even if the opening were big enough, which it isn't. Wait and see; there's no time to explain now. You two will have to use your heads. Captain Joicey, you visited the place of execution when you were here before? Well, keep your eyes on it all the time you are in the chamber of the oracle; it can be seen by looking down the passageway leading into the chamber. If anything unusual happens, you two must rush out with the priests and mingle with the crowds. Keep a sharp lookout for me. When you see me, shout in ancient Tibetan 'It reddens!' and follow me. If on the other hand you see nothing unusual at the place of execution, stay in the oracle chamber. You will be unable to enter the caves. Here they come."

In obedience to Rosita's command, the two priests accompanying her attendant blindfolded the "wise woman" and led her away to consult with her "sister" in the caves. Joicey then ordered the obsequious woman to fetch "twelve times twelve" of the upper priests to conduct them to the chamber of the oracle. He briefly and impassionately explained the grounds for this extraordinary request, saying that the priests might as well begin now to learn the secrets of the flame, and concluding with the solemn assurance that this great day was to mark the beginning of a new and glorious era of prosperous sloth for the entire remnant of the Great Race.

The priests came on the run. Everything went exactly as prearranged by Rosita. Arrived at the lead-lined chamber of the

oracle, Ford asked to be taken before the opening in the wall that he might instruct the wise woman, while Joicey, declaring that he must meditate in silence a few moments, turned his back on the chamber and gazed through its entrance. The long, straight rock passageway, also completely lined with lead, by which they had entered, commanded an unobstructed view of the center of the crescent-shaped "bay" in the red cliffs, rising sheer up twelve hundred feet above the wide expanse of flat-roofed dwellings.

Directly in the line of vision and on the crest of these red cliffs was a depression in the long level skyline, so slight as to be unnoticeable from below unless looked for carefully. An observer knowing where to look and what to see would just discern, rising vertically up against the intense blue sky above the cliffs, an extremely faint shaft of purplish light. Joicey, fixing his eyes on this barely visible discoloration of the skylight, waited tensely, for the faint purple shaft marked the place of execution.

He had not long to wait. Evelyn's musical voice floated through the narrow "window" of the oracle.

"My brothers, have you brought the readers of mysteries to instruct my sister and me, as we commanded?"

"We are here," Ford replied in ancient Tibetan, and the united murmur of a hundred and forty-four priestly voices confirmed his assertion.

"May we with safety unite the fifth and seventh rays of the flame?" Evelyn asked, still speaking the ancient language for the benefit of the twelve dozen priests.

Without an instant's hesitation Ford took his cue, delivering himself solemnly in the ancient language of the first nonsense that entered his head.

"You may," he said profoundly, "if you exercise great care. It is a thing of extreme danger, but necessary to the taming of the fire for this degraded people's happiness and good health. Mingle together no more than a fifty-seventh part of the fifth ray and a seventy-fifth part of the seventh, and all will be well."

The murmuring priests were so deeply impressed by this profound philosopher's parade of wisdom that they missed their oracle's immediate reply. To Ford, listening with all his ears, it sounded suspiciously like a delighted but subdued chuckle.

"You are wise," the oracle replied in mellow tones. "My sister and I go to perform your wonders that this people may be great as of old."

Four minutes later the old-womanish buzzing from the round gross of priests was instantly hushed by a wild yell from Joicey.

"The flame!" he shouted, pointing to a broad pillar of hard, blinding white light that shot vertically up from the high place of execution to pierce the very roof of the heavens.

IN THEIR wild stampede down the narrow corridor the panic-stricken priests trampled each other like maddened cattle. Joicey had leapt back into the chamber of the oracle to let them boil out, and now he and Ford hurried over the prostrate bodies of the less agile priests to mingle with the shouting multitude. The terrified inhabitants of the city were pouring into the streets from their flat-topped houses and streaming along the broad avenues which ran from the red cliffs out through the city toward the open country miles beyond. There was something pitiable about their unreasoning terror; it was like the flight of a populace from a sudden volcanic eruption.

But the two men had no time for pity. Their own lives and those of the two women, they knew, were in the hands of these ignorant mobs; and a single mishap meant a horrible death not only for themselves but for Rosita and Evelyn as well. A shrieking, gesticulating woman attracted their attention. It was Rosita, Cassandra-like, prophesying disaster.

"It reddens!" Joicey yelled at the top of his lungs.

Paralyzed into immobility for an instant, those who heard the shout, infinitely terrifying to them because they understood nothing but would believe anything of what it portended, froze in their tracks and stared up at that hard pillar of dazzling white fire. For perhaps ten seconds they stood thus, petrified. Nothing happened. Then in a flash the blinding white changed to the color of newly shed blood. With a groan of utter, abysmal fear the spectators broke and ran pell-mell for the open country.

Ford and Joicey found themselves pursuing a fleeing figure that raced toward a dim cavern, one of several apparently just like it, at the base of the red cliffs. Rosita disappearing into the misty depths of this cavern, the two men panted after her, to stumble presently over the body of a guard slain by his own imagination. The others had escaped. Catching up with Rosita just as she reached a massive double door of lead, they helped her to swing open the

doors and, once inside, to make fast the stout bars of the same metal which locked the leaden doors on the inside. Exit was easy; entrance without the consent of the wise women, impossible. They were within the forbidden caves.

Panting from their exertions they leaned against the doors and regarded their surroundings. They found themselves in a funnel-shapel amphitheater of lead-lined rock, about six hundred feet in diameter at the bottom and open to the sky, which showed as a bright blue circular window over a thousand feet above the floor. The floor of this funnel was also completely covered by lead plates, so closely fitted that the joints between the plates appeared as thin straight lines engraved on the level surface.

On the farther side of this amphitheater a system of spacious corridors pierced through the cliff in all directions to the interior, and in the center of the floor was a deep well some fifty feet across. The shaft of this well, the corridors and, in fact, every inch of rock which they observed in the vast system of caves and open funnels, they learned later had been lined with lead in prehistoric ages.

Approaching the well, they peered over the sheer edge. Far below they made out a tiny spot of dull crimson, apparently no bigger than a pin point, so great was its depth below the floor.

"That's red-hot lava," said Ford. "This whole place must have been hollowed out of the crater of an extinct volcano."

"No," said Rosita. "Ana told me yesterday the traditions assert that all these caves, funnels, corridors and wells—Ana and Evelyn in their explorations have found over eight thousand wells just like this one scattered all through the caves—were burned out of solid rock of the cliffs by the Great Race. The only natural thing about any of all this is the vast mass of native rock cliffs or mountains which was here when the Great Race first came to this region. All the rest is their work. According to the traditions, the wells were sunk in order to expose the subterranean fires because in some of their 'taming of nature,' the Great Race used enormous quantities of terrific heat for long periods."

"The lead lining of this well can't go down to the lava," Joicey observed, "or it would evaporate long before reaching it."

"Yes, the well is lined all the way down. You are looking through a mere hole in the rock roof high above a lake of red-hot lava miles below us. At least that is Ana's account of it. Shall we go on? Evelyn's quarters—her living place—are less than five minutes' walk down that third corridor to the left."

THEY hastened down the dark tunnel in silence, overawed by the colossal wonder of these vast workshops and laboratories of a long-forgotten race. A small but rapidly growing oblong of light directly ahead told them that soon they should enter a second amphitheater open to the sky, and presently they emerged. Rosita, of course, had seen it before; but its unexpected charm drew a low exclamation of delighted astonishment from the two men.

This second open funnel was at least five times as broad as the other, being about a thousand yards or over half a mile across, and was a perfect little paradise of winding paths through brilliant flower beds and little clumps of young trees and blossoming shrubs. At this early hour of the day the shaft of sunlight from above shattered itself on the high western wall of the amphitheater, casting a soft reflected radiance like a summer dawn over the lovely garden, and arousing the late sleeping birds to their first sweet morning songs in the dewy leaves.

Under a rose bower not far from where they stood entranced, they noticed a low couch with bright coverings. Nearby a bench and table of some dark wood bore the remnants of an early breakfast, broken bread, fruits and two drinking cups of the peculiar greenish gold metal which they had seen in Rosita's chamber.

"That is where Evelyn sleeps," Rosita said, pointing to the couch; "and that is her summer breakfast room. The oracle's window is just over there, behind those hanging vines with the bright purple flowers."

"Where is Evelyn now?" Joicey asked.

"She and Ana are attending to the fireworks." Rosita laughed. "They will have to keep it up as long as you two stay. Otherwise the fright of those stupid priests may turn to awkward curiosity."

"Gosh," said Ford, admiring the delicately rich beauty of the scene before him, "I envy her. What do you say if we just camp here the rest of our lives and let the priests hammer their fists black and blue on that lead door?"

"I'm with you," said Joicey, ambling toward the table. "I wonder what the oracle had for breakfast this morning?" he rudely speculated.

"Ah, bread, fruits and water. Excellent

for the complexion, I'm told. Rosita, introduce us to the guardian angel of this earthly paradise."

"Ana?" Rosita asked innocently.

"Er—ah—yes, of course."

"I shall be delighted. Down this way. That's the entrance to the cave of the flame over there. You couldn't live here very long, I'm afraid, without developing a man-sized thirst," Rosita continued as she led them toward the entrance. "Every drop of water that comes into this place is carried in by women attendants. The priests might object to their going back and forth to minister to a mere man."

"Where are these blessed women now?" Joicey asked in sudden consternation. "They'll pitch us down one of these beastly red-hot wells if they catch us here."

"Ana packed them all off the first thing this morning to fetch in fresh supplies of dirt for the plants. She had observed that the soil in some of these beds is all but exhausted after its eleven years of constant cultivation. All this, of course, was carried in soon after she and Evelyn imprisoned themselves."

Joicey sighed his relief. "Good old Ana. I shall embrace her."

Rosita laughed. She had seen Ana; Joicey hadn't. "That's a promise," she said. "And we'll make you keep it, too. Well, here's the center of the mystery. Take your fill of it, for we can stay only a few minutes. Evelyn and Ana are nervous about fooling too long with the fire."

CHAPTER X

JOICEY KEEPS A PROMISE

THEY had entered a vast chamber filled with a soft radiance like bright moonlight. The floor of the chamber was hollowed out like a vast bowl, the sides sloping down very gradually from the surrounding walls. Glancing up, they saw a sublime vault of sheer, transparent crystal arching over the entire cavern.

"Ah," said Joicey, "this must be directly under the place of execution. The priests told me about that crystal roof. According to them, it was once dense red rock, like the rest, ceiled over with lead, but the constant impact of the flame beating in a narrow beam for ages against its center and then 'mushrooming' out over the entire vault, dissolved the lead and slowly changed the rock of the roof to transparent crystal. But where is the flame? According to what they guessed, it should be a narrow pencil of rays striking the crystal at its center. I see nothing but this diffused moonlight."

Rosita found it. "Do you see that spot of red on the crystal of the roof, a little to the right of the center?" She indicated a blood-red patch on the vault almost directly over the center of the enormous bowl. "Well, that must be where the red ray you saw from outside enters the crystal."

"I see," said Ford. "In passing through possibly four hundred feet of crystal the ray gets spread out, just as it would by a very thick diverging lens. But where are the operators?"

"Look down now, just beneath the red spot. See them?"

Through the soft haze they dimly made out two small figures, like neat little dolls, standing by what looked like a low, flat pedestal. Toward these they now hastened down the gently curving surface of the vast bowl.

"They seemed absorbed in their work," Rosita remarked, "and no wonder. Ana accidentally discovered the trick of changing the colorless 'flame' into a ghastly red about nine years ago when she first began fooling with things, and she hasn't tried it since. It was at night, and only two of the women attendants, who happened to be out and returning late, saw the momentary blood-red flash of the pillar outside. Ana talked them into believing that it was their imagination, and bound them to secrecy by threatening to have them declared mad if they repeated what they had told her.

"The flash lasted only a second, Ana immediately putting things back as she had found them. It scared her half to death. Since then Evelyn and she have found out a great deal about the machine that generates the flame. Ana remembered how she got the red, so she and Evelyn turned it on this morning. The machine really requires two operators for convenient handling."

They were now within easy vision of the operators. The two women were standing over a low solid block of the peculiar greenish gold metal from which projected two thin rods, each about six inches in height. From these two rods the two operators never lifted their eyes.

"Mind where you are going!" Rosita called out sharply. "That block is on a platform over one of the wells."

They halted just in time. From the sides of the well sixteen narrow footwalks at regular intervals sprung across the abyss with its crimson dot far below, to meet directly above the center of the well in a

circular platform about fifteen feet across. The narrow lead-covered footwalks were evidently girders of metal or possibly stone, supporting the central platform with its block directly above the lava beds miles beneath. The block, over which the two women were intently bending, was in the exact center of the platform. From the center of its top surface a thin pencil of vivid red rays shot vertically up to the crystal vault above. In the lead paving around the block a number of square holes had been drilled clear through the stone or metal of the platform, so that an observer standing near the block could look straight down the well and observe the crimson lava spot without changing his position. There was ample room for safely walking round the block from one of its short projecting rods to the other. A slip, of course, meant a plunge down the well into the boiling lava. From the rim of the wall to the central platform was a somewhat dizzy walk of about seventeen feet along an eighteen-inch girder.

"As I told you," Rosita said as she took the lead to the central platform, "they have counted over eight thousand of these wells dotted about in the different chambers of the caves. On the floor of this bowl alone there are over five hundred dotted about. This one is unique. It is the only one that is even partially covered. Possibly the machines above the others were burned off in the great disaster and fell into the lava." She had reached the platform and now glanced back to see what progress her companions were making. "Captain Joicey!" she exclaimed, stamping her foot, "do walk in the middle of the path."

Joicey complying with her request, Rosita proceeded to the block.

"We are here," she announced, approaching Evelyn.

"I heard you coming," she replied, "but we dare not stop with this." She had answered in ancient Tibetan, it being easier for her to think automatically in her adopted tongue than in English. As she spoke she put out a graceful hand, and with the greatest delicacy of touch gave her rod an almost imperceptible turn to the left. "There is something wrong," she continued. "Is the air hotter or colder in here than it was yesterday?"

"Hotter—very much," Rosita answered.

WITHOUT looking up, Evelyn addressed her companion. "Ana, try turning your rod so that the second mark on it comes opposite the fifth deep line on the scale."

Ana's wrinkled hand endeavored to make the adjustment. With a premonition of impending danger the men held their breath. Whether Ana blundered, or whether Evelyn's guess had been incorrect, they never knew. A thin, blinding rod of intense blue light leapt from the bottom of the block sheer down to the crimson spot in the well, and instantly the entire substance of the block itself became as transparent as glass. To their amazed eyes was disclosed a sight which perhaps no human beings had ever seen.

The block stood revealed as a bewildering tangle of some unbelievably intricate apparatus of green crystal embedded in solid metal, now miraculously rendered transparent by unskillful manipulation of the controlling device. Yet, for all they knew, this sudden transparency of the block might be nothing else than the correct preliminary to its proper functioning, accidentally rediscovered after the lapse of ages. The men could only gaze at it in fascination, seeking in that brief revelation of a forgotten science to master some slight detail of its baffling complexity.

Ana's hand dropped to her side. She stood rigid with fear at what she had unwittingly done. Without haste, and without the least sign of nervousness, Evelyn walked round to Ana's end of the block. Her steady, beautifully shaped hand approached the rod.

"I do not know what I am doing," she said in English. "The air is getting warmer. I must try something."

She gave the rod a turn to the left so slight that it barely moved. The intense blue downward ray was extinguished and immediately the vast chamber seethed with a dull red light thrown luridly up from more than five hundred lava wells in the floor of the bowl; the floor trembled as at the jarring approach of an earthquake, and from beneath it a deep angry rumbling muttered through the distant caves and corridors. The block had lost its transparence and now glowed with the sullen hue of red-hot iron.

Joicey stepped quietly to Evelyn's side.

"Let me try," he said. "I can do no more than wreck it. Shut your eyes, everybody. It's a tossup whether you open them here or in heaven."

Before they realized this rash intention he had grasped both rods in his clumsy, heavily gloved hands and given them a vicious, wrenching twist. The jarring un-

der their feet ceased abruptly, but the vast chamber still seethed with crimson light. Then he turned one rod slowly round, twisting the other simultaneously, but faster.

"If I don't hit the right combination before each rod makes a complete turn," he said with a grim smile, "we shall never see a blue-headed priest again. Ah, that must be it."

As he spoke the air of the cavern gradually lost its blood-red hue, and again a soft light brooded peacefully over the vast bowl. The red spot on the crystal roof too had disappeared, and in its place was now a bright path of faintly purple light. Once more the chamber of the undying flame was in its normal state, or so it seemed to a superficial inspection. They could not guess, of course, whether their tampering with the block had produced any deeper change not visible to a casual glance.

"Oh," Rosita gasped, "let us go at once. We have time to escape before the people return to the city. Ana knows where we can get horses not far from the entrance to this awful place."

"But I haven't got what I came for," Joicey quietly protested.

"Evelyn will give you all the sapphires you can carry. Won't you, dear?"

"More," Evelyn said in a rich, low voice. She was hungrily devouring Joicey's face with her luminous, wonderful blue eyes, for it was the first English face that she had seen in twelve eternities. Joicey thus far had given her only a casual swift glance: he had been absorbed in the metal block and the operations of the two women. He now returned her frank, unfaltering admiration. Truly she was as beautiful as her childhood miniature had promised she would be, with a sweet gravity about her eyes and mouth. Her coloring resembled Rosita's, but her seriousness, with a touch of the child which she could never outlive, was her own.

"Thank you, Evelyn," Joicey said in English. "That is very kind of you, dear. But I did not come all this long way to get a load of blue stones." He tried deliberately to use only such phrases as an eight-year-old girl would understand fully and immediately.

"Did you come for me?" Evelyn asked simply, with the honest directness of a child.

"Yes, my dear. Your father sent me with this man and this young woman. But I came for something else too."

"What, if not sapphires?" Rosita asked.

"Fun," he replied, addressing Evelyn, adding immediately for Rosita's benefit, "information. You forget that I'm worth five million pounds sterling. That's as much money as I can expect to use decently."

"Information?" Ford repeated in astonishment. "What about?"

"These caves, for one thing. This block, since I've seen it, for another. Have you ever seen anything like the apparatus embedded in it?"

"Yes," Ford and Rosita answered together. Rosita continued. "It was like one of those things the sculptural figures in the rock tunnel were carrying. I would guess it is a small-sized machine of the same kind as that which the eight colossi at the end of the procession were carrying between them."

"Not quite," said Ford. "I'm sure this is only about one quarter of the whole thing those eight giants had. What about it, Joicey?"

"I agree with you," he said. "This is only a part of one of their main machines; probably just one unit of some fourfold contrivance. Possibly all four parts must operate in unison in order to do their trick, whatever it is, completely and with safety. I'm going to find out how this thing works and what it does."

Ford laughed. "If that's what you came for, you can carry a sack of sapphires for me."

"Delighted, old chap, if you two agree to stay here till I have time to take this thing to pieces." Turning to Ana, he questioned her in the ancient Tibetan. "Did your sweetheart tell you anything of what he read in those inscriptions when he was a young man?"

"Much that I could not understand," Ana replied. "That is why I brought you here: to tame the fire in this block and to make my people great, as my sweetheart dreamed."

A BROKEN heart makes some women beautiful, others hideous. Poor Ana was one of the latter. Her wizened face was that of an aged and sad-eyed, dejected monkey. Joicey regarded her as if she were Aphrodite just risen in fresh beauty from the waves. "You remember at least something?" he persisted. "Tell me ever so little and I will make the dreams of your dead lover come true. For among my people are many wise men who gave their whole lives to reading the mysteries of nature. I am not one of these;

I am but an ignorant traveler. Yet, if I show these others even the shadow of a truth, they will come after me to make your people great. Tell me, what did the Great Race do with the fires they tamed?"

"They turned the rocks to metals, iron, silver, lead; they made lead into gold, and the gold into a harder metal, more beautiful than gold; they took the barren metals and compelled them to bear offspring of heat, fire, light and the lightning itself, and from this offspring they made living metals such as are not found in the rocks of the earth. They drew forth food from the air, heat and light from the winds and from the dead sands of the desert, and they made cool gardens of the fiery wildernesses. Winter or summer was theirs at will, and the winds blew or were still at their bidding. Snow fell when they bade it, and the rains came when they were called. They were masters of life and death; they died when they were weary, and none died before his time. Nature in all things was their slave, for they were the masters of all her secrets. In these ways they were great, and in many others of which my lover told me, but which I did not understand. For I am not wise as he was."

"Be faithful to me as you were to him," Joicey said, "and the wise men of my race will restore all these things and more to your people. For we, too, travel the same way that your race took ages ago, only we have just set our feet toward the rising sun. Tell me, are there any more of these blocks or other relics of the Great Race in these caves?"

"No. This is all that remains unruined. In many of the caves are twisted masses of metals and strange crystal fused together by the flame which destroyed all, but these are of little meaning."

"I would see those too, but not today, for it grows late. Tomorrow there is much to do. Not until the day after may I visit you again." He turned to the wondering, wide-eyed Evelyn. "We shall take you away from here to your father soon. Don't cry, or be sorry that we do not go now. Can you still tell the time by a watch, my dear? Or have you forgotten?"

"Show me your watch," she begged with all the eagerness of a child.

He extracted it from an inner pocket of the shirt under his robe and handed it to her. She took it with glee, caressing it.

"What time is it now?" he asked.

She puzzled over the dial a few moments. "A quarter past three," she said.

"Good!" he exclaimed. "Now show me how much the big hand moves in five hours."

Her forefinger slowly made five complete circuits of the dial.

"Right. Now, if you do something for me, I shall give you the watch as a present. You may keep it all your life. It will make you think of the first people like your own that you saw since you were a little girl."

"What must I do?" she asked eagerly. Evidently she had not outgrown her childhood's ambition to own a gold watch. She was a strange mixture, this beautiful girl of twenty-one. In everything pertaining to her English life she was eight years old; in all else she was a woman with a knowledge of the craftiness and deceit of the oriental mind such as no English woman, and but very few men possess. And behind it all there was a "something" in her eyes that was older than the human race and as ancient as the everlasting hills. Her prolonged, almost solitary brooding over the mysteries all about her had brought her close to the heart of eternity, and the solitudes of those twelve vital years from eight to twenty-one had developed in her a thirst for the deeps of knowledge such as only the profoundest lovers of nature ever experience. Although one-half of her mind longed just now to master the secrets of the ancient fire with the wise men whom Joicey had promised to bring to these caves, the other half was wholly enraptured at the prospect of possessing a gold watch.

"What must I do?" she repeated, her pleased face one rosy blush of joyous anticipation.

"This." He instructed her in the ancient language lest the English words prove too difficult for her unaccustomed ears. "This. When your sister, the wise woman, brings you word that we are about to go up to the place of execution, look at this thing. When the big hand has gone round five times, that is," he added in English, "after five hours—go to the chamber of the oracle. If your sister the wise woman is not there, outside, to say that all is well, hasten back here as fast as you can. Then," he now included Ana in his instructions, "you two women must do again, without delay, what you did today. Send up the blood-red light, for only thus may we escape with our lives. Then leave this place at once, go to the lead doors that bar the entrance to these caves, open them, and wait outside for us until we come. If on the way you can get two sacks of sapphires, do so. We shall not fail you.

Now I see," he said, glancing up toward the crystal vault, "that the spot of light above us is faintly purple. Is this block now as it usually is?"

"It is," they answered.

"Then hasten now, wise woman," he said to Evelyn, "to the place of the oracle. Tell the priests who will question you there before long that all danger is now past; that you and your sister, obeying the two readers of secrets, easily controlled the fire. Do you understand? We must go before the guards return and prevent our escape. Do you, Ana, let us out."

She looked at him with all the pent-up hope of a frustrated lifetime in her eyes. "You will bring the wise men of your people to read these mysteries?"

"I will. Though sometimes I lie, I never break a promise."

"Ahem!" said Rosita

"By Jove!" Joicey exclaimed. "I almost forgot."

To Ana's intense disgust and astonishment, Joicey caught her in his arms and kissed her fervently on both wrinkled cheeks. Ford and Rosita applauded vigorously. Ana wiped her face. It seems that the degraded remnant of the Great Race had lost the greatest of all arts along with the rest which their ancestors cherished, so the bewildered Ana took the kisses as some new and particularly revolting mark of disrespect.

But Joicey was not without reward for his virtue. Evelyn, moved by some childhood memory of farewell kisses from her father's guests, walked artlessly up to him and offered her cheek. With a sidelong leer of triumph at Rosita, Joicey hastily brushed his lips with the back of his glove. Then he took advantage of his opportunities like a man. Following Evelyn over the eighteen-inch girder to the brink of the well, he executed a wild sort of triumphal war dance, a foolhardy thing to do in mid-air over a bed of boiling lava, but very soothing to the emotions.

Rosita, following with her nose in the air, let him go as near the edge as he liked.

ALL went even better than they had planned. Before nightfall the women attendants had been summoned back to the caves by the reassuring commands of the oracle, transmitted broadcast by the more daring and curious of the priests, saying that in the passing of the danger the Golden Age had dawned again on all their land. Before midnight even the more timid of the refugees had returned to their dwellings in the city. Many, indeed, had come back much earlier when from afar they saw the terrifying pillar of blood-red light suddenly vanish in the afternoon sunshine. Far into the night the city rang with songs of praise for the wise women and rejoicings that the readers of mystery had turned imminent disaster into brilliant victory.

Toward the end of the celebration an insane, ugly note muttered threateningly under the thanksgivings of the more ignorant. It was the degraded Tibetan, they said, who by his filthy presence had caused the new wise woman to falter in her task. Thinking of him as she had seen him the evening before, and disturbed by the memory of his utter bestiality, her hand had erred at a critical moment, endangering the lives of all their people. Like all mad rumors sown in the fertile soil of a mob's collective ignorance, it multiplied upon itself at compound interest. Joicey turned to Ford, where they stood with Rosita outside her quarters.

"We have those infernal priests to thank for that. They are determined to give him up to the flame tomorrow, and this is their way of manufacturing public opinion to back up their devilishness." His jaw set. "Well, we shall see. Let us turn in now and be fresh to trick their stupidity in the morning."

They sought their beds, and like soldiers before a decisive battle, slept dreamlessly till dawn. They were awakened before sunrise by messengers from the priests requesting their attendance at the trial of the "filthy Tibetan." They had already taken him to the place of execution where they now waited the arrival of the wise woman and her companions to "aid them to a just judgment."

Without an instant's delay, the three rose and followed the messenger, Rosita saying that she must stop a moment at the chamber of the oracle to give her sister important instructions regarding the manipulation of the flame during her absence at the trial. The guides readily acquiesced; in any case they must pass that way.

Arrived at the passageway leading to the chamber of the oracle, Rosita bade the party not to wait for her, and hurried in to deliver her message to Evelyn. Within two minutes she rejoined them.

"Was Evelyn there?" Joicey asked in English.

"Of course. It is exactly three o'clock by her watch. You forgot to wind it when you gave it to her, but she remembered the

trick when she found it had run down. If she has not heard from us in the meantime she will leave the window of the oracle chamber when her watch says ten minutes of eight, go to Ana, and at eight o'clock sharp send up a red light or flame like yesterday's."

"Fall back a second," Joicey instructed Ford, "and look at your watch. Note the time exactly."

Having complied, Ford reported that it was three minutes past seven. "The fireworks should begin not later than twelve sharp, or possibly two minutes to twelve. I'll keep an eye on the time and let you know by signals. One finger up means one hour gone; bent finger, half an hour; touching left eye, fifteen minutes; right eye, five; lips, two. Add all the signals to get the time."

"Right," said Joicey, as they turned into a narrow lead-lined passageway in the face of the red cliffs. "We are about to climb over twelve hundred feet of pitch-dark circular stairway up through the cliff. Rosita, demand longer and longer rests every fifty steps. Go as slowly as you can without arousing suspicion. Don't crawl at first; pretend to be exhausted as we get up. We must take three hours if possible."

The long toilsome climb began. "Do not tire the wise woman," Joicey ordered. "Her finely made body is not like your degraded carcasses. What to you is a task of no weight is to her a heavy labor. A little work makes her hands tremble for many days, so that she cannot with safety control the flame."

The ignorant escort was sufficiently impressed. Between the priests' solicitude for the continued steadiness of Rosita's fingers and her own honest concern for her tired legs, they managed to kill three hours and thirty-five minutes in the dark ascent. Five minutes more were wasted in opening the massive lead trapdoor at the top, opening out on the place of execution. Ford, boasting that in his own country he was a strong man, refused the assistance of the escort in what was, after all, no difficult feat. But he made it appear so, with his panting and groaning.

Incidentally, he took careful note that the trapdoor could be fastened by two stout bolts, evidently of lead by their feel, so that entry to the stairway from the place of execution could be easily blocked by anyone on the stairs. There was at first some difficulty in shooting the bolts. Evidently they had not been used for some time. Having satisfied himself that he could readily work the bolts, Ford finally succeeded in his trial of strength, shouldering up the heavy door. The party emerged into the place of execution and the escort carefully let down the trapdoor.

There now remained but one hour and forty minutes in which to succeed or fail in saving their nomad from a fiendish death.

THEY found themselves in a vast cup-shaped hollow on top of the cliffs, a long, slight dip in the rim of the cup at their backs marking the depression on the skyline of the cliffs which they had seen from the chamber of the oracle. The floor of the hollow was a level circular expanse of pure crystal; the gently sloping sides were lead-lined rock. Directly above the crystal floor and sheer up to the limit of vision, the atmosphere exhibited a distant brilliance, like the beam of a searchlight passing vertically up through the clear, sunlit air. At the edge of the crystal, about eighty yards from where the newcomers stood, a group of perhaps forty of the blue-headed priests stood with their backs to the trapdoor, intently regarding the brighter radiation of their "perpetual fire." Joicey took the situation in hand.

"Degraded beasts!" he shouted in modern Tibetan, "is this how you welcome us? Where is the prisoner whom you falsely accuse of being a filthy Tibetan? Bring him before us that we may judge between him and you."

They humbly obeyed. As they approached leading the nomad, Joicey clasped his hands behind his back, frowned on the subdued priests and stamped with well-simulated impatience. All this time he was keenly scrutinizing the face of the nomad. The wretched man had been thoroughly washed and given a clean robe or toga such as the priests themselves wore. Joicey fixed him with his eyes.

"Is there still on your body, lost son of the Great Race, any shred of the filthy rags in which these men found you?"

Before the nomad could answer, the spokesman of the priests replied humbly, "No, master. In obedience to your brother's orders we destroyed all his rags before nightfall, and according to the command of your sister, cleansed his body."

"Silence! Did I speak to you?" Then he roared at the trembling man in English, "That disposes of this poor devil's compass, you blue-headed idiot. Ford, keep these men away from the trapdoor. Stay near it

yourself, and if they approach, curse these degraded dregs of the Great Race away from your august presence. Rosita, invent an excuse for leaving when I give you the clue." Joicey's face while he bellowed these English sentences at the shaking priest was black with passion.

"I do not understand the modern language of the Great Race," he stammered in his own tongue, looking appealingly from Ford to Rosita. "Only this wise woman and your brother who reads mysteries speak the great tongue."

"Liar! Does not your sister, the wise woman, deliver her oracles to you in our language?" Joicey shouted at him in modern Tibetan.

"She does," the thoroughly cowed priest replied.

"Then you degraded fools," Joicey said with withering contempt, "have treasured her chants and utterances without understanding a single word. Speak the tongue of the Tibetans in our presence, all of you! Your vile ignorance would soil even your own debased language."

By this simple and time-honored legal device of brow-beating, Joicey contrived to make them conduct the entire trial in the one language which the prisoner could understand. If the man had any brain at all he should now be a material help in outwitting the abashed priests and saving his own life. Joicey felt confident that the fight was already won.

"My sister," he said, addressing Rosita, "it is not necessary that you stay longer here among these low priests. Our brother will open the door for you. Descend to your sister."

"We have much to do for the welfare of your unworthy people," Rosita said, addressing the priests. "I shall descend. Your petty affairs are a weariness to my spirit and a burden on my flesh."

"As fast as you can!" Joicey ordered her in English. "Tell Evelyn we shall not need the red flame. It's too risky. You have an hour and ten minutes before she leaves the oracle window. We follow in fifteen minutes. Hurry!"

Ford lifted the trapdoor for her and she vanished down the spiral stairway. He was about to close the trap after her when, noticing that Joicey had again engaged the attention of the priests, he left it open and unobtrusively took his place by Joicey's side.

All was going with perfect smoothness. Joicey, master of the priests and of the situation, was holding forth in lucid Tibetan on the infallible earmark of a true son of the Great Race, the ability to find his way anywhere without the use of a "needle" such as the barbarians to the north used, and without even glancing at the sun or stars. Many of the priests looked self-conscious and pleased; they too possessed this aristocratic gift. Joicey's keen eye detected their conceit.

"And so," he said, concluding his well-reasoned harangue, "it scarcely is necessary to question this man at length. Those of you who are more fortunate than others in retaining through life this gift of the Great Race which every one of you has in childhood, can understand how impossible it would be for anyone not born with this wonderful power to feign possession of it. The simple fact that this man found his way through the fiery desert by means of this high gift alone is sufficient proof that he is a son of the Great Race." He turned to the marvelling nomad. "Is it not so, my brother?"

The nomad gaped at him like a suffocating fish. Either he was as stupid as a fencepost or, like George Washington, he could not tell a lie. Joicey's heart stopped. Ford experienced a sudden nausea.

"I do not understand what you have been talking about," the truthful blockhead replied honestly.

"You damned fool," Joicey ripped at him in English, "I'll save you yet from frying yourself like a worm on a hot stove." Then turning to the priests he suavely remarked in ancient Tibetan, "I fear your harsh mistreatment of our poor brother has destroyed his mind. He has no memory of his most precious gift. Shall we accept him as one of us—which he undoubtedly is—or would you prefer to continue these questions when he has recovered his mind, say a month hence?"

The priests were only too willing to leave the decision entirely with their learned brother. The conciliatory tone of this wise reader of mysteries, not to say his subtle flattery of themselves, had completely enslaved their obsequious minds to his slightest whim.

"Very well, brothers," Joicey decided. "He is one of us. Your judgment does credit to the intelligence of our race. For the present, let him share my brother's room and mine. His mind needs a physician, and we are skilled in such things."

They agreed readily enough. Had not he with impartial justice called them "brothers"? They all but fawned on him as they made way for him to lead them down

to the city. With a curt order to the nomad to follow closely on his footsteps, Joicey turned his back on him. In turning he unclasped his hands from behind his back, letting his arms swing comfortably at his sides. He had taken but two steps toward the trapdoor when a yell of terror from the nomad froze every drop of blood in his body.

"The holy lama's hands! His gloves!" the wretch shrieked, pointing at Joicey's gloved hands. To his muddled mind it was quite clear that the devils in the desert had at last got the better of the holy lama, had murdered him in some horribly complicated way, cut off his hands, stuck them, gloves and all, onto one of their own nefarious crew of demons and finally had dispatched the grafted devil to strangle him, the holy lama's proselyte, with the very hands which had put the finishing touches to his conversion. It certainly was just the sort of well-rounded revenge that any ingenious devil would take.

"Run for it!" Ford shouted. He made a dive for the trapdoor. Glancing back he saw that Joicey was already intercepted. He stopped as if shot.

"IT'S NO USE, Ford," Joicey said quietly. "We're done for. They would get you before you were down a hundred steps. We could shoot only twelve of them, and there are over forty. Keep them here as long as possible. When we don't appear, the girls will know. It's their one chance. They can hold out in the caves for a week, and then—" He did not finish. It occurred to neither of them to shoot the nomad. They were not in the habit of escaping from their difficulties at the expense of others.

"Rosita has a revolver," Ford remarked. "Listen to that fool reading his own death warrant—and ours, too."

"Shall we start the shooting?" Ford suggested. "I'm not going to cash in without giving these fellows a run for their money. They're twenty to one against us."

"No. Give the girls time. We might shoot and bolt for the stairway, but the priests would be right on top of us. We couldn't lift and shut that heavy door before they smothered us. And we could not shoot on that spiral, even if it were lighted. The priests would only drive us into the open. Then the game would be up for good. Well, I hear our intelligent friend filling them up with our adventures. What a fool I was to show him my hands that night over the fire. He will come to that sacred memory in a moment."

Into the amazed ears of the priests the terrified nomad was pouring a detailed and circumstantial account of his endless supper with the holy lama, his companion Tibetan and the charming girl for love of whom he had followed them across the desert. With the invariable luck of an imbecile his only mishap in the desert was the death of his horse from thirst when but ten hours' journey from the hither side.

He confessed to having experienced thirst himself during the subsequent ten hours' tramp. Otherwise, he had suffered no inconvenience. He had made the journey "in a straight line" by means of a "needle" which he had acquired some years before on a holiday excursion to the "northern land"—evidently China. Between his fuzzy way of snarling up his story and the priests' eager questions, it was well over an hour before his revealing cross-examination ended.

"And you say the gloves with which this holy man of the filthy Tibetans covered his burned hands were of sheepskin?"

"Of sheepskin, with the wool outside. I thought he wore them because the winds where I live are sharp and cold. But it was not so. By the embers of their camp-fire he showed me that of which I have told you. These are not men, but devils who have slain the holy lama in the desert. The woman with the yellow hair also is a devil."

The unreligious "priests" greeted this theory with a sarcastic sneer. They knew nothing of devils, but with the deceit of human beings they were tolerably familiar. They turned and scrutinized Ford and Joicey. The two men stood close together, indifferently regarding the intense broad shaft of purplish white light streaming up from the crystal floor.

"Let's shoot," Ford suggested. "The girls have had over an hour. They should have guessed by now."

"Hold your fire," Joicey counseled. "Rosita may have gone to her room to wait for us. Give her time to get to the caves. I think she would have sense enough to wait for us at the oracle chamber, but we can take no chances. It's my fault for not telling her."

The spokesman of the priests approached Joicey. The coolness of the two "readers of mysteries" during the long examination, and their apparent indifference as to its outcome, had somewhat disconcerted the priests. They were not yet ready to accuse the two men openly of fraud.

"Will you remove your gloves and show us your hands?" the spokesman asked dif-

fidently. Without a word Joicey complied.

"What caused those burns?" a priest asked.

"My passport to your country which I once carried in my bare hands for many days. I had lost the lead box in which I should have kept the jewel."

"Have you still with you the jewel which you showed us in our camp by the desert?"

"It is here." Joicey reached into his robe for the General's lead box with its sham sapphire. A priest took it without comment.

"Is it not true," the spokesman resumed, "that you told certain of my brothers when you visited us before that you, being of the Great Race, could walk unharmed through the storms and fires of the desert?"

"It is. Am not I here? Your brothers saw me enter the storm. Not many days ago they again saw me walking through the blue flames untouched."

"Then how is it that the cold light of the jewel, which we know to be the same as the cold fire of the desert, burned the flesh of your hands?"

"Your childish questions weary me. When you have learned our wisdom you will know all these things. Have done."

THE man respectfully inclined his head. "I shall ask you but one more question, Master. Was the jewel in this box," he took the box from his fellow priest and held it up before Joicey's eyes, "made by your brothers of the Great Race?"

Joicey had no clue to the man's intention. He mentally tossed up a penny and with his mind's eye watched it fall. Heads was to be "yes," tails "no." The coin of his imagining fell heads.

"Yes," he replied evenly, "the jewel in that box was made by a man of our race. But we set little store by such trifles. I brought it merely to convince your childish minds." All of which was, of course, literally true. But it was a diplomatic truth; that is, as a keen statesman characterizes such things, "a truth told with the intention to deceive." He could not decide from the priest's face whether his intention had carried or miscarried.

The priest made no reply. He motioned to one of his fellows, who joined him. "Have you, brother," he asked the newcomer, "a piece of rock from which you fashion the jewel passports?"

Searching the voluminous pockets of his robe the man presently found among the simple implements of his trade some odds and ends of common gray sandstone, one of which he handed to the spokesman. Taking it, the priest invited Joicey to accompany him to the edge of "the flame." Joicey nodded. Before following he spoke to Ford in English.

"Stay here. If I see danger I shall stick in my eyeglass. If after that a priest tries to touch me, shoot him before he does. Don't shoot until his hand is within an inch of me."

Reaching the edge of the crystal, the priest placed Joicey's imitation sapphire and the lamp of sandstone side by side on the lead floor, about a foot from the shaft of rays issuing from the crystal. "Bring the Tibetan," he shouted.

Four priests seized the trembling nomad and dragged him to the edge of the rays.

"Put his right hand in the flame," the head priest ordered.

Despite the frantic struggles of the shrieking wretch two of the fiends got him face down and powerless on the lead floor while the other two, straightening his right arm, swung it around so that his right hand entered the rays. There was a hiss as of steam on red-hot iron and the withered hand curled up and back, white and useless. They released him. He fled in a daze, too terrified for outcry, to Ford.

"That," said the head priest, "is what this fire does to flesh that cannot withstand its flame. If your blue stone is not a true jewel you shall show us that you are indeed of the Great Race by walking through this fire to the far side of this crystal floor. And if you do not reach the farther side unharmed, your brother, the 'reader of mysteries,' and your two sisters, the 'wise women,' shall follow in your footsteps. But have no fear," he concluded with an evil snarl, "this flame is of the same nature as the fires of the desert which you walked through unharmed. It is merely stronger. The filthy Tibetan we shall keep to show as a foretaste to the others who would deceive us."

Saying nothing, Joicey thrust his ungloved left hand into his robe. The priest continued.

"See the making of a true jewel." Touching the lump of sandstone with his foot he deftly kicked it onto the crystal floor just over the edge, so that it came to rest in the extreme outer band of the rays.

For perhaps five minutes nothing happened. Then before his very eyes Joicey saw the dull sandstone gradually become transparent. As the seconds passed the clear lump assumed a rapidly deepening

bluish tinge. Before six minutes had elapsed the cold rays of the perpetual fire had transmuted the worthless lump of common sandstone into a priceless sapphire.

"Have you nothing new to show me?" Joicey asked with acid contempt.

"Who knows? Your own jewel may show you that of which you have never dreamed."

"You fool, I could slay you with one look from my left eye." Contemptuously turning his back on the priest he drew forth his monocle and screwed it firmly into his left eye. He stood motionless, staring into the faint purplish white fire before him.

Presently his own imitation sapphire slid onto the crystal at his feet and came to rest in the rays. For six or seven seconds there was no change. Then in the space of two seconds he saw the glass crumble to white powder and vanish. Wheeling instantly round he looked the priests squarely in the eyes. The man's hand was already outstretched to thrust him into the fire.

"Touch me and you are dead," he said quietly.

In the same instant the priest saw the monocle. "His eye is crystal!" he yelled. "He will slay me!" His hand dropped to his side and he stood paralyzed by his own credulous terror.

"Degraded fools!" Joicey shouted. "See what your ignorant disbelief has done. Would you be slain by a fiercer flame than this cold fire which we, who are of the Great Race, walk through unharmed? If not, let us with our brother whose hand you have destroyed quit this sty of ignorance forever, untouched by your vile hands. Lay so much as a finger on any one of us, or on our sisters, the wise women, and you are dead. Do you believe? Let this man touch me now!" The man was beyond motion, even of a finger, and the others were too astonished to move. "Likewise," Joicey continued rapidly, "if you follow us now you shall die instantly. We—"

Astonishment froze the words on his tongue. The livid face of the priest before him had gone a ghastly blood-red. Glancing behind him he saw the cause. Up through the crystal floor streamed a pillar of vivid scarlet light.

"Don't run," he shouted in English to Ford. "Take the nomad with you and wait for me at the trapdoor. These idiots are paralyzed with fright."

He strode up between the terror-stricken priests to the trapdoor. Reaching it, he gave the nomad a kick which started him well on his way down the spiral stairs, helped Ford to raise the trap and lower it gradually as they descended the first five steps. Then, ducking their heads, they let it drop with a bang and shot the bolts.

"Down like the devil!" Ford shouted. "I felt the beginning of an earthquake."

CHAPTER XI

EACH TO HIS OWN

TIME after time in their headlong flight down the spiral stairway, the three men were rudely buffeted from wall to wall, but they never hesitated in their descent. Violent earthquakes wrenched the solid cliff, crumbling to fragments the stone steps beneath their feet; yet they kept on, sliding and rolling down over the rubble. Through it all their luck stayed with them, for the falling chips from above missed their heads.

Suddenly, with the abruptness of a thunder-clap, the terrific uproar ceased, and a blast of sultry heat smote their faces, and they knew that they had all but reached the bottom of the rock stairway. Was the exit blocked? Did that hot wind blow from the rising waves of a flood of incandescent lava? Involuntarily they halted. Over the ruined stairway below them they heard the dull tinkle of falling rubble under light footsteps leaping up to meet them. A revolver shot rang out, and when its clattering echo subsided a voice cried in English:

"Is that you?"

"We're coming," they shouted.

"Quick! I've got horses."

Dashing down through the blinding heat and gaining the open, they found Rosita and Evelyn already mounted. There were in all twelve badly frightened horses, saddled and bridled, in four strings of three each. At a sign from Rosita, Joicey sprang onto Evelyn's trembling horse. Sitting behind him, she put her arms round his chest, and Joicey, digging his heels into his horse, galloped his string of three after Rosita's. Ford followed just as a terrific earthquake all but stampeded his horses, managing the two remaining strings; for the nomad, suffering intense pain from his withered hand, could do little more than keep his seat.

Amid the crash of falling buildings the terrified horses galloped down the deserted streets, mad to gain the open beyond the

city. It was impossible to look back; every nerve and instinct strained only to reach the comparative safety of the open country miles from the crumbling red cliffs. Not until they had overtaken and passed the fleeing multitudes, leaving the last straggling houses of the city a mile in their rear, did they rein up the staggering horses to recover their wind.

Turning in their saddles they looked back. Great flakes of red rock were crumbling from the cliffs and roaring down in avalanches of broken stone upon the roofs of the city. Jagged fissures at the base of the cliffs revealed the dull, cherry red of the rapidly melting rock in the deep recesses of the cliffs. Under their feet the rising and falling rumble of subterranean detonations shook the quivering ground like a jelly. Their wills urged them to flee, but the heaving sides of their spent horses counseled the prudence of five minutes' halt.

"Where's Ana?" Joicey asked.

"Dead," Rosita sighed. "I wanted to go back and get some sapphires but she wouldn't tell me where they were, and went herself. The lava in the well by the entrance to the caves boiled up and covered the floor of the first amphitheater just as she started back dragging two sacks of sapphires from a tunnel on the farther side. She left the sacks and disappeared into the tunnel by which she had come. As Evelyn and I started to run a torrent of boiling lava gushed from the tunnel."

"She didn't deserve that," was all the comment of the men. Evelyn's face was wet with tears, but she made no sound.

"Did any of your priests escape?" Rosita asked.

"No," Joicey replied. "They stayed in the place of execution to pay for this chap's right hand."

Rosita glanced at the nomad's dead hand. She said nothing.

"What has happened?" Ford asked.

On a few rapid sentences she told how, after waiting in the chamber of the oracle thirty minutes for the men, she had guessed their extreme danger, and ordered the priests to admit her to the caves, saying that her sister urgently needed her assistance. Ana, Evelyn and she had then tried desperately for half an hour to send up the red ray, but the block apparatus, evidently damaged radically by Joicey's rough handling the day before, was beyond their control.

The instant Evelyn touched one of the rods the block burst into brilliant transparency and again the hard blue ray shot down the well to the lava below. Struggling with the machine, they noticed the air in the vaulted chamber was rapidly rising in temperature, and on glancing down the well, saw that the lava was now a vivid scarlet and apparently rising fast.

Rosita, leaving Ana and Evelyn to wrestle with the machine till the last moment of safety, rushed out to give the alarm. Within twenty minutes the entire population of the city was streaming toward the open country. Before telling the priests all, however, Rosita had ordered them to bring her instantly twelve fresh horses, saddled and ready for the road, saying only that the animals would be desperately needed by herself, her sister and the two readers of mysteries if they were to avert the threatened catastrophe. Having secured the horses, she commanded the priests to evacuate the city at once She then drove all the horses into the small courtyard of a dwelling near the entrance to the spiral stairway.

DASHING back to get Ana and Evelyn, she had met them in the entrance to the caves. Evelyn and Ana had struggled with the machine until a sudden jarring under their feet warned them that the rising lava had surged up and struck the rock roof of its bed. One glance down through the holes in the platform of the block sufficed to show them that they must run for their lives. The scarlet spot far beneath was visibly growing larger. The lava had entered the well and was shooting up toward them in a fountain of molten rock. Not knowing the imminence of the fiery flood, Rosita had asked where the sapphires were kept, and Ana's tragic death had followed.

The girls then fled to the horses. Rosita left Evelyn with them, and started up the spiral stairway to see whether Joicey and her uncle were still alive, and if necessary, to aid them in escaping from the priests. At their answering shout she had turned instantly and scrambled down again over the shattered stone. With Evelyn's help she somehow had managed to drag the stupefied horses from the courtyard and prevent them from stampeding before the arrival, a few seconds later, of the men.

"Evelyn rode a great deal when she was a little girl," Rosita concluded; "but it will be some days before she learns the knack again."

Poor Evelyn, weeping silently, said nothing. Rosita leaned over in her saddle and

whispered to Joicey. "Let her be," she said. "The poor kid is heart-broken over Ana's death."

Joicey nodded. "Change mounts," he said. "When the lava boiling up through those wells fills the caves, there will be the devil to pay. How many wells did Ana say she had counted?"

"Over eight thousand, five hundred in the undestroyed chamber alone. She thought from appearances that there must be thousands more all through the ruined parts of the caves."

"Well, I hope so. Those blessed blow holes are the safety valves between us and a sudden ascent to heaven. But for them that whole cliff would have burst the roof of the sky hours ago," he remarked as he dug his heels into his fresh horse.

Hour after hour they galloped over the level plateau, leaving the lumbering two-wheeled carts of refugees from the farm-houses far behind, and urging their exhausted horses to the limit of their second wind. Whenever one of the animals which they were riding showed signs of collapse, they all changed mounts and rested the beasts for a few minutes. Then they were off again, relentless as ever.

By sunset the towering red cliffs from which they were fleeing showed only as a low faint streak on the far horizon with a dim fan-shaped halo of whitish purple light radiating from one point on its crest, faint and evil against the calm, deep sapphire of the evening. This halo puzzled them, for certainly the block must have been destroyed hours ago.

"There is something happening to the rocks in the interior of those cliffs that we know nothing about," said Joicey, looking back. "Mere heat never sent up colored rays like those. We started the thing going with our ignorant fooling. Now nature will do the rest and finish the job once for all."

For four hours longer they reeled on over the plain. Then halting they flung themselves from their saddles, hobbled the horses and unsaddled them. Sinking to the ground where they stood, they slept the sleep of exhaustion.

In the hour before dawn they leapt dazed to their feet, awakened by the screams of the horses. All around them the vast plateau lay stark and blue in the glare of an unearthly light. Involuntarily they glanced behind them in the direction of the cliffs. From end to end the horizon was a sheet of seething blue flames licking hungrily up the sky halfway to the zenith.

"On your faces! Stop your ears!" Joicey shouted, flinging himself full length on the ground.

They were barely in time. The appalling concussion of the eruption which had shattered to dust the entire mountain range behind them, broke the legs of two of the horses and rolled the others over and over on the grass like balls of thistle-down. Wave after wave of the terrific detonation volleyed over them, and the blue glare on the ground deepened shade by shade to a dull red, then vanished suddenly in absolute black with the passing of the last explosion.

Like their own shadows in a fever dream, they staggered to their feet and reeled off to find the horses. The grass at their feet became faintly visible, and looking back Joicey and Ford saw the source of this new and ghastlier light. For one horror-stricken second their hearts stopped. From end to end of the horizon a vast, flickering wall of blue phosphorescence, like a tidal wave of burning sulphur, hung above the plateau.

Words were unnecessary. That wall of seething blue flame was of the identical hue and peculiar brilliance of the cold, poisoned flames of the desert. All the oceans of hell were rushing over the plateau to drown them in cold billows of hideous madness.

Four shots in quick succession brought the men to their senses. Rosita had shot the two horses with broken legs and had put two others, terribly lacerated, out of their pain. Somehow or another they got the remaining animals unhobbled and to their feet, and found their saddles. Instinct alone urged the cruelly hurt brutes to stumble on with their riders, for they were stone deaf and insensible to blows. Their flight now necessarily dragged more and more, a complete change of mounts being no longer possible. The stunned horses moved like machines, poor beasts.

Dawn broke, and once more the refugees glanced back. The tidal wave of fire was less than fifteen miles behind them. As the level rays of the sun struck the base of the mile-high wall of blue fire, the foot of the advancing wave seethed with a blinding light and slowly, majestically the crest toppled over toward them on the plateau in a silent breaker of sapphire flame. Within half an hour that wave must wash over them.

Gazing sadly at it, Joicey spoke. "I tried to bring those wretched people something of their great past, and now the last of

them lies dead beneath that wave. It is always so. Shall we go on, or end it here? The horses are done."

"Lead them," Ford answered. "Eternity is long enough without our help. Ten minutes or a hundred yards may save us yet."

"Nothing can save us when that poison cloud overtakes us."

"It may not. There should be a strong wind before long, rushing in toward the hot lava beds. The lava must have flowed out for miles over the plain by this time. Besides," he added quietly. "I have a conscientious objection to suicide. That merely is my own view, of course. I do not presume to pass judgment on any of you who may think otherwise. Evelyn, take hold of my hand. You're tired."

By mutual consent they ran on, tugging their horses, and Joicey half dragged the nomad who was in a daze and helpless. In about ten minutes they met the first puff of the morning breeze.

"Saved," said Ford, quickening his run. "Don't look back till it's a gale."

The long-delayed hurricane rose with incredible speed as the cold air of the plateau rushed in at last to the far-distant lava beds. Looking back they saw the tide of blue fire less than three miles behind them seized by the wind, and tattered into high-flung streamers of dazzling violet flame as the hurricane rolled the inferno of madness back over the plateau.

They were saved.

ONE morning some twenty months later, a messenger from the wireless room of the fastest trans-Pacific mailboat between Hong Kong and San Francisco handed the taller of two bronzed men who stood gazing down at the sapphire waters a sealed marconigram evidently just received.

"What new bee has found its way to the General's bonnet?" Joicey laughed, slitting the envelope.

"He wants you to try frozen orange juice on Evelyn. Poor girl, I'm genuinely sorry for her, though it is rather a joke; after eighteen months of roughing it in Chinese deserts and mountains without a murmur, it is a come-down to be bowled over by seasickness."

"Ha!" Joicey snorted when he had read the General's message. "Listen to this:

San Francisco. June 20. Stay in your cabin until I board steamer. Anderson is here. Wedderburn.

"What do you suppose he wants?" he asked.

"More sapphires at his own price, of course. Well, he won't get mine."

"Won't you sell?" Ford asked.

"Not for twenty million. That cube is to become the chief cornerstone of the new age. It shall be kept in a lead casket engraved with this legend: 'This sapphire is one of the two last identical jewels made by exposing a cube of common sandstone to certain rays discovered, used and forgotten by a dead race. The first person or persons duplicating the rays which this stone emits after exposure to sunlight shall receive a reward of four million pounds sterling. This reward is to be held in trust, and the income pending its final disposal administered for the good of humanity and science, by the Ana Foundation for the Destruction of Ignorance. The expert staff of the Foundation shall be the last judges of all claims for the prize.'"

Rosita had joined them. "You may as well make Evelyn a present of the four million now as later," she said darkly. "And what are you going to do with the other million pounds? You got five out of Anderson."

"Ah," he replied, readjusting his monocle to get a better view of her, "that remains to be seen."

"I think I shall go and see how Evelyn is," Ford remarked.

"She just had her lunch," Rosita warned him. "Take a stewardess with you." She turned to Joicey. "You haven't answered my question. The income from twenty million dollars should be enough to run your precious Ana Foundation. What about the rest of your loot?"

"Well," he said, putting his monocle in his vest pocket, "I shall probably enjoy life on the balance."

"How? Exploring? Racking your brain on those machines in the Himalayan tunnel? Washing the Tibetans?"

He glanced cautiously around the deck. Nobody was in sight. "I'll tell you," he whispered, bending down so that nothing might escape her. "But don't let it go any farther."

Before she realized fully what he had done, he had put his arm around her and kissed her.

"Well," she said, "if you think that sort of thing is worth five million dollars, your money won't last very long."

Her apparent indifference nettled him. Also it made him feel cheap and rather foolish. "Don't you care?" he said.

"Not half as much as you care for Evelyn."

"Oh, damn!" he exploded. "Can't you see that all these months I haven't once thought of her in that way?"

"Then how have you been thinking of her?"

"As an eight-year old child. She is charming and beautiful—as beautiful as you are—and the man who is lucky enough to get her some day will be in heaven all his life. But she still has to learn all that white people think and feel between the ages of eight and twenty-three. No doubt a year in London will do it, for she has a brilliant mind. But it positively gives me the creeps sometimes to hear her in one breath pattering like a little girl, with all the innocence of just eight years, and in the next picking her fellow man to pieces with the cold-blooded craft and subtlety of an aged oriental devil. Ana taught her thoroughly, I'll say that for her. Frankly, I don't envy Wedderburn his job in civilizing one half of her."

"Dear me," said Rosita, quite maddeningly. "Anything else?"

"Yes. She has an appalling sort of scientific mysticism that sometimes makes my spine stick up like a hedgehog's. Her eerie remarks about the impressions left on the grass by last night's shadows in the moonlight—she will actually show you the beastly things in broad daylight—or her ghastly insistence that it is much pleasanter and easier to walk north instead of east or west, give me the cold shivers. No doubt this is all a result of her long imprisonment with Ana in the caves, and will pass when she makes scores of friends her own age. But until it does, and she forgets all the traditions that Ana taught her, I shall like her best when she is just eight years old. And I can't marry a mere child, you know."

"All that is too logical to be convincing," Rosita remarked.

"Do you want me to be illogical?" he blustered.

"Of course. Love and logic are cat and dog. Wasn't there some illogical reason behind all your attentions to Evelyn this past year and a half?"

"If there was," he said craftily, "then I must be in love with her."

"Not at all," Rosita retorted sharply.

"You are illogical," he said, and she stamped her foot. "Therefore," he continued with geometrical precision, "by your own test you are madly in love with me. I knew it, I knew it!"

HE STARTED capering on the deck. She was so vexed with herself and so angry at him that she laughed. "Do have the common decency," she said, "to let me save my self-respect."

"Very well," he generously assented, coming to rest at her side, "I shall. My interest in Evelyn began, I hope you noticed, when you took to nursing our Tibetan friend's stump. That was all right. It was only proper that you should do everything possible to make the chap less wretched. But when you deliberately tried to make him believe that you were his lost love of that mutton orgy, and not a yellow-haired devil of the fiery desert, it was a bit thick. Suppose you had convinced him that you and his Tibetan sweetheart were one and the same girl. What then?"

"Well, what?"

"You would have washed him and married him."

"I would not. Absurd. The priests had washed him."

"Then why did you do everything in your power to win him back to you?"

She threw back her head and laughed. "You never will understand women as long as you live. Never mind, I like you for it. You've told me what I wanted to know."

"What?" he demanded.

"Why, that you love me, silly."

"I told you that twenty minutes ago."

"Oh, no, you didn't. Here comes my uncle. Let us keep it to ourselves a bit. It is too sweet to share, just yet."

"Well," said Ford, "she's coming to, just as we reach the Golden Gate." Evelyn had in fact just suggested that she might be able to take a short turn about the deck, but this made the smothered laugh with which Joicey greeted his remark no less puzzling to Ford.

"What have you two been up to?" he asked.

"Oh, nothing," Rosita answered. "We were just talking about our nomad. Poor fellow, he wasn't much good as a guide, was he?"

"As stupid as a dried prune. Fit only to be a lama."

"Well, that's what he is by now, and a very highly respected one too, no doubt. Can't you just see the Tibetans gaping at him when he brags how he led four evil spirits of the 'Forbidden Desert' through the forgotten mountains and lost them on the Chinese desert?"

"We do owe him a vote of thanks,

though," Joicey remarked, "for blundering onto that caravan route while he was looking for grilled mutton chops in a dry river bed. In some ways that chap was a genius."

"I'll bet he never takes a wife," said Ford.

"So will I," Rosita laughed. "'E learned about wimmen from me, 'e did.' Well, here we are, home at last. Dear, but it looks good. I'll bring up Evelyn."

Fifteen minutes later as the steamer crept into dock, Evelyn leaning over the rail gave a glad cry and instinctively stretched out her arms. Something about the white-haired man standing at the pier's end swept thirteen years from her mind, brought back her childhood in one overwhelming rush. He recognized her and waved. She sank sobbing into Rosita's arms. When at last the gangway was lowered, Rosita stole quietly away and left them to find each other.

Joicey in the meantime had completely forgotten the General's message. "I say," he exclaimed to Ford, "look at that fat little chap dancing all over the Captain. Excited, what?" He screwed in his monocle to get a better view of the interesting phenomenon. "By Jove, it's Anderson. I wonder what the Captain has been doing to him?"

Anderson spied them. "There he ith, Captain!" he shrieked. "Arretht him! He'th on your boat."

Joicey strolled up to the Captain. "Going to put me in irons, sir?"

The Captain grinned. "If you insist. I hope you won't, though, because it wouldn't be legal now that we are no longer on the high seas. This gentleman neglected to get a warrant and bring an officer."

"Ah," said Joicey looking through about three feet of invisible Anderson to the floor of the Customs Office behind him, "absent-minded begger, I see."

Anderson fizzed with fury. The grounds of his complaint against Joicey appeared to be that he had purchased a worthless ball of gray sandstone four and a half inches in diameter for the exorbitant price of five million pounds sterling. He wanted his money back.

"But I say, old fellow," Joicey expostulated, "I didn't sell you your bally sandstone ball." He reached into his pocket and produced photographic copies of certain certificates, experts' reports, receipts and quit claims which Anderson had signed. He dangled them just a little too temptingly near Anderson's right hand. In five seconds they lay on the deck, worthless scraps of torn paper.

Joicey smiled. "Sorry the originals aren't handy," he said. "They're in the vaults of that bank in Darjiling where you and I transacted our business. I need them, you don't, as you once were kind enough to inform me. But what's the row?"

With perhaps more profanity than was necessary, Anderson explained how Joicey's sapphire sphere upon being mounted in gold according to the Maharajah's orders, had gradually dimmed, until in fourteen months its brilliancy had vanished, the gold mounting had turned to copper, and the supposed sapphire to gray sandstone. The Maharajah naturally had demanded his money back, and the courts, with indecent haste, had enforced the demand. Anderson forgot to mention how much he had been obliged to disgorge. But as he looked quite pale and a bit puffy under the eyes, it probably was not less than everything the Maharajah possessed.

Joicey followed the account with absorbed attention. "Deuced interesting," he remarked when Anderson had finished. "Do you know," he said, "if I had had just a little more faith in human nature I should never have sold you that stone." Anderson gaped at him, and Joicey continued. "For then I should have believed at least some of the things which the old gentleman who had the stone before I took it told me. When I sold you the stone, Anderson, I had not the faintest idea that it would have any effect upon any metal whatsoever. If I had even dreamed that it could turn gold into copper I should not have sold it to you for a thousand million. For it's a clue."

"It's a thwindle! I'll—"

"No, you won't, Lem," Ford broke in good-humoredly. "Does Lemuel Anderson, the shrewdest man at a bargain in all Europe and Asia, long to advertise that he was done brown by a perfect fool of a young Englishman? You haven't a legal leg to stand on, and you know it. Otherwise you should have had us in jail twenty minutes ago. Forget it. What about my sapphire disc?"

"I couldn't thell the rotten thing after the other."

"I'll give you fifty thousand pounds for it," Joicey snapped.

"Fifty-five thousand?" Anderson haggled.

"Done!"

MASTERS OF FANTASY - Stephen Vincent Benét (1898-1943)

Stephen Vincent Benét could write as good a fantastic poem or story as I have ever read. Should you read my brother's story "By the Waters of Babylon" (of a possible American future after "the Great Burning") and go with the son of the priest into the streets of the dead city, you will know that it might be prophecy. In France they like best his fantasy "The King of the Cats". The fantasy of "The Devil and Daniel Webster" most readers know, but "Daniel Webster and the Sea Serpent," less-well-known, is quite as rootedly American. So is "Johnny Pye and the Fool-Killer", "Doc Mellhorn and the Pearly Gates." Of course, if you consider what Napoleon *might* have been, you will encounter, at the beginning of "The Curfew Tolls", a quotation from "Diversions of Historical Thought" by one John Cleveland Cotton; and sometimes I think *that* gentleman was the greatest invention of all! You'll find his "Noctivigations" (Plummert's Edition) alluded to on the flyleaf of "Tales Before Midnight", and I am particularly glad to have that book inscribed in my brother's hand as "from Steve and John Cleveland Cotton". Two of Steve's most delightful fantasies, "The Litter of the Rose Leaves" and "The Barefoot Saint" are uncollected and there's another, "The Minister's Books" in which is mentioned "An Examen into the Powers of the Invisible World", (smacking of Dr. Cotton Mather and Mr. Robert Calef; but Hugh McRidden's "friends" were other!) Stephen could be sinister too. He loved the *macabre*.

William Rose Benét

THE NIGHT BEFORE THE END OF THE WORLD

By Murray Leinster

According to arrangement, he sat on a certain bench to await the signal.

Truth and lies had masqueraded too often before a propaganda-weary world. How could he warn deaf mankind, before it was too late, that this was really DOOM?

THAT night the sky was dark and very full of stars, which seemed to shine benevolently upon the roofs and cobbled streets of the old, old town. Mr. Czagy drew in deep breaths of the air of his native place—to which he had returned by devious ways—and knew forlornly that he had only a little while in which to ease the homesickness that filled him. War would begin tomorrow, and then

everything would end. This country's nearest and greatest neighbor—which picked the government of Mr. Czagy's native land—would become America's enemy, and Mr. Czagy was an American, now.

But tonight there was a poignant, unhappy satisfaction merely in walking the streets he had known as a young man, even though his mission here was foredoomed to failure and it was quite the most important one that anybody had ever undertaken. For a while, though, he could savor all that was well-remembered of the city that had been his home, with its houses dark about him and its ways echoing resonantly to his steps.

A girl spoke to him from the shadowed doorway of an old half-timbered house. She smiled invitingly from the darkness, and Mr. Czagy stopped. The girl moved brightly to lay her hand on his arm, but he thrust money into it, instead. Some of it was American money, which here was beyond avarice.

"My dear," said Mr. Czagy severely, "this money will be of no use to me after tonight, or to you either. Go and spend it."

The girl stared at him. Mr. Czagy frowned at her.

"No," he said. "I am neither mad nor charitable. I am Andrei Czagy, of whom you have never heard. I am a nuclear physicist, which is an occupation of which you know nothing. And I have been in America preparing the end of the world—in which, just like more highly placed persons, you will not believe. But do not puzzle your stupid little head, my dear. You have money, now. Go make what you can of it."

He turned abruptly and went on. He had not gone twenty yards when he heard the clatter of her heels in flight. She was running away. She might hide the money and report the encounter to the police. That was Mr. Czagy's hope—but he expected nothing.

The narrow, cobbled street turned and turned, and opened upon the great square where the twin spires of the cathedral loomed against the stars. To Mr. Czagy, even in the darkness, the cathedral looked shabby. But the square was notoriously a place for many lovers, and they would not notice such things. He saw many of them, sitting close together or walking slowly and conversing in breathless absorption. He envied them bitterly.

But, according to arrangement, he sat on a certain bench near the fountain—which no longer ran—and presently a pair who seemed to be sweethearts made an agreed-on signal. He got up and moved across the square. Here he stood for a long minute before the neglected statue of a national hero, so that if anyone followed him they would have to loiter too, and so become conspicuous. Then he left the square by another narrow street, chosen as if at random. But he had not gone thirty paces into it when a voice said urgently:

"Here, friend! Quickly!"

Mr. Czagy stepped down four steps and into the doorway of a cellar shop. Someone took his arm. He suffered himself to be led through blackness, down more steps, and up others. He arrived at a dingy room containing a dozen men who looked like shopkeepers or minor government clerks or perhaps dustmen or greengrocers. This was a part of the Underground, which still fought hair-raisingly for the things that Mr. Czagy had found and approved of in America. But he found himself depressed rather than excited. He shook hands as he was presented, and when they looked at him expectantly, he swallowed before he spoke.

"My friends," he said, "I have come from America to bring you the worst possible news. All we have striven for is futile. All we have done is useless. All we have hoped for is lost."

The men stared at him. Mr. Czagy swallowed again.

"War will begin tomorrow. It will be the end of the world."

Someone said, in the precise accents of education:

"Of course war begins! We know it! But this country will not be directly involved, and we have hopes that perhaps we can strike a blow or two—"

"It will be," said Mr. Czagy, "the end of the world."

A young man with intense eyes said sharply, "Because it will be an atomic war? That is not possible, sir! A chain-reaction destroying the earth cannot take place! It is mathematically impossible!"

"I agree," said Mr. Czagy. "An atomic explosion destroying the earth is not to be feared."

"For the only other possibility," said the young man belligerently, "there is no evidence! Some have claimed that the explosion of enough atomic bombs would make the atmosphere fatally radioactive. I cannot believe all earth's air could be poisoned!"

Mr. Czagy shrugged.

"I am afraid that it could," he admitted.

"Much, of course, would depend on the type of bomb and the soil where each exploded. But five hundred Hiroshima-type bombs could not end all life on earth, no matter where they exploded. One thousand might. Two thousand would. There can be no doubt. But I do not expect it."

He said resolutely, "Rather than lecture on such a subject, I prefer that you think me simply a fool or a lunatic. But—" He fumbled in his inside coat pocket. "But—I have to tell you that we who have tried to help you from America have lost all hope. We did expect a hard fight for freedom here, and a long one. We accumulated funds to help sustain it for years, if necessary. But now we know it is useless. So—here is our treasury."

He dumped thick sheafs of banknotes on the table. American banknotes. A single one of them would exchange, tonight, for more of the local currency than any man present could normally hope to see in a lifetime.

"I suggest," said Mr. Czagy, "that you divide this and cease to think of patriotism. Do what seems good to you in the expectation of the end of the world. I offer it in apology for my share in what is to happen."

A voice said, "Your work in America? You—"

"I helped," said Mr. Czagy, "to develop the loads for the war-heads of guided missiles."

THERE was silence. Mr. Czagy's listeners did not really believe what he had said. But the money on the table was wealth incalculable. In this country the scale of exchange was fantastic. A lifetime's savings might purchase a pair of patched shoes. Solid silver platters could be exchanged for potatoes to add to the official ration, or a diamond ring might buy a few kilos of meat, or a fur coat some hundreds of grams of butter. But American dollars could buy anything!

A man with a lined face said in a shamed whisper, "I could buy a ham. . . ."

Silence. An old man wept. A young man said, "I can bribe a man I know and get explosives—"

Mr. Czagy said tiredly, "What you do is your affair, my friends. We will not be alive to criticize, surely! Now . . . I have another errand."

He turned to the man who had led him in A momentary hesitation, and that man led him out by the same dark, uneven passageway. He reached the door and areaway with the four steps up to street level. There Mr. Czagy said:

"Pardon. But—could there have been a spy present?"

His guide said, "One. We discovered him a week ago, but we had your instructions, so he was not killed. He learned nothing of importance."

Mr. Czagy said, "Nothing is important any longer, my friend. Good-by."

He moved away in the soft darkness. Presently he straightened his shoulders and breathed more deeply. The smells were heartbreakingly familiar and heartbreakingly changed. He tried to take comfort from the fact that he was home again, for a while, because though the first part of his mission was done, he had no hope for the rest. But he had a new destination. In the old days this city had been the seat of one of the world's great universities. Mr. Czagy had been a graduate, before one's academic standing depended solely on one's political convictions. The university was great no longer, but Mr. Czagy moved toward the halls in which he had studied.

A lean cat darted across the way before him. When the cats of a town grow lean, then times are hard indeed. The sun still shone, and rains fell and breezes blew and the earth was fertile as always but— It was mankind which had changed, Mr. Czagy reflected drearily as he went on his way. Mankind had fought one disease of the mind in a world-wide war, and had conquered it. But now it would die of a secondary infection.

There was rubbish on the sidewalk before the house of the head of the University, and Mr. Czagy almost bowed to it. Learning and rubbish so close together— Chance sometimes achieves irony. He knocked at a now-shabby door. An old, old porter answered, and at Mr. Czagy's quiet command obediently opened the door and fussily closed it behind him. And presently Mr. Czagy entered, unannounced, the study of the University's head. Now, it was only a littered, dusty place with a threadbare carpet and a single feeble electric bulb. But a government which prepares the millenium has to reserve luxuries for its spies and police. Education has to wait. And the man in the frayed dressing-gown surely waited for his reward! He was changed indeed from the stately figure which once strode in academic processions. He blinked at Mr. Czagy, startled at his entry.

"Good evening," said Mr. Czagy. "I am Andrei Czagy. The physicist, you may recall. I drew up the first manifesto calling

you coward and fool for making terms with the present regime. You remember?"

The head of the University looked pitiably scared.

"Oh, come!" said Mr. Czagy comfortingly, "I haven't come to kill you! That's been otherwise arranged. The world ends tomorrow. I came to console you!"

He sat on the arm of a chair, at ease. He felt almost pity for the man in the ragged dressing-gown. He had sold so much for so little! Now he protested:

"You are proscribed! Your degrees are cancelled! The police—"

"The police," said Mr. Czagy, "will know of my presence as soon as you can tell them. I know! But the police do not matter. That is the consolation I offer you. Nothing matters. Not even what you have done!"

The man in the dressing-gown trembled.

"You are a criminal! What do you want?"

"To comfort you," said Mr. Czagy in a fine ironic reasonableness. "Do you remember when this University was a place of learning? Now there is no science you have not twisted nor any knowledge you have not warped, to serve your new masters. But I came to tell you that it does not matter, since the world ends."

Terrible uneasiness possessed the whiskery man in the dressing-gown. Once he had been head of a place where men revered learning and imbibed high purposes. Now—

"It does not matter at all," repeated Mr. Czagy. "All the things you have hated yourself for are of no importance whatever. In the end, you have done no harm to anyone. We have despised you and—our principles are as futile as your cowardice!"

The whiskered mouth of the other man twitched.

"But this is preposterous!" it whimpered. "You are a criminal! What do you want? What is your purpose?"

"I am not so absurd as to want anything," said Mr. Czagy, almost lighthearted before such fear. "I came to comfort you, that is all. Now I have no other purpose than to go and drink a few steins of beer in the Pengo before the end comes. But I wished to be charitable first. It seems appropriate, on the night before the end of the world."

He stood up, smiling sardonically, and went out of the room. His mission was still impossibility itself, but the second part of it was adequately done. Only the rest was foredoomed to failure by the nature of mankind itself.

HE WALKED at random for almost an hour, drinking in the feel of the city he once had loved. But it was not a comforting draught. The buildings of the city stood, still, and its people remained, but it was no longer the city that had been his home. But he took what satisfaction he could, while it was possible.

When he reached the Pengo, he hardened himself again to hopelessness. And the ancient tavern had changed to confirm his depression. Time was when it had been a students' rendezvous, but now it was filled with greasy politicians and black-marketeers. No others could afford even the diluted beer that presently was served Mr. Czagy. He drank distastefully and imagined the place with its smoke-stained paneling and age-chipped steins and the initials of fifty student-generations carved on its tables, as it had been. And then he thought of the young men he had known and drunk with here. So many dead—uselessly—and so many exiled, and so many—too many!—broken to the fatuous imbecilities of a regime which took all its orders from a great neighbor. . . .

Then there was a little flurry at the doors and the police were everywhere, at every exit. Rifles and bayonets were much in evidence, and the bitterness in Mr. Czagy's expression deepened. When the police came straight for him and hustled him out, he did not even trouble to look surprised.

When his guards herded him out of the car in which he had been hurried away, he was in a courtyard with shrubs and an atmosphere of brisk military occupation. There were sentries everywhere. When he was marched into a doorway and up long flights of stairs, he was quite sure where he had been brought. So that he was in no wise surprised when he was taken over by other guards and carried to a high-ceilinged room whose gilded cornices were mildewed only in spots.

He waited. But still he had no hope. When he heard the snapping of rifles brought to present arms, he barely lifted his eyebrows. He did, though, permit himself an almost imperceptible shrug when a short, stocky man in a general's uniform came into the room. This grandiose person was that former harness-maker who had been appointed by a neighboring country to be the puppet dictator of Mr. Czagy's homeland. He stared ominously at Mr. Czagy, who did not quail. Then, amazingly,

the dictator smiled lightly at Mr. Czagy.

"You are Andrei Czagy," said the titular ruler of Mr. Czagy's native country. "You are a very famous person, my dear sir! It has been a long time since you visited us!"

"Because," said Mr. Czagy, "you have been so anxious to stand me against a wall to be shot."

The dictator nodded.

"True . . . But that is not necessarily the case now. You have made a name for yourself in America, as a nuclear physicist. If you should wish to reenter your country's service—"

"It is rather late for that, Excellency," said Mr. Czagy, very dryly indeed. "War begins tomorrow."

"Why do you say that?" demanded the dictator.

"Lately," explained Mr. Czagy, "I worked on counter-measures against atomic-dust bombardment. Tomorrow is the date when clouds of radioactive dust are expected to land in America."

The stocky man said, "What counter-measures were devised?"

"None," said Mr. Czagy. "There is no defense against atomic bombs or dust. The dust is the deadlier weapon."

"America will use it?"

"Both sides will use it," said Mr. Czagy. He added, "Atomic bombs are obsolete."

There was silence. The titular ruler of Mr. Czagy's home country paced up and down. He strutted—a harness-maker ruler in a palace that had known a hundred kings. He said suddenly:

"Why did you come back?"

"I was homesick," admitted Mr. Czagy. "I wished to see the scenes of my childhood before—"

"Before what?" The question was barked at him.

"Before the end of the world," said Mr. Czagy mildly.

The stocky dictator ceased his pacing. He paused, and his manner changed with theatrical suddenness to menace.

"You have acted," barked the dictator, "like a madman! But you are one of the half dozen most eminent nuclear physicists in the world! You have spoke repeatedly of the end of the world, which is nonsense! But you have acted as if you believed it!"

"The end of the world," said Mr. Czagy, "is unfortunately not nonsense. I myself made the experiment which proved it."

The dictator stopped short.

"An experiment which proved it? You will tell me!"

"Both sides will use it," said Mr. Czagy. "I and my associates merely spread some of the radioactive dust both sides will use in the coming war, upon a sample patch of land. A small area. We used the standard military concentration. And we waited. In twenty-four hours, everything on the dusted area was dead. Everything. Plants, insects, and even bacteria. The dust remained radioactive, of course. It kills by its mere presence. In a week, everything had shriveled to ashes—plants and leaves and all. The dusted space was a tiny desert."

In the Next Issue

"The Lion's Way"

A novel of Dark Trails

by C. T. Stoneham

Betrayed by Man, hunted by his kind, Kaspar of the Lions went for a last, grim rendezvous with Death—that the Law of the Jungle might live on!

Don't miss this gripping tale of a man's strange fight against his dark destiny. You will number this story among F.F.M.'s all-time favorites!

The big October issue will be on sale August 20th.

Reserve your copy now!

The dictator said impatiently, "But that is no new experiment!"

"But it was!" said Mr. Czagy. "We did not immediately set to work to recover the atomic dust, because it is so precious a material. We left it, as it would be left in actual war. It lay on the desert it had made. And winds blew across that desert and dust-clouds arose. And the dust-clouds contained the material that had made the desert. So the dust was carried on the wind—and it settled again. It was spread more thinly, this second time. Everything, where it descended, did not die for forty-eight hours! But in eight days everything on this second area was dead, too, and crumbled to ash. There was another desert. It was larger than the first. And presently winds blew across it and dust-clouds arose. . . ."

"Go on!"

"Military dust," said Mr. Czagy, "has a half-life of two years, because a shorter-lived dust is hard to store and to accumulate. But even so it breaks down more than twelve hundred times as fast as radium, and hence is so much more deadly. The load of a single guided missile should destroy all life in two thousand square kilometers of land within twenty-four hours. It is," he added, "nearly thirty per cent more effective than an explosive atomic bomb, for immediate military results. But in a week that two thousand square kilometers is a desert. Winds blow, and in another week there is a desert of five thousand square kilometers. In a month, ten thousand. In three months—fifty. As it spreads to larger spaces, of course, it kills more slowly, but always it kills. Where there is moisture there is life, and the dust clings to moisture. But when it has made a desert it is free to ride the winds again to find other moisture and other life to kill."

The dictator glared furiously.

"It loses half its deadliness in two years," Mr. Czagy finished, without emphasis. "But in that time, with favorable winds, the dust carried by one missile—one, Excellency—will make half a million square kilometers of land into a desert in which not one plant or insect or human being remains alive. If America is bombarded, it will retaliate. And in all Europe there are just a few more than six million square kilometers of area. I leave the arithmetic to you.

"You," said Mr. Czagy, "are just as futile and as helpless as I am, Excellency. Stupidity conquers all. Your elevation and that of your kind was a trivial victory. Now comes overwhelming triumph over reason and logic and faith and hope—by stupidity. Even you, Excellency, are helpless against the stupidity which raised you and your kind to authority!"

The stocky man flared into open rage.

"Futile, am I?" he roared. "Stupid? You will see! Guards! Take this man out—"

THE plane rose heavily from the runway and climbed into the dawnlit sky. It was two thousand feet up when the sun's rays struck it.

Mr. Czagy was very pale. He looked utterly exhausted. The American military officer with him was bluff and ruddy and well-fed.

"No bombs yet!" he said. "Maybe you pulled it off, eh? You think so?"

"There will be no bombs," said Mr. Czagy tiredly. "The government which was to have been our enemy is in the city down below. It moved into a puppet nation—supposedly neutral—to run the war from safety while we did what damage we could. It knew we would not bomb a neutral country! Admitting their presence—even under threat of having it revealed—is assurance that there will be no bombs today. And they released me to give their unofficial assurance of a desire for peace."

"Eh?" said the American colonel. "D'you mean the enemy government was all down below? The old Uncle himself?"

"He was in the next room," said Mr. Czagy. "He heard all that I said. He was convinced that a man of my stature as a scientist would not act as I had unless he knew the end of the world was at hand. So he called off the war."

He closed his eyes. The reaction, for Mr. Czagy, was more than that of a mere reprieve from death. It was a reprieve for all that he had believed in, and all the hopes men have hoped for a thousand years. But the American colonel hrrrrrumphed cheerfully.

"Good work!" he exclaimed. "Splendid work! You bluffed him!"

Mr. Czagy opened his eyes again. They were full of a weary hatred.

"It was not a bluff," he said. "It was the truth. Our enemies will make a test and be sure that it was the truth. The world of stupidity we have known is dead. Mankind almost died with it. But there is now a thin and faint and remote hope for a new world in which men will stumble toward reason because they know that stupidity is death."

(Continued from page 6)

Science was a honey—also that the May number was better still. But I'll bet you have forgotten how much really meritorious material appeared in the magazine before those dates. For instance, there were E. E. Smith's smooth "Vortex Blaster" novelettes, Henry Kuttner's splendid stories, Manly Wade Wellman's work, stories by Bradbury, Heinlein, Wolheim, Nelson Bond, Frank Belknap Long, and Leigh Brackett, not to mention numerous others. It seems a shame that all of these wonderful pieces should be left beyond the reach of a public which has just awakened to the existence of fantasy and science fiction. Follow the same procedure with *Astonishing Stories*.

In closing, I want to express my gratitude for the excellent stories that F.F.M. and F.N. have brought out in the last four months (Feb.—May). Thoroughly enjoyable were: "The Lonesome Place," August Derleth; "The Ship of Ishtar," Merritt; "City of the Dead," Augusta Groner; "The Messenger," Robert Chambers; "The Moon Pool," Merritt; and "Jason, Son of Jason," J. U. Giesy.

And many thanks to you for Lawrence's "Ship of Ishtar" cover and those three magnificent interiors of Virgil Finlay's which illustrated "The Moon Pool."

CORDELL MAHANEY.

1252 Magazine St.,
Vallejo, Calif.

LAWRENCE'S COVER FINE

I have just finished the April issue of F.F.M. and here are my complete, undiluted, unabridged opinions.

1—The cover—A masterpiece of art! When I took my copy from its mailing wrapper, I was expecting another of those beautifully exotic pieces of superb craftsmanship which have graced the covers of our favorite purveyor of fantasy classics, but I was not to be given such a treat. No! The treat was of another kind. Displayed before me was the most shriek-inspiring portrait it has been my delightful lot to glimpse since the December '46 issue. That certainly is an evil looking face; very old, too. The long, greenish-tinted hair gives the suspended head a rather dignified aspect even though the countenance may be an evil one. The flashing, amber eyes with their red pupils are something to be admired, also. And the bluish handwriting—weird, silver letters upon the wall . . . Brrr! Lawrence is an artist of the first water as far as I'm concerned.

2—Inside illustrations—I liked the pictures on pages 37, 55, and 71 especially well. The one on page 37 is my favorite of the three. It really is a beauty. Finlay is—well, he is a wizard with either pen or ink or brush and paint. Hats off to him. But he did slip on the illustration of the death's-head moth on page 111. That is his only bad one in the whole issue. He made up for it with the others, however.

3—Masters of Fantasy—Thanks for giving us Algernon Blackwood this time. How about using Haggard, Shiel, Machen or Dunsany in this department later on? Keep it going.

4—The novel—"The City of the Dead" by Augusta Groner was first class adventure and stf but certainly not fantasy. If the "City" pertains to Babylon or Hilleh, the title did not even fit the story. The author rested on the site of his theme for about the last two chapters and then flitted his characters back to Europe. "Clusius's Invention" or "Intrigue in the Desert" would have fitted much better. This novel belongs in the same category as "Unthinkable", and the latter has more fantasy in its last few pages than "The City" had in its entire length. You may think these very caustic remarks, but I'm only telling you all this because I'm afraid of the quality of stories which might appear in F.F.M. I'm too fond of it to see it travel the road of decadence as many of the fantasy magazines have done in the past. Surely there must be a great many fantastic items which have not appeared in magazine form for you to choose from without picking something like this. If I want to read adventure, I'll prefer to get from your other magazine, *Adventure*.

5—The novelette—"The Messenger", by Robert W. Chambers, was something I really liked. Chambers was up to his usual high standard in depicting the nipping in the bud of the "De Trevec curse". Plenty good. I can tell you I wouldn't want the Black Priest dogging my heels.

6—Readers' Viewpoint—I still think that F.F.M. has the best readers' column of *any* magazine. I'd like to congratulate Mr. Charles E. Kroma on his cartoon. It was something new and much appreciated by this reader.

I've heard of some fantastic novels you might be able to get hold of and print. These titles are: "The Witch's Head" by Haggard, "The Land of Monsters" by Harold M. Sherman, "The City in the Sea" by H. DeVere Stacpoole, "The Master of the Macabre" by Russell Thorndike and "The Shadowy Thing" I don't know by whom.

If you will print this I'd like to tell the readers that I have a copy of "Bat-Wing" by Sax Rohmer printed in 1927 and a 1st edition copy of "The Killer and the Slain" by Hugh Walpole which I would like to trade for "The Shadow Over Innsmouth", Lovecraft's first novel in book form.

That's all from this end.

An F.F.M. reader for keeps,

GARY WALKUP.

Route No. 1,
Spokane 16, Washington.

FOR OUR BRITISH READERS

We should like to inform your readers in the British Sterling area that we are able to place subscriptions to your magazine on a yearly basis, the cost of one year's subscription being 11s/6d.

P. BRADBURY.

Science Fantasy Service,
68 Victoria St.,
Liverpool, England.

ADMIRES APRIL COVER

First off, thanks for the return of *Fantastic Novels*. It's a wonderful event, and one that will

be enjoyed (I sincerely hope) for years to come. On the current (April) issue of F.F.M., the cover is the best since Lawrence's super-effort for "Undying Monster."

The stories in F.F.M. have recently been very good indeed, and, better still, yarns not readily available in book form. C. S. Forester's "Peacemaker" was wonderful, although the war-theme and world chaos has been a bit overdone lately in F.F.M. For myself, I would like to see a few of the ultra-rare, off-the-beaten-trail books that are now so hard to find. "Professor on Paws" by A. B. Coxe (not serialized to my knowledge) is that rarest treasure of all, a humorous fantasy. "Land of Golden Scarabs" by de Pereyra is another that would be well-accepted, I know. It is a real adventure in reading, and one never to be forgotten. "Valley of Creeping Men" and "Chattering Gods" by Rayburn Crawley are good, even if more recent. And, consider some of these: "The Bridge of Time" by Warner, "Listen Moon!" by Cline (not K-line!). The other J. Leslie Mitchell books, such as "The Lost Trumpet," "Cairo Dawns," etc. His "Three Go Back" was very popular in F.F.M. awhile back. But the list is endless. I'll stop here.

Your service in printing requests for trades is a wonderful asset to the serious collector (and to the beginner!). May I take advantage of it to list a few titles I'd like to swap? "King in Yellow," "Gay Rebellion," "Quick Action" (all fantasies by R. W. Chambers), "The Awakening of Zojas," "Silent War," "Last American," "Great Stone of Sardis," and over 100 other titles for trade *only*. Anyone interested, please write.

Lastly, and this is a question that thousands of fans would like answered: Are you going to republish the Otis Adelbert Kline serials in *Fantastic Novels*? My fingers are crossed (and you can hear the thunder of a million fans doing likewise) that you will—and soon! Just imagine, readers, picking up "Maza of the Moon," "Planet of Peril," "Jan of the Jungle," "Jan in India," "Outlaws of Mars," etc., etc. and for a quarter apiece! !

Your two magazines fill a space in fantasy magazines that is not touched by any other publications. The finest of published books, famous and hard to obtain, and the treasure house of the old Munsey magazines! More power to you—and I do mean both of you!

SAMUEL A. PEEPLES.

P. O. Box 4223,
San Francisco, Calif.

HIS FIRST F.F.M.

Famous Fantastic Mysteries of April ("City of the Dead") of this year is the first time I have ever read your wonderful magazine.

There isn't any one story that I could call the best in the magazine, for they were all good.

May I suggest that you print a radio thriller of 1940 or '41 that was heard on "Inner Sanctum" in a play called "Ho La"?

This was one of the greatest stories I have ever heard on the air.

Why not print some stories in script form? I think you would increase your sales by doing this.

Thank you for your kind attention to my letter.

DAVID POET.

215 East North St.,
Buffalo, N. Y.

ON "WEIRD" RECORDINGS

Whoopee! At last you've wakened up and started publishing *Fantastic Novels* again. And what a lead-off novel, too, Merritt's "Ship of Ishtar"!

Now, with *Famous Fantastic Mysteries* to publish new novels and stories and *Fantastic Novels* to publish old magazine classics, you have the best fantasy and science-fiction magazines published in America!

I am an avid collector of weird, fantasy, science-fiction and supernatural magazines, books, etc. I have over 450 books, some 3 or 4 hundred magazines and have a number of 16 M.M. films. Among them are "One Million B.C." in color, "Topper" and "Topper Takes A Trip", a rare 100 ft. strip of film from one of the first horror films ever made, "The Cabinet of Dr. Calgari," "The Uninvited", an ancient silent epic called "The House of Rothschild", which features good old Boris Karloff and 200 ft. of film from a 1927 production of Haggard's "She".

With the aid of a wire recorder I have succeeded in recording the following radio broadcasts—"Frankenstein", "The Man Who Sold His Soul To The Devil", "The House And The Brain", H. G. Wells' "Valley of The Blind", M. R. James' "Casting The Runes", Algernon Blackwood's "Afterward" and H. P. Lovecraft's "The Dunwich Horror" all from the C.B.S. program Escape.

I also go for weird, barbaric music like Stravinsky's "Le Sacre Du Printemps", Honneger's "Pacific 231", Milhaud's "L'Orestie D'Eschyle", De Falla's "El Amor Brujo", Schonberg's "Pierrot Lunaire", Moussorgsky's "Night On Bare Mt.", Prokofieff's "Scythian Suite" and I have recordings of all these things. If anyone has the album "Voodoo Songs of Haiti" by the Dumballa Wido singers, I wish he would please get in touch with me.

In the last issue (February) a reader by the name of Decil states he wants a humorous fantasy in F.F.M. I've been reading fantasy for over twelve years and I have never read a humorous weird or fantasy that was worth talking about.

Since everybody that writes in gives you suggestions on stories to print here's my two cents' worth: E. F. Benson's "Colin" and "Colin II", Robert Chambers' "Tree of Heaven", Finney's "Circus of Dr. Lao", Janvier's "In The Sargasso Sea", Machen's "The Hill of Dreams", McKenna's "The Oldest God", Oliver Onions' "Tower of Oblivion", Stoker's "Jewell of Seven Stars", Jules Verne's "Off On A Comet", Charles Williams' "All Hallows Eve", Brett Young's "Cold Harbor", Taine's "Quayle's Invention", Endores "The Man From Limbo", and anything by Lord Dunsany, John Collier, Blackwood and John Keir Cross.

ROY HALE.

St. Paul, Minn.

PAUL BETTER THAN EVER

Although I have been a fan of F.F.M. and F.N., this is the first time I have written to you. I began collecting F.F.M. and F.N. since they started in 1939.

About your new authors, they are not nearly as good as Merritt and a few others, but some of them are pretty good. The best ten stories since your big change are as follows: "The People of the Ruins", by Edward Shanks; "Third Person Singular", Clemence Dane; "The Isle of Dr. Moreau", H. G. Wells; "City of the Dead", Augusta Groner; "The Machine Stops", Wayland Smith; "Three Go Back", Leslie Mitchell; "Before the Dawn", John Taine; "The Twenty-fifth Hour", Herbert Best; "Unthinkable", Francis Sibson; "The Peacemaker", C. S. Forester.

I haven't included any by R. W. Chambers, but be assured he's far above all of them. Some may think Machen great, but for me he isn't even mediocre. I've read nearly every story he's written and I can't find one I really like. You can also have Blackwood and H. R. Haggard. I don't pass myself as a master critic but these authors bore me silly. I'm sure many will agree with me.

For years Virgil Finlay has been a great favorite of mine but he seems to have slipped. Paul, in *Fantastic Novels* now, seems to get better and better. Also Hannes Bok is tops at illustrating stories by R. W. Chambers. If you need another artist and I think you do, why not try Edd Cartier who was with *Unknown Worlds*? He's really good.

ANGELO NAVAGATO.

Editor's Note: We do not have your address, so are not listing the magazines you want. If you will send it to us, we will publish your letter later.

CONGRATS ON F.N.

I meant to read my magazine first, then write my ideas about it to you. But I read (as usual) the letter column first, and therein was the command of K. Martin Carlson to us N3Fers to write to you. His firmness fired me to obey at once.

First, I think the reader who cries for "new" stuff hasn't all his buttons. Perhaps someone ought to tell him F.F.M. furnishes the new, while F.N. revives classics of old that thousands have been requesting for first readings, or to re-read. F.N. can publish "new" stuff, as far as I'm concerned, only when these thousands of requesters have been answered. When you run out of the old and beautiful you will perhaps find new stories worthy of the pages of F.N. I hope so. Otherwise, you'd have to just go back and start over. And what would be wrong with that?

I wanted to get the first issue, but alas! circumstances I didn't want to control, prevented. My husband (a Navy man) has a bad habit of going to sea now and then. I confess that his return usually leaves me silly for a while, with joy. So it happened I never realized F.N. was back and when I did learn it, the copies were all gone from the magazine sections. I know, because I looked.

It was pretty disappointing, too, since it means my first F.N. now is "The Moon Pool", which I love, don't mistake me! Only I've read it about three times now. And I have never read the "Ship of Ishtar", I don't believe. Of course, I've read STF for about ten years (steady, that is) and may have read it long ago—but anything I can't remember should still be good reading, shouldn't it? So I do wish some kind reader who will suffer no loss thereby, could get in touch with me in regard to purchasing from him same first copy of the new F.N.

If perhaps Joseph Baker might see this, I would also be very interested in price quotation for his "Slan". Though I'll write him directly also.

Well, I have little more to say. It is simply too wonderful to explain in mere words how it feels to get F.N. back. I want you to know I'll send you a subscription as soon as possible, and I am behind you 100%. Best luck to you—may you never hibernate again!

GWEN CUNNINGHAM.

8519 MacArthur Blvd.,
Oakland 5, Calif.

RARE BOOK OFFER

I have books by Lester del Rey, A. E. van Vogt, L. Ron Hubbard, A. Merritt and Hannes Bok, Anthony More, Jack Bechdolt, John Taine, E. E. Smith, Stanley G. Weinbaum, and others. Many of them are autographed at no extra cost. Please enclose a stamped, self-addressed envelope with all inquiries.

JOSEPH B. BAKER.

1438 Addison St.,
Chicago 13, Ill.

KEEP 'EM FANTASTIC!

Brother, how I agree with Cordell Mahaney. All them things he don't like I don't like double. For our sakes—and probably a lot of others, *keep 'em fantastic!* Get authors that can make something happen, interestingly, but different. No prehistoric stuff, unless it's about lost civilizations, and sophisticated. Even most kids nowadays, let alone grown-ups, don't go for stuff that goes slow. Which brings me to Mr. Hodgson. He gets effects, but he takes pages 'n pages 'n pages to do it. Dunsany and Merritt may do the same, but you love every word of 'em.

I have only one request at this time. Please print, in either of your magazines, Ray Cummings' "The Fire People." This was published years ago in either *Argosy* or *All-Story*, when both were owned by Munsey, and I never got to read it. So far as I know, it has never appeared in book form. Cummings has a lot of fans, and I'm sure they would like to see this, even those who were so fortunate as to read it the first time, as it's been fifteen or twenty years or more since it came out serially.

Yours for really good stuff,

JOHN R. JARVIS.

Apt. 202,
225 Mass. Ave. N. E.,
Washington 2, D. C.

CHAMBERS' STORY COMPLIMENTED

From a Biblical as well as historical standpoint, A. Groner's "City of the Dead" was a masterpiece. The fantastic theme was lacking in some parts of the tale, I thought, mainly because the author deviated at numerous intervals from any specific fantastic atmosphere.

Chambers' "The Messenger" was quite eerie, with a gradual increasing of horror to its reader as one turned the pages. More like it, please.

MILTON PAPAYIANIS.

Old Trails Inn,
Barstow, Calif.

LIKES OUR ARTISTS

Enclosed you will find $3.00 for 12 F.F.M.s. and F.N.s. I am glad F.N. is back again and if you print those old, legendary Munsey tales it will be a sure success.

About our F.F.M. in 1947, and 1948 so far, it is hard to tell which novel was the best. I liked "Allan and the Ice-Gods", and first prize goes for the cover painting too. "City of Wonder" was second best. "The Peacemaker" novel had a very good start with the meek super professor who can't save even his miserable married life but who tries to turn a savage world from war.

The illustrations are my weakness. When I do not agree with the author, a good illustration can still save my illusion for the story.

Bad drawing can kill a lot of interest before the start. Your magazine uses the best artists, and Lawrence is tops. He can paint with the pen and explain more with one of his drawings, sometimes, than the writer can tell in twenty pages.

Finlay is my other favorite. Lately, he has not used those delicate pen-drawings, but he has a deep understanding of how to draw those half-shadow beings or occult forms. But please leave those skeletons to rest a little while.

Fantastic statues under unearthly moonlight, a special sculptured effect on drawings, and you have a Bok illustration. His technique is a rare one and also has an out-of-this-world charm . . . only we don't see his work as much as before.

But to get back to earth. I have so many back-dated magazines which are impossible to store, rare copies of F.F.M., F.N., *Astonishing, Unknown*, science fiction and books for collectors. You can have them for used clothing or just exchange. They are not for sale. I get so many letters from Europe begging for clothing, it is heartbreaking to ignore them. I send a lot, and my friends do too, but we don't have any more to spare . . . if you have, send me a list of what you have. Then you will get some wonderful back dated magazines for it.

MRS. M. DOMINICK.

P. O. Box 175,
New Brunswick, N. J.

PREFERS "BOOK" STORIES

I have been reading F.F.M. for some time, and finally decided to write you. My favorite artist is Bok. The best novel, so far, is "Minimum Man". Please publish some more like it. If anybody is interested, I have some back issues of *Amazing, Weird, Wonder*, and F.F.M. which I will sell to collectors. I have to move soon, and must sell or store them. The magazines date back as far as 1926. I got *Fantastic Novels* today. It was fine, but I prefer stories from books.

BILLY HOBBS.

1025 14th St.,
Columbus, Ga.

NEEDS HELP

Please find enclosed a postal note for $1.50 for which I would like a year's subscription to F.F.M.

Only recently have I become a regular reader and would like to get back issues of both F.F.M. and F.N. before '47. I would appreciate a line from fans who can help me out. I have for trade copies of *Unknown, Fantastic Adventures, Amazing, Astounding* and *Weird Tales*.

In the latest issue I found "City of the Dead" interesting but more of an adventure story than a fantasy. I would like to see more stories like "The Undying Monster".

The illustrations are very good, especially V. Finlay's. Good pen illustration seems to be going down the drain in the pulp field and it's gratifying to see an artist who isn't helping the trend.

Lawrence's work on the April cover was exceptional. Usually, I'm disappointed.

And I'm disappointed every time I run fingers over the untrimmed edges. Maybe some day—

I'm glad to see *Fantastic Novels* back—and with Merrittales leading off the first two issues.

JON ARFSTROM.

2421 First Ave. So.,
Minneapolis 4, Minn.

P.S. I, too, like Mr. T. P. Curran, would like to know if some fan has a checklist of F.F.M. that I might obtain.

FRANK R. PAUL FAN

I was so thrilled that I simply had to sit down and write and extend my congratulations on the reappearance of *Fantastic Novels* (even before I had read the April number of F.F.M. where the glorious news reached my eyes for the first time).

I have been intending to write and complain about your not printing those old Munsey Classics; but now all is forgiven.

Now for the important question. *Where is Paul?* In my humble opinion Paul is the greatest "fantastic" artist of all time and we need him badly to illustrate the great old classics that you are now about to give us again after so long a period. So try and get Paul and you will have the perfect fantastic magazine.

I have all your issues from number one, volume one down to the present time. (Fans take note, these issues are definitely not for sale, nothing would ever persuade me to part from same).

Again I say thanks, and I am looking forward to some glorious reading in the near future, and

am also praying for the speedy return of that immortal artist, Frank R. Paul.

I would like very much to see "The World Below" by S. Fowler Wright make an early appearance in the pages of F.F.M.

GERARD LERNER.

266 Crandall Ave.,
Youngstown 4, Ohio.

Editor's Note: As you probably know, now, Frank R. Paul is doing some of the illustrating for *Fantastic Novels.*

FINLAY RATES TOPS

I found "City of the Dead" very interesting although it was the worst novel in three issues. The writing was below par and the names that Augusta Groner used were quite superfluous. However, the novel had its high points. I don't think I'll ever forget Professor Clusius. His accomplishments were genuine fantasy.

"City of the Dead" was indeed the strangest story ever told and I place "The Messenger" a close second this issue. When it is by Robert W. Chambers, this is to be expected.

The illustrations by Finlay were good, especially the one on page 20. Brickbats to Lawrence's symbolic frontpiece. This is undoubtedly his worst. I'll never forget the one he did for "Ship of Ishtar" for F.N.

JAMES W. AYERS.

609 1st St.,
Attalla, Ala.

STRICTLY SWAP OFFER

I have been a reader of your magazine since your first issue, but this is my first letter. I do not like your policy of no stories from magazines, but you have given us some books that are practically impossible to obtain otherwise. I would like to see your magazine go on a monthly basis—please trim the edges. I like your Readers' Viewpoint.

Will some of you fans give me some practical hints on how to preserve this pulp paper after it gets more than 5 years old?

I've been reading S.F. for 20 years and collecting for 15, and in this time I've picked up about 100 duplicate copies including F.F.M's "Blind Spot", "Citadel of Fear", "Palos of the Dog Star Pack", etc. No sales—will swap for anything I haven't got. Prefer Talbot Mundy, Burroughs, Otis Kline. Are there any S.F. followers in this region? If so, get in touch with me.

Would appreciate price lists from anyone having S.F. magazines prior to 1938, for sale. Have several duplicate Burroughs. I would like to swap. Send for list.

W. H. AKINS.

101 Schiller,
Little Rock, Ark.

WANTS TO START FANTASY CLUB

Just finished Deeping's novel in December F.F.M. I didn't know that it was possible to get such a good story out of such an old theme. The other two in the issue were good, but could not be compared to the first.

In the future, I would like to see more of the "Allan" stories, and, if possible, "The Bridge of Light" (which I have been searching for for ages).

Here's hoping that you will keep all your stories at Mr. Deeping's level. I am sixteen years old, and I am trying to get together with a group of young people who are interested in science and science-fiction so that we may discuss things and exchange ideas.

MISS HELENA SCHWIMMER.

1370 College Ave.,
Bronx 56, N. Y.

BOOKS AND BACK ISSUES

I have on hand a fairly large-sized collection of weird and science-fiction magazines along with several books which I would like to trade.

Included are *Thrilling Wonder Stories, Startling Stories* and *Weird Tales,* each collection being spread over the years from '42 to the present, although I don't have every issue.

I also have several *Planet Stories* from mid '45 to the present (middle and late '46 and early '47 missing) beside several other magazines. (April, June and October '47) and a few fairly recent *Amazing Stories* and *Fantastic Adventures.*

The books include "Marginalia" by Lovecraft (Arkham House); "Lurker on the Threshold" by Derleth (A. H.); "Something Near", Derleth; "Dracula"; "Star Rover" and "Seven Footprints to Satan". I also have several Avon Fantasy Books.

In return for these, I would like to get any copies of *Weird Tales, Thrilling Wonder Stories,* and *Startling Stories* before 1941, *Planet Stories* for '42, 43 or '44 and *Famous Fantastic Mysteries,* any and all issues, for the past several years through 1946.

I'm sure I can work out a satisfactory arrangement with any correspondents.

Thank you.

ROBERY LEARY.

125 Sachem St.,
Norwich, Conn.

SUGGESTION

I read and enjoy your magazine, but I do think the story called "Caterpillars" by Benson which you published last year was singularly revolting and it left me depressed.

There is a story by the first Lord Lytton (Edward Bulwer Lytton) called "The Haunted and Haunters" or "The House on the Brain" which was published by P. F. Collier and Son, New York.

This story is singularly interesting and the first paragraph awakens the interest of the reader, which increases and captivates him until this ghost story terminates.

In England, this story is considered a classic short story. One can read it in half an hour and it is forever memorable to me as the most entertaining ghost story I have ever read and it does not leave one depressed, but thrilled. Why don't you publish it in your magazine and give pleasure to your readers?

H. A. SAUL.

Laredo Public Library,
Laredo, Texas.

WANTS TO TRADE

I want to express my thanks to you for printing my letter in your December issue. Through your help, I was able to complete my collection of F.F.M. and F.N.

I have a number of fantasy books to trade. The books are nearly all in mint condition, with dust wrappers.

I would like to obtain the six issues of *Weird Tales* (1931) containing Kline's "Tam, Son of Tiger" and 15 issues of *Unknown* that I still lack. Am also interested in other issues of *Weird Tales* and Fantasy Books.

Please send self-addressed, stamped envelope for information.

Here's hoping your magazine has continued success for the future, and that 1948 will be a big year for Fantasy.

B. WELDT.

785 Blake Ave.,
Brooklyn 17, N. Y.

FINLAY FAN NO. I

I now have almost two complete sets of F.F.M. to date, but these I will never let go as I am having most of them bound singly in cloth in book form. My wife is very proud of the magazines found thus far, as they really match in our wall library.

Recently I made a crack about a Finlay Folio (Finlay Fan No. I) in book form but I figure this will be never realized. So—I am taking it on myself. I'm making it from a lot of duplicates in magazine form, cast off copies and beat up magazines. Not only Popular's mags, but old W. T., *Amazing, Wonder,* etc. I am having professionally bound approximately 100 of Finlay's reproductions. With the F.F.M. Finlay Folio sprinkled in between to make the best and largest private book of Finlay ever made.

Finlay Folios No. 1 and No. 2 already rest framed on the walls of our front room. What a collection to show guests!

I have this to say about the "Peacemaker" issue. The book was good but F.F.M. enhanced it by giving it marvelous illustrations and larger pages of reading.

Please thank Lawrence for me on his inner work. It made the story 100% better and no matter what anyone will say, Finlay made the cover the real "Peacemaker." In fact his cover is a condensation of the book. What a boy.

I thank the editors and Popular Publications for some very fine reading enjoyment in the past year and years. I now read F.F.M., *Adventure, Black Mask, Dime Mystery,* and *Dime Detective,* and am glad you have resumed F.N.

If you had 50 fantasy publications a month, I would take them all. That is how much I rely on P.P.

I have never mentioned it before, but if F.F.M. and F.N were both monthly it would be greatly appreciated.

Perhaps some day maybe.

JACK ROBERTS.

69 Erie St.,
Tiffin, Ohio.

APPRECIATION OF DERLETH

Just as I was about to "end it all" by eating a hunk of my wife's chocolate cake—*à la morte,* "it" came! "It" being the February 1948 *Famous Fantastic Mysteries,* sent to me by one J. T. Oliver, of Columbus. Thanx, Jas.

So, quickly grabbing the stomach pump, I soon extracted the few stray crumbs that had literally burned their way down by my tonsils, and assured of my health, I greedily snatched the precious bundle, and prepared to cast my experienced eye over the contents therein.

Seriously, Editor, I am more than grateful for the kindness shown me by the said Mr. Oliver, and want it known through this column, so that other Canadian fans may benefit by this unselfishness of your U. S. readers. Let's hope the present restrictions on American publications will not last indefinitely.

"The Peacemaker" failed to hold my interest as much as previous stories along this line, or have there been any stories along this theme? However, Forester had a marvelous plot, but too many pages wasted on romance, which is definitely out, in a magazine of your calibre; a little is almost necessary, but not over half the story pitching even their type of woo!

"Planet of Sand"—all I can say is, swell, although STF tales are not my favorite, this epic of Leinster's was a right pretty dish!

"The Lonesome Place"—Derleth really hit me between the eyes. I once, not so many years ago, also had a lonesome place, only this particular spot was a pretty weird swamp.

I had to pass through this area on my way home from the nearby town. For five years I was afraid of this swamp for reasons known only to my childish imagination. I imagined all kinds of horror lurked there—ghouls? devils? ghosts?—perhaps! I never waited to find out, but broke all track records in reaching my home. Yet in daylight the swamp was a beautiful, flower laden spot, abounding with willows and alders, hence my interest in Mr. Derleth's tale—perhaps he was the boy in the story who was afraid to go buy the bologna.

J. J. STAMP.

Norval,
Ontario, Canada.

P.S. Could any readers inform me as to how many issues of F.F.M. there were in 1940, 1941, 1942, 1943, 1944?

"MINIMUM MAN" A HIT

While on a painting job, I was given a number of magazines. F.F.M. was one of them. Just missed one of my favorite authors, Haggard. Living in the country makes it difficult to secure any back issues, so I would like to buy or swap for more F.F.M.s. I am interested in E. R. Burroughs, Haggard and Merritt particularly. I would like a complete file of F.F.M., or failing this, any issues with the above authors represented.

For exchange I have the following, all in good shape:

"Creep, Shadow!" Merritt (Avon); "Tarzan," (Grosett); "Tarzan and the Ant Men," "The Mad King," E. R. Burroughs; "Eric Brighteyes,"

Hodder (England); "Ayesha," Ward Hock, (England); "The Wizard" (very rare), Haggard Arrowsmith (England); "The King in Yellow," Chambers, Neily 1st; "Wonder Stick," Coblentz; "Sons of the Mammoth," Bogaras.

Now for some criticism. "The Peacemaker" was rather dreary reading. "Minimum Man" was very good. So most every issue must please some and aggravate others, but the average level to me is good.

Some of the rarer books of Haggard would be well received, for instance, "The Yellow God," "Wisdom's Daughter," or "The Ghost Kings." I speak for myself, as I have never read them.

I also think William Irish deserves a place in F.F.M. as where can you get a better thriller than "Deadline at Dawn?"

Do the publishers have back issues?

WILLARD R. SMITH,
(The Baron of Jully Road).

R.D. 2, Box 533A,
Neptune, N. J.

Editor's Note: We have no back issues.

FINLAY COVER GOOD

"The Peacemaker," like other of Forester's works, was a very good novel. It was quite different to most of the Fantasy stories I've been reading lately.

I believe Lawrence's picture on page twenty-three is the best that's ever been printed in F.F.M. The cover was good, too. But then, aren't most of Finlay's?

I have enjoyed reading your magazine for the last three or four years, and my choices for the best novels would be: "Day of the Brown Horde," the "Allan" stories, and the "Undying Monster." How about some more of Haggard?

Burroughs is my favorite author, and like so many readers, I won't be satisfied until one of his novels graces your magazine. Any of them will do. Most readers would probably enjoy "The Land That Time Forgot." Others are quite suitable too.

I would be glad to hear from anyone who has any of Burroughs' books to sell or trade.

In exchange I can offer: Wells' "First Men on the Moon," Verne's "Twenty Thousand Leagues Under the Sea," and "Eight Hundred Leagues on the Amazon," A. Merritt's "The Metal Monster," and a host of other fantasy books and magazines. I also have a book containing the best Lovecraft stories.

"Masters of Fantasy" is an excellent addition.

HAROLD BILLINGS.

323 West Schunion St.,
Edinburg, Texas.

ABOUT "THE PEACEMAKER"

You have started the year out fine by giving us "The Peacemaker" in the February F.F.M. "The Peacemaker" was not by any means the best story you have published but in my opinion it is, and will remain a high ranker throughout the years. I truly enjoyed Forester's story for several reasons which I will mention.

FLATFISH! The "Action" Lure!

What a fish wants above all else is ACTION. That's why it goes all-out for the Flatfish. World's largest selling plug. Over 3,000 sold every day. Lures in 21 colors. Underwater, surface and trolling models, $1.35 each. Musky, $1.45. Flyrod size, $1.10. Send 20c for 48-page booklet with plug-fishing instructions by famous anglers.

HELIN TACKLE CO.
6342 Pulford
Detroit 7, Mich.

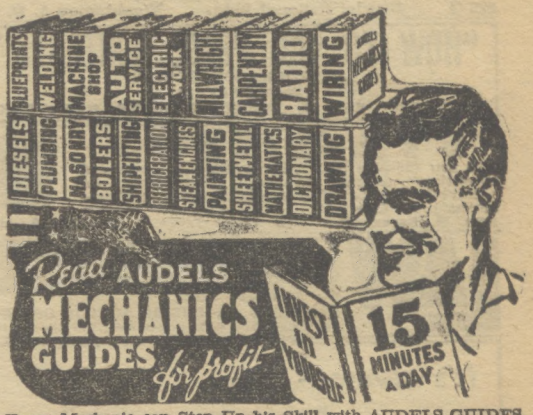
Send 20¢ for CATALOG!

SAVE on High Quality GABARDINE Dress Trousers for Summer Wear

WORTH $10. Huge volume enables us to give exceptional value! Fully guaranteed—why pay more? Genuine virgin wool and fine-spun rayon. Cool, comfortable. Twill weave resists wrinkles, holds crease, gives amazing wear. Expert fashion tailored for perfect fit. Zipper front. Roomy pockets. Blue, Tan, Sand, Lt. or Dk. Brown, Blue-Gray. WAIST SIZES: 28-38 plain or 28-44 pleated. $6.95 PR.

SEND NO MONEY! Send name, waist size, color. Pay postman only $6.95 plus small postage. Or, send money and save postage. Money-Back Guarantee!

LINCOLN TAILORS, PA-8 Lincoln, Nebr.



Every Mechanic can Step Up his Skill with AUDELS GUIDES. Containing Practical Inside Information in a Handy Form. Covers facts and figures of your Trade. All illustrated and explained. Books sent to you for 7 Days Free Examination. Send No Money—Nothing to Pay Postman. Check and Mail Coupon Today.

MAIL ORDER

AUDEL, Publishers, 49 W. 23 St., New York 10, N.Y.

Mail for 7 days free trial books marked (X). I agree to mail $1 in 7 days on each book ordered and $1 a month until purchase price is paid. If I am not satisfied with guides, I will return them.

☐ WELDERS	$1.	☐ AUTOMOBILE	$4.	☐ REFRIGERATION	$4.
☐ BLUEPRINT	2.	☐ RADIO	4.	☐ MATHEMATICS	2.
☐ MACHINIST	4.	☐ PLUMBERS	6.	☐ CARPENTERS	6.
☐ ELECTRICITY	4.	☐ SHEET METAL	1.	☐ DIESEL	2.

☐ ----------

Name ----------

Address ----------

Employed by ---------- PER

High School Course at Home — **Many Finish in 2 Years**

Go as rapidly as your time and abilities permit. Course equivalent to resident school work — prepares for college entrance exams. Standard H. S. texts supplied. Diploma. Credit for H. S. subjects already completed. Single subjects if desired. High school education is very important for advancement in business and industry and socially. Don't be handicapped all your life. Be a High School graduate. Start your training now. Free Bulletin on request. No obligation.

American School, Dept. HC49, Drexel at 58th, Chicago 37

ACCOUNTANT — BECOME AN EXPERT

Executive Accountants and C. P. A's earn $3,000 to $10,000 a year. Thousands of firms need them. We train you thoroly at home in spare time for C. P. A's examinations or executive accounting positions. Previous experience unnecessary. Personal training under supervision of staff of C. P. A's. Placement counsel and help. Write for free book, "Accountancy, the Profession That Pays."

LASALLE Extension University, 417 So. Dearborn St.
A Correspondence Institution Dept. 8334-H, Chicago 5, Ill.

SEND FOR THIS **FREE!**

Make money. Know how to break and train horses. *Write today for this book FREE*, together with special offer of a course in Animal Breeding. If you are interested in Gaiting and Riding the saddle horse, check here ( ) *Do it today—now.*

BEERY SCHOOL OF HORSEMANSHIP
Dept. 848 Pleasant Hill, Ohio

INVENTORS

Learn how to protect your invention. Secure "Patent Guide" together with "Record of Invention" form—without obligation.

CLARENCE A. O'BRIEN & HARVEY JACOBSON
Registered Patent Attorneys
826-G District National Bldg. Washington 5, D. C.

"HOW TO WIN PRIZE CONTESTS"
AMAZING BOOKLET $1.00
Write DEPT. 60
"GADGETS" BOX 28, JACKSON HEIGHTS, NEW YORK

STAMMER?

GET THIS FREE BOOK!

This new 128-page book, "Stammering, Its Cause and Correction," describes the Bogue Unit Method for scientific correction of stammering and stuttering—successful for 47 years.
Benj. N. Bogue, Dept. 4825, Circle Tower, Indianapolis 4, Ind.

LAW STUDY AT HOME FOR PERSONAL SUCCESS and LARGER EARNINGS. 39 years expert instruction—over 114,000 students enrolled. LL.B. Degree awarded. All texts furnished. Easy payments. Send for FREE BOOK—"Law and Executive Guidance"—NOW!
AMERICAN EXTENSION SCHOOL OF LAW
Dept. 92-B, 646 N. Michigan Ave., Chicago 11, Ill.

It's always—

ARGOSY

—for the man who knows!

- ADVENTURE
- SPORTS
- MYSTERY
- ROMANCE
- TOP ENTERTAINMENT IN FICTION
- STARTLING, SIGNIFICANT ARTICLES

In the big July ARGOSY, you'll want to read Richard Howells Watkins' great new sea novel, "Murder Astern," and the many other man-action dramas by such top writers as P. G. Wodehouse, William Holder, C. Vernon Frost and others! Plus numerous articles that will enrich your life, uncover new opportunities, and accurately evaluate the biggest news of the day!

July ARGOSY now on sale at your newsstand

FAMOUS FANTASTIC MYSTERIES

To start off with "The Peacemaker" was entirely different from other stories you have published in the past year (and before). Although the idea was not too fantastic it was interesting. A man haphazardly discovering a magnetism relieving process and utilizing this process by impeding traffic and causing panic and death (although unmeaningly) to back up his violent desire for disarmament. This story impressed me with its realism. The characters were natural, everyday people with human characteristics, quite unlike the strained, unreal personalities that mar many stories. It was well written and the minor happenings and details blended in nicely with the main serious thought of the story. It held two or three surprises for me, too. I was hardly expecting Pethwick's and Dorothy's love affair to drop off so abruptly. And, near the last the stark panic and death that Pethwick unmeaningly caused in the subways sort of shocked me and it was here that I felt extremely sorry for him.

As to the shorts I have not read "Planet of Sand" and Derleth's weird yarn was only fair. I disagree on the printing of new stories in F.F.M. New stuff somehow diminishes the flavor and quality of the magazine. Surely there must be some more of Robert W. Chambers' stories waiting to enhance the pages of our magazine. And how about Machen and Dunsany and all of the other old masters? Another thing new stories cannot follow the title "Famous." How can they be famous if they have never been printed?

Finlay's February cover was well done and Lawrence did fine, as usual with the interior illustrations. But I have a correction to make concerning the picture on page 41. If I am correct it did not fit the story, although Lawrence may have meant it as sort of a piece of symbolism. I distinctly cannot remember Pethwick ordering all planes, ships and tanks to stop. There was certainly no war in the story, though great talk of one. From looking at the picture and reading the sentence underneath, one gets the impression that a war is going on in the story. If this letter gets in print I have a word for the audience. I have the March 1945 issue of F.F.M. "The Boats of the *Glen Carrig*" which I will swap for the October 1946 issue.

Again, congratulations on the revival of F.N. You could not have done a better deed for fantasy fans.

GENE TIPTON.
Hannah's Ave.,
Johnson City, Tenn.

LEINSTER YARN LIKED

Once again, after an interval of six years, I feel inclined to write to you of my thoughts about *Famous Fantastic Mysteries*. Congratulations on being able to keep constantly at the top of your field year in and year out.

First off, "Minimum Man" turned out to be one of the best stories to be published since

Popular took over F.F.M. It was very well written, with never a dull page to mar the unfolding.

The series "Masters of Fantasy" is very worthwhile. Keep it coming. That fellow Austin is certainly doing an excellent job.

Turning to the February issue, let me cast my vote for "The Peacemaker," another outstanding novel. As I read along, I was constantly amazed by the thoughts of the author and the undercurrent of tragedy that surrounded Pethwick, a more human character I have seldom found in any story. I noticed that Lawrence, rather than illustrate specific incidents, tended to draw symbolic and philosophical thoughts expressed by Forester. Also in this issue was another outstanding yarn, none other than "Planet of Sand" by Leinster. After reading this one, I can definitely say that science fiction deserves a larger place in F.F.M. than it fills at present. Let me add my wish that more science fiction be included in its pages. If not the feature novel, then at least one short an issue devoted to stf would certainly do no harm to the circulation of our magazine. Before I leave the February issue, I'd like to add that Finlay did a very good job with the cover.

Sorry to say, "City of the Dead" turned out to be a dud. I can't understand what it's doing in a magazine of this type. It had adventure, love and travel, but what qualified it as fantastic? The introductory caption really was a fooler. And the title too. Please try to print less adventure and more in the direction of Merritt, Lovecraft, Kerruish, etc. Finlay's illustrations weren't up to par in this issue. Neither was the cover by Lawrence.

Certainly am glad to see *Fantastic Novels* with us once more. It's been a long time but after perusing the first two issues, you seem well on the way to pleasing the customers.

I'd like to second other voices who suggest that each letter in "Viewpoints" be answered. I'm against more "stories about the stone age, the cave man, and prehistoric monsters." The above phrase I apologetically borrow from reader Mahaney. Finlay is slowly but surely returning to his pre-war style, as can be attested by the May issue of F.N.

"Undying Monster" was swell. One of the finest monster stories I have ever read. It held me fascinated from start to finish.

Whenever possible, have Bok do some illustrations. He has never failed to give me a weird sensation when viewing his drawings. Also, keep up a long letter section and I wouldn't mind a longer section. It is very interesting to read the views and comments of other fans.

If by chance this letter gets in print, I would like to beg any readers with the following items who are willing to part with them to send me the price they want for any or all. I sincerely need the following to complete my collection and will pay any reasonable amounts for good or better copies:

F.N. 1940, Sept.; F.F.M. 1940, Marcn; F.F.M. 1943, December; F.F.M. 1944, March, Dec.;

CRACKS, ITCHING between TOES?

Help Yourself to Quick Relief with QUINSANA —Amazing Results on Athlete's Foot!

Tests prove that 9 out of 10 get complete relief from itching, burning Athlete's Foot after 30-day Quinsana treatment.

Quinsana's *antiseptic* action helps prevent the growth of the fungi that cause Athlete's Foot. It works fast to end the misery of itching, cracking, peeling between toes. And daily Quinsana use helps prevent recurrence of Athlete's Foot!

Relieve burning tired feet! Soothing, cooling Quinsana Foot Powder helps keep feet dry, comfortable. It aids in absorbing excessive perspiration. Quinsana helps combat foot odor.

Shake Quinsana on your feet. Shake it in shoes to absorb moisture. Use Quinsana every day.

MENNEN QUINSANA FOOT POWDER

LAW...

STUDY AT HOME Legally trained men win higher positions and bigger success in business and public life. Greater opportunities now than ever before.

More Ability: More Prestige: More Money We guide you step by step. You can train at home during spare time. Degree of LL.B. We furnish all text material, including 14-volume Law Library. Low cost, easy terms. Get our valuable 48-page "Law Training for Leadership" and "Evidence" books FREE. Send NOW.

LASALLE EXTENSION UNIVERSITY, 417 South Dearborn Street A Correspondence Institution Dept. 8334-L, Chicago 5, Ill.

NONE BETTER AT ANY PRICE!

PAINT YOUR CAR WITH KAR-WIPE

NEW AUTO ENAMEL SENSATION

GUARANTEED 2 FULL YEARS

$1.95

WIPE IT ON! NO SPRAYING! NO BRUSHING!

YOU CAN DO A FACTORY LIKE JOB

One Quart Covers Average Car With Two Gleaming Coats. A Glowing Professional Finish!

Not a streaky wax or polish. KAR-WIPE is the new miracle high lustre auto enamel that is so easy to use. Anyone can do a professional looking job quickly.

Almost anyone can get high-gloss job that looks like a Professional finish. KAR-WIPE does the trick! Easy to apply! No brush! No masking! Simply WIPE IT ON with the applicator that we give you FREE. Get a factory-like finish that's GUARANTEED against chipping, cracking, peeling, fading when simple directions are followed. Dries dust free quickly. In newest colors.

SEND NO MONEY! Order one or more quarts today. Just mail postcard. Pay postman plus C.O.D. upon delivery. Send remittance, save postage.

SEND NO MONEY! ORDER Kar-Wipe TODAY!

In Black, Grey, Fiery Red, Brewster Green, Washington Blue, Maroon.....$1.95 per qt.

KAR-WIPE CO., Dept. PP8, 828 S. 18th St., St. Louis, Mo.

DO YOU LOVE HORSES?
ARE YOU INTERESTED IN HORSE TRAINING AND MANAGEMENT?
SUBSCRIBE FOR The "EXPERT HORSEMAN"
2 YEARS $1.00
FREE BOOK—You will also receive a booklet that tells how you can learn to break colts, gait show horses, train rodeo, stock, and race horses, break bad habits, handle any horse and train circus trick horses.
SEND $1.00 TODAY
ANIMAL LOVERS ASS'N BOX G111 TARZANA, CALIF.

PULVEX FLEA POWDER
TWO KINDS
WITH 5% DDT
. . . for dogs. Kills fleas and lice quick. Keeps fleas off 5-7 days. Many home uses.
OR WITH ROTENONE
. . . for cats, dogs. Quickly kills fleas, lice. Kills fleas when put on a single spot. Pre-war formula.
EITHER KIND: 25c & 50c
Guaranteed by Good Housekeeping

What to do for PIMPLES OR SKIN RASH

Ordinary pimples or skin rash, when due to external causes, can make the most beautiful girl look ugly. But don't reach for any "quick-cure" salve to get rid of them. Try HOBSON'S DERMA-ZEMA OINTMENT at once. HOBSON'S DERMA-ZEMA OINTMENT has been famous for 50 years in helping relieve and remove ugly, unsightly pimples and skin rash. Just wash face and affected parts with ordinary toilet soap—then apply HOBSON'S DERMA-ZEMA OINTMENT. HOBSON'S starts to help clear up and remove those unsightly red pimples and skin rash (if due to external causes) immediately. But be sure to ask your drug or department store for HOBSON'S DERMA-ZEMA OINTMENT today. Don't just ask for DERMA-ZEMA. Insist on the genuine HOBSON'S DERMA-ZEMA OINTMENT by name and get what you ask for—59c.

F.F.M. 1945, March, June, Sept., Dec.; F.F.M. 1946, Feb., March; F.F.M. 1947, Feb., Oct.

B. P. GORDON.
Alexander St.,
Buford, Ga.

LIKED "PEACEMAKER"

Have just finished reading February issue, and I liked "The Peacemaker" very much, but I like most of C. S. Forester's books, so maybe I'm prejudiced in his favor.

Like a lot of the fans, though, I would like to see less English stories and more happy endings.

I have all of the F.F.M.s and F.N.s since they started up until December 1942, also March 1944. Would like to sell these. Best offer takes. Will not sell one at a time but whole set. Also have some large (Pre-War) size *Astounding*, some large size *Unknown Worlds*, and some pocket science books. Also in book form "The Face in the Abyss" and "Dwellers in the Mirage" by Merritt.

Anyone interested, please write.

CLAYTON WORDEN.
1184 Wells St.,
Flint 7, Mich.

DERLETH YARN GOOD

I have just finished reading "The Lonesome Place" by August Derleth. It is a fine piece of writing. I enjoyed it a lot.

I glanced through The Readers' Viewpoint, and came across the letter from William H. D. Bence. He refers to that supreme tale by Algernon Blackwood, "The Willows". This story has long been my favorite in the field of the weird and grotesque. Many of my friends have also agreed with me that it is among the "Greats".

This gives me a chance to talk about a subject that is dear to me. Good horror stories. H. P. Lovecraft is a name that rings a bell with me. His "Pickman's Model", "The Rats in the Walls", "The Colour Out of Space", "The Haunter of the Dark", "The Dunwich Horror", and "The Whisperer in Darkness", are all masterly written pieces.

I also enjoy M. P. James immensely.

A story which has always impressed me is "The Woodcut", by someone whose name I have forgotten.

My hobby is reading, collecting, and writing stories of this nature. F.F.M. is on my regular reading list.

ROBERT LAWRENCE.
322 Sheridan Rd.,
Kenilworth, Ill.

The Sixth World Science Fiction Convention
JULY 3-4-5, 1948
TORONTO ONTARIO CANADA
For Information Write:
NED MCKEOWN
1398 MOUNT PLEASANT ROAD
TORONTO 12, ONTARIO, CANADA